



THE YOGATATTVABINDU OF RĀMACANDRA

Critical Edition and Annotated Translation of an Early
Modern Text on Rājayoga, with a Comparative Analysis of
the Complex Yoga Taxonomies from the Same Period

INAUGURAL-DISSERTATION
zur
Erlangung des Grades eines Doktors der Philosophie (Dr. phil.)
dem
Fachbereich Fremdsprachliche Philologien
der
Philipps-Universität Marburg

vorgelegt von
Nils Jacob Liersch, M. A.

aus Bad Berleburg
Marburg | Schönau (Altneudorf)

2024

Vom Fachbereich Fremdsprachliche Philologien der Philipps-Universität
Marburg als Dissertation angenommen am:

.....

Gutachter:

Prof. Dr. Jürgen Hanneder
Prof. Dr. James Mallinson



त्रिमैत्राय नमः॥ शशुभवन स शशुभवा द योग युक्ता विद्युता॥ गजयोग य इदं रूली अनवाहना गनेश उनक वज्र लोक त
वरयोग उनक याधि विभादय कल समय एव द्रुम वज्र काले प्रवीर लिंग विभास एव वज्र योग शाक स्वामी रुद्र भूक्ति या योग ॥
नयोग शब्द योग योग शब्द एव योग शब्द कम योग शब्द योग शब्द धान योग ॥ मनुष्योग शब्द न शब्द योग शब्द नाम योग शब्द योग ॥
एव योग योग शब्द योग ॥ कृष्ण मूर्ति वर्ण योग शब्द योग ॥
असंख्य क्रियक ॥ ये ये क्रियक कलीकारी वै रुमन भूमदा ॥ ॥ गन न इदं वर्तन दूर न लेया योग स गानव ॥ क्रमाविधक वै वाम्पी ॥
गान्मी गान्मी यनि स्थूला ॥ ॥ एव युक्ति युक्ति युक्ति युक्ति युक्ति युक्ति युक्ति ॥ मात्र य मेम ना मायादि लाभा मध्य गविना ॥ ॥ क्रामना
वे रुद्र लक्ष्मी ॥ यथोगानि नवि ईश्वरुक्ति योगी गी सहजाग
यस्मीन् गृहक्रम वेक्षणः ॥ विष्वक्रम वेक्षणः ॥ गान्मी विद्युत य ईश्वरुक्ति योगी सहज वज्र द्रुक्ति योगी गी सहजाग ॥ (यस्मीन् गृहक्रम)

Figure I: Folio iv of Ms. N₁.

Deutsche Zusammenfassung

Das *Tattvayogabindu* (“Die Essenz des Yoga und der Realität”) von Rāmacandra ist ein frühneuzeitlicher Sanskrit-Text zum Thema Rājayoga, der in der ersten Hälfte des siebzehnten Jahrhunderts verfasst wurde. Das vordergründig auffälligste Merkmal dieses Werkes ist seine hochdifferenzierte Taxonomie verschiedener Yogas. In der Einleitung des *Tattvayogabindu* nennen die meisten Handschriften fünfzehn verschiedene Yogakategorien, die als Methoden des Rājayoga eingeführt werden. Diese lauten wie folgt: 1. Kriyāyoga, 2. Jñānayoga, 3. Caryāyoga, 4. Haṭhayoga, 5. Karmayoga, 6. Layayoga, 7. Dhyānayoga, 8. Mantrayoga, 9. Laksyayoga, 10. Vāsanāyoga, 11. Śivayoga, 12. Brahmayoga, 13. Advaitayoga, 14. Siddhayoga und 15. Rājayoga selbst.¹ Der Text ähnelt einem Kompendium, das in einer Mischung aus hauptsächlich Prosa und 47 Versen im Lehrbuchstil verfasst ist, wobei die 59 Themen des Textes in Abschnitte unterteilt sind, die zumeist durch erkennbare Phrasen eingeleitet werden. Die Abschnitte befassen sich mit den Methoden des Rājayoga und ihren Wirkungen, aber auch mit Themen wie der yogischen Physiologie, dem Avadhūta, der Bedeutung des Gurus, einer Kosmogenie und einem *yogaśāstrarahasya*.

Das *Tattvayogabindu* wurde in der wissenschaftlichen Sekundärliteratur über Yoga bisher nicht ausführlich diskutiert. Die einzige Ausnahme bildet Birch (2014: 415-416), der die Taxonomie der fünfzehn Yogas im Kontext der “fünfzehn mittelalterlichen Yogas” kurz beschreibt und feststellt, dass eine ähnliche Taxonomie in Nārāyaṇatīrthas *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (17. Jh.) vorkommt, einem Kommentar zum *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, der fünfzehn Yogakategorien in das *astāṅga*-Format integriert. Eine andere Darstellung von fünfzehn Yogas findet sich in einem weiteren Sanskrit-Yogatext namens *Yogaśvarodaya*, der nur durch Zitate in der *Prāṇatoṣini*, der *Yogakarṇikā* und dem *Śabdakalpadruma* überliefert ist. Das *Yogaśvarodaya* nennt zwar ebenfalls insgesamt fünfzehn Yogas, aber nur acht von ihnen in seinen einleitenden *ślokas*.

¹Dies ist ein auffälliger Anstieg der Anzahl der deklarierten Yogas im Vergleich zu der mittelalterlichen Standard-Tetrade von Mantra-, Laya-, Haṭha- und Rājayoga.

Das *Yogasvarodaya* war der Hauptquelltext und die wichtigste Textvorlage für Rāmacandras Kompilation des *Tattvayogabindu*. Abgesehen von einigen Passagen folgt Rāmacandra in vielen Fällen dessen Inhalt und Struktur, indem er die Verse des *Yogasvarodaya* in Prosa umschreibt oder diese direkt ohne Zuschreibung zitiert. Aufgrund der unvollständigen Überlieferung des *Yogasvarodaya* ist Rāmacandras *Tattvayogabindu* ein wichtiger Ausgangspunkt für eine eingehende Untersuchung der komplexen frühneuzeitlichen Yogataxonomien, ein Phänomen, das sich zeitlich und, wie ich zeigen werde, auch räumlich sehr genau eingrenzen lässt. Der andere Quelltext, den Rāmacandra verwendete, ist die *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, auf deren Inhalt er vor allem in der zweiten Hälfte seiner Komposition zurückgreift. Ein weiterer Text, der eine ähnliche Taxonomie von zwölf Yogas enthält, die in drei Tetraden unterteilt sind, ist Sundardās' in *Brajbhāṣa* verfasster Yogatext mit dem Titel *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*.

Diese komplexen Yogataxonomien, die alle im 17. Jahrhundert entstanden, entsprangen sehr unterschiedlichen religiösen Strömungen und wurden von den Autoren der Texte an die spezifischen Bedürfnisse ihrer Traditionen angepasst. Das *Tattvayogabindu* umfasst einen großen Teil der Vielfalt der Yogaformen, die im 17. Jh. von einem breiten Spektrum religiöser Traditionen und Schichten der indischen Gesellschaft praktiziert und diskutiert wurden. Im besonderen Fall des *Tattvayogabindu* gibt es zahlreiche Aussagen im gesamten Text, die eine Strategie offenbaren, den Yoga von seinen typisch asketisch-weltentsagenden Konnotationen zu lösen und Rājayoga als eine Praxis zu stilisieren, die selbst für Praktizierende, die weltliche Vergnügen und einen extravaganten Lebensstil genießen, den erstrebten soteriologischen Nutzen bringen kann. Textimmanente Belege deuten darauf hin, dass das *Tattvayogabindu* ein wichtiges Beispiel für einen Text ist, der eine frühneuzeitliche Adaption des Rājayoga für ein *kṣatriya*-Publikum in einem höfischen Umfeld darstellt.

Eine Druckausgabe des *Tattvayogabindu* wurde 1905 mitsamt einer Hindi-Übersetzung veröffentlicht und basiert auf einem unbekannten

Manuskript.² Diese Veröffentlichung trägt den Titel “*Binduyoga*”, was durch das Kolophon des gedruckten Textes bestätigt wird. Wie im Verlauf der Einleitung erörtert wird, war der Text jedoch ursprünglich als *Tattvayogabindu* bekannt. Die konsultierten Manuskripte weisen erhebliche Diskrepanzen, strukturelle Unterschiede und zahlreiche voneinander abweichende Lesarten zwischen ihnen und der gedruckten Ausgabe auf.³ Diese Manuskripte sind vor allem über die nördliche Hälfte des indischen Subkontinents und Nepal verstreut, was darauf schließen lässt, dass der Text weit verbreitet war. Längere Passagen des *Tattvayogabindu* werden ohne Quellenangabe in einem Text namens *Yogasamgraha* und Sundaradevas *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* zitiert.

Das erste Kapitel dieser Dissertation beinhaltet eine allgemeine Einführung in Rāmacandas *Tattvayogabindu*. Das Kapitel gibt einen Kurzüberblick über den Inhalt des Textes, befasst sich mit dessen Herkunft, dem Autor und diskutiert das vom Autor intendierte Publikum seines Werkes. Weiterhin werden die Textzeugen, die Quelltexte und Testimonien des *Tattvayogabindu* beschrieben. Im Anschluss wird eine stemmatische Analyse des Textes präsentiert, welche auf manueller philologischer Beobachtung und computergestützter Stemmatik basiert, um ein *stemma codicum* zu präsentieren. Das Kapitel schließt mit einer Darlegung der Editionsrichtlinien ab, welche die Grundlage für das zweite Kapitel dieser Arbeit bildet.

Das zweite Kapitel, das Herzstück dieser Arbeit, ist eine kritische Edition und annotierte Übersetzung des *Tattvayogabindu*. Die kritische Edition dieser Dissertation verbessert den Text signifikant und wirft ein völlig neues Licht auf dessen historische Bedeutung.

Das dritte Kapitel dieser Arbeit beinhaltet eine auf Differenzhermeneutik⁴ basierende komparatistische Analyse der komplexen frühneuzeitlichen

² *Binduyoga. Binduyogah with Bhāṣāṭikā*. Hrsg. von Jvālāprasāda Miśra. Mumbai, 1905.

³ Beispielsweise enthält die Druckausgabe die in den Handschriften präsentierte komplexe Yogataxonomie nicht.

⁴ Der Begriff Differenzhermeneutik wird auf S. 296, Fn. ?? näher erläutert.

Yogataxonomien. Anhand der neuen kritischen Edition des *Tattvayogabindu* und der weiter oben genannten Texte, *Yogasvarodaya*, *Yogaśiddhāntacandrikā* und *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, werden die vier komplexen Yogataxonomien detailliert miteinander verglichen. Anhand dieser Komparatistik wurde eine differenzierte Hypothese zur Entstehung der komplexen Yogataxonomien entwickelt und die komplexen Yogataxonomien im breiteren Kontext der historischen Entwicklung der Yogatradiionen verortet. Der Vergleich beinhaltet eine nuancierte Beschreibung der einzelnen von den Yogatradiionen verwendeten Yogakategorien. Zwar operieren die Autoren der vier Texte oftmals mit identischen Bezeichnungen für die einzelnen Yogakategorien, die sie in ihren Taxonomien auflisten, deuten diese Kategorien jedoch in vielen Fällen entsprechend ihres eigenen religiösen Hintergrundes und ihrer eigenen Agenda mit verblüffenden und interessanten Unterschieden aus. Die Kontrastierung der Komparanden, d.h. der Autoren, der Texte, der Yogataxonomien und der zur Verwendung kommenden Yogakategorien, eröffnet daher einen tiefen Einblick in die diskursiven Aushandlungsprozesse der indischen Yogatradiionen des 17. Jahrhunderts.

Contents

Contents	xi
List of Figures	xix
List of Tables	xx
Acknowledgements	xxi
I Introduction	I
I.1 General remarks	3
I.2 Dating the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> and the <i>Yugasvarodaya</i>	6
I.3 Synopsis of the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> 's contents	7
I.4 Rāmacandra and the audience of his text	13
I.5 Editorial matters	28
I.5.1 Description of the consulted witnesses	28
I.5.2 Manuscripts not consulted	46
I.5.2.1 Important	46
I.5.2.2 Damaged	48
I.5.2.3 Probably unobtainable	48
I.5.3 Discussion of the text's original title	49
I.5.4 Description of the sources	54
I.5.4.1 <i>Yugasvarodaya</i>	54
I.5.4.2 <i>Prāṇatośinī</i>	55
I.5.4.3 <i>Yogakarṇikā</i>	56

I.5.4.4	Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati	59
I.5.4.5	Amanaska	61
I.5.5	Description of the testimonia	62
I.5.5.1	Yogasamgraha	63
I.5.5.2	Hṛthasaṅketacandrikā	64
I.5.6	Notes on the parallels	66
I.6	Stemmatic analysis	68
I.6.1	Philological observations	68
I.6.2	Computer Stemmatatics applied to the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i>	70
I.6.2.1	Tree 1: Maximum Parsimony	72
I.6.2.2	Tree 2: Neighbour-joining	74
I.6.2.3	Tree 3: Minimum Spanning Tree	76
I.6.2.4	Stemma codicum	77
I.7	Conventions for the critical edition	77
I.7.1	Grammatical particularities	80
I.7.2	Guide to the apparatus	80
I.7.3	Guide to the translation and annotations	82
I.7.4	Abbreviations and signs	84
I.7.5	Sigla in the critical apparatus	86
2	Critical Edition & Annotated Translation of the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i>	87
I.	rājayogaprakāraḥ	88
II.	kriyāyogasya lakṣaṇam	90
III.	Varieties of Rājayoga	92
IV.	mūlacakram	94
V.	svādhishṭhānacakram	98
VI.	nābhishthāne padmam	100
VII.	hṛdayamadhye kamalam	102
VIII.	kanṭhasthāne kamalam	108
IX.	ājñācakram	110
X.	cakram tālumadhye	112
XI.	aṣṭamacakram brahmarandhrasthāne	116

XII. mahāśūnyacakram	120
XIII. lakṣyayogaḥ	126
XIV. īrdhvalakṣyam	128
XV. adholakṣyāḥ	130
XVI. rājayogayuktasya puruṣasya yac charīracihnam	132
XVII. anyad rājayogasya cihnam	134
XVIII. caryāyogaḥ	136
XIX. haṭhayogaḥ	138
XX. haṭhayogasya dvitīyo bhedāḥ	140
XXI. jñānayogasya lakṣaṇam	142
XXII. svabhāvabhedam	148
XXIII. bāhyalakṣyam	156
XXIV. antaralakṣyam	162
XXV. nāḍīnāṁ bhedāḥ	166
XXVI. śārīramadhye vāyavaḥ	168
XXVII. madhyalakṣyam	170
XXVIII. ākāśabhedāḥ	172
XIX. cakrānām anukramāḥ	176
XXX. ādhāracakrasya bhedāḥ	178
XXXI. aṣṭāṅgayogasya vicāraḥ	190
XXXII. piṇḍabrahmāṇḍayor aikyam	194
XXXIII. piṇḍamadhye lokatrayam	196
XXXIV. uparitanāṁ lokacatuṣkam	196
XXXV. catvāro lokasvāminaḥ	198
XXXVI. saptadvipāni piṇḍamadhye	200
XXXVII. piṇḍamadhye saptasamudrāḥ	202
XXXVIII. navadvāramadhye navakhaṇḍāni	204
XXXIX. piṇḍamadhye 'ṣṭakulaparvatāḥ	206
XL. śārīre navanāḍyāḥ	208
XLI. saptavimśatinakṣatrāṇi	210
XLII. rājayogāc charīre cihnāni	218

XLIII. gurubhakteḥ phalam	222
XLIV. avadhūtapuruṣasya lakṣaṇam	224
XLV. kamalānām saṃketam adbhetam	230
XLVI. ādhārakalamalām	232
XLVII. hr̥dayakalamalasya bhedāḥ	234
XLVIII. yogasiddher anantaram jñānam	240
XLIX. piṇḍotpattiḥ	242
L. śarīramadhye pañca mahābhūtāni	248
LI. pañcaprakārā antahkaraṇasya	250
LII. kulapañcakasya bhedāḥ	256
LIII. ekam jñānam	258
LIV. karma kāmaḥ candraḥ sūryaḥ agniḥ	260
LV. candraśya ṣodaśakalāḥ	260
LVI. sūryasya dvādaśakalāḥ	262
LVII. agnisāmbandhinyo daśakalāḥ	262
LVIII. yogasya māhātmyam	264
LIX. yogaśāstrarahasyam	274
3 Comparative Analysis of the Complex Yoga Taxonomies	293
3.1 Contextualising the four texts with complex yoga taxonomies	300
3.1.1 <i>Tattvayogabindu</i>	300
3.1.2 <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	301
3.1.3 <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	304
3.1.4 <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā</i>	305
3.2 Comparison of the individual yoga categories	308
3.3 Kriyāyoga	308
3.3.1 Kriyāyoga in the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i>	308
3.3.2 Kriyāyoga in the <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	310
3.3.3 Kriyāyoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	314
3.3.4 Kriyāyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	316
3.3.5 Excursus: Popularisation of a new Kriyāyoga in a global context	317

3.3.6	The Kriyāyogas of the lineages of Paramahāmsa Yo-	
	gānanda, Svāmī Śivānanda Sarasvatī and Ramaiah .	319
3.3.6.1	Definitions	320
3.3.6.2	Histories of the new forms of Kriyāyoga from an emic perspective	323
3.3.6.3	The practice of the new Kriyāyoga	325
3.3.6.4	From early modern to modern models of Kriyāyoga	331
3.4	Jñānayoga	333
3.4.1	Jñānayoga in the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i>	334
3.4.2	Jñānayoga in the <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	335
3.4.3	Jñānayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	337
3.4.4	Jñānayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	338
3.4.5	Jñānayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	340
3.5	Caryāyoga	340
3.5.1	Caryāyoga in the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i>	341
3.5.2	Caryāyoga in the <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	342
3.5.3	Caryāyoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	344
3.5.4	Carcāyoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	345
3.5.5	Caryāyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	346
3.6	Haṭhayoga	347
3.6.1	Haṭhayoga in the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> and <i>Yogasvarodaya</i> .	347
3.6.2	Haṭhayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	350
3.6.3	Haṭhayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	354
3.6.4	Haṭhayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	356
3.7	Karmayoga	357
3.7.1	Karmayoga in the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> and <i>Yogasvarodaya</i> .	358
3.7.2	Karmayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	360
3.7.3	Karmayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	362
3.8	Layayoga	363
3.8.1	Layayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	366

3.8.2	Layayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	368
3.8.3	Layayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	369
3.9	Dhyānayoga	370
3.9.1	Dhyānayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	371
3.9.2	Dhyānayoga in the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> and <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	374
3.9.3	Dhyānayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	376
3.10	Mantrayoga	377
3.10.1	Mantrayoga in the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> and <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	379
3.10.2	Mantrayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	384
3.10.3	Mantrayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	384
3.10.4	Mantrayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	385
3.11	Lakṣayayoga	386
3.11.1	Lakṣayayoga in the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> , <i>Yogasvarodaya</i> and <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	390
3.11.1.1	Ūrdhvvalakṣya	390
3.11.1.2	Adholakṣya	391
3.11.1.3	Bāhyalakṣya	394
3.11.1.4	Antar(a)lakṣya	397
3.11.1.5	Madhyalakṣya	400
3.11.2	Lakṣayayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	401
3.11.3	Lakṣayayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	403
3.12	Vāsanāyoga	404
3.12.1	The term <i>vāsanā</i> in <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> and <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	406
3.12.2	Vāsanāyoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	409
3.12.3	Vāsanāyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	411
3.13	Śivayoga	412
3.13.1	Śivayoga in the <i>Yogasvarodaya</i> and <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> ? . .	413
3.13.2	Śivayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	419
3.13.3	Śivayoga in the complex taxonomies	420
3.14	Brahmayoga	422
3.14.1	Brahmayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	423

3.14.2 Brahmayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	427
3.14.3 Brahmayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	428
3.15 Advaitayoga	429
3.15.1 Advaitayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	431
3.15.2 Advaitayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	433
3.16 Siddhayoga	434
3.16.1 Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga and Siddhayoga in the <i>Tattvayoga-</i> <i>gabindu</i>	435
3.16.2 Siddhiyoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	443
3.16.3 Siddhayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	446
3.17 Rājayoga	447
3.17.1 Rājayoga in the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i>	448
3.17.2 Rājayoga in the <i>Yugasvarodaya</i>	450
3.17.3 Rājayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	452
3.17.4 Rājayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	454
3.17.5 Rājayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	458
3.18 Other yogas	460
3.19 Bhaktiyoga	461
3.19.1 Premabhaktiyoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	461
3.19.2 Bhaktiyoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	464
3.19.3 Bhaktiyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	466
3.20 Aṣṭāṅgayoga	467
3.20.1 Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> and <i>Yugasvarodaya</i>	469
3.20.2 Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	471
3.20.3 Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	474
3.21 Sāṃkhyayoga	475
3.22 Satyayoga	478
3.23 Sahajayoga	478
3.24 Conclusion	481
Appendix	495
The new digital tools used for the preparation of this dissertation	497

Bibliography	501
Primary Sources	503
Secondary Literature	519
Catalogues	533
Online Sources	534

List of Figures

I	Folio IV of Ms. N _I	v
2	A prince in royal gear performing breath-control (<i>prāṇāyāma</i>).	24
3	The crowned prince Mandhāta seated in a yogic position.	26
4	Appu Sahib Patumkar performing jogh [<i>āsana</i>].	27
5	The hypothesis of transmission of the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> 's title.	53
6	Example: Synoptic transcription of the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> 's witnesses.	69
7	Tree 1: Maximum Parsimony	72
8	Tree 2: Neighbour-joining network	75
9	Tree 3: Minimum Spanning Tree	76
10	Stemmatic hypothesis	77
II	The <i>dehasvarūpa</i> of <i>ajapāgāyatrī</i>	489
12	Viṣṇu Viśvarūpa	492
13	The Equivalence of the Self and the Universe	493

List of Tables

1	Topics of the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i>	10
2	The four complex yoga taxonomies	295
3	Mental waves of Rāmacandra's Kriyāyoga	309
4	Foci of Bāhyalakṣya	395
5	The nine <i>cakras</i> of Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga	436
6	The <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> 's effects of Rājayoga	490
7	The <i>yamas</i> of the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> and the <i>Yugasvarodaya</i>	491
8	The <i>niyamas</i> of the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i> and the <i>Yugasvarodaya</i>	491

Acknowledgements

My interest in the *Tattvayogabindu* stems from my desire to utilize Sanskrit philology to uncover new source texts of yoga traditions and advance our knowledge of the history of yoga. My passion for philological work was inspired by Dr. Patrick McAllister, whose seminar titled “Text Criticism in Indological Studies” I attended with great enthusiasm during the winter semester of 2014/2015 at the University of Heidelberg. As an aspiring Indologist, yoga enthusiast, and yoga teacher, the Haṭha Yoga Project (HYP)⁵, which began in 2015, was the most exciting Indological venture I could imagine. This research project, funded by the European Research Council and based at SOAS, University of London, with Prof. Dr. James Mallinson as the principal investigator and his team comprising Dr. Mark Singleton, Dr. Jason Birch, Dr. Daniela Bevilacqua, and Dr. S. V. B. K. V. Gupta, aimed primarily at producing critical editions and annotated translations of ten Sanskrit texts of Haṭhayoga. Consequently, I decided to produce a critical edition of the *Goraksayogaśāstra*, another early Haṭhayoga text, as part of my master’s thesis. During the work on this edition, I met Dr. Jason Birch at the Yoga Studies Summer School (YSSS) at Jagiellonian University in Krakow, held between 21.07.2017 and 05.08.2017. Since then, he has supported my work in every possible way. My gratitude goes especially to him, as my Indological career would have taken a different path without his help and encouragement. After completing my master’s thesis, the results of which I presented at the World Sanskrit Conference 2018 in Vancouver, Canada, I also met Dr. James Mallinson. Soon after, I found myself on the island of Procida in southern Italy, fortunate to be invited to the two-week *Amṛtasiddhi* workshop of the HYP. In Procida, Dr. Jason Birch inspired me to work on the *Tattvayogabindu* and provided me with the first manuscripts of the text he had collected. The exploration of the overarching theme of complex yoga tax-

⁵For more information about the ERC-funded *Hatha Yoga Project* (2015-2020), see <http://hyp.soas.ac.uk/> (Alternatively: <https://web.archive.org/web/20240516171430/http://hyp.soas.ac.uk/>; saved on archive.org: 04.10.2023).

onomies, presented right at the beginning of the text, seemed very promising for advancing Indological yoga research. At another HYP workshop in spring 2019, focused on the *Yogabija* at the University of Marburg, I met Prof. Dr. Jürgen Hanneder, who promptly agreed to supervise my dissertation on the *Tattvayogabindu*. I am very grateful for his continuous support, philological expertise, and encyclopedic knowledge.

The funding for my work resulted from my position in the AHRC and DFG-funded research project for creating a critical edition and translation of the *Haṭhapradīpikā* (2021-2024), the most important premodern text on physical yoga. I especially want to thank Prof. Dr. James Mallinson and Prof. Dr. Jürgen Hanneder, the principal investigators, for hiring me for this project. Naturally, I am very grateful to the AHRC and DFG for the funding. Working on the *Haṭhapradīpikā*, a text with a highly complex transmission, was very enriching and provided numerous opportunities for further developing my philological skills, my knowledge about the yoga texts and particularly stemmatology. I have learned a lot from working with this team of outstanding scholars, including Dr. Jason Birch and Dr. Mitsuyo Demoto.

In the final phase of my dissertation project, I read my critical edition of the *Tattvayogabindu* with Dr. Jason Birch and Dr. Sven Sellmer in online meetings, discussing textual criticism issues. Prof. Dr. James Mallinson and Dr. Jürgen Hanneder joined these meetings whenever time allowed. I am deeply grateful for every suggestion I received during these reading sessions. I would also like to extend my gratitude to Maximilian Mehner and Dr. Charles Li, who consistently supported me with technical questions in the field of Digital Humanities, both in my work on the *Haṭhapradīpikā* and my dissertation project. My thanks also go to Dr. Robert Alessi, who took the time to answer my questions about his Lua^LA_TE_X module *ekdosis* and even developed its functionality further specifically for the *Haṭhapradīpikā* and the *Tattvayogabindu*. I want to thank Dr. Felix Otter for proofreading the Brajbhāṣā passages translated in this work. My gratitude also extends to Bastian Jantke, with whom I frequently discussed issues of my work and

who assisted me with his expertise in the Nepali language in deciphering the colophon of the manuscript N₁. Thanks to Dr. Dominic Haas for answering my questions about the emergence of the *ajapāgāyatri* in the supplements of the manuscript U₂, contributing crucial insights for understanding these passages. I thank Prof. Dr. Shaman Hatley for addressing my inquiries about the mother goddesses in the supplementary material of manuscript U₂. Prof. Dr. Dominik Goodall answered my questions and provided valuable insights into the tenfold *tattva* system presented in the *Tattvayogabindu*. I am grateful to Prof. Dr. Judit Törzsök for her assistance with my questions regarding the eight-petaled lotus within the twelve-petaled lotus in the heart, the origins of which puzzled me for quite some time. I want to thank Dr. Seth David Powell for sending me a digital copy of his dissertation shortly after its submission. I thank Harshall Bhatt from the University of Baroda for his support in order to obtain a copy of a manuscript of the *Tattvayogabindu*. Additionally, I would like to thank all the previously unmentioned participants of the doctoral colloquium in Marburg, whose helpful advice contributed to discussing various issues I faced during my work. This includes Prof. Dr. Roland Steiner, Dr. Martin Straube, Dr. Stanislav Jager, Prof. Dr. Dragomir Dimitrov, and Janina Kuhn. I hope to return the support I received in my academic career to those who need it in the future.

My special thanks go to my beloved partner and mother of my two children, Melanie Amaya, who supported me in every possible way to finish this dissertation. I also want to thank my two beloved daughters, Luna and Kaya, who motivated me daily to complete this work.

Chapter I

Introduction

I.I General remarks

THE *Tattvayogabindu* of Rāmacandra⁶ is an early modern Sanskrit text on Rājayoga that was written in the first half of the seventeenth century⁷ in northern India.⁸ The most salient feature of the work that makes it historically significant is its highly differentiated taxonomy of types of yoga.⁹ In the *Tattvayogabindu*'s introduction, most manuscripts name fifteen types of yoga, presented as methods of Rājayoga. These are 1. Kriyāyoga, 2. Jñānayoga, 3. Caryāyoga, 4. Haṭhayoga, 5. Karmayoga, 6. Layayoga, 7. Dhyānayoga, 8. Mantrayoga, 9. Lakṣayoga, 10. Vāsanāyoga, 11. Śivayoga, 12. Brahmayoga, 13. Advaitayoga, 14. Siddhayoga, and 15. Rājayoga itself. The text is a yogic compendium written in a mix of mainly prose and 47 verses in textbook-style, where its 59 topics are introduced in sections most of the time launched by recognizable phrases. The sections deal with the methods of Rājayoga and their effects, but others also cover topics like yogic physiology, the Avadhūta, the importance of the guru, cosmogony, and a *yogaśastrarahasya*.

The *Tattvayogabindu* has not been discussed comprehensively or considered in the secondary literature on yoga. The only exception is Birch (2014: 415–416) who briefly described its list of fifteen yogas in the context of the “fifteen medieval yogas” and noted that a similar taxonomy occurs in Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (17th century), a commentary on the *Patañjalayogaśāstra* that integrates fifteen medieval yogas within its *āṣṭāṅga* format. An incomplete account of the fifteen yogas is found within the Sanskrit yoga text *Yogasvarodaya*, which is known only through quotations in the *Prāṇatoṣinī*, the *Yogakarṇikā* and the *Śabdakalpadruma*. The *Yogasvarodaya* announces a total of fifteen yogas but names only eight of them in its introductory *ślokas*. It is the primary source and template for the compilation

⁶A discussion about the author Rāmacandra is found on p. 22.

⁷The dating of the text is discussed on p. 6.

⁸The detailed discussion of the place of origin is found on p. 209, n. 378.

⁹This is a remarkable increase in the number of declared yogas compared to the standard medieval tetrad of Mantra, Laya, Haṭha and Rājayoga.

of the *Tattvayogabindu*. Besides several passages, Rāmacandra, in many instances, follows its content and structure by rewriting the *Yogasvarodaya*'s *ślokas* into prose or quoting them directly without attribution. Due to the incomplete transmission of the *Yogasvarodaya*, Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu* is a natural and valuable starting point for an unprecedented in-depth study of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies, a phenomenon that can be narrowed down precisely in terms of time and as I will show regarding its localisation. The other source text that Rāmacandra used is the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* whose content he draws on, particularly in the second half of his composition. Another text that includes an almost similar taxonomy of twelve yogas divided into three tetrads¹⁰ is Sundardās's *Brajbhāṣā* yoga text named *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* which not just shares most of the types of yogas but also provides a different and valuable perspective on the addressed yoga categories.¹¹

These complex taxonomies that emerged during the 17th century crossed sectarian divides and were adapted to the specific needs of different authors and traditions. The *Tattvayogabindu* thus encapsulates a large proportion of the diversity of yoga types and teachings after the *Hathapradīpikā* (15th century) that were adopted and practised by a broad spectrum of religious traditions and strata of Indian society. In the particular case of the *Tattvayogabindu*, there are various statements throughout the text that reveal a strategy to detach yoga from its ascetic and renunciate connotations and to stylise Rājayoga as a practice that can bring the desired soteriological benefits even to practitioners who enjoy worldly pleasures and expensive lifestyles. Textual evidence suggests that the *Tattvayogabindu* is an important example of a text that provides an early modern adaptation of Rājayoga for *kṣatriyas* in a courtly environment.

¹⁰ See p.305 for a detailed discussion of the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*.

¹¹ For a comparative table of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies see table 2 on p. 295.

One printed edition of the *Tattvayogabindu* was published in 1905 with a Hindi translation and based on (an) unknown manuscript(s).¹² This publication has the title “*Binduyoga*” confirmed by the printed text’s colophon. However, as I will discuss in the introduction, the text was originally known as *Tattvayogabindu*. The consulted manuscripts contain significant discrepancies, structural differences and variant readings between them and the printed edition.¹³ Furthermore, the manuscripts are scattered over the northern half of the Indian subcontinent and Nepal, which suggests that the text was widely transmitted at some point. Lengthy passages of the *Tattvayogabindu* are quoted without attribution in a text called *Yogasamgraha* and Sundaradeva’s *Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā*.

The first chapter of this dissertation contains a general introduction to Rāmacandra’s *Tattvayogabindu*. The chapter gives a brief overview of the content of the text and discusses its origin, the author and the author’s intended audience. Subsequently, the textual witnesses, source texts and testimonies of the *Tattvayogabindu* are described. A stemmatic analysis of the text is then presented, based on manual philological observation and computer-assisted stemmatics to present a *stemma codicum*. The chapter concludes with a presentation of the editorial policies, which form the basis for the second chapter of this thesis. The second chapter, the core of this dissertation, is a critical edition and annotated translation of the *Tattvayogabindu*. The critical edition significantly improves the text and sheds new light on its historical significance. The third chapter contains a comparative analysis of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies based on hermeneutics of difference.¹⁴ Using the new critical edition of the *Tattvayogabindu* and the texts mentioned above, *Yogasvarodaya*, *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* and *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, the complex yogic taxonomies of the four texts are compared in detail. Based on this comparative analysis, a differentiated hypothesis on the emergence of the

¹² *Binduyoga. Binduyogah with Bhāṣatīkā*. Ed. by Jvālāprasāda Miśra. Mumbai, 1905.

¹³ For example, the printed edition does not contain the complex yoga taxonomy presented in the manuscripts of the *Tattvayogabindu*.

¹⁴ The concept of hermeneutics of difference is discussed on p. 296, n. ??.

complex yoga taxonomies was developed, and the complex yoga taxonomies were located and explained in the broader context of the historical development of the yoga traditions. The comparison includes a nuanced description of each yoga category used by the authors of the texts with complex yoga taxonomies. While the authors of the four texts often operate with identical terms for the individual yoga categories, they interpret these categories according to their religious backgrounds and agendas, with intriguing and exciting differences. Contrasting the comparanda, i.e. the authors, the texts, the yoga taxonomies and the yoga categories, therefore provides a deep insight into the discursive negotiation processes of the Indian yoga traditions of the 17th century.

I.2 Dating the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya*

THE oldest dated manuscript of the *Tattvayogabindu*, V, was written in Vikrama *samvat* 1751, that is, in 1693 CE.¹⁵ The second-oldest manuscript, N₁,¹⁶ was written in Nepal *samvat* 837, i.e. in 1716 CE.

Although V is the earliest dated witness, it is by far one of the poorest. It contains no significant variants, and the sheer number of editorial interventions and scribal errors compelled me to exclude it from collation. Even though much better in general, N₁ also presents a considerable number of variants; moreover, it omits a significant and lengthy passage (ca. 23.50% of the entire text) and contains various corruptions. In light of these observations, it appears that the textual transmission had already undergone substantial degradation by the early 18th century. Consequently, the work was most likely composed several decades before the two oldest dated manuscripts, that is, in the 17th century.

The discovery that Sundaradeva's *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* quotes a long passage from the *Tattvayogabindu* without attribution supports this conclusion.

¹⁵For a description of the manuscript V see p. 32.

¹⁶For a description of the manuscript N₁ see p. 28.

The passages quoted from the *Tattvayogabindu* include the teachings on the sixteen *ādhāras*¹⁷ as well as those on Lakṣyayoga and its subtypes.¹⁸

The dating of the *Hathasāṅketacandrikā* has only recently been revised due to the discovery that certain first-hand annotations surrounding the main text of the Ujjain *Yogacintāmaṇi* were, in all likelihood, borrowed from Sundaradeva's work.¹⁹ Birch (2018) dated the Ujjain *Yogacintāmaṇi* to 1659 CE.²⁰ Thus, the *terminus ante quem* for the compilation of the *Hathasāṅketacandrikā* is 1659 CE, which automatically establishes the same *terminus ante quem* for the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya*, since Sundaradeva quotes the former, and Rāmacandra both quotes and rewrites material from the latter.

We may therefore safely assume that the *Tattvayogabindu* was composed in the first half of the 17th century or earlier. Consequently, Rāmacandra's principal source text, the *Yogasvarodaya*, must have been composed even earlier.

1.3 Synopsis of the *Tattvayogabindu*'s contents

RĀMACANDRA'S *Tattvayogabindu* can be divided into 59 sections. Many of these sections are brief, consisting of only a few sentences or lists of specific contents or concepts the author wishes to convey. However, some sections are significantly longer. Almost every section is introduced with clearly identifiable section markers. In these cases, a section begins with recognisable phrases such as *atha*, *idānīm* or *idam*. Sometimes, sections start without section markers. Nevertheless, the thematic shifts were so significant that I, as the editor, felt obliged to mark these passages as separate sections.²¹ The wording of the text remains entirely unchanged.

¹⁷ *Hathasāṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244, f. 95r l. 3–f. 96r l. 4).

¹⁸ *Hathasāṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244, f. 124r l. 7–f. 125r l. 3).

¹⁹ Birch, 2024: 52–54.

²⁰ Birch, 2018: 50, n. III.

²¹ This specifically pertains to sections VI, VII, XIV, XVII, and XLI.

By far the largest part of the text deals with explaining various yogas. Of the fifteen yogas presented as methods of Rājayoga²² mentioned in the introduction, Rāmacandra explains only eight in the course of the text. These are Rājayoga, Kriyāyoga, Siddha[kuṇḍalini]yoga, Mantrayoga, Lakṣayoga, Haṭhayoga, and Jñānayoga. Surprisingly, there are also three additional yogas not listed among the fifteen initially mentioned: Aṣṭāṅgayoga, Satyayoga, and Sahajayoga. The individual yogas, both those explicitly described and those merely mentioned in the taxonomy, are thoroughly discussed in the chapter “Comparative Analysis of the Complex Early Modern Yoga Taxonomies”.²³ This chapter analyses and compares them with the three other texts containing complex yoga taxonomies, particularly to conclude the significance of the complex yoga taxonomies in the history of yoga.

Beyond the discussion of the fifteen yogas, there are further contents. The other major subject is the yogic body. In sections XXV-XXVI, Rāmacandra names, describes and explains the functions of the ten physical channels (*nādīs*) and the ten vital winds (*vāyus*). In sections XXXII-XLI, he postulates the identity of the universe (*brahmāṇḍa*) and the body (*piṇḍa*). Following this, Rāmacandra lists numerous macrocosmic elements within the body: the worlds (*lokas*), rulers of the worlds (*lokasvāmins*), seven islands (*dviṇpas*), seven oceans (*samudras*), nine regions (*khaṇḍas*), eight major mountains (*parvatas*), nine rivers (*nādīs*), twenty-seven constellations (*nakṣatras*), and so on. Structurally, Rāmacandra simply names the macrocosmic element and then locates it in the body. Finally, in sections LV-LVII, Rāmacandra lists the digits (*kalās*) of the moon (*candra*), sun (*sūrya*), and fire (*agni*). Another significant component of the *Tattvayogabindu* is a variant of a set of teachings that can

²² See p. 88.

²³ See p. 293.

be traced back to an ancient Śaiva paradigm.²⁴ This set consists of teachings on *cakras*,²⁵ *ādhāras*,²⁶ *lakṣyas*,²⁷ and *vyomas* or *ākāśas*.²⁸

Other topics include a description of the tamed Avadhūta,²⁹ and a description of the division of the heart lotus (*hrdayakamala*), whose reception can be traced back to the teachings of the Śaiva exegetes of Kashmir.³⁰ Other sections discuss a pentadic cosmogony,³¹ or the importance of the teacher (*guru*) for yoga practice.³² The work concludes with a lengthy section titled the “Secret teaching of the scriptures of yoga in all of the scriptures” (*yogaśastrarahasya samagraśāstramadhye*), which primarily concerns the ultimate yoga teaching for those called *cakravartin*, namely Sahajayoga. This yoga enables the practitioner to enjoy all the benefits of yoga without the need to practice it. Table I provides an overview of all contents of the *Tattvayogabindu*, arranged by sections:

²⁴ *Tattvayogabindu* XXVIII.1: *navacakram kalādhāram trilakṣyam vyomapamcakam | svadehe yo na jānāti sa yogī nāmadhārakah* || Variants of this verse are found in numerous yoga texts with a Śaiva orientation and older Śaiva Tantras. I discuss this paradigm on p. 386.

²⁵ A total of nine *cakras*, along with meditation instructions on these, are described in detail in sections IV-XII. In section XXIX, nine *cakras* are listed again, but only with names and locations.

²⁶ The sixteen containers (*ādhāras*) are described in section XXX. These include specific locations suitable for meditation, *mudrā* and *bandha* techniques.

²⁷ The *Tattvayogabindu* includes five meditative foci (*lakṣyas*), which are collectively referred to as the Rājayoga method called Laksyayoga. The chapters of the sub-variants are found in sections XIII-XV and XXIII-XXIV.

²⁸ These are five meditative spaces that the Yogi can traverse, described in section XXVIII.

²⁹ The original archetype of the antinomian ascetic is tamed in XLIV.

³⁰ See sections XLV-XLVII.

³¹ See sections XLVIII-LIV.

³² See sections XLIII and LVIII.

Table I: Topics of the *Tattvayogabindu*

Sec- tion	Topic in Sanskrit	Translation
I	<i>rājayogaprakārah</i>	Method of Rājayoga
II	<i>kriyāyogasya lakṣaṇam</i>	Characteristics of Kriyāyoga
III	<i>rājayogasya bhedāḥ</i>	Varieties of Rājayoga
IV	<i>mūlacakram</i>	Cakra of the root
V	<i>svādhīṣṭhānacakram</i>	Svādhīṣṭānacakra
VI	<i>nābhīsthāne padmam</i>	Lotus within the place of the navel
VII	<i>hrdayamadhye kamalam</i>	Lotus within the heart
VIII	<i>kaṇṭhasthāne kamalam</i>	Lotus within the location of the throat
IX	<i>ājñācakram</i>	Ājñācakra
X	<i>cakram tālumadhye</i>	Cakra within the palate
XI	<i>aṣṭamacakram brahmaṇḍra- sthāne</i>	Eighth cakra at the aperture of brah- man
XII	<i>mahāśūnyacakram</i>	Cakra of the great void
XIII	<i>lakṣyayogaḥ</i>	Lakṣyayoga
XIV	<i>ūrdhvālakṣyam</i>	The upper focus
XV	<i>adholakṣyāḥ</i>	The lower focus
XVI	<i>rājayogayuktasya puruṣasya yac charīraciḥnam</i>	The physical sign of a person who is engaged in Rājayoga
XVII	<i>anyad rājayogasya ciḥnam</i>	Another sign of Rājayoga
XVIII	<i>caryāyogaḥ</i>	Caryāyoga
XIX	<i>haṭhayogaḥ</i>	Haṭhayoga
XX	<i>haṭhayogasya dvitīyo bhedāḥ</i>	Second type of Haṭhayoga
XXI	<i>jñānayogasya lakṣaṇam</i>	The characteristics of Jñānayoga
XXII	<i>svabhāvabhedam</i>	Distinction of the nature
XXIII	<i>bāhyalakṣyam</i>	The outer focus
XXIV	<i>antaralakṣyam</i>	The inner focus

Table I: Topics of the *Tattvayogabindu* (continued)

Sec- tion	Topic in Sanskrit	Translation
XXV	<i>nādīnām bhedāḥ</i>	Division of the channels
XXVI	<i>śarīramadhye vāyavah</i>	The vital winds within the body
XXVII	<i>madhyalakṣyam</i>	Central focus
XXVIII	<i>ākāśabhedāḥ</i>	Divisions of space
XXIX	<i>cakrānām anukramah</i>	Sequence of <i>cakras</i>
XXX	<i>ādhāracakrasya bhedāḥ</i>	Divisions of the wheels of support
XXXI	<i>aṣṭāṅgayogasya vicāraḥ</i>	Reflection of Aṣṭāṅgayoga
XXXII	<i>piṇḍabrahmāṇḍayor aikyam</i>	Identity of the universe and the body
XXXIII	<i>piṇḍamadhye lokatrayam</i>	Triad of worlds
XXXIV	<i>uparitanām lokacatuṣkam</i>	Upper tetrad of worlds
XXXV	<i>catvāro lokasvāmināḥ</i>	Lords of the world
XXXVI	<i>saptadvipāni piṇḍamadhye</i>	Seven continents within the body
XXXVII	<i>piṇḍamadhye saptasamudrāḥ</i>	Seven oceans within the body
XXXVIII	<i>navadvāramadhye navakhaṇḍāni</i>	Nine regions within the nine doors
XXXIX	<i>piṇḍamadhye ṣṭakulaparvatāḥ</i>	Eight major mountains within the body
XL	<i>śarīre navanāḍyāḥ</i>	Nine rivers within the body
XLI	<i>saptavimśatinakṣatrāṇi ...</i>	Twenty-seven constellations ...
XLII	<i>rājayogāc charīre cihnāni</i>	Signs in the body as a result of Rājayoga
XLIII	<i>gurubhakteḥ phalam</i>	Result of devotion towards the teacher
XLIV	<i>avadhūtapuruṣasya lakṣaṇam</i>	Characteristics of an Avadhūta person
XLV	<i>kamalānām saṃketam adbhitam</i>	The wonderful esoteric teaching of the lotus flowers
XLVI	<i>ādhārakamalam</i>	Lotus of support

Table I: Topics of the *Tattvayogabindu* (continued)

Sec- tion	Topic in Sanskrit	Translation
XLVII	<i>hṛdayakamalasya bhedah</i>	Division of the heart Lotus
XLVIII	<i>yogasiddher anantaram jñānam</i>	Knowledge after the success in yoga
XLIX	<i>pīṇḍotpattiḥ</i>	Origin of the body
L	<i>śarīramadhye pañca mahābhūtāni</i>	Five great elements within the body
LI	<i>pañcaprakārā antahkaraṇasya</i>	Five modes of the internal organ
LII	<i>kulapañcakasya bhedāḥ</i>	Divisions of the pentad of the <i>kula</i>
LIII	<i>ekam jñānam</i>	Unique knowledge
LIV	<i>karma kāmaḥ candraḥ sūryaḥ ag- niḥ</i>	Action, desire, moon, sun and fire
LV	<i>candrasya ṣoḍaśakalāḥ</i>	Sixteen digits of the moon
LVI	<i>sūryasya dvādaśakalāḥ</i>	Twelve digits of the sun
LVII	<i>agnisam̄bandhinyo daśakalāḥ</i>	Ten digits related to fire
LVIII	<i>yogasya māhātmyam</i>	Majesty of yoga
LIX	<i>yogaśāstrarahasyam</i>	Secret teaching of the scriptures of yoga

I.4 Rāmacandra and the audience of his text

THE article by Jason Birch titled “Rājayoga: Reincarnations of the King of All Yogas” (2014) re-evaluates the reception history of the term *rājayoga*, significantly enhancing our understanding, coloured by modern interpretations, with a far more nuanced perspective. As the title of Birch’s article directly suggests, the term Rājayoga has been used by different traditions at various times, with their understanding and interpretation of this compound word being highly diverse. A significant insight for this dissertation is that in the extant Sanskrit literature on Yoga, the interpretation of Rājayoga as “Yoga for kings” is comparatively rare. Birch (2014: 412) notes:

In fact, my research has revealed only two texts which contain the gloss of Rājayoga as “the Yoga fit for kings”. Both are eighteenth-century Vedāntic works, namely, the *Rājayogabhaṣya* and Divākara’s commentary to the *Bodhasāra*.

Divākara’s commentary is particularly interesting. Here, Rājayoga is described as the Yoga of kings - “rulers could accomplish it even when they remain in their position as kings.”³³ The following pages demonstrate that Rāmacandra’s *Tattvayogabindu* likely falls into this category. Textual evidence suggests that the *Tattvayogabindu* is one of the rare examples of a Rājayoga text composed for the warrior aristocracy, taught to members of a royal court, and perhaps even to the king himself. Rāmacandra begins his treatise on Rājayoga with the following definition. In *Tattvayogabindu* section I, ll. 1-2 he writes:

*atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate || rājayogasyedam phalam | yena rājayo-
genānekarājyabhogaśamaya eva | anekapārthivavinoḍaprekeśaśamaya
eva | bahutarakālam śarīrasthitiḥ bhavati |*

Now, the method of Rājayoga is laid down. This is the

³³Birch, 2014: 430.

fruit of Rājayoga: Through Rājayoga, the long-term durability of the body arises even when there are manifold royal pleasures [and] even when there is manifold royal entertainment and spectacle.

The core message is unequivocal. Rājayoga enables the practitioner to achieve lasting health and physical stability while leading a life filled with royal pleasures and entertainment. Consequently, the Rājayoga described in the text is not intended for ascetics who pursue soteriological goals with minimal material possessions but explicitly for individuals exposed to affluent life realities. In light of the initial definition presented in the text, the *Tattvayogabindu* is at least directed at affluent householders. However, the adjectives “*rājya*” and “*pārthiva*” used in the definition already suggest a more specific courtly context. The effect of *śarīrasthiti* promoted by Rājayoga can also be seen as an indicator of a courtly audience, as the qualities of strength, discipline, and resilience were essential for fulfilling the primary duty of the *kṣatriya* caste, namely the protection and defence of the population. The motif of physical and mental strengthening through yoga in a courtly context is exemplified by the famous yoga tradition of the Mysore Palace. Tirumalai Krishnamacharya was employed as a yoga teacher by Maharaja Krishnaraja Wodiyar IV (1884–1940) within the court’s educational program at the Mysore Palace from the 1930s until the early 1950s, primarily to cultivate the physical robustness and mental agility of the royal family.³⁴

In his book containing a new edition of the *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* (2024: 21–22), Mallinson argues convincingly that the state and name of Rājayoga in the early texts of Haṭhayoga reflect developments within the monastic traditions of the time. Mallinson dates the *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* to 1200 CE, four centuries before the composition of the *Tattvayogabindu*. Many monastic institutions had gained significant power and autonomy, distancing themselves from royal patronage. The heads of these monasteries, known as *mathādhipatis*, began to function similarly to kings (*rājas*) and were sometimes even

³⁴ See Singleton, 2010: 177–178 and Sjoman, 1996: 52–53.

referred to by such titles. Mallinson refers to Sanderson's observation that Śaiva *mathādhipatis* from Bengal to Karnataka ruled like kings, engaging in activities such as founding monasteries, bestowing land-grants on brahmins, rewarding poets, founding temples and settlements, and providing means of irrigation. These *mathādhipatis* were often given royal or imperial titles. Furthermore, Mallinson demonstrates that the heads of monasteries where *hatha* yoga texts were likely composed were also conceived of as kings. Could it be that the *Tattvayogabindu* is a text from one of the *mathas* described by Mallinson, even though the *Tattvayogabindu* was written approximately four centuries later? This can be ruled out for two reasons, even though powerful *mathas* still existed in Rāmacandra's time. Firstly, there are no indications of specific ascetic affiliations in the *Tattvayogabindu*; on the contrary, Rāmacandra strives to give this text a religiously neutral character and is careful to obscure the Śaiva roots of the source texts he uses. Secondly, the text explicitly speaks out against celibate ascetics, a stance that would hardly be expected from a text belonging to and intended for the audience of a *matha*.

Rāmacandra writes in *Tattvayogabindu* LVIII.6:

*ajñānākulaśilānām yatinām brahmacāriṇām |
upadeśām na grhnīyād anyathā narakam dhruvam ||*

One should not accept the teaching of celibate ascetics whose nature is confused by ignorance; otherwise, hell is inevitable.

Ascetics can thus be excluded as a potential audience at this point.³⁵ Certainly, the development of the *mathas* described by Mallinson (2024: 21–23), where *mathādhipatis* gained immense power and influence and promoted practices known as Rājayoga, did not go unnoticed by other rulers. It is pos-

³⁵There are literary accounts of kings renouncing their kingdom to become ascetic yogins, such as the *jogī khanda* of the *Padmāvat*. Mallinson (2021: 75) cites the respective passage and provides a translation. In the *Tattvayogabindu*, Rājayoga is reinterpreted so that the king can remain in his position as the “enjoyer of the earth” while simultaneously achieving all soteriological goals without the inconveniences of an ascetic lifestyle.

sible that these circumstances inspired other rulers to include Rājayoga in their courtly training programs.

Beyond the introduction, further indications of the text's intended audience are scattered throughout the *Tattvayogabindu*. For instance, Rāmacandra points out that certain yogic practices can enhance one's attractiveness and cultivate popularity among young women,³⁶ or even subject women to one's will.³⁷ A result of meditation on the ninth *cakra* is that the practitioner, even while enjoying royal pleasures, amusing himself among women, and watching musical performances, finds that his vitality increases daily like the waxing moon.³⁸ As a result of practising *antaralakṣya*, a meditation on a red light between the eyebrows, he becomes beloved among all royal people.³⁹ Furthermore, one of the outcomes of Rājayoga is that every desire for worldly pleasures is fulfilled without attachment to those pleasures. As an example, Rāmacandra mentions most excellent fruits and women.⁴⁰ Another result of Rājayoga, according to Rāmacandra, is that even if one were to obtain an entire kingdom, the feeling of having gained something does not arise.⁴¹ Furthermore, the absence of non-violence (*ahimsā*) in the context of the presentation of Aṣṭāṅgayoga's *yamas* and *niyamas* points to a *kṣatriya* audience. The duties of a ruler sometimes involve "cruel" actions, such as enforcing laws, possibly through war. For this reason, a ruler cannot adhere to *ahimsā*.⁴²

³⁶ *Tattvayogabindu* V ll. 6-7: *tanmadhye 'tiraktavarṇaṁ tejo vartate | tasya dhyānakaraṇāt sādhako 'tisundaro bhavati | yuvatīnāṁ ativallabho bhavati |*

³⁷ *Tattvayogabindu* VII ll. 4-6: *asyā mūrter dhyānakāraṇāt svargapātālākāśamanuṣyagandharvakinnaraguhyakavidyādhāralokasam̄bandhinyāḥ strīyah sādhakasya puruṣasya vaśyā bhavanti |*

³⁸ *Tattvayogabindu* XII ll. 1-3: *rājyasukhabhogavṛtaḥ | strīmadhye vilāsavataḥ samgītavinodapreksyavataḥ eva puruṣasya pratidināṁ śuklapakṣe candrakalāvat kalā vardhate |*

³⁹ *Tattvayogabindu* XXIV ll. 2-3: *atha vā bhruvor madhye 'tiraktavarṇasyātisthūlasya tejaso dhyānakaraṇāt sakalānām pārthivapuruṣānām vallabho bhavati |*

⁴⁰ *Tattvayogabindu* XVI ll. 6-7: *atha ca phalacandanakāminyāderyasya yasyeccha bhavati | tam tam bhogam prāpnoti | atha vāsyā mana eva sthāne 'nurāgam na prāpnoti ||*

⁴¹ *Tattvayogabindu* XVII l. 1: *yasya rājyādhilābhē 'pi ||*

⁴² Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* XXXI.

An important example⁴³ that solidifies the above interpretation of a particular wealthy setting is the mention of the eight enjoyments (*aṣṭau bhogāḥ*). I was not able to locate the direct source of the *aṣṭau bhogāḥ* yet. However, in the *Mānasollāsa* of King Someśvara, one finds the mention of twenty royal *upabhogas*, which include all of the mentioned eight in much greater detail.⁴⁴ The eight enjoyments seem to be a simplified form of the twenty royal enjoyments from King Someśvara's *Mānasollāsa*. Thus, the origin of this enumeration of pleasures likely stems from a courtly context. The eight enjoyments are introduced as the result of the innate nature of the self. Rāmacandra's depiction suggests that his audience is familiar with these enjoyments. In *Tattvayogabindu* XXII p. 154 ll. 1-4, Rāmacandra states:

patṭasūtramayāni vastrāni 1 || pañca vā sapta vā śālikāyuktāni harmyāni
 2 || ativipulā mṛdūttarachadavatī śayyā 3 || padminī tārunyavatī
 manoharā guṇavatī tatropaviṣṭā kāntā 4 || sādhvāsanam 5 || atimūlyo
 śvaś ca 6 || manoramam annam 7 || tathāvidham pānam 8 || ete 'ṣṭau
 bhogāḥ kathitāḥ | ete duḥkham bhajante | bhikṣām yācante ca |

1. Clothes made from silk thread;⁴⁵
2. Mansions endowed with five or seven rooms;⁴⁶
3. A very large bed with a soft and lovely blanket;⁴⁷
4. [on which] there is seated a sweetheart belonging to the Padminī-class of women - youthful, beautiful, and virtuous;⁴⁸

⁴³This passage has no parallel to the *Yogasvarodaya*.

⁴⁴Shrigondekar, 1939: 5.

⁴⁵In the twenty *upabhogas* of the *Mānasollāsa* we find the topic of *Vastropabhoga* or the "enjoyment of garments". Particularly in summer, the king is asked to wear silk or cotton clothes, which are thin and charming. Cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 14.

⁴⁶The first *adhyāya* of the third *vimsati* of the *Mānasollāsa* discusses astrology for finding out auspicious moments while building new houses for princes. Here, houses with one to four *śālās* are described. Cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 6-7.

⁴⁷This is found as *Śayyābhoga* within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this section, seven kinds of beds and eight kinds of bedsteads are described. Cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 14.

⁴⁸This is resembled as *yosidupabhoga* within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this chapter, King Someśvara describes the qualifications of women whom a king should marry. The two most impor-

5. An excellent seat;⁴⁹
6. An exceptionally valuable horse;⁵⁰
7. Appetising food;⁵¹
8. Similar drinks.⁵²

These are the eight enjoyments. They bring about suffering. And [they] require begging.

The last sentence of the above quote, “And [they] require begging.” (*bhiksām yācante ca*), is initially puzzling, but the textual tradition is unequivocal. The subject of the sentence is undoubtedly the *aṣṭau bhogāḥ*. Nevertheless, this statement addresses the practitioner. One has to ask who would beg for the eight pleasures specified above. A travelling ascetic or mendicant would ask for food and drink, but certainly not for silk clothes, women, expensive horses, and the like. The average householder would aspire to this, but the phrase *yācante* still seems inappropriate and overshoots the mark. Above all, there is only one logical answer as to who exactly would request such valuable objects and women. This statement can, therefore, only address members of the royal court. The only one able to grant such costly requests is someone very wealthy, such as the king himself.

In the last section of the *Tattvayogabindu* (LIX), Rāmacandra presents his *yogaśastrarahasyasamagraśāstramadhye*, “secret teaching of the scriptures of yoga in all of the scriptures”. This chapter explicitly states that this secret teaching of yoga should be revealed before a king with certain qualities.

tant qualities he gives are beauty and full youth. Out of the four kinds of women, a) Padminī, b) Citriṇī, c) Śaṅkhinī, and d) Hastinī, he suggests that the latter two kinds are not worth enjoying. Cf. Shrigondevkar, 1939: 21.

⁴⁹The *āsanopabhoga* or “the enjoyment of seats” within the *Mānasollāsa* describes various kinds of royal seats. Cf. Shrigondevkar, 1939: 15.

⁵⁰This is resembled as *yānopabhoga* within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this chapter, King Someśvara lists nine kinds of vehicles, including horses. Cf. Shrigondevkar, 1939: 24.

⁵¹This is resembled as *annabhoga* within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this section, King Someśvara describes the names of various kinds of great food and instructions for preparing various dishes. Cf. Shrigondevkar, 1939: 21.

⁵²This is resembled as *pānīyabhoga* within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this chapter, everything related to drinking and drinks is described. Cf. Shrigondevkar, 1939: 23.

*yasya rājño manomadhye kapaṭam nāsti | yasmin dṛṣṭe deśakasya trāso na
bhavati | tasya manah śuddham bhavati | yasya pṛthivyāṁ kīrtir bhavati
| yasya manomadhye satpuruṣavacanaviśvāso bhavati | yo rājā sadānan-
dapūrṇo bhavati | yasya pārśve pratyakṣam anekam manohārivastūni
bhavanti | etādṛśasya rājño 'gre yogarahasyam kathaniyam |*

The king in whose mind there is no deceit and, when he is seen [by his subjects] there is no fear of a ruler, [he is one who] has a purified mind. [The king] who has fame on earth; in whose mind there is trust in the speech of good people; who is a king always filled with bliss; at whose side there is an abundance of enchanting objects visible [to all], in the presence of such a king the secret of yoga shall be explained.

Rāmacandra then mentions the characteristics of the person unsuitable for the secret teachings of yoga. Next, he presents Sahajayoga as the ideal yoga for a *kṣatriya* or monarch:

*vilāsinināṁ manohārigitaśravaṇāt || atisundarakāminināṁ rū-
padarśanāt || kastūrikarpūragandhayo grahanāt || manahśitalakāry-
atikomalaparavastunah sparsakāraṇāt || atimādhuryam citte karoti
| tādṛśah svādanāt || anekadesānām sādhvasādhusthānadarśanāt ||
maitreṇa saha komalavacanāt || śatruṇā saha kāṭhinyavacanāt || yasya
manasi harṣo vā dveṣo na bhavati | sa puruṣa iśvaropadeśako jñeyah ||
svalilayā vadati calati ca bhāvābhāvayoś cittam udāśinām bhavati ||
kasyāmcid vārttāyāṁ haṭham na karoti | yasya manah sahajānande
magnam bhavati || tena puruṣena dṛṣṭih sthirā kartavyā | āsanam
drḍham kartavyam | pavanh sthirah kartavyah | etādṛśah kaścin
niyamah siddhasya noktaḥ | manahpavanābhyām yadā sahajānandaḥ
svasvarūpena prakāśyate | sa sahajayogah kathyate rājayogamadhye | iti
cakravartināmakathanam |*

Because of listening to the lovely songs of charming women, looking at the beauty of very lovely women, smelling the fragrance of camphor and musk, touching objects that make the mind relax and that are extremely soft and superb, [because of all these things] he experiences exquisite beauty in the mind.

As a result of enjoying such things, seeing good and bad places of many countries, speaking sweetly with friends, and speaking harshly to enemies, joyful excitement and hatred do not arise in his mind. This person is known as a teacher who conveys the instruction of the Lord (*iśvara*). For his own amusement, he speaks and moves. The mind is equanimous in both existence and non-existence. He, whose mind is immersed in inherent bliss, does not apply force[-ful yoga] (*hatha*) in any situation.⁵³

By a [regular] person, the gaze shall be stabilized. The posture shall be stabilized. The breath shall be stabilized. Any such a rule is not prescribed for the accomplished [person]. When by means of mind and breath, the natural bliss appears through one's own true nature; it is called *Sahajayoga* ("natural yoga") [in this system] of *Rajayoga*. This is the explanation for those named *cakravartin* ("Universal Ruler").

A passage from the *Mokṣopāya* (2.11.3-18) sheds a brighter light on the religious aspirations of the warrior aristocracy. In a dialogue between Rāma and Vāsiṣṭha, a brief account of the "descent of knowledge" (*jñānāvatāra*) is given in order to explain to Rāma the reason why he, as a prince, is entitled to salvific knowledge. Jürgen Hanneder summarizes and explains these passages as follows:

⁵³The more literal translation of *kasyāṃcid vārttāyām hatham na karoti* — "He does not commit violence in any business." — seems both appealing and sensible. However, in light of the contrasting forceful yogic practice, which involves stabilizing posture, breath, and gaze for the non-siddha practitioner, the context here suggests that the suffix *yoga* should be added to the preceding *hatha*^o. This would indicate a form of practice or yoga that is intentionally forceful or effortful, in contrast to *Sahajayoga*, which arises naturally without force.

At the end of the *kṛtayuga*, when the system of ritual action (*kriyākrama*) was being lost, “protectors of the earth” (i.e. kings) were created for establishing and maintaining ritual and rules (2.11.10–11). Furthermore *smṛti*-works and ritual works were taught on earth for attaining success in the three aims of life *dharma*, *kāma* and *artha* (12). But with the passage of time the situation declined: when the people were only intent on their daily food, the kings quarrelled over lands, thus all beings became guilty and had to be punished (13–14). Then the kings could no longer protect the earth by peaceful means and became dejected together with their subjects. In order to remove their dejection, it is said, the doctrines of knowledge (*jñānadrṣṭi*) were taught by the sages (16): First, the *adhyātmavidyā* was taught to the kings and later on spread to the people, wherefore it was called *rājavidyā* (17). Through this “secret of the kings” (*rājaguhyam*) the rulers attained a state free from suffering. There is at least one more occurrence of the term *rājavidyā* in the Mokṣopaya:

*prabhutvam samadrṣṭitvam tac ca syād rājavidyayā |
tām eva yo na jānāti nāsau mantri na so 'dhipah* || (3.78.39)

Rulership and the condition of having equal vision – that occurs through *rājavidyā*.

Who does not know it is neither a minister nor a king.

The background of the issue of how *kṣatriyas* can obtain the salvific knowledge or become liberated is that their caste duties enjoin “cruel” actions, like law enforcement and the protection of subjects, in the worst case, through war. Naturally, the accumulation of such bad *karmas* was seen as an impediment to the attainment of the religious aim, while their active life, and perhaps even the concept of the king as the “enjoyer of the earth” was

difficult to align with the wide-spread notions of a religiously accomplished way of life that involved some kind of restraint.⁵⁴

Although originating centuries before the composition of the *Tattvayogabindu*, these insights on the *kṣatradharma* have not lost their validity for *kṣatriyas* in Rāmacandra's period. The depiction of the *yogaśāstrarahasya* presented in *Tattvayogabindu* LIX describes a lifestyle characterized by wealth and royal pleasures. Rāmacandra emphasizes the dissolution of violence-induced bad *karma*. His Sahajayoga is characterized by the fact that it can be maintained without deprivations and continuous practice, making it the ideal yoga for a ruler. The king is explicitly addressed with the word *rājan* and finally with the word *cakravartin*. For this reason, the *Tattvayogabindu* is an important example of a Rājayoga text written for the warrior aristocracy and members of a royal court. The following scenario, therefore, seems most likely: Rāmacandra was a locally distinguished yogin hired by an unknown King in northern India⁵⁵ in order to teach yoga to the members of the royal court and perhaps to the king himself.⁵⁶ These circumstances would also

⁵⁴Hanneder, 2006: 121.

⁵⁵See n. 378 on p. 209 for a discussion of the place of the composition of the *Tattvayogabindu*.

⁵⁶The *Tattvayogabindu* XXVIII.I presents a variant of a widely circulated verse, whose origins can be traced back to the *Netratantra* 7.1-2, composed between 700-850 CE, cf. Sanderson, 2004: 243. This verse presents a specific set of yogic teachings, an ancient Śaiva paradigm found in various texts. This consists of six to nine *cakras*, sixteen *ādhāras*, three to five *laksyas*, and five *vyomas*, *ākāśas*, or *khas*. For an overview, see p. 174. It is interesting to note that Rāmacandra gives these teachings such a central place in his *Tattvayogabindu*, as the *Netratantra*'s association with kingship has been illustrated by Alexis Sanderson, particularly its usage at the courts of Śaiva officiants in the capacity of royal priests or *rājapurohitas*. From the ninth to the eleventh century, it is well documented that Śaiva and Mahāyāna gurus conducted "apotropaic, restorative, and aggressive mantra rituals" to safeguard the king and the kingdom in the realms of South and Southeast Asia. The *Netratantra* is one such text employed by Śaiva gurus in the service of royalty. This same set of yogic teachings is also found in the *Śivayogapradipikā*. Seth Powell (2024: 146) notes in his dissertation that the *Śivatattvaratnākara*, an extensive compendium attributed to a king named Keḍadi Basavabhūpāla (also known as Basavarāja, Basavāppa Nāyaka I), who reigned from 1696–1714 in Ikkeri, Karnataka, quotes a large portion of the *Śivayogapradipikā* in its seventh chapter, a section providing instructions on yoga for the king. Thus, this is yet another example of a text that provides an intriguing early modern example of the adaptation of yoga in a non-ascetic and courtly environment.

plausibly explain the relatively low register of Sanskrit. Yoga was trendy then and, therefore, could not be omitted from the educational program of a 17th-century Hindu royal court.⁵⁷ The *Tattvayogabindu* was commissioned by the king as a written legitimization of the yoga teachings tailored to the royal court. Rāmacandra did not need to reinvent the wheel for this but instead utilized two texts that were likely important to his original religious group, the *Yugasvarodaya* and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, and rewrote them in a way that the teachings presented now directly addressed his courtly audience. This text could have served the courtiers for self-study, or perhaps Rāmacandra used it as a textual basis for his teaching at the royal court. His courtly audience likely included young courtiers such as the king's descendants. In section XXXI of the *Tattvayogabindu*, Rāmacandra explains the limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga. Here, he states explicitly that *sukumāras* ("young children" or "young princes") should not practice *prāṇāyāma*, and it is, therefore, only mentioned by name.⁵⁸ It is indeed very striking that Rāmacandra, although we know that the *Yugasvarodaya* taught many *kumbhakas* and *mudrās*, did not adopt these.⁵⁹

There is no doubt that yoga was practised at royal courts in northern India during this period. Jacqueline Hargreaves, in her 2020 article "Visual Evidence for Royal Yogins"⁶⁰ presents three paintings created in the 17th - 18th centuries depicting royal yogins.

The first painting (Figure 2), created circa 1740-50 CE, depicts a prince in royal gear, such as a crown, silk scarf, and richly adorned with jewellery,

⁵⁷In the conclusion of the comparative analysis of complex early modern yoga taxonomies, I discuss the increase in yoga's popularity at the time. See p. 481 et seqq.

⁵⁸*Tattvayogabindu* XXXI p. 192 ll. 1-2: *prāṇāyāmas tu sukumāreṇa sādhītuṇ na śakyate | atas tasya nāmamātraṇ kathyate |* I consider it very likely that Rāmacandra refrained from delivering a description of the eighth limb *saṃādhi* at this point. *Prāṇatosini*, quoted with reference to *Yugasvarodaya* (Ed. p. 841), defines *saṃādhi* as: *saṃādhir niścalā buddhiḥ śvāsocchvāsādivarjitaḥ |* "Saṃādhi is the immovable intellect, devoid of inhalation, exhalation, and so forth." As a precaution, that is something that one would avoid teaching to very young yoga practitioners.

⁵⁹See p. 54, p. 55, p. 56, and p. 301.

⁶⁰Jacqueline Hargreaves. Visual Evidence for Royal Yogins. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240514091726/https://www.theluminescent.org/2020/08/visual-evidence-for-royal-yogins.html>; Saved on archive.org: 22.07.2024. 2020.

his body containing depictions of Śiva at the forehead, Brahmā at the heart, and Viṣṇu at the navel. While sitting in a cross-legged yogic position, he is performing breath control (*prāṇāyāma*). The painting is currently deposited in the Bhuri Singh Museum, Chamba in Himachal Pradesh.



Figure 2: A prince in royal gear performing breath-control (*prāṇāyāma*).

The second painting (Figure 3) from 1690-1700 C.E. depicts a crowned prince named Mandhāta seated in a yogic position and, as Hargreaves suggests, probably practising *prāṇāyāma*. This picture contains the same three deities, just in another order. Here, the lower two are reversed, with Viṣṇu at the heart and Brahmā at the navel. The picture was obtained in India, Pahari, Nurpur and is currently in the Cleveland Museum of Art.

The third painting (Figure 4) is a miniature from circa the 19th century held in the Wellcome Collection. The painting illustrates a person called Appu Sahib Patumkar performing a yogic posture called *dhanurāsana* “bow-posture” on an antelope’s skin. According to Hargreaves, the practitioner’s name suggests he is a person of a noble family.

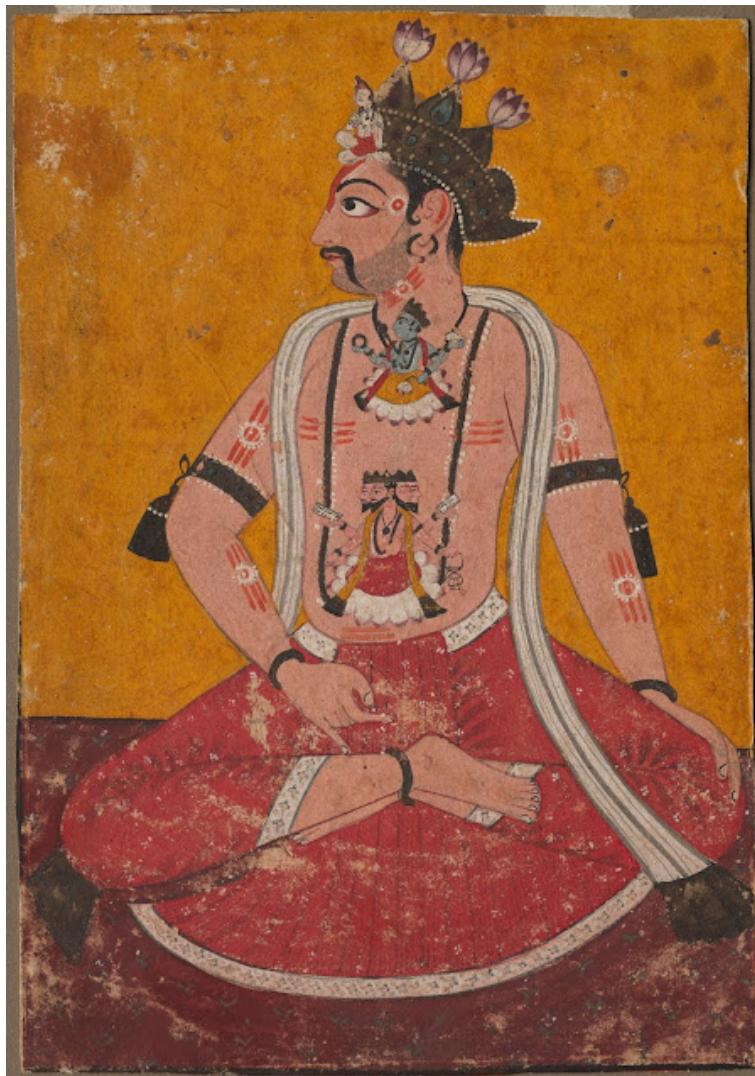


Figure 3: The crowned prince Mandhāta seated in a yogic position.

1.4. Rāmacandra and the audience of his text

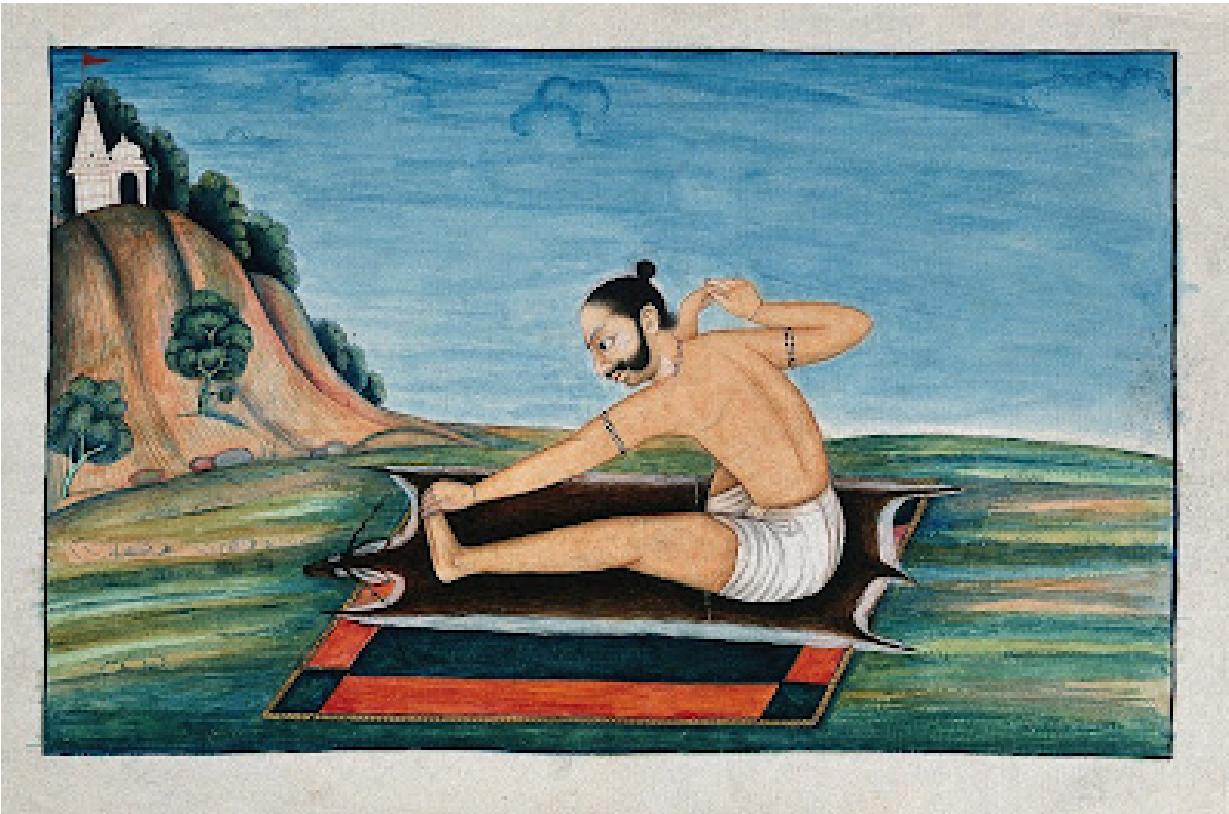


Figure 4: Appu Sahib Patumkar performing jogh [*āsana*].

I.5 Editorial matters

THE section “Editorial Matters” covers essential text-critical formalities. Following a description of the consulted, eliminated, yet-to-be-consulted witnesses, there is an initial discussion of the title. That is particularly relevant in the case of Rāmacandra’s text, where an unusual scenario arises: the text is known by more than eight different titles according to colophons, title pages, library cards, the printed edition, and citations. Thus, that phenomenon requires further discussion. Subsequently, the source texts, testimonies and parallels are briefly described and contextualized. Next, I will present a stemmatic analysis, a presentation of the text’s stylistic peculiarities, and an outline of the conventions used in the critical edition.

I.5.1 Description of the consulted witnesses

Siglum: N_I

Catalogue: National Archives Kathmandu; microfilmed by the Nepalese German Manuscript Preservation Project (NGMPP) and catalogued by the Nepalese German Manuscript Cataloguing Project (NGMCP).

Title: *Tattvayogabindu*

Ms. No.: B 38/31

Acc No.: NAK 5/2724

Dimensions: 26.5 x 8.5 cm x 13 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Pracalita (Nepālākṣara)

Date: Nepal saṃvat 837 = 1716 CE

Condition: Incomplete (4 folios are missing)

Remarks: For now, this is second oldest dated surviving textual witness and often provides important readings. After section XXXIV, there is a *lacuna* until section XLVIII, approximately 23.50% of the entire text is missing.

Opening: śrīgaṇeśāya namah || śrīgurave namah || atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate ||

Final Colophon: iti śrīparamarahasyāṁ śrīrāmacaṁdraviracitāyāṁ tatvayo-
gabimdu samāptah ||

Comments after Final Colophon: || śrīsvasti || || saṁvat 837 || vinā guru na sid-
dhati || [Second hand adds in a mix of Nepālī and Newārī:] eka vacana
sosyā sālikasem caudha bhuvana kā mola || kahane soka hadiyā avakyā vajāye
me dholā || I || popoṣṭakamā 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 ja(m)mā 4 patra aghaḍiśī ṭaṭāye ..
ho

Siglum: N₂

Collection: National Archives Kathmandu; microfilmed by the Nepalese German Manuscript Preservation Project (NGMPP) and catalogued by the Nepalese German Manuscript Cataloguing Project (NGMCP).

Title: *Tattvayogabindu* (The title folio reads: *sri rājayogabinduprārambhah*. The library card reads *Rājayogatattvabindu*.)

Ms. No.: B 38/35

Acc No.: NAK 3/750

Dimensions: 33 x 16 cm x 11 folios

Material: Paper **Language:** Sanskrit **Script:** Devanāgarī

Date: See colophon.

Condition: Incomplete

Remarks: Manuscript N₂ has a *lacuna* after section XXXIV up until section XLVIII. Approximately 23,50% of the entire text is missing. The *lacuna* is indicated on f. 8 recto l. 1. It stops at the same place where manuscript N₁ has missing folios. Thus, we have to assume that manuscript N₂ is either a direct copy of manuscript N₁ or both stem from the same exemplar. The latter is more likely since N₂ sometimes includes several different and sometimes better readings NGMCP catalogues another scan of the same manuscript under Ms. No. A 1327-14. However, the scan is poor.

Opening: *śrīgaṇeśāya namah || atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate ||*

Final Colophon: *iti śrīparamarahasye śrīrāmacāndraviracitāṁ tatvayogabindu samāptam ||*

Comments after Final Colophon: ||śubham||yad akṣarapadabhraṣṭam mātrāhi-
nam ca yad bhavet || tat sarvam kṣamya tām eva prasīda parameśvara ||I|| sūrye
turaṅge navacandraṅghasre jyeṣṭhākhyakṛṣṇe bhṛguvārayuktam || tattvaprayo-
gah ṣadaharṣasamjñam likhitam suhetoh bhavatiḥ dehi || bhūyāt ||

Siglum: V

Catalogue: Baroda, Central Library; Oriental Institute, Vadodara.

Title: *Tattvayogabindu*

Ms. No.: 10558

Dimensions: ?? x ?? cm x 26 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Devanāgari

Date: Vikrama samvat 1751 = 1694 CE

Condition: Complete, good

Remarks: Apart from the fact that V is the oldest dated manuscript of the *Tattvayogabindu*, the manuscript displays numerous attempts at abbreviating the text (e.g., using *ādi* instead of complete enumerations, or omitting entire sentences deemed redundant or insignificant). At the same time, essential syntactic elements appear to have been inadvertently omitted, making deliberate and accidental abridgements difficult to distinguish. The redactor frequently replaces the expected °*madhye* with a locative, and repeatedly attempts to optimise verbal constructions, often with questionable results. Aside from being the oldest dated witness and an interesting variant of the final colophon, the manuscript contains no important variants but an overwhelming number of minor ones. Furthermore, the manuscript also exhibits numerous omissions, duplications, and conflations of syntactically similar sentences, characteristic of this text's transmission. Including it in the collation would have caused the critical apparatus to become unmanageable. Therefore, I was forced to eliminate the witness. The

only thing worth mentioning is an additional verse inserted between verses XLV.1 and XLV.2: *āvadhūta aiśvaryāś ca samagraś ca dharmaś ca yanāśah śriyah jñānavairāgyasamyuktah ṣaṇāṁ bhaga++tīraṇā* (V, p. 27, ll. 3–4).

Siglum: D

Collection: Saraswati Bhawan Library, Sampūrṇānanda Samskrta Viśvavidyālaya, Varanasi. Cf. *varanasi1961* (1961: 310). Also see *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 104-105).

Title: *Tattvayogabindu*

Ms. No.: 30019

Dimensions: 21 x 10,3 cm x 16 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Devanāgarī

Date: Vikram samvat 1841 = 1784 CE

Condition: Incomplete

Remarks: Folios 15 & 16 are missing. The *lacuna* of D stretches from verse XLIV.9 up to section L. The scan indicates that folio 19 is missing, too. However, the text is complete on folio 18.

Opening: śrīgaṇeśāya namah || śrīsarasyat�ai namah || śrīnirañjanāya namah || atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate ||

Final Colophon: iti paramahamṣyāṁ śrīrāmacaṇḍraviracitāyāṁ tatvayogabimdu samāptah ||

Comments after Final Colophon: śubham astu | samvat 1841 || bhādau śudha 15
lī O ve sarva śake rā rāma rāma cha

Siglum: U_I

Collection: Scindia Oriental Research Institute (SORI) Vikram University (Ujjain), cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 104-105, 246-247).

Title: *Tattvayogaviduh* (The title folio reads: *atha yogataprārambhah.*)

Ms. No.: 1574

Dimensions: 20 x 13 cm x 45 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Devanāgarī

Date: not dated

Condition: Incomplete

Remarks: Manuscript U_I contains a *lacuna* within section LVII. This comparatively large and important section is almost entirely absent in this manuscript. Especially during the great *lacuna* in N₁ and N₂, the readings of this manuscript became important with regard to the constitution of the text.

Opening: *śrīgaṇeśāya namah || atha rājayoga likhyate ||*

Final Colophon: *iti śrīpāramahamsyāṁ śrīrāmacamdraviracitāyāṁ tatvayogaividuh samāptah*

Comments after Final Colophon: *śubham bhūyāt ||*

Siglum: U₂

Collection: Scindia Oriental Research Institute (SORI) Vikram University (Ujjain), cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadham S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 394-395), here catalogued under the title *Rājayoga*.

Title: *Tattvabinduyoga*. (The title folio reads: *atha śrīrājayogaprārambhah || śrīrāmavaracitena ||*)

Ms. No.: 6082

Dimensions: 21 x 11 cm x 37 folios

Material: Paper **Language:** Sanskrit **Script:** Devanāgarī

Scribe: Bābājī Rājadherakara

Date: Śaka 1805, Vikram samvat 1940 = 1883 CE

Condition: Complete

Remarks: This manuscript contains lengthy additions on the ninefold *cakra* system in the sections IV-XII.

Opening: śrīgaṇeśāya namah || śrīgurave namah || *atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate* ||

Final Colophon: *iti śrīrāmacamdraparamahaṁsaviracitas tatvabinduyogasamāptah* ||

Comments after Final Colophon: śrīśubham bhavatu || śrīśītārāmārpaṇam astuh || *idam pustakam* || śake 1805 || vikramārka sammat || 1940 || jayanāmasamavatsare || *udagayaṇe* || *grīṣmartau* || vaiśākhe māse || krṣṇapakṣe || *tithau 23* || *bhānuvāsare* || *prathamayāmye* || śrīkṣetra avāntikāyām ||

³ *grīṣmartau* em.] griṣmartau U₂

5 *śrīmahārudramahākālasamnidhānena sampūrṇam || lekhanam ānamt? suta?
bābājī rājadherakareṇa likhyate || yādrśam pustakam dṛṣṭvā tādṛṣam likhitam
mayā || yadi śuddham aśuddho vā mama doṣo na diyate ||I|| śrīrāma || cha ||*

Siglum: B

Collection: Oxford Bodleian Library (OBL), Sanskrit Manuscripts of Candra Shum Shere (CSS), cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 102-103).

Title: The title folio reads: *Tatvabimduyogah.*

Ms. No.: d. 458 (7)

Dimensions: 15 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Devanāgari

Date: not dated

Condition: Incomplete

Remarks: First and last folio missing. Evidence of B starts at section IX. This is one of the manuscripts donated by Shum Shere, Chandra Mahārāja Chandra Shamsher Jang Bahadur Rana in 1909.

Opening: not available

Final Colophon: not available

Comments after Final Colophon: not available

Siglum: L

Collection: Lalchand Research Library Ancient Indian Manuscript Collection; *Lal Chand Research Indological Research Center Manuscript Catalog - DAV College Chandigarh* (2017: 251) = Hoshiarpur Vishveshvarananda Vedic Research Institute's (HVVRI) Ms. No. 5876 “*Tattvabindūyogaḥ* by Rāmacandra”, cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 102-103). All Manuscripts of HVVRI have been transferred to Chandigarh.

Title: *Tattvabinduyoga*

Ms. No.: 5876

Dimensions: 43 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Devanāgarī

Date: not dated

Condition: Complete

Remarks: The manuscript is digitized and available online under:

[https://dav.spl rarebooks.com/collection/view/
tattvabinduyogah](https://dav.spl rarebooks.com/collection/view/tattvabinduyogah)

Opening: śrīganeśāya namaḥ | atha tattvabim̄duyoga prārambhāḥ

Final Colophon: iti rājamacam̄draparahaṁsaviracites tatvabim̄duyoga samāptam
|| śrikṛṣṇārpāṇam astu || cha ||

Comments after Final Colophon: not available

Siglum: P

Collection: Bhandakar Oriental Research Institute (BORI), cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 394–395), here catalogued under the title *Rājayoga*.

Title: *Tattvabinduyoga*. The library card reads *Rājayoga (Tattvabinduyoga)*.

Ms. No.: 644

Dimensions: 25 x 11,2 cm x 29 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Devanāgarī

Date: Vikram samvat 1867 = 1810 CE

Condition: Complete

Remarks:

Opening: śrīne ya mah | atha rājayoga lisyate

Final Colophon: iti śrīrāmacaṇḍraparamahāṁsaviracitas tatvabinduyogasamāptah

Comments after Final Colophon: samvat 1867 pauṣakṛṣṇah 12 ravau śubham
bhuyāt || cha ||

Siglum: E

Title: *Binduyogah with Bhāṣatīkā*

Collection: Kaivalyadham Library, Lonavla

No.: 6387

Editors: Jvālāprasāda Miśra, son of the revered scholar Sukhānanda Miśra

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit and Hindi

Script: Devanāgarī

Date: 1905 CE

Condition: Contains *lacunae*. A large section is transposed. Problematic passages of the unknown exemplar were emended or conjectured by the Pandit.

Remarks: Printed Edition written in Mumbai together with Hindi Translation and *Bhāṣatīkā* commentary.

Opening: śrīgaṇeśāya namah | rājayogāntargataḥ || binduyogah

Final Colophon: iti rājayoge candraparamahaṁsaparipūrṇapīthamāhātmya-prākāśakah binduyogah samāptah || śubham astu ||

Comments after Final Colophon: iti śrīsarvaguṇasampannapaṁḍita-sukhānandamiśrasūrisūnupaṇḍitajvālāprasādamiśrakṛtabhāṣatīkāsahito rājayoge binduyogah samāptah || śubham astu || śrīr astu ||

Siglum: S

Collection: M. T. R. College Manuscript Library (Surat)

Title: Rājayoga (according to library card), original title lost due to loss of final folios

Ms. No.: 601

Acc No.:

Dimensions: 33 x 16 cm x 11 folios

Material: Paper **Language:** Sanskrit **Script:** Devanāgarī

Date:

Condition: Incomplete, final folios missing, first folio broken in der upper right corner

Remarks: The library card suggests the text includes a commentary.⁶¹ However, this is a misunderstanding of the catalogist. Most probably due to the fact that the manuscript begins with a couple of *ślokas* and then switches to prose. Furthermore, the manuscript completely dispenses punctuation. One looks in vain for a *danda* or the like. Specific variants indicate that this manuscript may be the direct model for the printed edition, or that both this manuscript and the printed edition derive from the same exemplar. The textual witness is characterized above all by a lot of scribal errors, wrong case endings, and forgotten *anusvāras*. A detailed check of the witness could show that it contains no variants of value that would improve the established edition. In order to avoid inflating the apparatus without benefit, I refrained from collating this manuscript.

⁶¹The libary card gives the title: "Rājayoga with commentary".

Opening: || śrī gaṇeśāya namah || gurubhyo namah || kuladaivyai namah || śrī ā+in-
āthāya nam+

Final Colophon:

Comments after Final Colophon: ||

Siglum: <??>

Collection: Nagpur University Libaray (NUL)

Title: *Tattvabinduyoga*

Ms. No.: 5760

Acc No.:

Dimensions: 28 cm x 16,5 cm x 12 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Devanāgari

Date:

Condition: Incomplete (last folio is missing), otherwise very good

Remarks: The text of <??> is in a bad state with a high number of scribal errors such as forgotten *visargas* and *anusvaras*, lost punctuation, wrong case endings and conflation of long and short vowels. Moreover, the manuscript has many omissions of words and entire sentences as well as conflation of separate sentences due to eyeskips, haplographies, dittographies and the rest. A detailed check of the witness could show that it contains no variants of value that would improve the established edition. In order to avoid inflating the apparatus without benefit, I refrained from collating this manuscript.

Opening: *śrī gaṇeśāya namah || śrīsarasyai namah || śrīgurave namah || athas tattvabimduyogaprarambha ||*

Final Colophon:

Comments after Final Colophon: ||

Siglum: <??>

Collection: Anandashrama Sanstha (Pune)

Title: *Rājayogamāhātmya*

Ms. No.: 81/359

Acc No.:

Dimensions: ?? x ?? x 22 folios

Material: Paper Language: Sanskrit Script: Devanāgarī

Date:

Condition: Incomplete, very good

Remarks: The cover folio reads: *rājayoga māhātmya*. The final folios are lost. The second last chapter on folio 22 is introduced with: *idānīm yogasya māhātmyam kathyate* – hence the title on the cover folio. Since the colophon is missing but the manuscript belongs to the γ-group I expect *Tattvabinduyoga* to be the title of the manuscript. A thorough check of the manuscript and its reading resulted in the decision to refrain from collation as there were no variants that would have improved the edition.

Opening: || śrī gaṇeśāya namah || gurubhyo namah || kuladaivyai namah || śrī ā+in-
āthāya nam+

Final Colophon:

Comments after Final Colophon: ||

1.5.2 Manuscripts not consulted

The official commencement of the funded period of this dissertation project on 15 March 2021 coincided with the numerous lockdowns and travel restrictions imposed due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Consequently, during the phase of the dissertation when additional manuscripts could have been collected, I was confined to my desk at home. The brief windows of opportunity for travel were further obstructed by pandemic-related family complications. Although I have identified the following three manuscripts in catalogues, I have regrettably been unable to consult them for this work thus far.

Update: Only a few weeks before the submission of this dissertation, I was able to locate additional manuscripts of this text in catalogues, listed under the title *Rājayogaprakāra* in the NCC, which is why I had previously overlooked them. According to current knowledge, a total of seven manuscripts from the listed ones should be obtainable, and their consultation would be desirable. One of the seven is particularly promising, as it must belong to the β -group, while four of them, judging by their title, belong to the γ -group. Two of the manuscripts bear the title *Rājayogaprakāra* and are yet to be classified. Another manuscript titled *Rājayogaprakāra* is reported in the catalogue to be extremely damaged, incomplete (only two folios remain), and quite recent. The whereabouts of two other catalogued manuscripts cannot be precisely determined at present. I am working on consulting these manuscripts and will, if necessary, consult them for the final printed version of this work for publication.

1.5.2.1 Important

- Kolkata (former Calcutta) Sanskrit Library. NCC: CS. III. 65. = *A Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts of The Calcutta Sanskrit College*, 1900: 37. Title: *Tattvayogabinduh*. Author: Paramahamsa Rāmacandra. Material: Countrymade white paper. Dimensions 9x 3 inches x 22 folios.

Date: Vikram Samvat 1847 (1790 CE). Condition: old, slightly worm-eaten, generally correct and complete. This manuscript is the most important among the unconsulted ones. The title indicates that it belongs to the β -group.

- Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal (RASB). Kolkata. Hall (1859: 14) reports a manuscript XXV in his catalogue called “Tattva-bindu-yoga”. The entry says, “Defining the divisions of Yoga. By Ramachandra Paramahansa. Leaves 18, *ślokas* 440. F.E.H.”. The amount of *ślokas* must approximate the amount of text and not the actual number of verses since the text mixes prose and verse but is mainly written in prose. The abbreviation “F. E. H.” indicates that this manuscript personally belonged to Fitzedward Hall. The New Catalogus Catalogorum (NCC) (Vol. 8: 54) revealed: “*Tattvabindu(yoga)* - by Rāmacandra Paramahamsa. Ben. 66. IM. 5441 (inc.). Hall p. 14.”. The abbreviation “IM” indicates that the manuscript of Hall should be deposited at the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal (RASB). NCC (Vol. 23: 259) lists two manuscripts at the RASB: VIII. B. 6605. 6606. One of them should be the Hall manuscript. The title of the manuscript indicates that it should belong to the γ -group.
- Sanskrit Vidyāpeetham near Yamuna Kinare, Etawah (U.P). Title: *Tattvabindūyogaḥ*. Author: Rāmacandraḥ. Script: Devanāgarī. Condition: incomplete. Ms. No: ESV 7 (P20), cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 102-103). The title of the manuscript indicates that it should belong to the γ -group.
- Nagpur University Library (NUL). Cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* (2005: 102). Ms. No. 5760. Title: *Tattvabindūyogaḥ*. Author: Rāmacandra Paramahamsa. Material: Paper. Script: Devanāgarī. Judging by the title, this manuscript belongs to the γ -group.
- Ānandāśrama Pune. Title: *Rājayogaprakāra*. Ms. No.: 2872. Website: <https://www.aanandashram-sanstha.org/>
- Baroda Oriental Institute. NCC (Vol. 23: 259) reports a manuscript in “Baroda II. 10558”. This is *An Alphabetical List of Manuscripts in the Oriental Institute*

Baroda, Vol. II (1950: 1238) reports it under the title *Rājayogaprakārah*. I was able to obtain the manuscript two weeks before submission of the dissertation. I would like to thank Harshal Bhatt for his immediate help. The title in the colophon is *Rājayogavicāra*. The manuscript descends directly from the β -group. It was written by a learned scribe since the manuscript contains creative solutions for the problematic passages. A few readings appear to be helpful and confirm some of the emendations. Thus, it will be collated for publication. However, a first reading of this manuscript suggests that it will not improve the critical edition significantly.

1.5.2.2 Damaged

- Lucknow Sanskrit Parishad. *A Catalogue Of Manuscripts In Akhil Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad*, 2021: 224. Title: *Rājayoga Prakārah?*. Author: Rāmacandra. Serial No.: 74. Accession No.: 1266. Condition: Incomplete. Only two folios. Condition and Age: Recent.

1.5.2.3 Probably unobtainable

- NCC: Darbhanga Raj 2146 (inc.). Probably: Descriptive Catalogue of Raj Manuscripts Preserved in Kameshwar Singh Sanskrit University, Darbhanga. Title: *Rājayogaprakāra*. <https://lnmu.ac.in>. Unfortunately, I have no access to the catalogue.
- CPB. (Ms. No.: 4579-80. *Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit Manuscripts in the Central Provinces and Berar*, 1926: 408. Title “Rājayoga”. Author: Rāmacandra Paramahāmsa. Subject: Yoga. Owner. (4579) Nārāyaṇ Purāṇī of Hardā (Hoshangābād district). (4580) Viśvambharnāth of Ratanpur (Bilāspur district). Comment: According to what I heard from my colleagues, these manuscripts might be hard to track down. Possibly, one of them ended up in the above-mentioned collection of the Nagpur University Library (NUL).

1.5.3 Discussion of the text's original title

It is striking that there is disagreement among the witnesses of Rāmacandra's text regarding the title. The variants are: *Tattvabinduyoga*, *Tattvayogabindu*, (*Tattvayogaviduh*.) *Rājayogatattvabindu*, *Binduyoga*, *Rājayoga*, *Rājayogaprakāra*, *Rājayogavicāra* and *Tattvajñānapradipikā*. Four of the manuscripts of the γ -group⁶² consulted for this critical edition—B, L, P, U₂, and three additional yet unexamined manuscripts likely belonging to the γ -group—bear the title *Tattvabinduyoga* according to their colophons or cover pages. The printed edition E is titled *Binduyogah*. From a stemmatological perspective, the printed edition E must descend from a γ -group manuscript.

It is challenging to derive a convincing meaning from the title *Tattvabinduyoga* and even *Binduyoga*, especially considering the actual content of the work. The term *bindu* does not appear even once in the entire text. Exploring various possible interpretations and translations of this compound, such as “Yoga of the points [of reality],” none seem satisfactory. If an interpretation of such a title were correct, one would expect an explanation of *bindu* in the text. Although various yoga practices involving concentration on specific bodily points are mentioned frequently, these are never referred to as *bindus*.

It is not apparent why Jvālāprasāda Miśra, the editor of the 1905 printed edition, very likely made the editorial decision to discard the title of his exemplar⁶³ and rename the text to *Binduyoga* as it does not enhance the title's relevance to the work. The term *binduyoga*, for example appearing in the *Amṛtasiddhi* (7.14), where *binduyoga* designates its core yoga practice⁶⁴ is not applicable here, as Rāmacandra neither teaches *mudrās* nor practices involv-

⁶² See p. 68 for the stemmatic analysis of the manuscripts.

⁶³ The exemplar of the printed edition is unknown. However, since it must be a manuscript of the γ -group, all of which refer to the text as *Tattvabinduyoga*, and the printed edition contains only two (*bindu* and *yoga*) of the three elements of the title-giving compound (with *tattva* missing), it is highly likely that an editorial decision was made to deviate from the original title in the colophon of the copy.

⁶⁴ *Amṛtasiddhi* 7.14: *binduyogam parityajya yo mohād anyam icchatī | sa śākhoṭakavrksheṣu mūḍho jāgarti niṣphalam ||*

ing sexual fluids.⁶⁵ Nor does the term *bindu* in Rāmacandra's text function as an ultimate *tattva* within a system of *tattvas*, as it does, for example, in *tattva* systems of Śaivism.⁶⁶ In fact, Rāmacandra's text teaches a tenfold *tattva* system that does not require *bindu* as the ultimate *tattva*.⁶⁷ The only plausible, simple, and natural explanation is that Jvālāprasāda Miśra must have understood *Binduyoga* as “Yoga of the points [for concentration],” given that larger chunks of the text teach *cakras*, *lakṣyas*, and *ādhāras* for meditation. For these reasons, and notably because the term *bindu* does not appear in the work, it is highly unlikely that Rāmacandra's text was originally titled *Tattvabinduyoga*.

Instead, the title of the γ -group manuscripts likely originated from the same archetype as the β -group manuscripts, specifically D, N₁, N₂, U₁, and an as-yet unexamined manuscript, all of which bear the title *Tattvayogabindu* in their colophons. Given that the β -group not only contains the oldest dated manuscript of the text but also frequently offers superior readings, it can be asserted with high confidence that the γ -group title resulted from a metathesis of the two compound elements *bindu* and *yoga*.

Considering the aforementioned issues with the term *bindu*, which appears only in the title and not within the text, this title makes a bit more sense. The term “*bindu*” is a common suffix in titles of various Sanskrit texts.⁶⁸ The employment of the term “*bindu*” in the titles of these texts emphasises the idea of expressing essential, seminal points in a condensed way to make complex topics more accessible and intelligible. As such, the term suggests

⁶⁵On the contrary, Rāmacandra discredits the practice of *mudrās* in section LVIII.

⁶⁶See Gengnagel, 1996: 177 for the 36 *tattvas* of Śaivasiddhānta. Additionally, see Goodall, 2016: 77 et seqq. for a discussion on the genesis of the Śaiva *tattva* systems.

⁶⁷*Tattvayogabindu* XXII l. 4 mentions earth (*prthvi*), water (*āp*), fire (*tejas*), wind (*vāyu*), space (*ākāśa*), mind (*manas*), intellect (*buddhi*), illusion (*māyā*), transformations (*vikāra*), and form (*rūpa*).

⁶⁸See, for example, *Siddhāntatattvabindu* NGMPP, Ms. No. MA 905-3 and NGMPP, Ms. No. E 1189-13 (“Drops of the [supreme] reality of Siddhānta”); *Nyāyabindu* (“Drops of reasoning”), cf. NCC Vol 10. (2007: 252); *Nirṇyabindu* (“Drops of verdict”), NCC Vol 10. (2007: 146); *Bhaktibindu* (“Drops of devotion”), NCC Vol 15. (2007: 148); *Dharmabindu* (“Drops of law”), NCC Vol. 9 (2007: 257), etc.

that each work strives to distil the essence of its subject into basic doctrines or principles. In the case of Rāmacandra's text, “*bindu*” makes perfect sense when understood in this way.

However, this title still leaves some doubts. Although the last part of the compound now makes sense, the remaining parts do not fit well. *Tattvayoga-bindu* could be interpreted as “Drops of the yoga of reality” or “Drops of the yoga of principles,” but this again does not correspond to the text's content. Evidence suggesting that other recipients did not accept the titles of the β - and γ -groups appears in Sundaradeva's *Hathasaṅketacandrikā*, which cites extensively from Rāmacandra's text⁶⁹ without reference - an unusual omission, as he typically references his other sources. Another testimony, titled *Yogasaṅgraha*, cites approximately 20% of Rāmacandra's entire text.⁷⁰ Here, the author in his quotation renames the text to *Tattvajñānapradipikā*. Other titles also circulate, found both on manuscript cover pages and in manuscript catalogues. These titles, like *Rājayoga*, *Rājayogaprakāra*, *Rājayogavicāra* or *Rājayogamāhātmya* attempt to capture the work's content better and may have been adopted because the title available to them in the colophons seemed misleading.

How can this be explained? Is it possible that even the title of the β -group has succumbed to textual corruption? Could it be that the title of the β -group is also a result of metathesis and that the three components of the title were confused by scribes early in the transmission? The following text-immanent observation supports the possibility that no surviving manuscript preserves the title in its original form. In section LVIII, ll. 1-8 Rāmacandra's text reads:

*idānīm yogasya māhātmyam kathyate | guror anugrahāt | śāstrasya
pathanāt | ācārakaraṇāt | vedāntarahasyaśravaṇāt | dhyānakaraṇāt |
layasādhanāt | upavāsakaraṇāt | caturaśīyāsanasādhanāt | vairāgyasy-
otpatteḥ | vairāgyakaraṇāt | hathayogasya karaṇāt | idāpingalayoḥ pa-
vanadhāraṇāt | mahāmudrādidaśamudrāsādhanāt | maunakaraṇāt |*

⁶⁹For references see p. 64.

⁷⁰For references see p. 63.

*vanavāsāt | bahutarakleśakaraṇāt | bahutarakālam yantramantrādi-
sādhanāt | tapaḥkaraṇāt | bahutarārthadānāt | tīrthasevākaraṇāt |
āśramācārapālanāt | samnyāsagrahaṇāt | saddarśanagrahaṇāt | śiro-
muṇḍanāt | anyopāyakaraṇāt | yogatattvam na prāpyate | sa tu yogo
gurusevayā prāpyate |*

Now, the majesty of yoga is taught.

As a result of the grace of the teacher, studying the teaching, execution of good conduct, hearing the secret of Vedānta, meditation, dissolution, fasting, practising 84 postures, generating indifference, cultivating indifference, doing Hṛdayoga, holding the breath of the Idā- and Piṅgalā-channels, practising the ten seals beginning with the great-seal, observing silence, dwelling in the forest, causing excessive distress, practising Mantra and Yantra, etc. for a long time, doing austerities, giving many donations, frequenting places of pilgrimage, observing the conduct [proper] to the stages of life, adhering to renunciation, grasping the six philosophies, shaving the head, doing other methods, the **reality of yoga** is not attained. For this [reality of] yoga is truly attained by serving the teacher.

The negation of these practices, associated with yoga and even those previously taught by Rāmacandra himself, clearly illustrates that this passage forms a climax of the entire text. The word combination *tattvayoga* is never found throughout the text, whereas *yogatattva* appears only in this singular location. Given the centrality of this passage and the previously noted inconsistencies in the titles from the β - and γ -groups, it seems most likely that the work's original title was *Tattvayogabindu*.

Considering the overall content of the text, the title *Tattvayogabindu*, which can be translated as “Drops of the [supreme] reality of yoga,” is convincing. Taking the *bindu* as a plural even captures the great variety of yogas presented in the initial yoga taxonomy. Another argument for this emendation is the

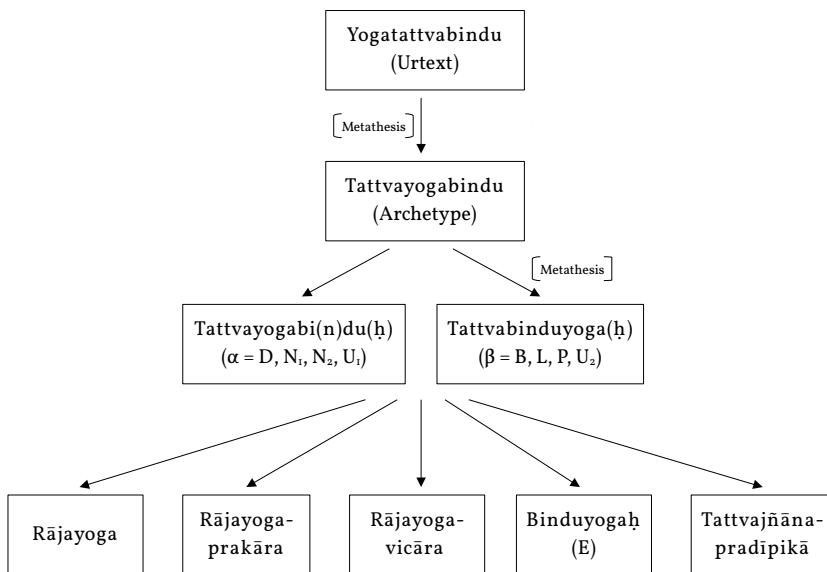


Figure 5: The hypothesis of transmission of the *Tattvayogabindu*'s title.

frequency of this word combination in common e-text collections. In several thousand searched texts, many within the yoga and Tantra genres, the combination *tattvayoga* yields only 19 hits. None of these hits can be meaningfully applied to our text. In contrast, the combination *yogatattva* appears 109 times with congruent meanings and is also frequently found in the titles of yoga works.⁷¹ In favour, we note that manuscript N₂'s library card reads *Rājayogatattvabindu* and the title page of manuscript U₁ introduces the text with *atha yogata[ttva?]prārambhāḥ*.

The existence of so many variants of the title in the colophons, cover pages of manuscripts, and catalogue entries can ultimately only be attributed

⁷¹For example, *Yogatattva*, cf. NCC Vol. 22 (2007: 70); *Yogatattvasaṃśasūtra*, cf. NCC Vol. 22 (2007: 70); *Yogatattvaupanisad*, cf. *Yogatattvopaniṣad* (Ed. p. 363–388); *Yogatattvadīpikā*, cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* (2005: 232); *Yogatattvopaniṣaddīpikā*, cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* (2005: 232), etc. Furthermore, the position of “*tattva*” is also supported by its use in the title *Hṛ̥thatattvakaumudi* by Sundaradeva.

to an early scribal error in the text's transmission—a metathesis of entire words, which early on transformed the compound of the work's title from *yogatattva*^o into *tattvayoga*^o. Subsequent scribes or editors either caused another metathesis, attempted to correct the inappropriate title, replaced it entirely, or omitted it altogether.

1.5.4 Description of the sources

In the critical edition of the *Tattvayogabindu*, the author's sources are indicated in the first register of the critical apparatus, corresponding to the respective passage. Overall, two texts form the basis of Rāmacandra's work: the *Yugasvarodaya* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. However, Rāmacandra does not provide references for these sources in any instance. On the one hand, there are some direct quotations, often in the form of verses. On the other hand, which constitutes the majority, Rāmacandra used his sources as a textual basis, either transforming them into prose, paraphrasing and editorially altering them or blending the contents of both sources. Nevertheless, the passages can be identified, as the contents of these sources are highly similar. It is so similar that glancing at the source texts helped make the correct editorial decisions or appropriately correct corrupt passages.

1.5.4.1 Yugasvarodaya

The *Yugasvarodaya* (YSv) is the main source text of Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu*. Rāmacandra derives most of his content from this text and even follows its structure to a great extent. The majority of sections in the *Tattvayogabindu* originates from Rāmacandra rewriting the *ślokas* of the *Yugasvarodaya* into prose, incorporating specific editorial changes to align with his agenda. Thus, this text is of utmost importance for the reconstruction of the *Tattvayogabindu*'s doubtful passages. The text will be described in detail in the chapter "Comparative Analysis of the Complex Early Modern Yoga Taxonomies".⁷²

⁷² See p. 301.

So far, the *Yogasvarodaya* is a text known only through quotations found in the *Prāṇatoṣīṇī* and *Yogakarṇikā*, which will be described below. Manuscripts have yet to be found and remain a desideratum for the time being.⁷³

I.5.4.2 Prāṇatoṣīṇī

The *Prāṇatoṣīṇī* (PT) by Rāmatoṣaṇa⁷⁴ is a Tantra compendium (*nibandha*) from the 19th century, compiled by the author in Bengal.⁷⁵ This extensive compendium addresses creation, the four *puruṣārthas*, and devotion. The *Prāṇatoṣīṇī* is divided into six major *kāṇḍas* (“sections”): 1. *sargakāṇḍa* (subject: cosmogony), 2. *dharmakāṇḍa* (subject: rituals and Dharma of the twice-born), 3. *arthakāṇḍa* (subject: daily routine, deity worship, purification practices, rites, offerings, etc.), 4. *kāmyakāṇḍa* (subject: wish-fulfilment practices, protective mantras, etc.), 5. *bhaktikāṇḍa* (subject: performance of devotional deity worship), and 6. *jñānakāṇḍa* (subject: Mokṣa, yoga, etc.). The author

⁷³ One of the few glimmers of hope in the search for a manuscript of this text arose due to a hit in the current National Mission for Manuscripts search engine (<https://www.pandulipipatala.nic.in/>). This concerns a manuscript in the Dogra Art Museum in Jammu, with the MSS. No. 288. The manuscript titled *Yogasvarodaya*, which is classified as belonging to the Tantra genre according to the search engine, was therefore a promising candidate. During a visit to the museum in February 2025, after four days of negotiations, I was able to take a look at the manuscript. Unfortunately, it turned out to be a different text. The subject of the Jammu manuscript is *svarodaya* for yogis. The text includes a highly detailed account of the localisation and operation of the yogic channels (*nādīs*), the *saṭkarmas*, the *haṃsamantra*, and the *aṣṭasiddhis*. Thematically, the manuscript is structured as follows:

atha *nādībhedaḥ*; 2. atha *tattvanirśāyah*, 3. atha *tattvadhyānah*; 4. atha *yuddhajayaprakāraṇam*; 5. atha *svasvapraprakāraṇam*; 6. atha *garmapraprakāraṇam*; 7. atha *samvatsanaprakāraṇam*, 8. atha *rogaprakāraṇam*; 9. atha *kālajñānam*. The final colophon reads: *iti śrīśivāśivasanāvāde yogasvarodaye muktipraprakāraṇam* // *saṃpūrṇam*.

⁷⁴ Although the printed editions identify Rāmatoṣaṇa as the author of this work, sometimes bearing the titles Vidyālambikā or Bhāṭṭācārya, Shāstri (1905: 2) mentions another name: “Babu Prāṇakṛṣṇa Visvās of Kharhadaha, within ten miles of Calcutta, collected in the beginning of the nineteenth century a large number of Tantra, Purāṇa and Smṛti MSS., for the purpose of compiling Prāṇatoṣīṇī, Prāṇakṛṣṇā Kriyāmbudhi and other encyclopaedic works on Hindu ritual and worship.”

Since the *Prāṇatoṣīṇī* is frequently cited in recent secondary literature on tantric studies but lacks detailed studies, critical editions, or complete translations into Western languages, this discrepancy remains unresolved.

⁷⁵ *Prāṇatoṣīṇī* of Rāmatoṣaṇa. Ed. by Vidyāsāgara, Jīvānanda. Calcutta: Vidyāsāgara, Jīvānanda, 1898.

draws from a multitude of texts circulating in this region during the 19th century.

Additional topics of the *Prāṇatosiṇī* range from *mantras*, *yantras*, and their meanings⁷⁶ to meditations, religious stories, legends, and deity worship,⁷⁷ the six acts of magic, tantric rituals including sexual rites, and various areas of tantric philosophy.⁷⁸

The *Prāṇatosiṇī* incorporates a total of 304 verses from the *Yogasvarodaya* in its *jñānakāṇḍa*.⁷⁹ Therefore, it is currently the most extensive testimony of the *Yogasvarodaya*. All its verses are cited with the reference *yogasvarodaye*. These verses are quoted in a largely coherent sequence, giving the reader the impression of having the complete transmission of the text. However, this is not the case. Many additional verses of the *Yogasvarodaya* can be found in the *Yogakarṇikā* described below. There are numerous overlaps between the quotations. The main difference lies in the fact that, unlike the *Prāṇatosiṇī*, the *Yogakarṇikā* primarily includes practical instructions from the *Yogasvarodaya*, such as instructions for *prāṇāyāma-*, *kumbhaka-*, or *mudrā* techniques.

1.5.4.3 Yogakarṇikā

The *Yogakarṇikā* (YK) of Nāth Aghorānanda is another significant testimony of the *Yogasvarodaya*.⁸⁰ The *Yogakarṇikā* is an extensive anthology on yoga, comprising 1253 verses divided into 15 *pādas*. The text derives its verses from a wide array of sources, often, though not always, citing them with references. Besides various Purāṇas (*Mārkaṇḍeyapurāṇa*, *Narasimhapurāṇa*, etc.) and Tantras (*Kūbjikāmatatantra*, *Grahayāmala*, *Rudrayāmala*, etc.), Nāth Aghorānanda also cites texts from the Haṭha and Rājayoga genre (*Yogasvarodaya*, *Haṭhapradipikā*, *Dattātreyayogaśāstra*, *Gheraṇḍasamhitā*, *Yogayājñavalkyā*,

⁷⁶ See Slouber, 2010: 69-70.

⁷⁷ See Kinsley, 1997: 149-150.

⁷⁸ See Urban, 2010: 100.

⁷⁹ *Prāṇatosiṇī*, 1898: 831-848.

⁸⁰ *Yogakarṇikā* (An Ancient Treatise on Yoga). Ed. by Nath Sharma, Narendra. Delhi: Eastern Book Linkers, 2004.

various works attributed to Gorakṣa, etc.). Based on the established dating of the *Yogasvarodaya*, which must have been written before 1659 CE,⁸¹ and Mallinson's dating of the *Gherāndasamhitā* to circa 1700 CE,⁸² we can confidently assume that the *Yogakārnikā* was written no earlier than the 18th century. The fifteen *pādas* are thematically structured as follows:

1. *dinacaryā* ("daily routine"); 280 verses
2. *lakṣādiyogaḥ* ("Yoga of foci, etc."); 123 verses
3. *prāṇāyāmaḥ* ("Breath control"); 108 verses
4. *yogaśāṅketaḥ* ("Preliminaries"); 80 verses
5. *sādhanasaṅketaḥ* ("Consensus of methods"); 36 verses
6. *pratyāhāraḥ* ("withdrawal of the senses"); 34 verses
7. *kumbhakavidhiḥ* ("precepts for breath-retention"); 78 verses
8. *mudrāsādhanam* ("discipline of [haṭhayogic] seals"; 214 verses
9. *dhāraṇā* ("concentration"); 31 verses
10. *dhyānam* ("meditation"); 50 verses
11. *samādhiḥ* ("meditative absorption"); 34 verses
12. *layayogaḥ* ("Yoga of absorption"); 26 verses
13. *āsanāni* ("postures"); 57 verses
14. *ghaṭaśodhanam* ("purification of the pot [the body]"); 56 verses
15. *tyājyagrāhyaviddhānam* ("injunctions and prohibitions"); 36 verses⁸³

The *Yogakārnikā* cites a total of 134 verses with reference (*yogasvarodaye* or *svarodaye*) and at least four if not eight or more additional verses without reference:⁸⁴

⁸¹Cf. p. 6.

⁸²Mallinson, 2004: xiv.

⁸³There are two additional introductory verses and eight final verses that are not counted into the chapters.

⁸⁴See p. 302 n.489.

- 1.210-213 [probably 1.209-216]: Kriyāyoga; 4-8 or more verses quoted without reference
- 1.244-280: main *nādīs* and nine *cakras*; 36 ślokas quoted with reference
- 2.1-41: five *lakṣyas*, sixteen *ādhāras*, five *ākāśas*; 41 ślokas quoted with reference
- 4.40-49: *śatkarmas*; 9 verses quoted with reference
- 4.53-54: *trāṭaka*; 2 verses quoted with reference
- 4.67-80: various *kumbhakas* (*vyutkrama*, *bhāstrika*, *bhrāmari*, *kapālabhāti*, *antardhauti*, *vārisāra*, *nāḍikṣālanam*, *mūlaśodhanam*; 13 verses quoted with reference)
- 5.29-33: Aṣṭāṅgayoga; 4 verses quoted with reference
- 6.23-34: *pratyāhāra*; 2 verses quoted with reference
- 7.2-10: various *kumbhakas* (*sītkāra*, *sūryabhedā*, *ujjāyi*, *sītalī*, *bhāstrika*, *bhrāmari*, *mūrcchā*, *kevala*); 8 verses quoted with reference
- 7.23-28: *sūryabhedā*; 6 verses quoted with reference
- 7.68-72: *śānmukhikarana*, also called *dantodara*; 4 verses quoted with reference
- 8.136-141: *khecarīmudrā*; 5 verses quoted with reference
- 12.2: a general statement to *laya*; 1 verse quoted with reference
- 12.23-25: Haṭhayoga practice about colour visualisation; 3 verses quoted with reference

It is noteworthy that many practical instructions on *śatkarmas*, *kumbhakas*, and *mudrās* from the *Yogasvarodaya* were not incorporated by Rāmacandra into his *Tattvayogabindu*.

A particularly distinctive feature of the *Yogakarṇikā* is its first chapter, which is also by far the most extensive.⁸⁵ No other Sanskrit yoga text known

⁸⁵ It is also the only chapter in which almost no sources are given. Either all these verses are from Nāṭh Aghorānanda himself, or, and this is the more likely scenario, in my opinion, the sources are missing from the printed copy. I suspect further verses were taken from the *Yogasvarodaya*.

to me describes the daily routine of a yogin in such detail regarding ritual ablutions, mantra recitation, as well as other ritual acts such as dressing, applying sectarian markers (*tilaka*), including tying the hair into a knot, offerings, and the devotional performance of prostrations before one's own *istadevata*, etc.⁸⁶

1.5.4.4 Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati

The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (SSP), one of the authoritative Sanskrit sources of the modern Nātha Sampradāya, often attributed to Gorakṣanātha, is another crucial source of the *Tattvayogabindu*.⁸⁷ Overall, the *Yugasvarodaya* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* are very similar in content and structure. The degree of similarity is so high that mutual influence appears plausible and possible.

In secondary literature, at least three attempts have been made to date the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. While White (2003: 224) accepts the historical Gorakṣanātha as the author of the text, placing its origin in the 12th century, Bouy (1994: 19) dates the text much later, to the period between 1600–1650 CE. This period is based on Bouy's dating of the *Gorakṣasiddhāntasamgraha* to the first half of the seventeenth century, and the fact that this text quotes the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. Mallinson⁸⁸ estimates the date of composition of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* to be around 1700 CE. His estimation is based on the period when the Nātha Sampradāya was institutionalized. Mallinson hypothesizes that this text was composed to meet the need for a systematic religious scripture, which would serve as the authoritative textual foundation for the newly official institutionalized Nātha Sampradāya. Thanks to the

⁸⁶ Further details on the first chapter of the *Yogakarṇikā* can be found within the comparative analysis of Caryāyoga on p.342.

⁸⁷ All quotations from the SSP are from the following edition: *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhatih: A treatise on the Nātha philosophy by Gorakṣanātha*. Ed. by Gharote, M. L. and G. K. Pai. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2016.

⁸⁸ Cf. James Mallinson, ed. *Yogic Identities: Tradition and Transformation*. 2013. URL: <https://web.archive.org/web/20240116124707/> <https://asia-archive.si.edu/essays/yogic-identities/>.

present examination of the *Tattvayogabindu*, the time span of its composition can now be further narrowed down.

Due to the newly established date for the *Hathasariketacandrikā*⁸⁹ which quotes from the *Tattvayogabindu* and because Rāmacandra extensively quotes from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, the new *terminus ante quem* for dating the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* must be set to 1659 CE. Thus, the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* was likely composed during the first half of the 17th century or earlier. Furthermore, the strong parallels between the *Amaraughasāsana*, whose oldest manuscript is dated to 1525 CE, and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, according to Mallinson (2011: 16), suggest the possibility of the latter borrowing from the former.⁹⁰ If we accept the possibility that the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* borrowed content from the *Amaraughasāsana*, then 1525 CE could be considered as a possible *terminus a quo*. For the reasons mentioned, the composition of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* likely occurred between 1525–1659 CE, a timespan of 134 years. Considering Mallinson's arguments, the first half of the 17th century appears more probable as the period of composition than the second half of the 16th century.

The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* is an exceptionally systematic exposition of the philosophical teachings associated with the Nātha Sampradāya. Similar to the *Tattvayogabindu*, this text is a blend of prose and verse, presenting complex teachings in relatively simple Sanskrit, aside from some *termini technici*. The text comprises six *upadeśas*: 1. *piṇḍotpatti* (“genesis of the body”), 2. *piṇḍavicāra* (“investigation of the body”), 3. *piṇḍasamṛvitti* (“insight into the body”), 4. *piṇḍādhārah* (“substratum of the body”), 5. *piṇḍapadayoḥ samarasakaranam* (“effecting a uniform taste of the [supreme] place and the body”), 6. *avadhūtayogilakṣanam* (“characteristics of an *avadhūtayogin*”).⁹¹

⁸⁹ See p. 6.

⁹⁰ I identified the following five parallels based on the printed edition of the *Amaraughasāsana*: 1. *Amaraughasāsana* 12 ≈ SSP 1.37; 2. *Amaraughasāsana* 13 ≈ SSP 1.38; 3. *Amaraughasāsana* 14 ≈ SSP 1.39; 4. *Amaraughasāsana* 15 ≈ SSP 1.40; and 5. *Amaraughasāsana* 16 ≈ SSP 1.41. It is likely that further parallels between the *Amaraughasāsana* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* will emerge upon a careful examination of the *Amaraughasāsana* manuscripts.

⁹¹ A summary of the chapter contents can be found in Gharote and Pai, 2016: xvii–xxiii.

Rāmacandra made extensive use of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. While the first half of the *Tattvayogabindu* (I-XXVIII) can be primarily traced back to the *Yogasvarodaya*, with Rāmacandra occasionally referring to specific formulations or concepts from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, the influence of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* begins to increase significantly from section XXIX onwards. This influence is characterized less by literal quotations and more by specific formulations, the adoption of concepts, rephrasings, or paraphrasings, which are sometimes more, sometimes less skillfully integrated with the content of the closely related *Yogasvarodaya* into his text.⁹² Additionally, there are many direct quotations, exclusively of verses, which are incorporated into his text without reference. Apart from a single verse, Rāmacandra does not adopt these verses verbatim but always tries to editorially modify them to varying extents.^{93,94}

1.5.4.5 Amanaska

The *Amanaska* is another source text for Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu*. According to Birch's (2013) research, the *Amanaska* is one of the most significant and influential texts on Rājayoga. It has profoundly impacted numerous subsequent yoga texts, including the *Hṛṣiprādīpikā*, *Amaraughaprabodha*, *Śivayogapradīpikā*, and *Yogatārāvalī*, as well as modern works like Yugaladāsa's *Yogamārgaprakāśikā* and Brahmānanda's *Jyotsnā*. Additionally, the *Amanaska* is frequently cited in compendiums such as *Yogacintāmaṇi*, *Hathatattvakau-mudī*, and *Gorakṣasiddhāntasaṅgraha*. It also influenced the twelfth chapter of Hemacandra's *Yogaśāstra* and was incorporated into two late Yoga Up-

⁹² Rāmacandra used *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.4, 1.17-20, 1.22-26, 1.30-34, 1.37-67, 2.1-26, 2.28-34, 2.36, 2.38, 2.45, 3.1-14, 4.9, 5.55-60, 5.60, 5.79, 6.10-11, 6.32, 6.60, 6.64-67.

⁹³ I identified a total of fifteen such verses: YTB 28.1 ≈ SSP 2.31; YTB 41.1 ≈ SSP 5.79; YTB 44.1 ≈ SSP 6.10; YTB 44.2 ≈ SSP 6.11; YTB 44.5 ≈ SSP 6.32; YTB 44.7 ≈ SSP 6.64; YTB 44.8 ≈ SSP 6.65; YTB 44.9 ≈ SSP 6.66; YTB 44.10 ≈ SSP 6.67; YTB 48.1 = SSP 1.4; YTB 58.1 ≈ SSP 5.60-61ab; YTB 58.2 ≈ SSP 5.61cd-62ab; YTB 58.3 ≈ SSP 5.64; YTB 58.4 ≈ SSP 5.64cd-5.65ab and YTB 58.4 ≈ SSP 5.65cd-5.66cd.

⁹⁴ For a discussion of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* in relation to the *Śivayogapradīpikā*, see Powell, 20: 147-152.

anisads.⁹⁵ Birch dates the first chapter of the *Amanaska* to between the 15th and 16th centuries CE, while the second chapter is dated to the 11th or 12th centuries CE. This second chapter contains some of the earliest teachings on Rājayoga. The text is structured as a dialogue between the supreme god (*īśvara*) and the sage Vāmadeva. Vāmadeva initiates the discussion by asking how one attains liberation in life (*jivanmukti*). Īśvara's response is the practice of *amanaska* (the no-mind state), synonymous with *samādhi* and Rājayoga. In order to achieve the *amanaska* state, the dissolution of mind and breath is required, primarily through the practice of *sāmbhavīmudrā*. This yoga practice leads to the perception of the non-dual state (*advaitapada*), the highest reality (*paratattva*). According to Birch, the second chapter reveals Śaiva origins but avoids specific tantric sect affiliations. *Amanaska* 2.3-4 describes Rājayoga as both the king (*rāja*) of all yogas and a means for the yogin to attain the supreme Self, who is the illustrious king.

A significant aspect of the *Amanaska* is its rejection of most Hṛdayoga techniques. Instead, it advocates an effortless path to liberation through the practice of *amanaska*. Birch notes that the text eschews complex metaphysics and philosophical elaborations.

The *Tattvayogabindu* shares two and a half verses with the *Amanaska* in *Tattvayogabindu* LIX: YTB LIX.2cd ≈ *Amanaska* 1.12ab, YTB LIX.6 ≈ *Amanaska* 2.36, and YTB LIX.7 ≈ *Amanaska* 2.37. Editorially modified versions of these verses also appear in the *Yogasvarodaya*. It remains uncertain whether Rāmacandra derived these verses from the *Yogasvarodaya* or directly from the *Amanaska*.

I.5.5 Description of the testimonia

To date, I have been able to identify two testimonies of the *Tattvayogabindu*, namely the *Yogasamgraha* and the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā*. Both texts adopt

⁹⁵All information presented here is derived from Birch's dissertation, "The Amanaska: King of All Yogas. A Critical Edition and Annotated Translation with a Monographic Introduction" (2013). This summary provides only a brief overview of the work. For a comprehensive introduction to the text, see Birch (2013: 1-16).

conspicuously long passages from the source text. These sections serve as crucial additional evidence for reconstructing the *Tattvayogabindu*. They are included in the second register of the critical apparatus when available for the respective passage of the text.

1.5.1 *Yogasamgraha*

The *Yogasamgraha* is a compendium of excerpts from various Yoga texts, currently known from a single manuscript.⁹⁶ Although written in Devanāgarī script, the manuscript is exceedingly difficult to read. The scribe's handwriting is often imprecise and is not carefully executed. The manuscript consists of only eight folios in total. Folio 1 and folio 2 recto are missing. The text commences on folio 2 verso amidst the extensive testimonia of the *Tattvayogabindu*. It is precisely above the first line of folio 2 recto where a second hand inscribed the title *Yogasamgraha* over the first line of folio 2 verso.

The *Yogasamgraha* cites the *Tattvayogabindu*'s sections II-XII in sequence,⁹⁷ initially giving the impression that this manuscript is another, albeit incomplete, textual witness of the *Tattvayogabindu*. However, closer examination reveals various slight editorial alterations to the citations. The citation of the *Tattvayogabindu* in the *Yogasamgraha* concludes after section XII with “cha | tad uktam tattvajñānapradipikāyām ||”. Beyond this point, there are no further citations of the *Tattvayogabindu* in the *Yogasamgraha*. Subsequently, the manuscript contains what appears to be an unsystematic collection of various yogic topics and practices. The manuscript lacks a colophon. This absence and the nature of the handwriting likely explain the title assigned to this manuscript by the IGNCA. I propose that the *Yogasamgraha* represents a compilation made by a Yoga practitioner, likely a householder, who recorded personally relevant content.

Besides the *Tattvayogabindu*, I have so far only been able to identify the *Uttaragītā* as another source. Additional topics covered in this manuscript

⁹⁶ *Yogasamgraha*; Ms. No.: 30019; Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (IGNCA). The paper manuscript is incomplete and in very poor condition overall.

⁹⁷ *Yogasamgraha* IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. l. 1 - f. 4r. l. 4 ≈ *Tattvayogabindu* II-XII.

include the *nādīs*, *prāṇāyāma*, *kundalinī*, the *haṁsamantra*, and various descriptions of *mudrās*, such as *khecarīmudrā*, *haṁsamudrā*, *bhūcarīmudrā*, and, towards the end of the manuscript, *unmanīmudrā*.

1.5.5.2 *Hathasaṅketacandrikā*

The *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* is an unpublished Sanskrit yoga text from the 17th century,⁹⁸ authored by Sundaradeva.

Sundaradeva, a Brahmin of the Kāśyapa Gotra, was the son of Govindadeva and the grandson of Viśvanāthadeva. He resided in Benares during the 17th century, where he was likely active not only as an author but also as a physician (*vaidya*). Sundaradeva did not originate from Benares but, like many scholars of his time, probably moved there from the southern regions of India, facilitated by the “Pax Mughalia”.⁹⁹ Sundaradeva authored not only the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* but also another extensive yoga text, the *Hathatattvakaumudi*,¹⁰⁰ as well as various works on Ayurveda.¹⁰¹

The *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* is an exceedingly comprehensive compendium¹⁰² on yoga, written in a mixture of verse and prose. Its topics and sources are remarkably diverse and have yet to undergo a systematic academic examination. A critical edition of the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* remains a desideratum. The text comprises a compilation of various

⁹⁸The dating of the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* has recently been revised due to the discovery that some first-hand notes surrounding the main text of the Ujjain *Yogacintāmani* were likely borrowed from Sundaradeva’s *Hathasaṅketacandrikā*, cf. Birch, 2024: 52–54. Birch (2018) dated the Ujjain *Yogacintāmani* to 1659 CE.

⁹⁹The ancestry, location, and profession of Sundaradeva are derived from the colophon of the Jodhpur manuscript of the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 145v). See Birch, 2018: 123.

¹⁰⁰Birch (2013: 162–165) discusses the *Hathatattvakaumudi* in relation to the *Amanaska*. For an edition of the *Hathatattvakaumudi* see: *Hathatattvakaumudi: A Treatise on Haṭhayoga* by Sundaradeva. Ed. by Gharote, M. L., P. Devnath, and V. J. Jha. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2007.

¹⁰¹These include *Bhūpālavallabha* (or *Bhūpacaryā*), the *Cikitsāsundara*, the *Lilāvatī*, and the *Yogoktivivekacandra* and *Yogoktyupadesāmrta*. See Birch (2018: 58–62) for references and a discussion on the entanglement of yoga and Ayurveda in Sundaradeva’s works.

¹⁰²In terms of *śloka*, the text likely exceeds 3000 verses.

teachings of Hatha and Rājayoga,¹⁰³ which are interconnected with diverse teachings from the Upaniṣads, the epics, Pātañjalayoga, various Tantras, the *Yogavāsiṣṭha*, and various Purāṇas. Mallinson¹⁰⁴ also discovered fascinating parallels to the *Bahr al-Hayāt*, such as breathing techniques (*prāṇāyāmas*) in non-seated positions.¹⁰⁵ The eclectic mix and sheer number of yoga techniques taught in this text surpass those found in most other Sanskrit yoga texts.

Some of the descriptions of these techniques in the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* were taken without reference from the *Tattvayogabindu*.¹⁰⁶

The passages quoted include the teachings on the sixteen *ādhāras*¹⁰⁷ and the teachings on Lakṣayayoga and its subtypes.¹⁰⁸ These passages are predominantly adopted verbatim by Sundaradeva, though some may have undergone slight editorial changes. One passage, in particular, stands out. Within the descriptions of the *adholakṣya*, there is a passage teaching two additional techniques absent from the manuscript tradition of the *Tattvayogabindu*.¹⁰⁹ The first technique describes a specific form of gazing. After positioning the eyes in a particular manner and staring at a lamp for a set period, the yogin can subsequently see in the dark, perceive the luminous form of God, experience a sense of bliss, and lose bodily awareness. The second technique involves rubbing the eyes in specific spots to induce further light phenomena. The origin of these techniques is uncertain. Most likely, these additions originate

¹⁰³The text includes, for instance, an extended description of *āsanas*, some of which are not found in other yoga texts; cf. *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* MMPP 2244 f. 16r l. 4 - f. 22v l. 6.

¹⁰⁴See Birch, 2018: 131 n. 121 and pp. 123 et seqq.

¹⁰⁵See Ernst (2013: 59–69) for a translation of the fourth chapter of the *Bahr al-Hayāt*. Additionally, see Ernst, 2003.

¹⁰⁶In an entry by Theodor Aufrecht in the *Catalogus Catalogorum* for the title *Tattvayogabindu*, currently listed in *New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors*, 2007: 60 (Vol. 8), it states: “Q. by Sundaradeva in his C. Hāṭhasaṅketacandrikā.” This not only attests to Theodor Aufrecht’s incredible erudition in Sanskrit literature but also indicates that he read the texts he catalogued with remarkable attention, as the *Tattvayogabindu* is cited without reference in approximately the second third of the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā*.

¹⁰⁷*Hathasaṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244, f. 95r l. 3 - f. 96r l. 4).

¹⁰⁸*Hathasaṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244, f. 124r l. 7 - f. 125r l. 3).

¹⁰⁹*Hathasaṅketacandrikā* I based on ORI B 220 (f. 239 r l. 8 - f. 240r l. 13), GOML R 3239 (f. 258 l. 14 - f. 259 l. 10) and MMPP 2244 (f. 124r ll. 5-9 - f. 125r ll. 1-2).

from Sundaradeva himself. However, it is not entirely impossible that these techniques were originally from the *Tattvayogabindu*, with the manuscript tradition failing to preserve them. That is because the quotations from the *Tattvayogabindu* in the original *Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* must be significantly older than any surviving manuscript or, perhaps because the manuscript tradition of the *Tattvayogabindu* is prone to haplographies and eye skips due to the frequent structural similarities and identical beginnings of certain sentences.¹¹⁰

1.5.6 Notes on the parallels

In the third register of the critical apparatus, I list relevant parallel passages from other texts that do not fall under the categories of source texts or testimonies but should still be included in the critical apparatus due to their significance for editorial decisions or their high informational value.

- In the context of the eighth *cakras* of *Tattvayogabindu XI*, manuscript U₂ presents additional material. The text includes a widely known verse that describes the mechanism of the so-called *hamsamantra*, also known as *ajapāgāyatrī*.¹¹¹ The source text of the verse in U₂ is hard to pinpoint. In order to elucidate the possible sources, it was useful to display the texts that share the verse. These include: ≈*Vivekamārtanda* 29, ≈*Yogabīja* 106, ≈*Yogacintāmani* (PULL, f. 6r), ≈*Hathatattvakaumudī* 22.27, and ≈*Yogaśikhopaniṣad* 1.130cd-131ab (Ed. p. 416).
- *Tattvayogabindu XXVIII.1* presents a variant of a widely circulated verse, whose origins can be traced back to the *Netratantra*. Rāmacandra adopts this variant from the *Yogasvarodaya*. Further investigations into the variants of this verse revealed insights into an extensive and centuries-spanning intertextual network. This verse provides an intriguing starting point for further studies on the genesis of the Haṭha- and Rājayoga text

¹¹⁰I have edited the additional material on p. 392.

¹¹¹*Tattvayogabindu XI.1: sakāreṇa bahir yāti hakāreṇa viśet punah | hamsah so 'ham tato mantram jīvo japeti sarvadā ||*

corpus from the 11th century CE, precisely at the intersection where ascetic and tantric traditions converge and produce new literature. This verse also appears later in the *Hathapradipikā*, where it forms the first verse of a tetrad of verses, which, for reasons yet to be clarified, is attributed to Saubhadra.¹¹² I have identified the following parallels to YTB XXVIII.I: ≈*Netratantra with Netroddyota* 7.1cd-2, ≈*Tantraloka* (b) 19.15, ≈*Ūrmikaulārnavaṭatantra* 2.184, ≈*Vivekāmartanda* 6.3, ≈*Yogatarāṅgiṇī* quoted with reference *Nityanāthapaddhati* (Ed. p. 72), ≈*Gorakṣasātaka* (Nowotny) 13, ≈*Hathapradipikā* 4.58, ≈*Yogacūḍāmanyupaniṣad* 3cd-4ab, ≈*Maṇḍalabrahmaṇopaniṣat* 3.4.5, ≈*Hathatattvakaumudi* 24.1, ≈*Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.31 (Ed. p. 43), ≈*Prāṇatoṣiṇī* (Ed. p. 172).

- In *Tattvayogabindu* L, Rāmacandra presents the five great elements within the body (*śarīramadhye pañca mahābhūtāni*). Rāmacandra drew these descriptions from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and the *Yogasvarodaya*. Notably, this description can be found in almost identical form in *Amaraugh-aśāsana* II-16. I noticed the following parallels: YTB L 1. 1-5 ≈*Amaraugh-aśāsana* II-16 ≈SSP 1.37-41 ≈YSv (PT, p. 846). Although this contributes little to the constitution of the edited text, this insight is nevertheless relevant from the perspective of yoga research, as the sources of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* have not yet been systematically explored. My observations suggest that both the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Amaraughaśāsana* are important candidates in this category.
- In *Tattvayogabindu* section XLI.I, the γ-group of witnesses (currently B, E, L, P, and U₂) quote a verse on the *navaṇidhis* which is a variant of *Amarakośa* I.I.165 - I.I.166.

¹¹² Before *Hathapradipikā* verse 4.58, it is stated: *tathā hi saubhadram nāma ślokacatuṣṭayam |*

I.6 Stemmatic analysis

THE stemmatic analysis of the *Tattvayogabindu* for the creation of a *stemma codicum* that represents the relationships between the collated manuscripts is based on philological observations and supplemented by various computational methods from the field of phylogenetics to support these observations empirically.¹¹³ The following pages of this section will explain how I construe the *stemma codicum*.

I.6.1 Philological observations

Before collating the manuscripts, I transcribed every single available witness of the *Tattvayogabindu* and arranged the transcriptions synoptically. This approach proved helpful for the critical editing of the *Tattvayogabindu*. The text comprises a mixture of prose and verse. Many prose passages are structurally very similar, with identical beginnings and sentence endings, resulting in virtually no manuscript that does not omit words, sentences, or entire sections due to eye skips caused by the text's arrangement. Additionally, there are frequent instances across the manuscripts where words, phrases, or even whole passages are transposed. No manuscript exists without substantial *lacunae*. Creating a synoptic comparison of the transcriptions was crucial to maintaining an overview in these cases and reconstructing a text closest to the original. The synoptic comparison reveals the structural differences and provides a clear overview. See the following example:

This one example (Figure 6) of one sentence illustrates the broad structural differences as they recur consistently. It became apparent during

¹¹³Certainly, in the case of the *Tattvayogabindu*, reconstructing the *stemma codicum* would have been feasible even manually, given the relatively manageable textual tradition, without yielding fundamentally different results. However, precisely in light of the text's well-preserved and uncontaminated transmission — easily comprehensible to the human mind — the stemmatic analysis of the *Tattvayogabindu*'s textual witnesses conducted here can, in my view, serve as a valuable exemplar. It demonstrates both the utility and the limitations of computer-assisted stemmatics and provides data that can benefit future users of this technology.

%	tasya cakrasya	pūrṇagiri	etādrśam nāma / \D
%	tasya cakrasya	pūrṇagiri	etādrśam nāma / \N1
%	tasya cakrasya	pūrṇagiri	etādrśam nāma / \N2
%	tasya cakrasya	pūrṇagire	etādrśam nāmaḥ \U1
%	tasya	pūrṇagiripiṭham iti	etādrśam nāma \P
%madhye	tasya	pūrṇagiripiṭham iti	ekādaśam nāma // \U2
%	tasya	pūrṇagiripiṭham iti samjñā	etādrśam nāma \B
%	tasya	pūrṇagiripiṭham iti samjñā	etādrśam nāma \L
%	tasya	pūrṇagiripiṭha	etādrśam nāma / \E

Figure 6: Example: Synoptic transcription of the *Tattvayogabindu*'s witnesses.

the transcription of the textual witnesses that the transmission of the Ur-text or archetype divides into two main branches, each traceable to a hyparchetype.¹¹⁴ Both hyparchetypes not only differ structurally but also share most of their readings and key errors.

I refer to the first hyparchetype as $\beta(D, N_1, N_2, \text{ and } U_1)$ for the simple reason that the manuscripts of this group contain the oldest dated witness and in all likelihood a structural arrangement that is closer to the original than the γ -group, which contains additional material in some places. Although this group frequently contains errors, in many cases, there are one or more manuscripts where the reading is entirely convincing. The oldest dated manuscript N_1 (1716 CE) is from Nepal, of which N_2 is a direct copy. I also collated N_2 as it provided two significant benefits. Firstly, the hand of N_1 is partially difficult to read and, in some places, almost illegible, so N_2 , being very readable, was extremely helpful. Secondly, there are occasional minor discrepancies between the manuscripts, likely corrections by the scribe of N_2 . This scribe had an excellent understanding of the text, and his corrections proved to be helpful. Unfortunately, the transmission of the β -group has significant gaps, some of which overlap, resulting in extended text passages where only one witness of the β -group can be relied upon.

I refer to the second hyparchetype as $\gamma(B, E, L, P \text{ and } U_2)$. This group is significant due to the abovementioned circumstances, as its transmission

¹¹⁴Paolo Trovato and others explain the very high rate of lost archetypes and two-branched stemmata by "the high (90%) rate of extinction of individual copies", cf. Trovato, 2017: 86.

contains almost the entire text with only a few isolated gaps. Among the five available textual witnesses of the γ -group is the printed edition E, based on a hitherto unknown manuscript. The Pandit editor attempted to correct poorly transmitted text passages by his *divinatio*. Unfortunately, apart from some grammatical emendations, he often failed in this endeavour.

A further branching of manuscripts splits from the γ -group, comprising B and L. These contain the worst and most erroneous transmission of the text by far. Surprisingly, in some rare cases, they provided the decisive and only convincing reading, making their inclusion in the collation indispensable. Overall, the γ -group is noted for containing additional material in some passages, usually verse insertions that elaborate on a specific term. These were critically edited with the available witnesses and included in the grayscale.

There is no detectable contamination between the β and γ groups, making editorial practice easier and using computerised stemmatics more reliable. In editorial practice, both groups of manuscripts proved to be equally useful, despite the tendency to favour the β group, which is closer to the original due to its structural characteristics, since both groups contain numerous errors. In most cases, these errors could be explained and corrected by contrasting them with the other group.

1.6.2 Computer Stemmatatics applied to the *Tattvayogabindu*

For the final constitution of the *stemma codicum*, all transcriptions of the entire *Tattvayogabindu* were analyzed using common algorithms from phylogenetic software tools for stemmatic analysis. The dataset was stored in the Nexus format. The numerous gaps in the transmission were coded as non-significant sites in the data to prevent the results from being distorted by the large *lacunae* or the interpolations of the γ -group, particularly manuscript U₂. The results were compared with my philological observations, and the findings of both approaches were combined. Here, I present three phylogenetic trees which support and complement my philological considerations. This work serves as an example of how such computer-assisted methods can

be applied to stemmatic analysis in a less complex transmission like that of the *Tattvayogabindu*, to create a *stemma codicum* based on empirical data, harmonizing the empiricism of phylogenetic analysis with the expertise of the philologist. No computer-generated tree can automatically provide an optimal representation of a text's transmission.¹¹⁵ In the case of cladistic analysis with Maximum Parsimony, Maas explains that this arises because the strict bifurcating structure of that type of computer-generated tree, in which every existing textual witness is connected by exactly one line to a single inferred witness, cannot account for the contamination in the tradition. In the special case of *Tattvayogabindu*, however, there is no contamination between the β and γ groups, which makes the application of such phylogenetic algorithms to the tradition much less susceptible to errors. Furthermore, the bifurcating structure cannot represent cases where some copies were made more than once and more than one copy has survived. In the computer-generated tree of the cladistic method, every existing manuscript is represented as a copy of an inferred witness, which is inaccurate; in most text transmissions, numerous manuscripts are copies of other existing manuscripts.¹¹⁶ If the editor is aware of these issues, knows his text's transmission well, and understands the mechanisms of the algorithms and their results, the wrongly assumed bifurcations and contamination of certain computer-generated models can be detected. Only then can computer-generated models, like cladistic analysis, inform and thus improve the editor's decisions to manually draw a plausible and data-based *stemma codicum* that reflects the underlying transmission of the text as well as possible.

¹¹⁵Cf. Guillaumin (2020: 339–356) for an overview of the criticism digital methods have faced since their inception.

¹¹⁶See Maas, 2009: 80.

I.6.2.I Tree I: Maximum Parsimony

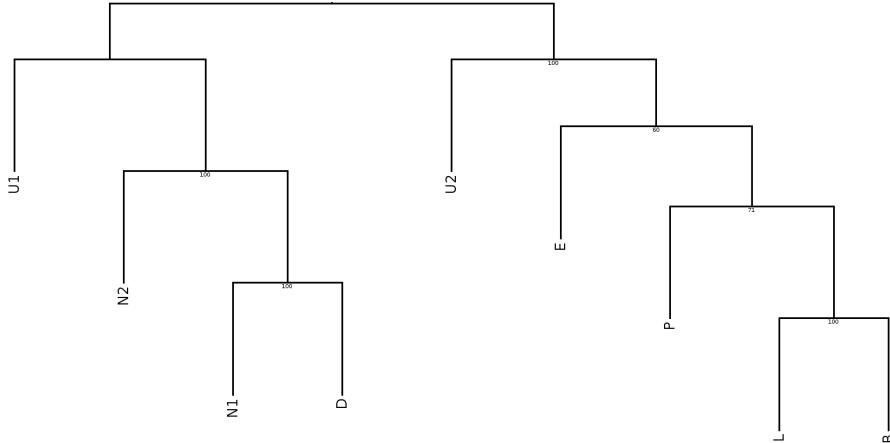


Figure 7: Generated with Mesquite Version 3.81 (build 955). **Algorithm:** *Parsimony Tree Analysis* with PAUP 4.a168. **Dataset:** Full collation of the *Tattvayogabindu*.

The phylogenetic analysis method based on the *Maximum Parsimony* algorithm is one of the most widely used methods for stemmatic analysis in philology.¹¹⁷ The tree (Figure 7) has an excellent CI (Consistency Index) of 0.869. This means that the proposed tree structure can explain about 87% of the phylogenetic tree's trait changes. My earlier observation that the manuscripts divide into two main groups was an explicit criterion for placing the tree's root precisely between these two groups, a division also supported by the *Maximum Parsimony* algorithm. However, this tree has two apparent weaknesses. It does not recognize that N₂ is a direct copy of N₁. That is

¹¹⁷ *Maximum Parsimony* calculates all possible bifurcating trees and searches for the most parsimonious tree (the one requiring the fewest changes) among them. *Maximum Parsimony* groups manuscripts according to their shared derived characters. Only parsimony informative sites in the data are used for the *Maximum Parsimony* analysis. A site within the data is considered informative if it consists of more than one variant and at least two variants are recorded at least twice. All other sites are excluded, cf. Windram, Shaw, Robinson, and Howe (2008: 445-446).

because of the above-mentioned strict bifurcating assumptions of the algorithm mentioned above, and the scribe of N_2 corrected some passages, making the character states closer to those of U_1 . The second weakness, indicated by the relatively low bootstrap score¹¹⁸ of only 60 at the branching where E is located, and the bootstrap score of 71 at the branching where P is located. That is because the character states resulting from the editorial interventions of the Pandit of the printed edition cannot be smoothly explained by the computer in light of the remaining transmission. Therefore, the positions of E and P must be carefully considered. The position of U_2 was also surprising. With many interpolations, this manuscript might easily have been underestimated for its stemmatic relevance to the γ -group. However, its base text (excluding the interpolations) conserves an important transmission stage of the γ -group.

¹¹⁸ Bootstrapping is a method to detect statistical support of phylogenetic trees, see Felsenstein (1985). Bootstrapping is a test to determine whether the whole dataset supports the tree or if the tree is a marginal choice among several almost equal alternatives. That is accomplished by testing the tree with randomized subsamples of the dataset, then building trees from each of these and finally calculating the frequency with which the different parts of the tree are reproduced in each of these random subsamples. The bootstrap support is assigned according to the frequency of a specific group of manuscripts occurring in the subsample trees. If the specific group is found in every subsample tree, then the bootstrap support will be 100%; if it is found in only half of the subsamples, it will have a bootstrap support of 50%. Values of 70% or higher are considered to indicate reliable groupings, cf. Baldauf (2003: 250).

1.6.2.2 Tree 2: Neighbour-joining

These are two unrooted Neighbor-joining trees (Figure 8).¹¹⁹ They are based on the same dataset. The only difference lies in the distance measures used to quantify the evolutionary distance between sequences of *akşaras*.

These distances are then used to construct phylogenetic trees. The left tree uses the Gene Content Distance,¹²⁰ while the right tree uses the standard p-distance, a simple measure of sequence divergence.¹²¹ The results differ only

¹¹⁹ *Neighbor-joining* is a particular approach to phylogenetic analysis that SplitsTree can execute. The primary mechanism behind this is a hierarchical clustering technique, see Naruya and Nei, 1987. A concise explanation by the authors is as follows: “The principle of this method is to find pairs of operational taxonomic units (OTUs [= neighbours]) that minimize the total branch length at each level of clustering of OTUs starting from a star-shaped tree. The branch lengths and topology of a parsimonious tree can be quickly determined using this method.” In this case, it can be visualized as follows: The algorithm is fed with a diverse set of texts in the form of manuscript transcripts, which act as operational taxonomic units. *Neighbor-joining* divides them into smaller groups with shared features. First, the algorithm measures the distance of each possible pair of manuscripts. This distance indicates how different or similar they are regarding specific features. Then, the algorithm finds the two manuscripts with the smallest distance between them. These are the “closest neighbours” in terms of similarity. These two individual manuscripts are then joined together to form a node. This node represents an assumed common ancestor. The algorithm then recalculates the distances between this newly created node and all other manuscripts. These distances reflect each manuscript’s overall similarity or dissimilarity to the new node. The process repeats and identifies the next pair of nearest manuscripts or groups of manuscripts, creates the next node, and adjusts the distances. In this way, a phylogenetic tree is created. The function repeats these steps until all manuscripts and groups of manuscripts are connected in an undirected tree-like structure in which the length of the branches and the distance between the nodes represent the relationships of the manuscripts based on their similarities. Neighbour-joining assumes a constant rate of evolution across all lineages, and branch lengths correspond to evolutionary distances. The resulting trees can vary considerably depending on how the data are coded and how gaps are treated. The application of *neighbor-joining* to support philological work is discussed by Hoenen, Manafzadeh, Stadler, Roos, Hoenen, and Guillaumin (2020: 319).

¹²⁰ The Gene Content Distance is a measure used to compare the presence or absence of genes across different genomes. The distance between two genomes is calculated based on the differences in their gene content, cf. Huson and Steel, 2004. Instead of gene content, in our case, the presence or absence of *akşaras* is compared.

¹²¹ The “Uncorrected P” or p-distance calculates the proportion of nucleotide or amino acid sites at which two sequences differ. The calculation of Uncorrected P is simple. The number of differing sites is divided by the total number of sites compared; see Huson and Bryant, 2022: 46.

slightly, but in my assessment, the trees of both distances correspond with key philological observations, particularly regarding the β -group. While the tree using the Gene Content Distance reflects the close relationship between N_1 and N_2 , it does not show that N_1 is the manuscript closest to the archetype β . Conversely, this relationship is correctly depicted in the tree using p-distance (Uncorrected P).

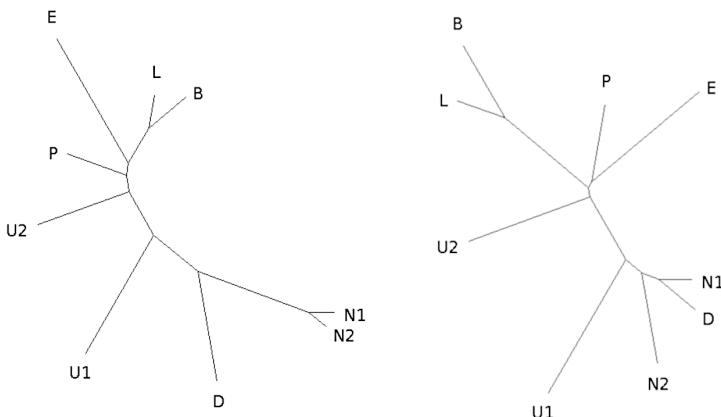


Figure 8: Generated with SplitsTree 4 version 4.19.2. **Algorithm:** *Neighbor-joining* (unrooted). Two trees with identical algorithms and datasets but different distance measures. **Distance** (left): Gene Content Distance. **Distance** (right): Uncorrected P. **Dataset:** Full collation of the *Tattvayogabindu*.

I.6.2.3 Tree 3: Minimum Spanning Tree

Another vital aspect is illustrated by the *Minimum Spanning Tree* (Figure 9).¹²² A *Minimum Spanning Tree* can help to confirm important manuscripts due to its algorithmic properties. In our case, it highlights the central manuscripts of the two groups, namely N₁ for the β -group and P for the γ -group, which perfectly aligns with the philological observation. The *Minimum Spanning Tree* algorithm has only been used rarely in philology. Further experiments with different text traditions with known stemma would be necessary to determine whether these valid results occur repeatedly.

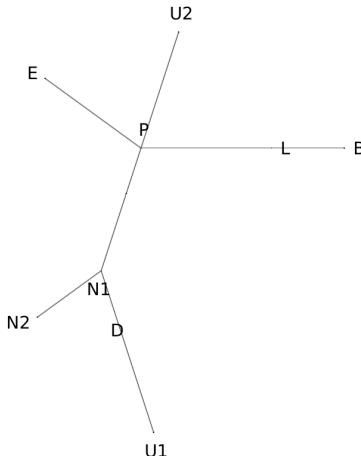


Figure 9: Generated with SplitsTree App 6.3.12. Algorithm: *Minimum Spanning Tree*. Distance: Uncorrected P. Dataset: Full collation of the *Tattvayogabindu*.

¹²²The algorithm underlying the *Minimum Spanning Tree* calculates an undirected and unrooted tree-shaped graph representing the simplest way to connect all the manuscripts by minimizing the corresponding nodes based on their pairwise distances, see e.g. Hoenen, Manafzadeh, Stadler, Roos, Hoenen, and Guillaumin (2020: 317). Also see Cormen, Leiserson, Rivest, and Stein (2009). Furthermore, see Huson and Bryant (2022: 43). The goal of the *Minimum Spanning Tree* is to calculate the connections between the manuscripts so that the total length to connect all manuscripts settles on the minimum. The *Minimum Spanning Tree* thus, in our use case, represents the simplest and most efficient way to connect a set of manuscripts while minimizing the total distance (based on their differences) of the connections. The resulting tree is far from a stemma and does not include hypothetical ancestral nodes at branching points; any shown branching point corresponds to a manuscript in every case.

1.6.2.4 Stemma codicum

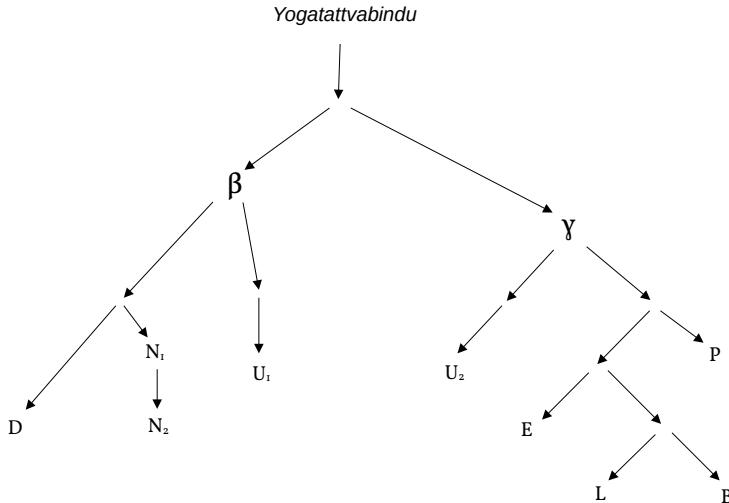


Figure 10: Stemmatic hypothesis of the *Tattvayogabindu*.

The cumulative evidence from the phylogenetic algorithms, combined with my philological observations and considerations, leads to the following *stemma codicum* (Figure 10) of the *Tattvayogabindu*. This graph represents a plausible hypothesis of the relationships between the textual witnesses based on the current state of knowledge, forming the foundation upon which the critical edition presented in this dissertation was prepared.

1.7 Conventions for the critical edition

To enhance reader convenience, the critical edition with its apparatus and the translation together with annotations are presented on facing pages. This arrangement eliminates the need for constant page-turning when the

reader wishes to consult the edition, translation, and annotations. While this format offers a significant advantage, it also presents a challenge: the length of the critical edition, including the multi-level critical apparatus on the verso page, does not always match the length of the translation and annotations on the recto page. Despite efforts to minimize this discrepancy, such as shortening annotations, printing empty spaces on one or both pages was often unavoidable.¹²³

The constituted text of the critical edition has been set in modern Devanāgarī, reflecting the vast majority of manuscripts and presumably the original text of the *Tattvayogabindu*. The editor introduced the headings and section numbering in large Roman numerals within square brackets to organize the text, make the beginning of new topics clear, and facilitate citation. These headings correspond to the sections introduced in the text by recognizable phrases such as *atha*, *idānīm*, and the like. Rāmacandra did not distinguish between chapters, subchapters, sections, and subsections but instead linked themes with these phrases. The headings in square brackets follow this convention. The verse numbering begins with the section numbering and subsequently counts the number of verses per section. Among the text's witnesses, there is a deviating and inconsistent application of *sandhi*. For the edited text, I have standardized *sandhi* and, when necessary, added *avagrahas*

¹²³This undertaking was laborious, and due to the complexity of the critical apparatus and the evolving technology used in this work, each page had to be manually typeset. This manual process did not achieve the precision that computer-generated typesetting would provide. I decided to typeset the critical edition with the Lua^LT_EX package “ekdosis,” see <https://ctan.org/pkg/ekdosis>. Ekdosis allows for creating multilingual critical editions with a multi-level critical apparatus and a printable PDF document. The primary reason for this choice is that the entire edition is also output as a TEI-compliant XML file. This file can then be converted into an HTML file, i.e., a digital edition (which I hope to publish soon for the *Tattvayogabindu*) with the press of a button using a script and an XSLT processor, facilitating computer-aided stemmatic analysis, data mining, and similar tasks. I want to thank Robert Alessi for his incredible support. I hope that ekdosis, which holds great potential for philologists seeking to leverage digital humanities, will continue to be developed and enable automatic page breaks of a complex multi-layered critical apparatus in an alignment environment of facing pages with translation and annotation. I hope some readers will appreciate the effort made to provide the convenience of not having to flip between the edition, translation, and annotations in my edition.

to provide a readable text adhering to contemporary conventions in Sanskrit. The variant readings concerning *sandhi* are consistently recorded in the apparatus criticus. That is due to various text-critical problems¹²⁴ arising from the inconsistent usage of punctuation, which results in the application or non-application of *sandhi* depending on whether the respective witness applied a *danda* or not. That is particularly the case within lists, which frequently occur in our compilation. Items were most likely originally separated by double *dandas*.

These lists are a frequent feature in the *Tattvayogabindu*. The text opens with a list of 15 Yogas, and many more lists are utilized throughout its content. In order to produce a consistent and easily readable edition, lists have been normalized to the nominative singular or nominative plural form of the respective item, or, in the case of explanatory lists, to the ablative singular or plural. The items of the lists are always separated by a double *danda* (||).

The critical edition follows the standard conventions of punctuation. In verse poetry, a *danda* (|) marks the end of half a stanza or two quarters of the *śloka*, and a double *danda* (||) marks the end of a verse. In prose, a single *danda* indicates the end of a sentence, and a double *danda* marks the end of a section. In most cases, the *danda* in prose corresponds to a full stop.

Furthermore, I have standardized gemination and degemination of consonants after semi-vowels. Due to the inconsistent use of class nasals among the witnesses, *anusvāras* have been substituted with the respective class nasals throughout the edition.

¹²⁴The inconsistent use of punctuation marks in the available witnesses necessitates standardization. Upon close examination, it appears that punctuation has frequently been dropped or added during the transmission of the texts. The copyists' neglect or improper handling of punctuation has resulted in different versions of lists with and without punctuation. In many instances, missing punctuation has led to the change of case endings, alteration of the text, and the combination of list items into compound formations that were not present in the original text.

I.7.1 Grammatical particularities

Grammatical constructions in this text may deviate from classical Sanskrit. In most cases, however, these should not be regarded as errors due to their frequency but as phenomena of contemporary or regional language usage. Some passages of the text use the genitive as a substitute for other cases, such as the dative, instrumental or locative.¹²⁵ In particular, this can be observed in this and other places in the text in relative clause constructions beginning with *yasya*, which must be read as *yasmin*, as otherwise, the corresponding correlative pronoun seems to be missing. A *danda* must often be read as a comma in these relative clause constructions.

I.7.2 Guide to the apparatus

The critical apparatus consists of five registers, not all of which are filled on each page. These registers attest sources, testimonia, parallels, the critical apparatus with readings of the witnesses, and notes. To facilitate the differentiation of sources, testimonia, and parallels for the reader, these are marked as such on each page where they occur, aside from the critical apparatus.

The numbering of all registerss of the apparatus and the lemmata follows the line numbering. This applies to both prose passages and verses. Every line is counted, and every fifth line of the text is numbered on the far left margin. The numbering is bold and blue to aid the reader's navigation in the apparatus. When present, the first register of the apparatus displays the source texts. It should be noted that Rāmacandra does not adopt the sources verbatim but often converts verses into prose and occasionally adds or omits information according to his agenda. When Rāmacandra incorporates verses, he usually makes editorial changes. According to the schema, variables in the source texts are indicated in round brackets following the affected word.

¹²⁵Cf. Whitney 1879: 87, 294.

In the second register, if available, testimonia are recorded. In the third register, if available, parallel passages that are helpful or informative for the reconstruction of the text are noted. All texts used in these first three registers are consistently cited. If these texts are only available in manuscript form, the entry begins with the title, followed by an abbreviation for the location, the Ms. No., in round brackets (e.g., MMPP 2244 f. 99r l. 1-2). When the passage of the source, the testimonia or the parallel is identical, it is preceded by the equal sign (=). The approximate sign (≈) is used instead when the passage is approximate to a certain degree.

The fourth register contains the critical apparatus. The critical apparatus is positive. Each lemma begins with the corresponding line number, followed by the selected reading. The selected reading is followed by one or more sigla that contain this reading. The closing square bracket separates this from the rejected variants. These are presented with the reading followed by the siglum. The selected reading is always highlighted in bold. The abbreviation “cett.” has been introduced to keep the critical apparatus concise. It stands for the Latin *ceteri*, meaning literally “the rest,” and refers to all other witnesses except those named for each lemma. This entry can appear only once per lemma. Here is an example:

indriyavikārah cett.] imdriyam vikārah P iti vikārah L

When the selected reading results from an emendation (em.) or a conjecture (conj.), the corresponding abbreviation appears instead of a witness, a group of witnesses (β or γ), or the *ceteri* (cett.) abbreviation before the square bracket. If the emendation or conjecture is attributed to a colleague, the colleague’s surname is printed in uppercase letters before the abbreviation. If the reasoning behind the conjecture is not self-explanatory, it is explained in the annotations. The plus sign (+) represents illegible or missing letters due to manuscript damage. Given the manageable number of textual witnesses, all variants are recorded in the critical apparatus. If words or sentences are omitted (om.), this is always noted in the corresponding entry

before the respective siglum. However, in cases of larger *lacunae*, such as the *lacunae* in N₁ and N₂, which encompass 23,50% of the total text, I have opted not to record each omission in the apparatus for the sake of a more concise critical apparatus. For these cases, I have documented this in the last register of the apparatus, which informs about the beginning and end of larger gaps in the respective witness, with a note that the large *lacunae* for this section are not included in the critical apparatus. In addition to comments regarding omissions, the final register also contains information about transpositions of passages and other such details. According to the conventions of recent publications of critical editions of Yoga texts¹²⁶, the lemmata in the critical apparatus, as well as all sources, testimonia, and parallels, are set in Roman transliteration.

1.7.3 Guide to the translation and annotations

The translation is arranged parallel to the critical edition on the recto side of the book. In the translations, I have endeavoured to reflect the style of Sanskrit. Thus, I have sought to balance literal and idiomatic translation well. Verse insertions have been enumerated according to the numbering of the sections and clearly marked as such. When translations of certain words derive from a secondary or tertiary meaning, and the significance is not immediately apparent, the Sanskrit term is noted in round brackets. Technical terms from Sanskrit or proper names have not been translated into English. Technical terms with various possible translations, whose meaning can only be discerned in the context of the entire text, are printed in Sanskrit but accompanied by a translation in round brackets. English words that had to be added to facilitate the translation or provide contextual information that was not immediately evident are integrated into the translation in square brackets. The footnotes discuss textual issues, provide additional informa-

¹²⁶ See, for example, *Amṛtasiddhi* (2021), *Śivayogapradīpikā* (2023), or *Amaraugha* and *Amaraughaprabodha* of Gorakṣanātha (2024).

tion, explain technical terms, or highlight important or interesting parallels to other texts.

1.7.4 Abbreviations and signs

+ illegible letter (++ = one *akṣara*)

† marks the beginning and end of a corrupted and hitherto unreconstructable passage

= passage or verse is identical

≈ passage or verse is similar

AS Asiatic Society Kolkata (former RASB = Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal)

Birch Dr. Jason Birch

conj. conjecture

Ed. Edition

em. emendation

et seqq. et sequentia ("and those following")

f. folio

ff. folios

GOML Government Oriental Manuscript Library (Chennai)

Hanneder Prof. Dr. Jürgen Hanneder

IBID. Ibidem

IFP French Institute of Pondicherry

IGNCA Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (Delhi)

illeg. illegible

JNUL Jawaharlal Nehru University Library

l. line

ll. lines

Mallinson Prof. Dr. James Mallinson

Ms. Manuscript

Mss. Manuscripts

Ms. No. Manuscript number

- MMPP Maharaja Man Singh Pustak Prakash Research Centre
- NCC New Catalogus Catalogorum
- NGMCP Nepalese German Manuscript Cataloguing Project
- NGMPP Nepalese German Manuscript Preservation Project
- OI MSU Oriental Institute - The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda
(Vadodara)
- ORI Oriental Research Institute (Mysore)
- ORI Oriental Research Institute (Srinagar)
- pc post correctionem
- PULL Panjab University Library Lahore
- r recto
- Sellmer Prof. Dr. Sven Sellmer
- ŚKD *Śabdakalpadruma*
- SSP *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*
- SORI Scindia Oriental Research Institute Vikram University (Ujjain)
- unm. unmetrical
- vol. volume
- vols. volumes
- v. verso
- YK *Yogakarnikā*
- YTB *Tattvayogabindu*
- YSv *Yugasvarodaya*

I.7.5 Sigla in the critical apparatus

- β : D, J, K_I, N_I, N₂, U_I
- γ : B, E, L, P, U₂
- B : Bodleian Oxford D 4587
- C : *Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* GOML Ms. No. R 3239
- C_{pc} : *Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* GOML Ms. No. R 3239
- cett.: ceteri (all manuscripts except the ones mentioned in the lemma)
- D_I: IGNCA 30019
- E : Printed Edition
- J : JNUL Ms. No. 55769
- Jo : *Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* MMPP MS. No. 2244
- K_I: AS G 11019
- L : Lalchand Research Library LRL5876
- M : *Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* ORI Ms. No. B 220
- N₂: NGMPP B 38-35 / A 1327-14
- N_I: NGMPP B 38-31
- P : Pune BORI 664
- PT : *Prāṇatoṣinī*
- U_I: SORI 1574
- U₂: SORI 6082
- V : OI MSU 10558
- YK : *Yogakarṇikā*
- YSv : *Yogasvarodaya*

Chapter 2

The *Tattvayogabindu* of Rāmacandra Critical Edition & Annotated Translation

[I. rājayogaprakāra]

श्रीगणेशाय नमः ॥
अथ राजयोगप्रकारो लिख्यते ।

- ५ राजयोगस्येदं फलं येन राजयोगेनानेकराज्यभोगसमय एव अनेकपार्थिवविनोद-
प्रेक्षणसमय एव बहुतरकालं शारीरस्थितिर्भवति । स एव राजयोगः । तस्यैते भेदाः ।

- क्रियायोगः १ ॥ ज्ञानयोगः २ ॥ चर्यायोगः ३ ॥ हठयोगः ४ ॥ कर्मयोगः ५ ॥ लय
योगः ६ ॥ ध्यानयोगः ७ ॥ मन्त्रयोगः ८ ॥ लक्ष्ययोगः ९ ॥ वासनायोगः
१० १० ॥ शिवयोगः ११ ॥ ब्रह्मयोगः १२ ॥ अद्वैतयोगः १३ ॥ सिद्धयोगः १४ ॥ राज
योगः १५ ॥ एते पञ्चदशायोगाः ॥

Sources: २-६ cf. YSV (PT, p. 831): *atha rājayogaḥ || yogasvarodaye | iśvara uvāca | rājayogaṁ pravakṣyāmi śṛṇu sarvatra siddhidam | guhyād guhyataram devi nānādharmam parāt param rājayogena deveśi nr̄papūjyo bhaven narah | rājayogi cirāyuś ca aṣṭaiśvaryamayo bhavet* || ८-११ cf. YSV (PT, p. 831): *pañcadaśaprakāro 'yam rājayogaḥ || kriyāyogo jñānayogaḥ kar-mayogo haṭhas tathā | dhyānayogo mantrayoga urayogaś ca vāsanā | rājaty etad brahmavaśīva ebhiś ca pañcadaśadhā | idāniṁ lakṣaṇaṁ caiśām kathayāmi śṛṇu priye |*

Parallels: ८-११ cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 2): *nididhyāsanañ caikatānatādirūpo rājayoga-gāparaparyāyah samādhiḥ | tatsādhanam tu kriyāyogaḥ, caryāyogaḥ, karmayogo, haṭhayogo, mantrayogo, jñānayogaḥ, advaitayogo, lakṣayayogo, brahmayogaḥ, sīvayogaḥ, siddhiyogo, vāsanāyogo, layayogo, dhyānayogaḥ, premabhaktiyogaś ca |*

२ śrīgaṇeśāya namaḥ cett.] śrīneyamaḥ P, śrīgaṇeśāya namaḥ || śrīgurave namaḥ || N₁, śrīgaṇeśāya namaḥ || śrīgurubhyo namaḥ || om namaḥ śrīvāsudevāya || om niramjanāya || J, śrīgaṇeśāya namaḥ || śrīsarasvatyai namaḥ || śrīnirañjanāya namaḥ || DK₁, śrīgaṇeśāya namaḥ || om śriniramjanāya || U₁ ३ **atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate** DJK₁N₁N₂] *atha rājayoga-prakāra likhyate* U₁, rājayoga-ntargataḥ || binduyogaḥ E, *atha tattvabimḍuyoga-prārambhah* L, *atha rājayoga liṣyate* P, *atha rājayoga likhyate* U₂ ५ **rājayogasyedam phalam** PU₂] *rājayogasya idam phalaṁ* DJK₁N₁N₂, om. EL “yogenāneka” PN₁] “yogena aneka” DJK₁N₂U₁U₂ ६ “prekṣaṇasamaya cett.] prekṣaṇasamaya U₂ eva cett.] evam U₂ rājayogaḥ cett.] rājayogaḥ U₂ **tasyaite** PU₂] *tasyaite* cett. ८ **caryāyogaḥ** cett.] *tvaryāyogaḥ* U₁ ८-९ **layayogaḥ** cett.] *nayayogaḥ* U₂ ९ **lakṣayogaḥ** cett.] *lakṣayogaḥ* JU₁ १० **siddhayogaḥ** PU₂] *rājayogaḥ* β १०-११ **rājayogaḥ** PU₂] *siddhayogaḥ* cett. ११ *ete pañcadaśayogaḥ* cett.] evam pamcadasāyogaḥ bhavamti U₂

[I. Method of Rājayoga]

Homage to the glorious Gaṇeśa.

Now, the method of Rājayoga is laid down.

This is the fruit of Rājayoga: Through Rājayoga, the long-term durability of the body arises even when there are manifold royal pleasures [and] even when there is manifold royal entertainment and spectacle.¹²⁷ That alone is Rājayoga. These are the varieties [of Rājayoga]:

1. Kriyāyoga (“Yoga of [mental] action”); **2.** Jñānayoga (“Yoga of gnosis”); **3.** Caryāyoga (“Yoga of conduct”),¹²⁸ **4.** Haṭhayoga (“Yoga of force”); **5.** Kar-mayoga (“Yoga of deeds”); **6.** Layayoga (“Yoga of absorption”); **7.** Dhyānayoga (“Yoga of meditation”); **8.** Mantrayoga (“Yoga of mantra”); **9.** Laksyayoga (“Yoga of foci”); **10.** Vāsanāyoga (“Yoga of mental residues”); **11.** Śivayoga (“Yoga of Śiva”); **12.** Brahmayoga (“Yoga of Brahman”); **13.** Advaitayoga (“Yoga of non-duality”); **14.** Siddhayoga (“Yoga of the Siddhas”); **15.** Rājayoga (“Yoga for kings”).¹²⁹ These are the fifteen yogas.¹³⁰

¹²⁷ This unique definition of Rājayoga hints at an exceptionally wealthy lifestyle of Rāmacandra's audience.

¹²⁸ The first three yogas allude to the four *pādas* of the Śaiva āgamas; namely *kriyā*[*pāda*], *caryā*[*pāda*], *yoga*[*pāda*] and *jñāna*[*pāda*], see Goodall, 2015: 77.

¹²⁹ For Rājayoga with this meaning cf. Birch, 2014: 12.

¹³⁰ The definitive source of the list of the fifteen yogas presented at the beginning of the text is uncertain. Rāmacandra's text is largely based on the content and structure of the *Yogasvarodaya* (YSv) as quoted in *Prāṇatosiṇī* (Ed. pp. 831-858). In this text, however, the list is incomplete. YSv mentions the total amount of fifteen yogas but names only eight subcategories of Rājayoga. Because of that, Rāmacandra might have seen the necessity to complete it. The other source he used for compiling his text is *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (SSP), which does not present such a list. Nārāyaṇatīrtha presents an almost identical list in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. A comparable list of twelve yogas occurs in Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*. A detailed investigation of the fifteen yogas is presented from p. 293 onwards.

[II. kriyāyogasya lakṣaṇam]

इदानीं क्रियायोगस्य लक्षणं कथ्यते ।

5

क्रियामुक्तिरयं योगः स्वपिण्डे सिद्धिदायकः ।
यं च करोति कल्पोलं कार्यारंभे मनः सदा ।
तत्तदाकुञ्चनं कुर्वन्क्रियायोगस्ततो भवेत् ॥ II.1 ॥

10

क्षमाविवेकवैराग्यं शान्तिसन्तोषनिस्पृहाः ।
एतद्युक्तियुतो योऽसौ क्रियायोगी निगद्यते ॥ II.2 ॥

मात्सर्यं ममता माया हिंसाशा मदगर्वता ।
कामक्रोधौ भयं लज्जा लोभमोहौ तथाशुचिः ॥ II.3 ॥

रागद्वेषौ घृणालस्यं भ्रन्तिर्दभोऽक्षमा भ्रमः ।
यस्यैतानि न विद्यन्ते क्रियायोगी स उच्यते ॥ II.4 ॥

Sources: 3–4 ≈YSv(PT, p. 831): kriyāmuktimayo (*kriyāmuktir ayam* YK 1.209) yogah sapindisiddhidāyakah (*sapinđe* YK 1.210) | yat kāromīti (*karomīti* YK 1.210) sañkalpaṁ kāryārambhe manaḥ sadā || 5 ≈YSv(PT, p. 831): tatsāṅgācaraṇam (‘saṅgā° YK 1.210) kurvan kriyāyogarato bhavet | 6–7 = YSv(PT, p. 831): kṣamāvivekavairāgyasāntisantosanisprhāḥ | etan muktiyuto yo ‘sau (muktiyutaś casau YK 1.211) kriyāyoga nigadyate | 8–9 = YSv(PT, p. 831): mātsaryam mamatā māyā himsā ca madagarvitā | kāmaḥ krodho bhayaṁ lajjā lobho mohas tathā śuciḥ (‘śuciḥ YK 1.212) || 10–11 = YSv(PT, p. 831): rāgadvesau ghṛṇālasyaśrāntidambhakṣamābhramāḥ (ghṛṇālasyaṁ bhrāntir dambho ‘kṣamā bhramāḥ YK 1.213) | yasyai tāni na vidyante kriyāyogi sa ucyate ||

2 idānīm cett.] idānī N₂, atha U₂ kriyāyogasya cett.] kriyāyoga U₂ kathyate cett.] kathayate D, om. U₂ 3 kriyāmuktir cett.] kriyāmukti N₂, kriyāmuktih || U₂ ayam cett.] layam N₂ siddhidāyakah cett.] siddhidāyakaṁ U₂ 5 tat tad Mallinson em.] tattataḥ DK₁N₁N₂P, tatas tataḥ U₂, tam krtam U₁, tam katam J ākuñcanam Mallinson em.] kuñcanam DJK₁PN₁U₁U₂, kūrcanam N₂ tato bhavet PU₂] ato bhava DJN₁N₂, ato ++va U₁ 6 viveka° cett.] vivekam EU₂ vairāgyam cett.] vairāgya° JU₁ °nisprhāḥ PU₂] °nisprhāḥ D, °nisprhā EN₁N₂, °nihprhī J, °nisprhī U₁ 7 etad EJP₁U₁] etat DK₁N₁N₂U₂ yuktiyuto cett.] muktiyuto U₂ yo ‘sau JK₁N₂U₁] yogī DEPN₁U₂ 8 mātsaryam EU₁U₂] mātsarya DJK₁N₁P himsāsā cett.] himsā ca E, himsāḥ || unm. N₁ 9 krodhau U₁U₂] krodha° EN₁P, °krodho DJN₁N₂ śuciḥ EK₁N₂U₂] śuciḥ DJN₁PU₁ 10 rāgadvesau cett.] rāgadośau U₁, atha dveśo L ghṛṇā° cett.] ghṛṇā° N₂ bhrāntir dambho cett.] bhrāntir debho D, bhrāntitvam E, bhrānti dambha° U₁, bhrāntir dabho K₁, bhrāntir dambhā J ‘kṣamā bhramāḥ cett.] mokṣam abhramaḥ E, kṣamā bhrasaḥ K₁, kṣamī bhramāḥ JU₁ 11 yasyaitāni cett.] yathaitāni J na cett.] ca E

Notes: 6 kṣamā°: E begins here. rāga°: L starts here.

[II. Characteristics of Kriyāyoga]

Now, the characteristic of Kriyāyoga is described.^{131,132}

II.1 This yoga is liberation through [mental] action. It bestows success (*siddhi*) in one's own body. Whatever wave the mind creates at the commencement of an action, through constantly restraining that very [wave] Kriyāyoga arises.

II.2 Patience, discrimination, equanimity, peace, modesty, desirelessness: the one endowed with these means is said to be a Kriyāyogi.

II.3 Envy, selfishness, cheating, violence, expectation, intoxication and pride, lust, anger, fear, laziness, greed, error, and impurity.

II.4 Attachment and aversion, disgust and laziness, error, deceit, envy and confusion: Whoever does not experience these is called a Kriyāyogi.

¹³¹ For a comparative analysis of all variations of Kriyāyoga within the texts containing complex yoga taxonomies see p. 308 et seqq.

¹³² The most famous mention of the term *kriyāyoga* appears in *Patañjalayogaśāstra* or *Yogasūtra* 2.1 where it is defined as: *tapaḥsvādhyāyeśvaraṇapraṇidhānāni kriyāyogaḥ* || 2.1 || See Mukerji, 1983: 113. According to the introduction of this *sūtra* in the *Vyāsabhāṣya*, Kriyāyoga is presented as a means of how someone with a distracted mind can also attain yoga (*vyutthitacitto 'pi yogayuktah*). Yoga, which for Patañjali is *saṃādhi*, shall be achieved by the three elements of Kriyāyoga, namely mental, moral, and physical austerity (*tapas*), repetition of *mantras* or study of sacred literature (*svadhyāya*) and surrender to god (*iśvarapraṇidhāna*). This trinity of means is supposed to destroy the impurities (*kleśas*) of *citta*. These are given in *Patañjalayogaśāstra* 2.3 as ignorance (*avidyā*), egoism (*asmitā*), attachment (*rāga*), aversion (*dveṣa*) and the urge to live (*abhiniveśa*), cf. Mukerji, 1983: 116. The three major terms of Patañjali's Kriyāyoga are absent in the *Tattvayogabindu*. Nevertheless, the individual elements of the *kleśas*, along with the aim to reduce these in the yogi's mind, can also be found in the *Tattvayogabindu*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha in this commentary on the *Patañjalayogaśāstra* titled *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, who, like Rāmacandra uses a very similar list of fifteen yogas, presents Kriyāyoga as the first item of his list and explains its purpose as the generation of *saṃādhi* and the reduction of *kleśas*, cf. Vimalā, 2000: 71.

यस्यान्तःकरणे क्षमाविवेकवैराग्यशान्तिसंतोष इत्यादीनि निरंतरमुत्पाद्यन्ते । स
एव बहुक्रियायोगी कथ्यते । कापठ्यं मायावित्वं हिंसा तृष्णा मात्सर्यं अहंकारः रोषो
भयं लज्जा लोभः मोहा अशुचित्वं रागःद्वेष आलस्यं पाषण्डित्वं भ्रान्तिरिन्द्रिय-
विकारः कामः । एते यस्य मनसि प्रतिदिनं न्यूना भवन्ति स एव बहुक्रियायोगी
5 कथ्यते ॥

[III. rājayogasya bhedāḥ]

इदानीं राजयोगस्य भेदाः कथ्यन्ते । के ते । एकः सिद्धकुण्डलिनीयोगः मन्त्रयोगः ।

Sources: 7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 831): jñānayogaṁ pravakṣyāmi tajjñānī śivatām vrajet |

Testimonia: 3-5 ≈Yogasaṃgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. 1-2): lobhamohau aśucitvam rāgad-
veśau ālasyam pāṣāṇḍitvam bhrāntih imḍriyavikāraḥ kāmaḥ ete yasya pratidinam nyunā^o
bhavaṇti | sa eva kriyāyogi kathyate | 7 ≈Yogasaṃgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. 2-3): atha
rājayogasya bhedau kathyete || siddhakumḍaliyogaḥ mantrayogaś ceti |

1 yasyāntahkaraṇe cett.] va yasyāntahkaraṇe J kṣamā^o cett.] kṣamāḥ N₁, kṣamā DN₂
vivekavairāgyasānti cett.] 'vivekavairāgyasānti^o N₂, vivekavairāgya || śāmti^o DN₁K₁ °sam-
toṣa ityādīni nirāmṛtaram J] °santoṣa ity ādīna nirāmṛtaram U₁, °santoṣa ity ādayo nirām-
taram U₂, °santoṣa ityādīny P, °santoṣa ityādīni DK₁N₁N₂, °santoṣādīny E, °santoṣa ity ādīno^o
L utpādyante cett.] utpadyante E, °tpādyamte L, utyamte U₁ 2 bahukriyāyogi cett.]
bahukriyāyoga D kathyate cett.] sa kathyate DJN₂, tkacyate U₂ kāpatyam cett.] kāpayam L,
yasyāntahkaraṇe kāpatyam N₁, kāpacham U₁ māyāvitvam N₁N₂] māyavitvam DK₁, māyāvi-
tam J, yāyavitvam U₁, pāpātitam U₂, vittam EP, vitam L mātsaryam cett.] mātsaryam E,
mātsarya DK₁U₁, māscaryam J roṣo BDK₁PLN₁] roṣaḥ EJU₁, eṣo N₂ 3 bhayam cett.] kṣayam
E lajjā cett.] lajā U₁ lobhaḥ PL] lobha^o cett., om. U₂ mohā cett.] mohaḥ P, moha LJN₂
aśucitvam cett.] aśucitvam N₂, asucitvam K₁J rāgaḥ P] rāga^o βU₂, rāja^o L, om. E dveṣa L]
dveṣaḥ βPU₂, om. E ālasyam cett.] om. E pāṣāṇḍitvam DJK₁N₁] pākhamḍitvam LU₁U₂,
pākhamḍatvam E, pārsaṇitvam N₂ bhrāntir em.] bhrāntih cett. 3-4 indriyavikāraḥ
cett.] imḍriyam vikāraḥ P, iti vikāraḥ L 4 kāmaḥ cett.] kāma N₂, om. U₂ ete cett.] eta L,
rāte U₁, etate U₂ nyūnā em.] nyunā cett., vyunā E bhavanti cett.] bhavīti N₁ 5 kathyate
cett.] kathyate || cha || K₁, kathyamte U₁U₂ 7 idānīm rājayogasya cett.] om. U₁ bhedāḥ cett.]
bhedā N₂, om. U₁ kathyante cett.] kathyate N₂, om. LU₁ ke te DJK₁N₁U₁] te ke ELPU₂, kriy-
ate N₂ siddhakunḍalini^o EN₁] siddhakunḍalani^o L, siddhakunḍalani^o J, siddhakunḍalani^o
DK₁N₂, siddhakunḍamliḥ P, siddhakunḍalini^o U₁, siddhakunḍalini^o U₂ °yogaḥ cett.] yogaḥ
| EJ, yoga | LU₂ mantrayogaḥ cett.] om. L

Notes: 3 lobha^o: IGNCA 30020 begins here.

“Patience, discrimination, equanimity, peace, contentment”, etc., are cultivated in his mind without interruption. He alone is called a Yogī of many actions (*bahukriyāyogi*).¹³³ Fraud, the state of being deceptive, violence, craving, envy, ego, anger, fear, shame, greed, delusion, impurity, attachment, aversion, laziness, heterodoxy, error, agitation of the senses, sexual desire: He in whose inner organ¹³⁴ these diminish from day to day, he alone is called a Yogī of many actions (*bahukriyāyogi*).

[III. Varieties of Rājayoga]

Now, varieties of Rājayoga are described. What are they? One is Siddhakuṇḍaliniyoga [and one is] Mantrayoga.¹³⁵

¹³³The term *bahukriyāyogi* (“yogī of many actions”) occurs solely in the *Tattvayogabindu*. Both the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Yogasaṃgraha* use only *kriyāyogi* in their discussions of Kriyāyoga. To my knowledge, *bahukriyāyogi* is otherwise unattested and thus likely a neologism coined by Rāmacandra to emphasise the multitude of negative mental fluctuations to be restrained and positive ones to be cultivated by the *kriyāyogi*.

¹³⁴In *Tattvayogabindu* LI (Ed. p. 250), Rāmacandra’s inner organ (*antaḥkaraṇa*) consists of mind (*manas*), intellect (*buddhi*), ego (*ahamkāra*), mental faculty (*citta*) and consciousness (*caitanya*).

¹³⁵The use of the term *siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga* instead of *siddhayoga* as listed initially is striking. Furthermore, this type of yoga, presented as the second-last item in the initial yoga taxonomy (TYB I, p. 88), is introduced as the second type right after Kriyāyoga, the first item in both the initial list and the subsequent text. That raises further questions as the term *kundalinī* is not mentioned in the subsequent description. However, in choosing this formulation, Rāmacandra probably had in mind the ascent of the Kuṇḍalini through the nine *cakras* he presented (see p. 441, n. 876). The relation between Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga and Mantrayoga appears mysterious since only witness U₂ describes a specific type of Mantrayoga. The additional passages of witness U₂, marked in greyscale, instruct the “recitation of the non-recitation” (*ajapājapa*) of the *haṁsamantra*, also called *ajapāgāyatṛī*, during meditation for almost every (seven out of nine) *cakra*. All witnesses except L (L omits *mantrayoga*) preserve this reading, and the sentence following supports the reading of *mantrayoga* by dual forms. The *Tattvayogabindu* closely follows the structure of the *Yogasvarodaya*, as quoted in *Prāṇatosiṇī* and *Yogakarṇikā*. However, the yoga introduced there is *jñānayoga* and neither *siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga* nor *mantrayoga* are mentioned. The Śāradātilakatantra 25.37ab, however, provides a possible and plausible explanation: *bibharti kuṇḍali śaktir ātmānam haṁsaṁ āśritā* | “The *kuṇḍali* Śakti abides in the *haṁsaḥ* [and] supports the [individual] Self.” See Bühnemann, 2011: 218, 228.

अमूराजयोगौ कथ्येते । मूलकन्दस्थाने एका तेजोरूपा महानाडी वर्तते । इयमेका
नाडी इडापिङ्गलासुषुम्णाः ॥ एतान् भेदान् प्राप्नोति । वामभागे चन्द्ररूपा इडानाडी
वर्तते । दक्षिणभागे सूर्यरूपा पिङ्गलानाडी वर्तते । मध्यमार्गेऽतिसूक्ष्मा पद्मिनीत-
न्तुसमाकारा कोटिविद्युत्समप्रभा भुक्तिमुक्तिदा शिवरूपिणी सुषुम्णा नाडी प्रवर्त-
ते । अस्या ज्ञानोत्पत्तौ सत्यां पुरुषः सर्वज्ञो भवति ॥

[IV. mūlacakram]

इदानीं सुषुम्णाया ज्ञानोत्पत्तावुपायाः कथ्यन्ते । आदौ चर्तुर्दलं मूलचक्रं वर्तते ।

Sources: 1-7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 831): paṭhanāt smaraṇād vyānān maṇḍanāt brahmasādhakah |
tad bhedasyaikasandhānam aṣṭaiśvaryamayo bhavet | tritirtham yatra nādī ca tripunyām
parameśvari | ...eso 'syā viśvarūpasya rājayogo mato budhaiḥ | višeṣam kathayiṣyāmi śṛṇu
caikamanāḥ sati | mūlakande sthale caikā nādī tejasvatī parā (tejasvitāparā YK 1.246) | gudord-
dhe (gudordhve YK 1.247) sā tribhāgābhūd idā (tridhā bhūyād idā vāme YK 1.247) nāma śāśiprabhā
| śaktirūpā mahānādī dhyānāt sarvārthatādāyinī | dakṣiṇe 'pi kulākhyeti (dakṣiṇe piṅgalākhyeti
YK 1.248) pumrūpā sūryavighrāḥ | madhyabhāge suṣumnākhyā brahmaviṣṇusivātmikā | śud-
dhacittena sā vijñā vidyutkoṭisamaprabhā | bhuktimuktipradā dhyānād animādiguṇapradā
| suṣumnāntāḥ samāśritya navacakram yathā śṛṇu | mūlādhāram catuṣpatram gudorddhe
(gudordhve YK 1.250) varttate mahat 1-7 cf. SSP 2.26 (Ed. p. 38): mūlakandād daṇḍalagnām
brahmaṇādīm śvetavarṇām brahmaṇandhṛaparyantām gatām saṃsmaret | tanmadhye ka-
malatantunibhām vidyutkoṭiprabhām ūrdhvagāminīm tām mūrtīm manasā lakṣayet | sar-
vasiddhipradā bhavati | piṇḍe navacakrāṇi | ādhāre brahmacakram tridhāvartām bhaga-
maṇḍalākāram | tatra mūlakandāḥ |

Testimonia: 1-7 ≈Yogasamgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. 3-7): mūlakandasthāne ekā tejo-
mayā mahānādī vartate | iyam idāpiṅgalasuṣumnā bhedā tridhā | vāmabhāge candrarūpā idā
| dakṣiṇabhāge sūryarūpā piṅgalā | madhyamārge atisūkṣmā visatāmṛtasamākārā koṭividyut-
prabhā bhuktimuktipradā suṣumnā nādī vartate | yasyāḥ jñāne puruṣāḥ sarvajño bhavati |
atas taj jñānotpattāv upāyā ucyamte | gudamūlacakram caturdalamāḥ |

1 amū cett.] astu E °yoga॒au cett.] °yoga॒ḥ E kathyete P] kathyate βEL, kathyamte U₂ °kan-
dashāne cett.] °kamdashāne || U₂, °m kamdashāne P ekā cett.] ekām J, eka N₁N₂ vartate
cett.] pravartate U₂ iyam E] iyam cett., trayam L ekā cett.] eka | E, eka P, kā L 2 °piṅgalā°
cett.] °piṅgalā° DJK₁ °suṣumnān em.] suṣumnān DK₁N₁N₂, °suṣumnā EPU₂, °suṣumnā JLU₁
etān JγU₁] ete DK₁N₁N₂ idā cett.] om. U₂ 3 vartate cett.] pravarttate U₂ dakṣiṇā° cett.]
dakṣiṇe JU₁ vartate cett.] pravarttate U₂ °mārge cett.] °rge D 'ti γ] ati° DK₁N₁N₂U₁, om.
J padmini cett.] padmani LPN₁N₂, pa++nyani K₁ 4 °kārā cett.] °kāra° P °prabhā cett.]
°prabhāḥ U₁ °dā PU₂] °do° β, °pradā EL 4-5 śivarūpiṇī suṣumnā nādī pravartate U₂] om.
cett. 5 asyā PLU₂] 'syā E, om. β jñānotpattau γ] °tpanne β satyām PLU₂] satyam E, sati
β 7 suṣumnāyā PU₂] suṣumnāyāḥ DJK₁N₁N₂, suṣumnāyām E, suṣumnāyā° U₁, suṣumnā° L
°pattāv upāyāḥ E] °pattau upāyāḥ DJK₁LPU₁, °pattau upāyā U₂, °panno 'pāyāḥ N₁, °panno
upāyāḥ N₂ kathyante cett.] kathyate L caturdalamāḥ mūla° DJK₁N₁U₂] caturdalamāḥ mūlam
EPU₁, caturdalamāla° L, prathamacaturdalamāla N₂ vartate cett.] pravarttate U₂

These two Rājayugas are described [in the following].¹³⁶ In the location of the root-bulb¹³⁷ exists one major channel in the form of light. This one channel splits up into Idā, Piṅgalā and Suṣumnā. On the left side is the lunar Idā-channel. On the right side exists the solar Piṅgalā-channel. Within the middle path, having the very subtle form equal to the fibre of a lotus stalk [and] shining like a thousand lightnings, bestowing enjoyment and liberation, [and] having the form of benevolence,¹³⁸ the central channel occurs.¹³⁹ When the knowledge of her has arisen, the person becomes omniscient.

[IV. Cakra of the root]

Now, the means for the genesis of knowledge of the central channel are described. At the beginning [of the central channel] exists the four-petalled root-*cakra*.

¹³⁶ Siddhakunḍalinīyoga is discussed within the comparative analysis of the complex yoga taxonomies on p. 434 et seqq. Mantrayoga is discussed on p. 377 et seqq.

¹³⁷ The *kanda* ("bulb") in yogic literature is usually below the navel or near the perineum. Rāmacandra's concept of the *kanda* is identical to the one found in Vivekamārttaṇḍa 16: *ūrdhvam̄ meḍhrād adho nābheḥ kandayoniḥ khagāñḍavat | tatra nādyah samutpannāḥ sahasrāṇi dvisaptatiḥ* || "Above the penis and below the navel is the home of the *kanda*, which is [formed] like the egg of a bird. There, the 72000 channels originate."

¹³⁸ The expression *śivarūpiṇī suṣumṇānādī* derives from the source passage *suṣumṇākhyā brahmaviṣṇuśivātmikā* in the *Yogasvarodaya*, where *suṣumṇā* is described as having "the nature of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śiva". Rāmacandra omits the first two and instead attributes to the *suṣumṇānādī* a specifically "Śiva-form", associated with benevolence and auspiciousness, the precise meaning of which remains open to interpretation.

¹³⁹ The decision to adopt the reading *śivarūpiṇī suṣumṇānādī pravartate*, attested only in U₂, is not without problems, yet preferable for several reasons. Without it, the sentence remains syntactically incomplete and semantically opaque, and the referent of *asyā* in the following sentence is unclear — especially since *idā* and *piṅgalā* have already been introduced, so the omission of *suṣumṇā*, the most important of the three, would be unexpected. Although U₂ elsewhere contains additional material on the nine *cakras* — likely secondary — this case appears different, as it preserves a sentence seemingly lost very early in the rest of the tradition. This is supported by the *Yogasvarodaya* (*madhyabhāge suṣumṇākhyā brahmaviṣṇuśivātmikā*) and the *Yogasaṃgraha* (*bhuktimuktipradā suṣumṇā nādi vartate*). Stemmatic considerations likewise favour this choice, since the redactor or scribe of U₂ likely had access to an exemplar close to the γ-archetype.

प्रथमं आधारचक्रम्। गुदा स्थानम्॥ रक्तवर्णम्॥ गणेशं दैवतम्॥ सिद्धिबुद्धिश-
क्तिम्॥ मुषको वाहनम्॥ कुर्मत्रिष्णिः॥ आकुञ्चनमुद्रा॥ अपानवायुः॥ ऊर्मी कला
॥ ओजस्विनी धारणा॥ चतुर्दलेषु रजः सत्त्वतमोमनांसि॥ वं शं षं सं॥ मध्यत्रि-
कोणे त्रिशिखा॥ तन्मध्ये त्रिकोणाकारं कामपीठं वर्तते। तत्पीठमध्येऽभिशिखा-
कारैका मूर्तिर्वर्तते। तस्याः मूर्तेध्यानकरणात् सकलशास्त्रकाव्यनाटकादिसकल-
वाङ्मयं विनाभ्यासेन पुरुषस्य मनोमध्ये स्फुरति। अस्य बहिरानन्दः॥ योगान-
न्दः॥ वीरानन्दः॥ उपरमानन्दः॥ अजपाजपशत्॥ ६००॥ घटि १ पलानि ४०॥

Sources: 4-6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): tanmadhye svarṇapīṭhe tu trikonam maṇḍalam (*trikona-maṇḍalam* YK I.251) param | tatra vahniśikhākārā mūrttiḥ sarvatra siddhidā | asyā dhyānam manomadhye vinā pīṭhena (*pāṭhena* YK I.252) vāñmayam | sarvaśāstrāṇi saṅkarṣam (*saṅkarṣa* YK I.252) sadā sphurati yogavit | 4-6 cf. SSP 2.1 (Ed. p. 29): tatra śaktim pāvakākārām dhyāyet | tatraiva kāmarūpapīṭham sarvakāmaphalapradam bhavati |

Testimonia: 4-6 ≈ *Yogaśamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. 7-9): tanmadhye trikoṇākārām kāmapīṭham | tatpīṭhamadhye agniśikhākārā gaṇeśamūrttir varttate | tasyā mūrter dhyānakaraṇāt sakalakāvyanātakādisakalavāñmayam vinābhyaśena puruṣasya manomadhye sphurati |

Parallels: 1-7 ≈ *Nādiśakra* (ORI 1334 ll. 180-88): om̄ prathamam ādhāracakram guhyasthānam raktavarṇam gaṇeśadevatā siddhibuddhiśaktih kūrmāsiḥ müşakavāhanam apānavāyū unmakala akocanamudrā mūlabandhaḥ caturdala 4 caturmātrā 4 vam̄ śam̄ sam̄ antarmātrā 4 bahirmātrā 4 ānanda 1 yogānanda 2 virānanda 3 śriparamānanda 4 ajapājapya ṣaṭśatāni 600 palam̄ 40 akṣara 40 pūjamānasikā soham̄ bhāvena pūjayed atra gandhādi samarpayāmī namaḥ

1 prathamam ādhāracakram PLU₂] prathamādhāracakram vartate | E, om. β **gudā sthānam** ELPU₂] om. β **raktavarṇam** ELPU₂] om. β **gaṇeśam̄** daivatam em.] gaṇeśadai-vataṁ ELU₂, gaṇeśām̄ daivataṁ P, om. β **I-2 °śaktim** || muṣako vāhanam̄ em.] °śaktiṁ suṣakavāhanam E, °śaktir mukhako vāhanam P, °śaktimuṣako vāhanam L, °śaktih muṣako vāhanam U₂, om. β **2 kurmaṛsiḥ** ELPU₂] om. β **ākuñcanamudrā** LPNU₂] ākuñcamudrā E, om. β **apānavāyuh** EL] apānavāyus P, apānavāyū U₂, om. β **ūrmī** em.] urmī U₂, om. β **kalā** ELPU₂] om. β **3 ojasvinī dhāraṇā** ELPU₂] om. β **caturdalesu** rajahsattvatamo-manāṁsi ELPU₂] om. β **vam̄** śam̄ sam̄ sam̄ ELPU₂] om. β **3-4 madhyatrikoṇe** ELPU₂] om. β **4 triśikhā** PL] triśikhāt E, trirekhā U₂, om. β **tanmadhye** cett.] tanmadhyā LN₁ °pīṭham̄ γ] °pīṭham̄ β **4-5 gniśikhākāraikā** E] agniśikhākārā ekā βU₂, magniśikhākārā ekā P, jniśikhākāraṇākā L **5** vartate cett.] vartante K₁, asmi U₂ **tasyāh** DEK₁N₁] tasyā LPN₂U₁U₂, tasyām̄ J **mūrter** cett.] mūrtir EL, mūrtair U₁, om. U₂ **°nāṭakādi** cett.] °nāṭakādi || L **°sakala** cett.] om. L, °saka^o N₂ **6 °vāñmayam̄** EPLU₂] °vāñmayam̄ DK₁N₁N₂U₁, °vāñmayam̄ J **sphurati** cett.] sphuram̄ti L **bahirānandaḥ** em.] bahir mānandā U₂ **6-7 yogānandaḥ** em.] yogānandā U₂ **7 virānandaḥ** em.] virānandā U₂ **uparamānandaḥ** em.] uparamānandā U₂

The first is the *ādhāracakra*.¹⁴⁰ The location is the anus. The color is red. The deity is Gaṇeśa. The power is success and intelligence. The mount is a rat. The Ṛṣi is Kūrma. The seal is contraction. The vital wind is Apāna. The digit is Īrmi. The concentration is Ojasvini. In the four petals [exist] *rajas*, *sattva*, *tamas* and the mind-faculties; [as well as] *vam* *śam* *śam* and *śam*. A trident is [situated] in the internal triangle. In its middle is *kāmapiṭha*¹⁴¹ in the shape of a triangle. In the middle of this seat (*piṭha*) exists a single manifestation in the shape of a flame of fire. As a result of meditation on this manifestation, all literature, [such as] *sāstras*, poetry, drama, etc., appears in the person's mind without learning. From this [arises] external bliss, yogic bliss, heroic bliss [and] the bliss of coming to rest.¹⁴² A hundredfold recitation of the non-recitation: 600. 1 *ghaṭi* [and] 40 *palas*.¹⁴³

¹⁴⁰This term already occurs in the tenfold *cakra*-system of the 13th c. *Samgītaratnākara* 2.120ab.

¹⁴¹This refers to one of the four *piṭhas* of tantric Buddhism and the Kaula Yogiṇī-Tantra named Kāmarūpa, specifically the present-day Kāmākhyā Temple in Assam, which is identified with different parts of the yogic body in various traditions. For detailed discussions, see Liersch, 2026: 48–58, 129, Rosati, 2020: *et passim*, and Mallinson and Szántó, 2021: 119, n. 144. The *Śārṅgadharapaddhati*, *Śivayogapradipikā*, and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (all teaching a ninefold *cakra*-system) place Kāmarūpa at the *brahmacakra*.

¹⁴²The 11th-century *Amanaska*, the earliest text on Rājayoga, already mentions various blisses such as *ānanda*, *paramānanda*, *sahajānanda*, and *cinmātrānanda* (Birch, 2013: *et passim*). A similar group (*paramānanda*, *sahajānanda*, *virānanda*, *yogānanda*) is associated with the first *cakra* in the 13th-century *Samgītaratnākara* (2.120cd–2.121ab). Earlier references to the “four blisses” appear in Vajrayāna sexual yoga (cf. Isaacson and Sferra, 2014: 99; Sferra, 2000: 31–33), and the *Hevajratantra* (1.1.28 *et passim*) lists *ānanda*, *paramānanda*, *sahajānanda*, and *viramānanda*, the latter referring to male pleasure at ejaculation. These concepts were adopted in the *Amṛtasiddhi*, which, however, contrasts sexual ritual with a celibate yoga. It states that semen (*bindu*) is the source of “the blisses whose last is Virama” (7.4) and that accomplished yogins experience three blisses without ejaculation (34.3), reflecting its ascetic orientation (Mallinson and Szántó, 2021: 17). Later texts, including the *Amaraughaprabodha*, which cite the *Amṛtasiddhi*, modified or removed such Buddhist sexual-yogic terminology (Birch, 2019: 21).

¹⁴³See p. 381 n. 722 for an explanation of the units of measurement.

[V. svādhiṣṭhānacakram]

इदानीं द्वितीयं स्वाधिष्ठानचक्रं षट्दलं उड्डीयाणपीठसंज्ञकं भवति । लिङ्गस्थानम् ॥
 पीतवर्णम् ॥ पीतप्रभा ॥ रजो गुणः ॥ ब्रह्मा देवता ॥ वैखरी वाचा ॥ सावित्री श-
 क्तिः ॥ हंसवाहनम् ॥ वरुण ऋषिः ॥ कामाग्निप्रभा ॥ स्थूलदेहः ॥ जाग्रदवस्था ॥
 ५ ऋग्वेदः ॥ आचार्यलिङ्गम् ॥ ब्रह्मसलोकता मोक्षः ॥ शुद्धभूमिका तत्त्वम् ॥ गन्धो
 विषयः ॥ अपानवायुः ॥ अन्तर्मातृकाः ॥ वं भं मं यं रं लं ॥ बहिर्मातृकाः ॥ कामा ॥
 कामारव्या ॥ तेजस्विनी ॥ चेष्टिका ॥ अलसा ॥ मिथुना ॥ अजपाजपः सहस्रः ॥
 ६००० ॥ घ । १६ प । ४० ॥ तन्मध्येऽतिरक्तवर्णं तेजो वर्तते । तस्य ध्यानात्सा-
 धकोऽतिसुन्दरो भवति । युवतीनां अतिवल्लभो भवति । प्रतिदिनमायुर्वर्धते ॥

Sources: २-९ cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): liṅgamūle tu pīṭhābhām (*raktābhām* YK I.253) svādhiṣṭhānan tu ṣaḍdalam | tanmadhye bālasūryābhām mahajyotiḥ susiddhidam | dhyānāc ca varddhatte
 āyuh kandarpasamatām vrajet | २-९ cf. SSP 2.2 (Ed. p. 28): dvitiyam svādhiṣṭhānacakram | tan-
 madhye paścimābhīmukham liṅgam pravālāṅkurasadṛśam dhyāyet | tatraiva dyānapīṭham
 jagadākarṣaṇam bhavati |

Testimonia: २-९ ≈ *Yogaśaṅgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. 9-11): liṅgo dvitiyam ṣaḍdalam
 svādhiṣṭānasamjñakam kamalam udyānapīṭhasamjñakam vartate | tatra atiraktam yahbhā
 samjñakam tejah | tasyā nāt sādhakah atisumdarāmgasan yuvatīnām ativallabhaḥ san pra-
 titidinam āyuṣyābhivṛddhimān bhavati | cha |

Parallels: २-८ ≈ *Nādiacakra* (ORI 1334 ll. 164-79): om dvitiyam svādhiṣṭhānacakram liṅ-
 gashāne pītavarne rajoguṇa ākāśabrahmadevatā sāvitre śaktih varuṇa ṛṣiḥ kāmāgnih
 ujāneyadhāraṇām sthūladeha jāgrātāvasthā vaikharī vācā ṛgveda ācāryaliṅga gatā bhūmikā
 sāyujyatā mokṣa hamsa vāhanaśaṇmatrā ६ vām bhām mām yām ramā lamā ६ antarmātrā ६
 bahirmātrā ६ kāma १ kāmakṣa २ tejasī ३ ullāsa ४ ceṣṭhitā ५ miṭhunadevatā १० ajapājanya
 ṣaṭsaḥasram 60000 ghaṭikā १६ palam ३० akṣarā ४० pūjāmānasikī proktā mohām bhāvena
 pūjayed atra gandhādibhis samarpayet ४, १०, ४, ५७, ०, १०, ११

२ idānīm cett.] idānī N₂ dvitiyam cett.] dvitiye U₂ svādhiṣṭhānacakram K₁U₁] svād-
 hiṣṭānacakram γDJN₁, svādhiṣṭhānacakram N₂ ṣaḍdalam cett.] ṣaḍdalam E, ṣaḍdalam N₂
 uddiyānapīṭha[°] U₂] upāyanapīṭha[°] E, uddiyān pīṭham L, udyānapīṭha[°] N₁N₂, udyānapīṭha[°]
 DJK₁, udāganapīṭha[°] U₁ ३ gunaḥ em.] guna U₂ ४ sthūladehāḥ em.] sthūladehā U₂
 ५ ṛgvedaḥ em.] ṛgveda U₂ śuddhabhūmikā em.] śuddhabhūmikā U₂ ६ antarmātrkāḥ
 resp=mallinsonem] antarmātrkā U₂ bahirmātrkāḥ Mallinson em.] bahirmātrā U₂ ७ te-
 jasvinī em.] tejasī U₂ sahasraḥ em.] sahasra U₂ ८ 'tiraktavarṇam PU₂] atiraktavarṇam βE,
 atiraktavarṇa[°] U₁N₂ tasya dhyānāt cett.] dhyānāt tasya dhyānāt J ८-९ sādhako EPLU₂] sād-
 hakaḥ cett. ९ 'ti[°] γ] ati[°] β yuvatīnām ativallabho bhavati JK₁N₂] om. cett. pratidinam
 γ] dinam dinam prati JN₁U₁, dinadinam prati K₁N₂, dinam prati D

[V. Svādhīṣṭānacakra]

Now, the second is the six-petalled Svādhīṣṭānacakra known as the seat of *Uddiyāna*¹⁴⁴ The location is the penis. The colour is yellow. The shine is yellow. The quality is Rajas. The deity is Brahmā. The speech is Vaikharī. The power is Sāvitrī. The mount is the goose. The Ṛṣi is Varuṇa. The light is the fire of passion. The body is gross. The state is waking. The Veda is Ṛg. The object of veneration (*linga*) is the teacher. The liberation is Brahmasalokatā.¹⁴⁵ The principle is the pure state. The sense object is smell. The vital wind is Apāna. The internal syllables [are]:¹⁴⁶ *vam bham mam Yam ram lam*. The external mother goddesses [are]: Kāmā, Kāmākhyā, Tejasvinī, Ceṣṭikā, Alasā [and] Mithunā.¹⁴⁷ A thousandfold recitation of the non-recitation; 6000; 16 *ghaṭis* [and] 40 *palas*. In its middle exists an extremely red light. The adept becomes very handsome as a result of meditation on it. He becomes one whom young women desire. His lifespan increases every day.

¹⁴⁴The term *uddiyāna* originally refers to one of the four *pīṭhas* of tantric Buddhism and the Kaula Yoginī-Tantra, see White, 1996: 260. According to Dyczkowski (1988), Sanderson (2007) and Urban (2010), Uddiyāna is probably situated in the Swat Valley in modern Pakistan. See Sanderson, 2007: 265–269 for a detailed term discussion. Throughout the text corpus of Hathayoga, the *pīṭhas* are repeatedly located differently in the yogic body.

¹⁴⁵The term *brahmasalokatā* might be translated as “residing in the world of Brahmā.”

¹⁴⁶In all instances where U₂ provides the inner (*antar°*) syllables and outer (*bahir°*) mother goddesses, I have corrected and standardized all occurrences of *°mātrā* or *°mātrāḥ* to the appropriate word and form, which is *°mātrkāḥ*. Thanks to James Mallinson for this suggestion. The emended form, *°mātrkāḥ*, on the one hand, conveys a clearer meaning when applied to *syllables* placed on the *cakras*, while also signifying “mothers” or “mother goddesses,” precisely as presented in all cases where U₂ provides *bahirmātrkā*. In any case, U₂ yields a list of goddesses in the nominative singular feminine. Furthermore, this decision is reinforced by evidence from other texts. See for example Agastyamuni’s *Rājayoga* (f. 8–9) which contains nearly identical syllable combinations that are placed on the petals of the *cakras* within its sixfold *cakra* system.

¹⁴⁷The worship of mothers is originally a central element of the Śākta tradition known as Kaula-Śaivism. It belongs to the Mantramārga and developed from the former Kāpālika cult. See Oberlies, 2012: 92.

[VI. nābhishthāne padmam]

तृतीयं नाभिस्थाने दशदलं पञ्चं वर्तते । कपिलवर्णम् ॥ विष्णुदेवता ॥ लक्ष्मी श-
क्तिः ॥ †आयु+ऋषिः ॥ समानवायुः ॥ गरुडवाहनम् ॥ सूक्ष्मलिङ्गं देहः ॥ स्वप्ना-
वस्था ॥ मध्यमा वाक् ॥ यजुर्वेदः ॥ दक्षिणोऽग्निः ॥ समीपता मोक्षः ॥ गुरुलिङ्ग-
5 विष्णुः ॥ आपस्तत्त्वम् ॥ रसो विषयः ॥ दशदलानि ॥ दशमातुकाः अन्तर्मातुकाः-
॥ डं ढं णं तं थं धं नं पं फं ॥ बहिर्मातुकाः ॥ शान्तिः ॥ क्षमा ॥ मेधा ॥ तनया ॥
मेधाविनी ॥ पुष्करा ॥ हंसगमना ॥ लक्ष्या ॥ तनया ॥ अमृता ॥ अजपाजपः सह-
स्रः ॥ ६००० ॥ घ। १६ प। ४० ॥ तन्मध्ये पञ्चकोणं चक्रं वर्तते । तन्मध्ये एका
मूर्तिर्वर्तते । तस्यास्तेजो जिह्वया कथयितुं न शक्यते ।

Sources: 2-9 cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): त्रियम् नाभिदेशे तु दिग्दालम् परमाद्भूतम् |
महामेघाप्रभम् तत् तु कोटिव्युत्सामन्वितम् | कल्पान्तर्ग्निसमाम् (*kalpānto 'gni*° YK
I.255) ज्योतिस तन्मध्ये समष्टितम् स्वयम् | 2-9 cf. SSP 2.3 (Ed. p. 30): त्रियम् नाभिकारम्
पाञ्चावर्तम् सर्पवत् कुण्डलाकारम् | तन्मध्ये कुण्डलिनिं शक्तिं बालारकाकोटिसन्निभाम्
ध्यायेत् | सामध्यां शक्तिं सर्वासिद्धिदाभवति |

Testimonia: 2-9 *Yogasamgraha* IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. 11 - 3r. ll. 1-2: नाभिस्थाने दाशदालम्
कारम् | तन्मध्ये पाञ्चकोणम् पित्ते लक्ष्मी++परवती समंजनकम् गुणां सहिता शिवा
समंजनाका रामाणम् रूपां पायसा तेजो जिह्वया कथयितुम् न शक्यते

Parallels: 2-8 ≈*Nādīcakra* (ORI 1334 ll. 142-54): ओम् चतुरथम् माणिपुराकारकारम् नाभ-
िस्थानम् निलवर्णम् उकारा सत्त्वो गुणा विशेषं देवताह् लक्ष्मी शक्तिः गरुदो वाहना वायु
रूपः समानवायुः लिङ्गादेहा सुषुम्नावस्थाः मध्यमाः वाचाः चतुर्वेदः दक्षिनाग्निः अग्निः
हुमिकाः सुरुपातमोक्षा दाशदाला दाशमात्राः १० दामः धमः नामः तामः थामः दामः नामः
पामः फामः अन्तर्मात्राः १० बालिमात्राः १० क्षमाः १ मेधाः २ त्रिव्रताः ३ नायाः ४ मेधाः ५ याशराः ६
हम्सगमानाः ७ तन्मयाः ८ लक्ष्मयाः ९ देवताः अमृताः १० अजपाजप्या शतसहस्रम् ६००० ग्रहिकाः
१६ पालम् ४० पूजामानसिकाः सोहाम् भवेना पूजयेत् अत्रा गन्धादि समरपयामि नामाः

2 त्रियम् cett.] त्रिये E, atha त्रियम् माणिपुराकारम् U₂, त्रियाकारम् N₂ दाशदालम्
cett.] दाशदाला[°] L, दाशदालकाम् U₁, om. U₂ पद्मम् EJPU₁] °पद्मे L, पद्मा DK₁N₁N₂,
om. U₂ वर्तते cett.] om. U₂ 3 आयु em.] वायु U₂ °लिङ्गम् देहाह् em.] °लिङ्गादेवताहा
U₂ 4 दक्षिनोऽग्निः em.] दक्षिनाग्निः U₂ समिपताः em.] समिपताः U₂ 5 रसो em.] राजो U₂
दाशमात्रकाह् em.] दाशमात्राह् U₂ अन्तर्मात्रकाह् em.] अन्तर्मात्राः U₂ 6 बालिमात्रकाह्
em.] बालिमात्राः U₂ 7 हम्सगमानाः em.] अहम्सगमानाः U₂ 7-8 सहस्राह् em.] सहस्रा
U₂ 8 तन्मध्ये पाञ्चाः cett.] om. L °कोणम् cett.] °कोणकाम् J, om. L वर्तते cett.] om.
L तन्मध्ये cett.] om. L एकाः cett.] om. L 9 मूर्तिर्वर्तते cett.] om. L वर्तते cett.] अस्मि U₂
तायस् γJU₁] तायस् दक्षिनाग्निः N₁N₂ कथयितुम् cett.] कथयितुम् L, कथातुम् U₁, वक्तुम् U₂

[VI. Lotus within the place of the navel]

The third lotus exists at the location of the navel¹⁴⁸ [and] has ten petals. The color is reddish. The deity is Viṣṇu. The power is Lakṣmī. The Ṛṣi is ṬĀyuṭ.¹⁴⁹ The vital wind is Samāna. The mount is Garuḍa. The body is the subtle body.¹⁵⁰ The state is sleep. The speech is Madhyamā. The Veda is Yajur[veda]. The fire is the southern [fire]. The liberation is Samīpatā. The *guruliṅga*¹⁵¹ is Viṣṇu. The principle is water. The sense object is taste.¹⁵² There are ten petals [and] ten *māṭyikās*. [The] internal syllables [are]: *dam tam nam tam tham dam dham nam pam pham*. The external mother goddesses [are]: Śānti, Kṣamā, Medhā, Tanayā, Medhāvinī, Puṣkarā, Hamsagamanā, Laksyā, Tanmayā and Amṛtā.¹⁵³ A thousandfold recitation of the non-recitation; 6000; 16 *ghaṭis* [and] 40 *palas*.¹⁵⁴¹⁵⁵ In its middle exists a *cakra* with five angles. In the middle of it is a single manifestation. It is not possible to describe the splendour of it with speech.

¹⁴⁸ The important mention of *kuṇḍalini* in SSP 2.3 (Ed. p. 30) and a parallel passage in *Nādicakra* scroll (ORI 1334 ll. 155–63) is discussed on p. 441.

¹⁴⁹ The name *vayu* for a Ṛṣi as attested in manuscript U₂ is probably a mistake. Since immediately afterwards, the associated *vāyu* is given, this should be an eyeskip. My best guess is *āyu*, the name of a sage mentioned in *Rgveda* 2.14.7 and Geldner, 1907: 24.

¹⁵⁰ I corrected *devatāha* to *dēhaḥ* since a deity was mentioned before, *sūkṣmalingam* most likely refers to a *dēha* and, as in the second *cakra* the *dēha* is followed by an *avasthā*.

¹⁵¹ For the phallus of Śiva, considered as one's teacher or guide, cf. *Śivapurāṇa* 1.18.31.

¹⁵² I emended *rāja* to *rāśo* since the association of water with taste is well known.

¹⁵³ I was unable to locate parallel lists of *bahirmāṭrkāḥ* for the navel *cakra* in other sources, and a comprehensive search of my electronic text library yielded no occurrences. The association of deities with *cakra* petals or syllable series is, however, well attested — for instance in the *Rudrayāmala Uttaratantra* — with antecedents traceable to the *Kubjikāmatata tantra*, albeit with differing enumerations. The pairing of *antarmāṭrkānyāsa* and *bahirmāṭrkānyāsa*, denoting the implantation of syllables within the *cakras* and their reinforcement on the outer body, is widespread and further elaborated in works such as the *Dīpikā* on the *Nityāsodaśikārṇava* and the *Śāradātilaka*. I am grateful to Shaman Hatley for discussing this topic with me.

¹⁵⁴ Thus, the prescribed duration for meditation on this *cakra* is six hours and forty minutes.

¹⁵⁵ In comparison to the previous *svādhishṭhānacakram* this *cakra* at the navel is not associated with a *guna*, a *dhāraṇā*, a *prabhā* and a *mudrā*.

तस्याः मूर्त्यानकरणात्पुरुषस्य शरीरं स्थिरं भवति ॥

[VII. hr̄dayamadhye kamalam]

चतुर्थं हृदयमध्ये द्वादशदलं कमलं वर्तते । अनाहतचक्रं हृदयस्थानम् ॥ श्वेतवर्णं
 म् ॥ तमो गुणः ॥ रुद्रो देवता ॥ उमा शक्तिः ॥ हिरण्यगर्भं क्रृष्णः ॥ नन्दी वाहन-
 5 म् ॥ प्राणवायुः ॥ ज्योतिः कलाकारणं देहम् ॥ सुषुप्तिरवस्था ॥ पश्यन्ती वाचा ॥
 सामवेदः ॥ गार्हपत्योऽग्निः ॥ शिवलिङ्गम् ॥ प्रातिभूमिका ॥ सरूपता मुक्तिः ॥
 द्वादशदलानि ॥ द्वादशमातृकाः ॥ कं खं गं घं ढं चं छं जं झं जं टं ठं ॥ बहि-
 मातृकाः ॥ रुद्राणी ॥ तेजसा ॥ तापिनी ॥ सुखदा ॥ चैतन्या ॥ शिवदा ॥ शान्तिः ॥
 उमा ॥ गौरी ॥ मातरा ॥ ज्वाला ॥ प्रज्वालिनी ॥ अजपाजपः सहस्रः ॥ ६००० ॥
 10 घ । १६ प । ४० ॥

Sources: 1-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): *tasya* (*asya* YK 1.256) *dhyānāc cirāyuh syād arogo* (*arogī* YK 1.256) *jagatām varah* (*jagatāmvaraḥ* YK 1.256) | *sarvapāpaviniirmukto jagatkṣobhakaro* (*jagan-mokṣakaro* YK 1.256) *mahān* | *anāhatam aṣṭapiṭham* (*mahāpiṭham* YK 1.257) *caturthakamalam* *hr̄di* | 1-3 cf. SSP 2.4 (Ed. p. 30): *caturtham hr̄dayacakram aṣṭadalakamalam adhomukham* *tanmadhye karṇikāyāṁ liṅgakārāṁ jyotirūpāṁ dhyāyet* | *saiva haṁsakalā sarvendriyavaśyā bhavati* |

Testimonia: 1-3 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 1-2): *tasā dhyānakaraṇāt sādhakasya śarīram sthiram bhavati* | *cha* | *hr̄dayamadhye dvadaśadalām* ...

Parallels: 3-10 ≈ *Nāḍicakra* (ORI 1334 ll. 97-113): *om aṣṭamam anāhatacakram hr̄dayasthānam* śvetavarṇam tamoguṇa makāra gurudevatāḥ umā śaktih hiranyagarbha ḍṣiḥ nandi vāhana prāṇavāyū jyotikalākaraṇa deha suśuptih athavasthā paśyanti vācā sāmaveda gārhapatyāgnī śivaliṅga prāpti bhūmikā sāyujyāt mokṣa dvādaśadala 12 dvādaśamātrā 12 kam kham gam gham ṇam cam cham jam jham ṇam tam ṭam bahirmātrā 12 rudrāyanī 1 tejasā 2 tāpinī 3 sukhadā 4 caitanya 5 śivā 6 śānti 7 umā 8 gaurī 9 mātarā 10 jvālā 11 prajvālinidevatāḥ 12 ajapājapa ṣaḍsāhasram 6000 ghaṭikā 16 palam 44 akṣaro 40 pūjāmānasikā soham bhāvena pūjāyet atra gandhādi samarpayāmi namaḥ

1 *tasyāḥ* βEU₂] *tasyā* PL *mūrtter* cett.] *mūrtir* L, *om.* U₂ *puruṣasya* cett.] *om.* P *śarīram* cett.] *om.* P *sthiram* cett.] *om.* P *bhavati* cett.] *bhavati* vā U₁, *om.* P 3 *caturtham* cett.] *caturthacakram* N₂, *caturtham* kamalam K₁ *kamalam* cett.] *om.* K₁N₂ *vartate* cett.] || *vartate* K₁, *asti* U₂, *bhavati* N₂ 4 *nandī* em.] *nandi* U₂ 5 *deham* em.] *dehe* U₂ *paśyanti* em.] *paśyamti* U₂ 6 *gārhapatyōgnih* em.] *gārhasyatyo gniḥ* U₂ 7 *dvādaśamātrkāḥ* em.] *dvādaśamātrā* U₂ *ñam* em.] *yam* U₂ 7-8 *bahirmātrkāḥ* em.] *bahir mātrā* U₂ 8 *śāntih* em.] *śānti* U₂ 9 *mātarā* em.] *mātara* U₂ *ajapājapah* em.] *ajapājapa*° U₂ *sahasraḥ* em.] °*sahasra* U₂

As a result of meditation on this manifestation, the body of the person becomes durable.¹⁵⁶

[VII. Lotus within the heart]

The fourth lotus is twelve-petalled [and] exists within the heart. The place of the Anāhatacakra¹⁵⁷ is at the heart. The colour is white. The quality is Tamas. The deity is Rudra. The power is Umā. The R̄si is Hiranyagarbha. The mount is Nandī. The vital wind is Prāṇa. The body is the instrument of the digit of light. The state is deep sleep. The speech is Paśyantī. The Veda is Samā[veda]. The fire is the fire of the householder. The *liṅga* is Śiva. The level is attaining.¹⁵⁸ The liberation is taking the same form [as the deity]. [There are] twelve petals. [The] twelve [internal] syllables [are]: *kam kham gam gham nam cam cham jam jham ñam tam ðam*. The external mother goddesses [are]: Rudrānī, Tejasā, Tāpinī, Sukhadā, Caitanyā, Śivadā, Śānti, Umā, Gaurī, Mātarā, Jvalā [and] Prajvalinī. A thousandfold recitation of the non-recitation; 6000; 16 *ghatīs* [and] 40 *palas*.

¹⁵⁶ The source text specifies this bodily durability as a long lifespan (*cirāyuh*) and freedom from diseases (*arogatā*).

¹⁵⁷ The designation *aṣṭamam anāhatacakram* in the *Nāḍicakra* (ORI 1334, l. 97) for the *cakra* located in the heart — here referred to as *anāhatacakra* — is the result of a chain of scribal errors, confusions and conceptual extension. While the first two *cakras* in the *Nāḍicakra* (ORI 1334) largely correspond to witness U₂, the *Nāḍicakra* (ORI 1334) refers to the third *cakra* as *kundalinīsthānam* without specifying its precise location, which is, however, indicated towards the end (l. 163) by the term *garbhapuṭam* which is the womb below the navel. The fourth *cakra* in the *Nāḍicakra* (ORI 1334) is the *Maṇipūracakra* at the navel (ll. 142–154), corresponding to the third *cakra* in U₂. The fifth *cakra* in the *Nāḍicakra* (ORI 1334) is the *Manacakra*, the description of which appears in U₂ within the account of the heart *cakra*. Subsequently, the *Nāḍicakra* (ORI 1334) identifies the heart *cakra* as the eighth (*aṣṭamam*), which, however, must be a scribal error for the original *saṣṭham*, since the *Viśuddhicakra*, which follows (l. 79), is recorded as the seventh (*saptamam*), and yet another eighth *cakra* (ll. 68–69) is then listed at the site of the nose (*nāsikāsthānam*). Thereafter, three further *cakras* follow, which again correspond almost verbatim to the supplementary material preserved in U₂.

¹⁵⁸ Cf. *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 3.45: *prāptir aṅgulyagreṇāpi sprśati candramasam* | “Attaining is that by which one can touch the moon with the fingertips.”

अतितेजोमयत्वाहृष्टिगोचरं न भवति । तन्मध्येऽष्टदलमधोमुखं कमलं वर्तते । मन-
श्चक्रे ॥ मनो देवता ॥ बहिश्शक्तिः ॥ आत्मा ऋषिः ॥ हृदयमध्ये स्थितं पद्मं नालं
तस्य दशाङ्गुलम् । कोमलं तस्य तन्नालम् । निर्मलं चाप्यधोमुखम् । कदलीपुष्पसं
5 काशं तन्मध्ये च प्रतिष्ठितम् । मनउन्नतिः संकल्पं विकल्पात्मकमेव च । पूर्वदले
श्वेतवर्णं यदा विश्रमते मनः धर्मकीर्तिविद्यादिसद्गुर्भवति । अग्निकोणे आरक्तवर्णं
निद्रालस्यमायामन्दमतिर्भवति । दक्षिणे कृष्णवर्णं तदा क्रोधोत्पत्तिर्भवति । नै-
र्गृह्यत्वे नीलवर्णं ममतामतिर्भवति । पश्चिमे कपिलवर्णं क्रीडाहासोत्सवोत्साहमति-
र्भवति । वायव्ये श्यामवर्णं चिन्तोद्वेगमतिर्भवति । उत्तरे पीतवर्णं भोगश्छारमहो-
10 दयमतिर्भवति । ज्ञानसंधानमतिर्भवति ।

Sources: 2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): *suryapatram mahājyotiḥ mahāśukṣmaṇ tu cākṣuṣam | sūryap-
atram dvādaśadalam* (sentence *om.* in YK) | *tanmadhye ṣṭadalam padmam ūrddhavaktram
mahāprabhām |*

Testimonia: 2 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 2-3): ...tejomayatvāt | dr̄ṣṭigocaram na
bhavaty etādṛśam vartate | *tanmadhye ṣṭadalam adhomukham kamalam ||*

Parallels: 3-10 ≈ *Nādicakra* (ORI 1334 ll. 114-41): *om pañcamam manacakram manade-
vatā buddhiśaktih ātmāśriḥ nābhīmadhye sthitam padmam nālam tasya daśāṅgulām ko-
malam tasya tat nālam nirmalā cāpy adhomukham kadale puṣpasaṅkhāśam tanmadhye
ca pratiṣṭhitam (em.] pratiṣṭhatim) pūrvadale śvetavarṇam yadā viśrāmate (em.] maśrā-
mate) manah tadā dharmakīrtir matir bhavet 1 agnidale raktavarṇam yadā viśrāmate (em.
] maśramate) manah tadā krodhamātmanamatir bhavet 2 dakṣinādale kṛṣṇavarṇam yadā
viśrāmate manah yadā viśrāmate manah tadā samatā matir bhavet 3 nairṛti (em.
] nainṛti) dale nilavarṇa yadā viśrāmate manah tadā ānandotmahamatir bhavet 4 paścimadale
kapilavarṇam yadā viśrāmate manah tadā ānandotmahamatir bhavet 5 vāyavyadale syā-
mavarṇam yadā viśrāmate manah tadā taś cātanamatir bhavet 6 uttaradale pītavarṇam yadā
viśrāmate manah tadā kāmaḥāsyā matir bhavet 7 iśādale gauravarṇam yadā viśrāmate manah
tadā kamākriyā++nabuddhi+sya ra bhavati ta sandhiḥ sandhiḥ tribdau bātapirtau dayah
atra gandhādi samarpayāmi namaḥ*

2 °gocaram cett.] gocaratām U₂ na cett.] *om.* J bhavati cett.] yāti U₂ 'ṣṭadalam EU₂]
'ṣṭadale P, ṣṭadalam L, aşṭadalam β adhomukham kamalam cett.] adhomukhakamalam
L, mukham kamalam P vartate cett.] asti U₂ 3 bahiśaktih conj.] bahiśaktih U₂ ātmā
em.] ātma° U₂ hṛdayamadhye conj.] nābhīmadhye U₂ 4 daśāṅgulam em.] daśāṅgulam
U₂ 5 unnatiḥ em.] unnaty U₂ asamkalpam em.] asamkalpa U₂ 6 °śveta em.] sveta° U₂
viśramate em.] viśrāmate U₂ 7 nindrālasya em.] nindrā ālasya° U₂ 7-8 nairṛtye em.] nairṛtye
U₂ 9 °syāma em.] sāma U₂ 10 jñānasamdhāna° em.] jñānasamdhāne U₂

Because of being made of [such an] intense light, [the fourth lotus] is not in the range of sight. In its middle exists an eight-petalled lotus facing downwards.¹⁵⁹ The mind resides in the *cakra*. The deity is Manas. The power is Bahiś.¹⁶⁰ The Ṛṣi is the self. In the middle of the heart¹⁶¹ is a lotus whose stalk is ten fingers long. Its stalk is soft. [The lotus] is pure [and] facing downwards. There is [something] resembling a banana flower established within it. The mind wants advancement, but its essence is indecision. While the mind rests on the eastern petal, which is white, a clear intellect endowed with the fame of *dharma*, knowledge, etc., arises. While in the southeast, which is reddish, a mind endowed with weakness, illusion, sleepiness, and laziness arises. While in the right south, being black, the production of anger arises. While in the southwest, which is blue, a mind of selfishness arises. While in the west, which is brown, a mind [focussed on] play, laughter, and excitement arise. While in the northwest, which is dark in colour, a mind endowed with worry and anxiety arises. While in the north, which is yellow, a mind occupied with enjoyment, sexual passion, and prosperity arises. While in the northeast, which is whitish, a mind united with gnosis arises.

¹⁵⁹For a discussion of the eight-petalled lotus within the twelve-petalled lotus in the heart, see TYB XLVII. **Division of the heart lotus** on p.235.

¹⁶⁰*Bahiśaktih* is the external energy that permeates the external space. The conjecture is based on *Kriyakramadyotikavyākhyā* (Ed. p. 96) and *Sakalāgamasārasaṅgraha* quoted with reference *siddhāntaśekhare* (Ed. p. 80): *caranānguṣṭhayor yugmāt sañcintya susirāntanau | susirāntabahiśaktim vyāpiṇīm cintayet tataḥ ||* The reading attested in the parallel *Nādīcakra*, which developed within the same textual tradition, is *buddhiśakti*. While this cannot be entirely ruled out, given the poor quality of the transmission in the scroll, I strongly doubt that this reading is original.

¹⁶¹I conjectured *nābhi*^o to *hṛdaya*^o since the context is an eight-petalled within the twelve-petalled lotus whose eight petals are discussed in U₂. Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* XLVII.

तन्मध्ये प्राणवायोः स्थानमष्टद्लकमलमध्ये लिङ्गाकारा कर्णिका कथ्यते । तस्याः
कलिकेति संज्ञा । तत्कलिकामध्ये पद्मारागरत्समानवर्णाङ्गुष्ठप्रमाणैका पुत्तलिका
वर्तते । तस्या जीवेति संज्ञा । तस्या बलं अथ च स्वरूपं कोटिजिह्वाभि वर्कुं न श-
क्यते । अस्या मूर्तैर्ध्यानिकारणात्स्वर्गपातालाकाशमनुष्यगन्ध्यर्वकिन्नरगुह्यकविद्या-
धरलोकसंबन्धिन्याः स्त्रियः साधकस्य पुरुषस्य वश्या भवन्ति । इत्यत्र किं कथ्य-
ते ॥

Sources: १-६ cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): prāṇavāyoḥ sthalāñcāsyā liṅgākāraṇ tu karṇikā | kālikākhyā karṇikeyam asyā madhye tu kuṇḍalī | padmavatyāḥ (padmāvatyāḥ YK 1.259) prabhāṅguṣṭhapramāṇā (‘prāmāṇā’ YK 1.259) ratnasannibhā | tasyā saṅgī (tasya saṅgī YK 1.260) jīva iti ananto balarūpataḥ | asya dhyānaṁ (dhyānād YK 1.260) jagadvaśyam khecarisarvago bhavet | bhavanti vaśyā devādyāś cintākarttura na (citta° YK 1.260) cānyathā | iṣṭāniṣṭo (iṣṭāniṣṭa YK 1.261) bhaved vaśyāḥ (vaśyām YK 1.261) satyam satyam na samśayah | iṣṭasiddhir bhavet tasya sarvajñādiguṇodayah |

Testimonia: १-६ = *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. ३r. ll. ३-७): ta ca prāṇavāyoḥ sthānam | aşṭadalakalamalamadhye liṅgākārā karṇikā kaliketi samjñikāsti tamadhye padmarāgarat-nasamānavarnā amguṣṭhapramāṇā ekā puttaliķā jīveti samjñikāsti | tasyāḥ balam svarūpam ca kotijihvābhīr vaktum na śakyam || asyā mūrtter dhyānakaraṇāt sādhakasya svargapātāla ākāśagamḍharvakīṁnaraguhyakavidyādharastrīyo vaśā bhavati | pṛthvī loke manusyādi striṇām kākathā cha |

१ °vāyoh cett.] °vāyo U₁U₂ liṅgākārā cett.] om. J karṇikā cett.] karṇi D, om. J kathyate cett.] om. J tasyāḥ cett.] om. J २ kaliketi cett.] kalikeli L, karṇiketi E, om. J samjñā cett.] om. L, om. J tatkalikāmadhye cett.] tataḥ kalikāmadhye N₂, madhye L, om. J °rāgaratnasamānavarṇāṅguṣṭhapramāṇaika em.] °rāgaratnasamānavarṇāmguṣṭhapramāṇaika E, °ratnasamānavarṇā amguṣṭhapramāṇā ekā L, °rāgaratnasamānavarṇām || amguṣṭhapramāṇā || ekā PN₁, °rāgaratnasamānavarna amguṣṭhapramāṇā ekā N₂, °rāgaratnasamānavarṇā amguṣṭhapramāṇāt ekā DJU₁, °rāgaratnasamānavarṇā amguṣṭhapramāṇā ekā K₁ puttaliķā cett.] putalim J ३ tasyā EP] tasyāḥ β, tasya LU₂ jīveti samjñā N₁] jīveti samjñāḥ N₂, jīveti samjñā DJK₁, jīvasamjñā γ, om. L tasyā EN₂P] tasyāḥ DJK₁N₁U₁, tasya U₂ balam atha ca svarūpam cett.] balamadhyasvarūpam E, bala sappa svarūpam L, balam atha svarūpam P, balam tasya atha svarūpam U₂ kotijihvābhīr cett.] kotijihvābhī LK₁ vaktum cett.] ktum K₁ na cett.] naiva EP ४ asyā cett.] asyāḥ DJK₁N₁U₁, tasyāḥ U₂ mūrtter cett.] mūrtir LN₂ dhyānakāraṇāt cett.] dhyānaṁ karaṇāt || U₂, dhyānāt L °pātālākāśā° γ] °pātāla ākāśā° β ५ °saṁbandhinyāḥ em.] °saṁbandhinyaḥ ELPβ, saṁdadhiṇya U₂ striyāḥ sādhakasya puruṣasya β] striyo 'pi EPLU₂ vaśyā bhavanti cett.] vaśyo bhavati N₂, vaśyā bhavaṇti pṛthilokasaṁbadhiṇyonipi striyāḥ vaśyā bhavaṇti J atra cett.] yantra DK₁ kim β] om. γ ५-६ kathyate cett.] kathyate vā U₁, kathyate || cha ||

It is said that in its middle is the place of the *prāṇa*-vital wind [and] in the middle [of] the eight-petalled lotus is a central receptacle (*karṇikā*)¹⁶² in the form of a *linga*. The technical designation of it is bud (*kalikā*).¹⁶³ In the middle of this bud exists a single thumb-sized [divine] figurine (*puttalikā*)¹⁶⁴ being similar to a ruby-gem in color. Her technical designation is *Jīva*.¹⁶⁵ Not even with ten million tongues is it possible to talk about her nature and her power. As a result of meditation on this form, the women of the inhabitants of the world [which are] Humans, Gandharvas, Kinnaras, Guhyakas, Vidyādharaś, in the heavenly world, underworld, and open space become obedient to the will of the practising person. What [more] is here to say about this?

¹⁶² Regarding the translation of *karṇikā* as “central receptacle” instead of the widespread translation “pericarp”, see Reigle, 2012:42.

¹⁶³ A similar concept, including the usage of the term *kalikā*, is found in the chapter on creation (*sargakāṇḍa*) of the *Prāṇatoṣinī*, 1898: 54. In a quotation attributed to a text called *Śāktānanda*, the *jīva* is described as having the shape of a bud of light (*pradīpakalikākāro jīvo*) and always resides in the heart: *ādau sañjāyate bijam brahmāṇḍam sahasāṅkuraḥ | tasya madhye sumeruś ca kaṅkāladaṇḍarūpadhṛk | carācarāṇāṁ sarveṣāṁ devādināṁ višeṣataḥ | ālayaḥ savabhūtānāṁ meror abhyantare 'pi ca | pradīpakalikākāro jīvo hṛdi sadā sthitah |*

¹⁶⁴ The concept of a *puttalikā* in the heart can be traced back to the Kaula Tantras, e.g., the *Śāradātilakatantra* 22.126-128: *puttalikāyā hṛdayāṁ sprśān prāṇā iha prāṇā jīva iha sthita iti indriyāṇi sprśān sarvendriyāṇi vāñīmanāścakṣuḥśrotraghṛāṇeti sarvāṅgām sprśān prāṇā ihāyāntu sukham cirām tiṣṭhan tu iti śirah sprśān svāheti jāpet | mantranyāsam iti |*

¹⁶⁵ The idea of the thumb-sized soul residing in the heart is already present in the oldest strata of yogic literature. See *Kathopaniṣad* 6.17: *aṅguṣṭhamāṭraḥ puruṣo 'ntarātmā sadā janānāṁ hṛdaye saṁnivīṣṭaḥ | tam svāc charīrāt pravṝhen muñjād iveśikām dhairyena | tam vidyāc chukram amṛtam tam vidyāc chukram amṛtam iti ||* Also cf. *Śvetāśvataraopaniṣad* 3.13: *aṅguṣṭhamāṭraḥ puruṣo 'ntarātmā sadā janānāṁ hṛdaye sannivīṣṭaḥ | hṛdā maniṣā manasābhiklpto ya etad vidur amṛtās te bhavanti ||*

[VIII. kanṭhasthāne kamalam]

इदानीं पञ्चमं कमलं षोडशादलं कण्ठस्थाने वर्तते । धूम्रवर्णम् ॥ जीवो देवता ॥ अ-
 विद्या शक्तिः ॥ विराट ऋषिः ॥ वायुर्वाहनम् ॥ उदानवायुः ॥ ज्वाला कला ॥ जा-
 5 लन्धरो बन्धः ॥ महाकारणदेहः ॥ तूर्यावस्था ॥ परा वाचा ॥ अर्थवर्णवेदः ॥ जञ्ज-
 मलिङ्गम् ॥ जीवप्राप्ता भूमिका ॥ सायुज्यता मोक्षः ॥ षोडशादलानि ॥ षोडशमा-
 तृकाः अन्तर्मातृकाः ॥ अं आं इं ईं उं ऊं ऋं लृं लूं एं ऐं ओं औं अं अंः ॥
 बहिर्मातृकाः ॥ विद्या ॥ अविद्या ॥ इच्छा ॥ शक्तिः ॥ ज्ञानशक्तिः ॥ शतला ॥ महावि-
 द्या ॥ महामाया ॥ बुद्धिः ॥ तामसी ॥ मैत्रा ॥ कुमारी ॥ मैत्रायणी ॥ रुद्रा ॥ पुष्टा ॥
 10 सिंहनी ॥ अजपाजपः सहस्रः ॥ १००० ॥ घ । २ प । ४६ अक्षर ४० ॥ तन्मध्ये को-
 टिचन्द्रसमप्रभ एकः पुरुषो वर्तते । तस्य पुरुषस्य ध्यानकरणादसाध्यरोगा न-
 श्यन्ति । एकसहस्रवर्षपर्यन्तं पुरुषो जीवति ॥

Sources: 3-12 cf. YSV (PT, p. 832) = YK: kalāpatram pañcaman tu viśuddham kanṭhadeśataḥ | asya madhye pumān ekaḥ koṭicandrasamaprabhaḥ | naśyantya sādhyarogā hi sahasrāyuś ca cintanāt | 3-12 cf. SSP 2.5 (Ed. pp. 30-31): pañcamam kanṭhacakram caturaṅgulam | tatra vāma idā candranādī | dakṣine piṅgalā sūryanādī | tanmadhye suṣumnām dhyāyet | saiva anāhatakalā anāhatasiddhidā bhavati |

Testimonia: 3-12 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 7-8): kamṭhasthāne pamcamam ṣodaśadalam viśudhhasamjñakam cakram varttate || tatra koṭicandraprabha ekaḥ puruṣo sti tasya puruṣasya dhyānakaraṇād asādhyarogā naśyamti || sahasravarṣam jīvati |

Parallels: 2-8 ≈ *Nādicakra* (ORI 1334 ll. 79-96): om̄ saptamam viśuddhicakram kanṭhasthānam dhūmravarṇam jīvo devatā avidyā saktih virat̄ ṛṣi vāyu vāhana udāna vāyuḥ jvalā kalā jälagni ++ vedā mahākāraṇadeha turyāvasthā parāvācā atharvanaveda jāngamaliṅga samatā bhūmikā salokatāmokṣa ṣodaśadala 16 ṣodaśamātrā am̄ ām̄ im̄ um̄ ūm̄ ṣm̄ lm̄ īm̄ em̄ aim̄ om̄ aum̄ am̄ ah̄ antarāmātrā 16 bahirmātrā 16 vidyā 1 avidyā 2 icchā 3 kriyā 4 jñānaśaktih 5 sitalā 6 mahāvidyā 7 mahāmāyā 8 buddhiḥ 9 tāmasa 10 maitra 11 maitrāyaṇi 12 kumāri 13 raudrā 14 pūrnā 15 simhini 16 ajāpājāpya sahastam 1000 ghaṭikā 2 palam̄ 46 akṣarā 40 pūjāmānasikā soham̄ bhāvena pūjayed atragandhyādi samarpayāmi namaḥ

3 idānīm β] om. γ kamalam ṣodaśadalam kanṭhasthāne DJK₁N₁U₁] kamalaṣodaśadalam kanṭhasthāne N₂, kanṭhasthāne ṣodaśadalam kamalam EPL, viśuddhacakram kanṭhasthāne U₂ °varṇam em.] °varṇe U₂ 5 °dehaḥ em.] °deha U₂ 6-7 °māṭrakāḥ em.] °māṭrāḥ U₂ 7 °māṭrakāḥ em.] °māṭrār carāḥ U₂ um̄ em.] u U₂ 8 °māṭrakāḥ em.] °māṭrā U₂ śaktih em.] śakti U₂ 9 tāmasī em.] tamasi U₂ puṣṭā em.] puṣṭā° U₂ 10 °japaḥ sahasraḥ em.] japaḥasra U₂ 11 °samaprabha em.] °samaprabhaḥ JK₁N₁N₂PU₁, °samaprabhaḥ || U₂, °samaprabha DL, °sūryasamāna E ekāḥ puruṣo cett.] ekapuruṣo D, eka pumān U₂ puruṣasya cett.] pumṣah U₂ °kāraṇād ELP] °kāraṇāt cett. 12 °paryantam cett.] om. L puruṣo cett.] sa puruṣo EP jīvati cett.] jīvatidānīm E

[VIII. Lotus within the location of the throat]

Now, the fifth sixteen-petalled lotus exists at the location of the throat. The color is grey. The deity is Jīva. The power is ignorance. The Ṛṣi is Virāṭa. The mount is the vital wind. The vital wind is Udāna. The digit is the flame. The lock is Jalandhara. The body is the primordial cause (*mahākāraṇa*). The state is the fourth state (*tūrya*). The speech is Parā. The Veda is Atharvaṇa[veda]. The object of veneration is the movable. The level is Jīvaprāptā. The liberation is the union with the deity (*sāyujyatā*). [Associated with it are] sixteen petals [and] sixteen mother goddesses (*māṭṛkas*). The internal syllables [are]: am ām im īm um ūm rm īm lm īm em aim om aum am amh̄. The external mother goddesses [are]: Vidyā, Avidyā, Icchā, Śakti, Jñānaśakti, Śatalā, Mahāvidyā, Mahāmayā, Buddhi, Tāmasī, Maitrā, Kumārī, Maitrāyanī, Rudrā, Puṣṭā, Simhanī. A thousandfold recitation of the non-recitation; 1000; 2 *ghatis*, 46 *palas*. 40 *aksaras*. In its middle exists the one consciousness¹⁶⁶ shining like a thousand moons. As a result of meditation on this consciousness, incurable diseases vanish. The person lives up to 1001 years.

¹⁶⁶The term *puruṣa* appears in the last three sentences of this section. Judging by the context, *puruṣa* in the first two sentences must be understood as “consciousness”, perhaps with the same connotations as in the Sāṃkhya-Yoga traditions. In contrast, the sentence concluding the section must refer to the person practising meditation.

[IX. ājñācakram]

इदानीं षष्ठकं आज्ञानामकं वर्तते । अग्निर्देवता ॥ सुषुम्णा शक्तिः ॥ हंस ऋषिः ॥
 चैतन्यवाहनम् ॥ ज्ञानदेहः ॥ विज्ञानावस्था ॥ अनुपमवाचा ॥ सामवेदः ॥ प्रमा-
 दलिङ्गम् ॥ † अर्धमात्रा ॥ † आकाशतत्त्वम् ॥ जीवो हंसः ॥ चैतन्यलीला आरंभः
 5 ॥ द्वे मातृके ॥ हं क्षं ॥ अन्तर्मातृके ॥ बहिर्मातृके ॥ स्थितिः ॥ प्रभा ॥ अजपाज-
 पः सहस्रः ॥ १००० ॥ घ। २ प। ४६ अक्षर ४० ॥ तत्त्वकं भ्रुवोर्मध्ये द्विदलकं स्थ-
 तम् । तन्मध्येऽग्निज्वालाकारमकलं किंचिद्वस्तु वर्तते । न स्त्री न पुमान् । तस्य
 ध्यानकरणात्युरुषस्य शरीरमजरामरं भवति ॥

Sources: 2-8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): ājñākhyam ṣaṣṭhakam (*saṭkam* YK I.264) cakram bhruvor madhye dvipatrakam | agnijvālāniḥbhaṁ jyotiḥ pūmsaḥ strīto (*pūmsastrīto* YK I.264) vivarjitaṁ | dhyānāc cāsyā sarvasiddhirajārāmaratām vrajet | 2-8 cf. SSP 2.7 (Ed. p. 31): saptamam bhrūcakram madhyamāṅguṣṭhamatram | tatra jñānanetram dīpaśikhākram dhyāyet | tatra vāksiddhir bhavati |

Testimonia: 2-8 *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 8-10): bhrūvor madhye dvidalam ājñācakram ṣaṣṭham | agnijvālākāram paramātmasaṁjñakam vastv āsti | tac ca na strīpumān | tasya dhyānakaraṇād ajarāmaraḥ sādhako bhavati |cha|

Parallels: 2-6 ≈*Nādīcakra* (ORI 1334 ll. 58-67): om navamī ājñācakram bhrūvorsthānam pītavarṇam agnir devatāḥ susumṇā śaktih haṁsa ḫiṣī caitanyavāhana jñānadehī vijñānavasthā anupamā vācā suṣumṇā deva caitanyā ūnūya nirārambha dvidala 2 antarmātrā haṁ cam bahirmātrā 2 sthitī i prabhāmi 2 ajapājapya ekasahasram 1000 ghaṭī 9 palam 46 akāṣarā 40 pramādā liṅgam dve mātre ākāśatatva jīva haṁsa 4 pūjāmānasi kāmahaṁ bhāvena pūjāyet atra gandhādi samarpayāmi namah

2 ṣaṣṭhacakram β] ṣaṣṭham bhrūmadhye EP, ṣaṣṭhaḥ bhrūmadhye L, ṣaṣṭha bhrūmadhye U₂ ājñā cett.] ajñā DN₁N₂ nāmakam DJK₁N₁U₁] nāmakā N₂, cakram EPL, cakram raktavarṇam U₂ vartate cett.] om. U₂ agnir em.] āgnir U₂ 3 jñānadehāḥ em.] jñānadehī U₂ 4 akāśa em.] ākāśā U₂ jīvo haṁsaḥ em.] jīvahimsa U₂ °lilā ārambhaḥ em.] °lilārambhaḥ U₂ 5 mātrē em.] mātrā U₂ antarmātrē em.] antar mātrā U₂ bahirmātrē em.] bahirmātrā U₂ sthitih em.] sthitī U₂ 5-6 ajapājapāḥ sahasraḥ em.] ajapājapashasra U₂ 6-7 tac cakram bhrūvor madhye dvidalakam sthitam β] dvidalam EPL, om. U₂ 7 'agnijvālā° E] agnijvālā° cett. kāram akalam em.] kāram akalam DJK₁N₁N₂, °kārakamalam γ, °kāram akala U₁ kiṁcid vastu cett.] kiṁcit vastu U₁ na strī na pumān cett.] na strī pumān BEL 8 °karaṇāt cett.] °karaṇāt | U₂ śarīram ajarāmaram U₂] śarīram ajarāmaram Eβ, śarīram ajarāmaro BLP bhavati cett.] bhavati vā U₂, bhavati ||cha|| J

Notes: 7 agnijvālākāra°: Witness B starts here.

[IX. Ājñācakra]

Now, a sixth¹⁶⁷ *cakra* named Ājñā exists.¹⁶⁸ The deity is fire. The power is the central channel. The Ṛṣi is Hamsa. The mount is consciousness. The body is knowledge. The state is insight. The speech is the incomparable. The Veda is Samā[veda]. The object of veneration is intoxication. †[It is consisting of] half a measure.†¹⁶⁹ The principle is space. The gander is the living soul. The origin is the activity of consciousness. There are two *mātrkas*. The inner syllables [are]: ham [and] kṣam. The external mother goddesses [are]: Sthiti [and] Prabhā. A thousandfold recitation of the non-recitation; 1000; 2 *ghaṭis*, 46 *palas*, and 40 *akṣaras*. This two-petalled *cakra* is in the middle of the eyebrows. In its middle exists a certain object in the form of a blazing fire without parts. [It is] not female, [it is] not male. As a result of meditation on it, the body of the person becomes non-ageing and immortal.

¹⁶⁷ Interestingly, the scroll entitled *Nādicakra* (ORI 1334, ll. 68–77), which is situated in the same textual tradition as the supplementary material preserved in witness U₂, inserts — immediately prior to the Ājñācakra located between the eyebrows — an additional, eighth *cakra* positioned at the nose: *om aṣṭamam̄ balavāñ cakram̄ nāśikāsthānam̄ omkārō devatā svāsamnā śaktih virāt ṛṣih trivarṇata tridala 3 trimātrā 3 akāra ukāra makāra satvoguṇa rajoguṇa tamoguṇa brahmaviṣṇurudraḥ prthviḥ āpah tejo vāyuḥ ākāśaḥ 5 prāna 'pāna vyāna dāna samāna 5 śabda sparśa rūpa rasa gandhaḥ 5 nāga kürma kṛkala deva datta dhanañjaya 5 mano buddhi cittā antākaraṇa ahanikaraḥ 5 idā pingalā suṣumṇā.*

¹⁶⁸ *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.7 declares this *cakra* to be thumb-sized and calls it the eye of wisdom (*jñānanetram*) onto which the practitioner shall meditate as a flame of a lamp with the result of achieving the perfection of speech: *saptamam̄ bhrūcakram̄ madhyamāṅguṣṭhamātram | tatra jñānanetram̄ dipaśikhākāram̄ dhyāyet | tatra vāksiddhir bhavati |*

¹⁶⁹ It is hard to make sense of *ardhamātrā*. My best hunch is that an *ardha* divides something into two. It might be a synonym hinting at the two *mātrkas* that follow.

[X. cakram tālumadhye]

इदानीं सप्तमं चक्रं चतुःषष्ठिदलं तालुमध्येऽमृतपूर्णं वर्तते । ललाटमण्डलम् ॥ च-
न्द्रो देवता ॥ अमृता शक्तिः ॥ परमात्मा ऋषिः ॥ अमृतवासिनीकला सप्तदशी ॥
अमृतकल्पोलनदी ॥ महाकाशा ॥ अंबिका ॥ लंबिका ॥ घण्टिका ॥ तालिका ॥ अ-
5 जपागायत्री देहस्वरूपम् ॥ काकमुखी ॥ नरनेत्रा ॥ गोशृङ्खा ललाटा ॥ ब्रह्मपठा ॥
हयग्रीवा ॥ मयूरमुखा ॥ हंसवदञ्जानि ॥ अजपागायत्रीस्वरूपम् ॥

Sources: 2 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 832-833): catuhṣaṣṭhidalam tālumadhye cakran tu madhyamam | cf. SSP 2.6 (Ed. p. 31): ṣaṣṭham tālucakram | tatrāmṛtadhārāpravāhaḥ |

Testimonia: 2 ≈Yogaśamgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. l. 10): tālumadhye catuhṣaṣṭhidalam amṛtapūrṇam

Parallels: 2-6 ≈Nāḍicakra (ORI 1334 ll. 49-52): om daśame pūrṇagiripiṭhe lalāṭamaṇḍale candro devatā amṛtā śaktih paramātmā ṛṣiḥ dvāvīṁśaddalāni amṛtavāsinikalā 4 ambikā 1 lambikā 2 ghamṭkā 3 tālikā 4 dehasvarūpam kākamukham 1 naranetram 2 gośrṅgam 3 lalāṭabrahmapara 4 hayagrivā 5 mayūramuścham 6 haṁsacāritani 7 sthāna

2 saptamam cett.] saptama° J cakram catuhṣaṣṭhidalam tālumadhye β] tālumadhye catuhṣaṣṭhidalam EPU₂, tāludeśe madhye catuhṣaṣṭhidala LB 'mṛtāpūrṇam em.] amṛtapūrṇam cett., amṛtapūrṇa N₂ 4 mahākāśā em.] mahākāśa U₂ 5 lalāṭā em.] lalāṭa U₂ 6 svarūpam em.] svarūpam U₂

[X. Cakra within the palate]

Now, the seventh *cakra*, having sixty-four petals [and] being full of nectar, exists in the middle of the palate.¹⁷⁰ The Maṇḍala is the forehead.¹⁷¹ The deity is the moon. The power is the nectar of immortality. The Ṛṣi is the supreme self. The seventeenth digit is the residence of the nectar of immortality. [It is] the river that has waves consisting of nectar of immortality. [It is] the great space. [It is] the “little mum”¹⁷² [It is] the uvula. [It is] the Tālikā¹⁷³. [It is] the “little bell”. The unspeakable Gāyatrī is the own form of [its] body.¹⁷⁴ Crow-beaked, human-eyed¹⁷⁵, cow-horned forehead, reciting the Brahman,¹⁷⁶ horse-necked, peacock-faced [and] swan-limbed is the own form of the unspeakable Gayatri.¹⁷⁷

¹⁷⁰The *tālucakra* follows the *ājñācakra* between the eyebrows, deviating from the usual ascending sequence. Rāmacandra adopts this order from the *Yogasvarodaya* (cf. table 19 in Powell, 2023: 214) but revises it in his second ninefold system in *Tattvayogabindu* XXIX (p. 176), following the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, which places the *tālucakra* before the *ājñācakra*.

¹⁷¹The scribe of U₂ likely altered the sentence to fit Rāmacandra’s *cakra* system. The reading *lalāṭamāṇḍale* in the *Nāḍicakra* scroll (ORI 1334) is preferable, as the *cakra* is located at the forehead rather than the palate. Rāmacandra’s deviation from the expected ascending sequence may thus reflect a conflation of different interpretive traditions.

¹⁷²The terms *ambikā*, *laṁbikā*, *ghanṭikā*, and *tālikā* may refer to the uvula. In the *Jogpradipyakā*, the hathayogic practice called *manthana* has two variations, cf. Mallinson, 2010: 207, n. 250. The second type (vv. 643–653) instructs the yogin to use a metal peg (*kila dhātamaya*) to churn, purify, and produce *amī* (= *amṛta*) at four locations: *ambikā* (frenum), *lambikā* (tongue), *tālu* (palate), and *ghanṭikā* (uvula). These places correspond to the teats of Kāmadhenu, the “wish-fulfilling cow” (v. 651). The *Vairāṭapurāṇa* locates an *amṛtacakra* at the forehead emitting “nectar”. That is the dwelling place of the *gāyatrī*, known as Kāmadhenu, with four teats: Ambikā, Lambikā, Ghaṇṭikā, and Tālikā, cf. Kavirāj, 1987: 50.

¹⁷³The precise meaning of *tālikā* is unclear. In a private correspondence (November 2023), Mallinson suggested it might originate from *tālu*.

¹⁷⁴Tantric *mantras* are often associated with a deity and their bodies, cf. Haas, 2022: 20.

¹⁷⁵The concept of “human eyes” probably emphasises the contrast with the traditional notion of crows possessing only a single eye. Thanks to Dr. Dominic A. Haas for this hint.

¹⁷⁶Possibly the Veda or any sacred word, like i.e. the sacred syllable *om* or speculatively even the *ajapāgāyatrī* itself. However, whether the *haṁsa* *mantra* is considered a Vedic Brahman is unclear. I am grateful for Dr. Dominic A. Haas suggestions regarding this passage.

¹⁷⁷The bird-like body of the *ajapāgāyatrī* refers to the body of a particular *haṁsa* (“swan”), ...

अधिकतरशोभायुक्तम् ॥ अतिश्वेतम् ॥ तन्मध्ये रक्तवर्णं घण्टिकासंज्ञा एका क-
र्णिका वर्तते । तन्मध्ये भूमिः । तन्मध्येऽप्रकटचन्द्रकला अमृतधारास्ववन्ती वर्तते ।
तस्याः कलाया ध्यानकरणात् तस्य समीपे मरणं नायाति । निरन्तरध्यानकरण-
दमृतधारा स्ववति । तदा क्षयरोगपित्तज्वरहृदयदाहशिरोरोगजिह्वाजडभावा नश्य-
न्ति । भक्षितं विषमपि न बाध्यते । यद्यत्र मनः स्थिरं भवति ॥

Sources: 1-5 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 832-833): *pīyūsapūrnām* (*pīyūsapūrṇa°* YK 1.266) *kotīndusannib-
ham* ("*sannibha°* YK 1.266) *cāmrtasthali* | *tanmadhye ghaṭikāsamjñā* *karṇikā raktasannibhā* |
saha cendukalā tatrāmr̄tadhārām (*tāndra°* YK 1.267) *sravaty asau* | *etad dhyātvāmr̄taiḥ snātvā*
sadā yogāt pramucyate | *unmādajvarapittādīdāhaśūlādivedanāḥ* ("*śūnyā°* YK 1.268) | *naśyanti*
ca śiroduḥkham jādyabhāvo 'pi *naśyati* | *sadyodhyānādbhuktaviśvam* *jihvājādyāñ* ca *naśyati*
(last hemistich *om.* in YK) 1-5 cf. SSP 2.6 (Ed. p. 31): *ghaṭikālinḡam* *mūlarandhram* *rājadan-*
tam *śāmkhinīvivaram* *daśamadvāram* | *tatra śūnyam* *dhyāyet* | *cittalayo bhavati* ||

Testimonia: 1-5 ≈ *Yogaśaṅgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. l. 11 - 3v. ll. 1-2): *adhikataraśob-
hayuktam atiśvetam cakram* | *tanmadhye raktavarṇaghāṭikāsamjñā* *varttate* | *tanmadhye*
prakaṭacandrakalā amṛtādhārāsṛavamti *varttate* | *tasyāḥ kalāyā* *nirantaram* *dhyānakartum*
maraṇam *kṣayarogaḥ* *pettajvaraḥrdayadāhaśiro*+++++*jihvāyājadyam* *ca naśyati*

1 "kataśobhāyuktam K₁N₂] "kaśobhāyuktam E, "kataśobhāyuktam BDJLN₁PU₁, "kata-
prabhāmuktam U₂ atiśvetam em.] atiśvetam cett. raktavarṇam cett.] raktavarṇa° K₁N₂
ghāṭikā° cett.] ghāṭikā° E, ghaṭikā° P, ghanikā° L ekā cett.] ekā ekā LB 2 **bhūmiḥ** cett.]
bhūmis° JU₁, bhūmi U₂ 'prakaṭa° cett.] pragaṭa U₁, °mṛdrakaṭam U₂ amṛtādhārāsṛavanti
cett.] mṛtādhārā sṛavamti LB, mṛtādhārā sṛavati PU₂, mṛtādhārā bhavati E vartate β] *om.*
γ 3 kalāyā cett.] kalāyāḥ JK₁N₁N₂U₁, karṇikāyā LB nāyāti cett.] na yāti LBU₂ **niran-**
tara° cett.] nirantaram K₁ 3-4 "dhyānakaraṇād cett.] "dhyānād EP 4 amṛtādhārā cett.]
amṛtādhārāyāḥ sajivo E, amṛtādhārā plāvanam P, amṛtādhārā plāvanam U₂ sṛavati BLU₁]
sṛavamti DK₁N₁N₂, sṛavanam bhavati J, bhavati EPU₂ tadā γ] *om.* β kṣayarogapitṭaj-
varaḥrdayadāhaśirorogajihvājḍabhāvā em.] yaksamaroga pitṭajvaraḥrdayadāhaśirorogajihvā-
jḍabhāvā E, kṣayaroga pitṭajvaraḥrdayadāhaśirorogajihvājḍabhāvā P, kṣayaroga pit-
tajvaraḥrdayadāharogajihvāyājḍabhāvā L, kṣayaroga pitṭajvaraḥrdayadāharogajihvāyā-
jḍabhāvā B, kṣayaroga pittajvaraḥrdayadāhaśirorogajihvāyājḍabhāvā N₁, kṣayaroga pitt-
ajvaraḥrdayadāhaśirorogajihvāyājḍabhāvātā N₂, kṣayam roga pittajvaraḥrdayadāhaśiro-
rogajihvāyājḍabhāvā DK₁, kṣayaroga pitṭajvaraḥrdayadāhaśirorogajihvāyājḍabhāvā JU₁,
kṣayarogoptatti || *jvara hṛdayadāha* || śirogora || jihvājādatā || dayo U₂ 5 **bhakṣitam** N₂U₁]
bhakṣitam N₁, bhakṣitām DJK₁, bhakṣitam api EPLU₂, bhakṣitamār pi B viṣam api β] viṣam
BLU₂, viṣan E, viṁśa P bādhyate cett.] bādhate EPN₂ yadyatra cett.] yady atram api BL,
yady anna <??> manah sthiram EJP] manasthiram cett.

[It is] endowed with superabundant beauty. [It is] very bright. In its middle exists a unique central receptacle named “the little bell” (*ghāṇṭikā*)¹⁷⁸ being red in colour. In its centre is a site. In the middle of that exists the hidden digit of the moon, which is oozing a stream of nectar. As a result of meditation on this digit, death does not go near him. As a result of uninterrupted meditation, the stream of nectar flows. Then, the states of wasting[-disease] (*kṣayaroga*),¹⁷⁹ bilious fever (*pittajvara*),¹⁸⁰ burning sensation of the heart (*hṛdayadāha*),¹⁸¹ head-disease (*śiroroga*),¹⁸² and tongue insensibility (*jihvājāḍya*)¹⁸³ vanish. Even ingested venom does not trouble if the mind is fixed on it.

since the *ajapāgāyatri* contains the unrecited [*a]ham sa* “I am that” expression. The *hamsa* is a common metaphor for the soul wandering in the wheel of Brahman or *Samsāra*. Cf. *Śvetāśvatara Upaniṣad* 1.6 and 3.18. The animal parts may symbolise the various physical embodiments which the *jīva* undergoes as it passes through the *brahmacakra*. The manuscript *Nādicakra* (ORI 1334) contains an illustration of the *dehasvarūpa* of *ajapāgāyatri*. The text surrounding the illustration is almost identical to the description of U₂ found here. See p. 489 for the facsimile with the illustration. Furthermore, Haas, 2022: 191–192 notes that while the association between the Vedic *Gāyatrī* and birds was once prominent in Vedic literature, it seems to have diminished. Here, however, it has survived in the context of the *ajapāgāyatri*. Furthermore, in the *Nādicakra* scroll (ORI 1334), between the description of the ninth *Ājñācakra* (ll. 58–67) and that of the subsequent tenth *cakra* (ll. 49–52), there appears an additional passage describing the *Suṣumṇā* (ll. 53–57): *om̄ tejomayī nādī suṣumṇā madhyagāmr̄tā yasyā mitam̄ idam viśvam̄ proktam̄ ca putatāndavayogibhis tat prayā 'nena jñeyā sā dehavarttinī tām̄ na jānanti ye mūḍhāḥ vṛthā te bhāravāhakāḥ tasyādidaṁ cakram̄ dhyeyam̄ jñeyam̄ ca vijñātamaiḥ.*

¹⁷⁸The term *ghāṇṭikā*, meaning “little bell,” commonly denotes the uvula, cf. Mallinson, 2010: 24, 207 n. 250, 210 n. 260 and Padoux, 1994: 126f. Within the sixfold *cakra*-system of *Kubjikāmatatantra* 7.85, the uvula serves as a pathway for the ascent of breath, *mantra*, and self between the fifth and the sixth *cakra*: *lalanāghāṇṭike yojya pañcamam̄ sthānam ākramet | ākramed guhyacakram tu karanam̄ cordhvamūlakam ||*

¹⁷⁹A fever which causes depletion in the body, cf. *Āyurvediya Mahākośa* (*Āyurvedīya Śabdakośa* *Sanskrit-Sanskrit [Dictionary]*), Jośi, 1968: 441–442.

¹⁸⁰A fever due to disordered bile, cf. ibid. Jośi, 1968: 618.

¹⁸¹The burning sensation in the heart caused by heart disease resulting from disordered bile, cf. ibid. Jośi, 1968: 1721.

¹⁸²The term refers to disorders of the head. When blood, fat, phlegm, or vata decreases, it causes severe pain, cf. ibid. Jośi, 1968: 1452.

¹⁸³Stiffness or numbness of the tongue, cf. ibid. Jośi, 1968: 1452.

[XI. aşṭamacakram brahmaṇḍraṣṭhāne]

इदानीं अष्टमचक्रं ब्रह्मरन्ध्रस्थाने शतदलं वर्तते । गुरुदेवता ॥ चैतन्यशक्तिः ॥ वि-
राट ऋषिः ॥ सर्वोत्कृष्टसाक्षिः ॥ भूततुर्यातीतचैतन्यात्मकम् ॥ सर्ववर्णाः ॥ स-
र्वमात्राः ॥ सर्वदलानि ॥ विराट देहः ॥ स्थितावस्था ॥ प्रज्ञा वाचा ॥ सोहं वेदः ॥
5 अनुपमस्थानं ॥ अजपाजपः सहस्रः ॥ १००० घटि २ पला ४६ अक्षर ४० ॥ स-
र्वजपः संख्या ॥ २१६०० ॥ एकविंशतिसहस्राणि षड्गतानि ॥ तथैव च निशाहे व-
हते ॥ प्राणं यो जानाति स पण्डितः ॥

सकारेण बहिर्याति हकारेण विशेत् पुनः ।
हंसः सोऽहं ततो मन्त्रं जीवो जपति सर्वदा ॥ XI.1 ॥

Sources: 2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 833): brahmaṇḍraṣṭhāne 'ṣṭamam̄ cakram̄ śatapatram̄ mahāprabham | cf. SSP 2.8 (Ed. pp. 31-32): aşṭamam̄ brahmaṇḍraṣṭhām̄ nirvāṇacakram̄ sūcikāgrahedyam |

Parallels: 2-9 ≈ *Nādicakra* (ORI 1334 ll. 25-48): om̄ ekādaśam sahasradalacakram̄ mūrtisthānam (conj.) mūrvnisthānam) guru dīptih caitanyaśaktih virāṭ ṛsiḥ sarvotkṛṣṭasampattiḥ tūryātītacaitanyātmakā (em.] tayoḥ titā caitanyātmakā) sarvavarṇam̄ sarvamātrā sarvadā virāṭ deha (em.] daha) sthitāvasthā (em.] sthitnyavasthā) prajāvācā so haṁ veda anupame sthāna ajapā ekasahasra 1000 ghaṭikāḥ 2 śaṁ 4 a 9, 40 so haṁsa samkhyā 21600 ekavimśati sahasrāṇi śatśatāni tataiva ca śāśa vahate prāṇā sa ca kālaṁ vinaśyati sakāreṇa bahir yāti hakāreṇa viśet punaḥ haṁ so haṁ so tato mantram̄ jīve japati sarvadā 8-9 ≈ *Vijñānabhairava* 156: sakāreṇa bahir yāti hakāreṇa viśet punaḥ | haṁsa haṁsety amum̄ mantram̄ jivo japati nityaśah | 8-9 ≈ *Vivekamārtanḍa* 29: hakāreṇa bahir yāti sakāreṇa viśaty adhaḥ | haṁsa haṁsety amum̄ mantram̄ jivo japati sarvadā || 8-9 ≈ *Yogabija* 106: hakāreṇa bahir yāti sakāreṇa višen marut | hamsa haṁseti mantram̄ 'yam̄ sarvajivā japanti vai || 8-9 quoted with reference (*yogabije*) ≈ *Yogacintāmani* (f. 6r): sakāreṇa bahir yāti hakāreṇa višen marut | hamsa haṁseti amum̄ mantram̄ jivo japanti sarvadā || 8-9 quoted with reference (*yogabije*) ≈ *Hathatattvakau-mudi* 22.27: hakāreṇa bahir yāti sakāreṇa viśet punaḥ | haṁsa haṁseti mantram̄ 'yam̄ sarve jīvā japanti vai || 8-9 ≈ *Yogaśikhopaniṣad* 1.130cd-131ab (Ed. p. 416): hakāreṇa bahir yāti sakāreṇa viśet punaḥ | haṁsa haṁseti mantram̄ 'yam̄ sarvair jīvaiś ca japyate ||

2 aşṭamacakram̄ brahmaṇḍraṣṭhāne śatadalām̄ DJK₁N₁N₂] aşṭamam̄ cakram̄ brahmaṇḍraṣṭhāne śatadalām̄ U₁, brahmaṇḍraṣṭhāne 'ṣṭamam̄ śatadalām̄ cakram̄ EPU₂, brahmaṇḍraṣṭhāne aşṭamam̄ śatadalām̄ cakram̄ BL 4 dehaḥ em.] deha U₂ vedāḥ em.] veda U₂ 5 ajapājapaḥ sahasraḥ em.] ajapājapaḥ sahasra U₂ 5-6 sarvajapaḥ em.] sarvajapaḥ U₂ 7 prāṇam̄ em.] prāṇaḥ U₂

[XI. Eighth cakra at the aperture of brahman]

Now, [there] exists the eighth *cakra* having one hundred petals at the location of the aperture of Brahman.¹⁸⁴ The deity is the teacher. The power is consciousness. The Ṛṣi is Virāṭa.¹⁸⁵ [It is] the witness above everything. The nature of consciousness is the state beyond the fourth state. [It has] all colours. [It has] all *mātrās*.¹⁸⁶ [It has] all petals. The body is Virāṭa.¹⁸⁷ The state is steady.¹⁸⁸ The speech is wisdom. The Veda is the “I am that”-[expression] (*so'ham*). The place is unsurpassed. A thousandfold recitation of the non-recitation; 1000; 2 *ghaṭis*, 46 *palas*, 40 *aksaras*. The count of all mutterings [per day] is 21600. In this way, it carries on day and night. He who knows the breath is a learned person.

XI.1 With the sound “sa”, he exhales. With the sound “ha”, he inhales again: “I am he, he is I”. Because of that, the embodied soul constantly utters the Mantra.^{189,190}

¹⁸⁴The *brahmarandhra*, often termed the “aperture of Brahman,” is a tiny opening at the crown near the fontanelle. Its name originates from ancient Upaniṣadic beliefs, portraying it as a portal for the individual soul (*ātman*) to surpass bodily limitations and merge with the absolute (*brahman*).

¹⁸⁵The Ṛṣi Virāṭa was previously assigned to the fifth *cakra*.

¹⁸⁶This could refer either to syllables, mother goddesses or both.

¹⁸⁷Due to the previously mentioned assignment of *virāṭa* to the Ṛṣi of the *cakra*, this could be an eyeskip, so that the originally intended assignment of the *deha* of the eighth *cakra* would be lost.

¹⁸⁸Possibly in the sense of cessation.

¹⁸⁹The exact source of this verse is unclear. Considering the possibilities presented in the parallels, it appears evident that this verse represents a mixed variant. It is likely that this verse was widespread in the yoga traditions of the time and was transmitted from text to text and orally from teacher to student, which may have led to the continual emergence of new variants.

¹⁹⁰The supplementary material in U₂ on this *cakra* terminates at this point, whereas the Nāḍicakra scroll (ORI 1334) transmits a slightly longer passage. Immediately following the verse, it reads (diplomatically transcribed): *ādhare liṅganabhau hṛdaya sarasi je tālamūle lalāṭe dvipatre śoḍāśāre dviḍāśadaśadale dvādaśāre catuṣkayāśānte bālamadhye ḍapha kāṭa sahitē kanṭhadēśe svarāṇāṁ ham kam tatvārthayuktam sakaladalayutam varṇarūpam namāmi*. This passage ...

तस्य कमलस्य जालन्धरपीठ इति संज्ञा । सिद्धपुरुषस्य स्थानं । तन्मध्येऽग्निधूमा-
कारा रेखा यादशी । तादृश्येका पुरुषस्य मूर्तिर्वर्तते । तस्या नादिर्नान्तोऽस्ति ।
तस्या मूर्ते ध्यानकरणात्प्रत्यक्षं निरन्तरं पुरुषस्याकाशे गमागमौ भवतः । पृथ्वी-
मध्ये स्थितस्यापि पृथ्वीबाधो न भवति । सकलं प्रत्यक्षं निरन्तरं पश्यति पृथग्भ-
वति । अतिशयेनायुर्वर्धते ॥

Sources: १-५ cf. YSV (PT, p. 833): jālandharam nāma pīṭham etat tu parikīrtitam | sidhaphumṣah (‘puṃsa’ YK १.२७०) sthalam jñātvā agnidhūmanibhā śikhā | ādimadhyāntahinā stripum्मूर्ति (‘mūrti’ YK १.२७०) varttate parā | antajñānī (‘antaryāmi’ YK १.२७१) bhaved dhyānād ākāśe ‘pi samāgamaḥ | nirantaram sarvavettā ity uccāno mahān bhavet | jaganmadhye sthito jantur jagadbādhāvivarjitaḥ | १-५ cf. SSP 2.8 (Ed. pp. 31-32): tatra dhūmaśikhākāram dhyāyet | tatra jālandharapīṭham mokṣapradam bhavati |

Testimonia: १-५ ≈Yogasamgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 3v. ll. 2-5): brahmaraṇḍhre śatadalām jālamdhharapīṭhasamjñakām siddhapuruṣasyānacakram tanmadhye gnidhūmrāreṣākārā ādimadhyāntarāhitā puruṣasya mūrttiḥ asti | tasyāḥ dhyānakartuḥ pṛthiviyāṁ sthitāv api pṛthvi kṛtabādho na bhavati | trikalikajñānam pratyakṣam bhavati | āyurvṛddih liṅgaśarireṇa sarvatra pratyakṣam gamāgamo bhavati |

१ kamalasya cett.] kamala° E jālandharapīṭha cett.] jālandharapīṭha° B, jātyadharapīṭha E iti cett.] om. B samjñā cett.] °samjñā B °puruṣasya sthānam cett.] sthānam mūrti vartate LB १-२ 'gnidhūmākārā rekhā BL] agnidhūmrākārā rekhā U_१, 'gnidhūmākārā reṣā N_१, agnidhūmākārā reṣā DK_१, 'gnidhūmākārarekhā EP, agnidhūmrākārarekhā JN_२, 'gnidhūmrākārā rekhāyāḥ U_२ २ yādr̄si cett.] yādr̄sy° E, etādr̄si U_२ tādr̄sy βBPL] ādr̄sy E, om. U_२ vartate cett.] vartamāte K_१ tasyā γ] tasyāḥ β nādir nānto’sti cett.] nādinām ‘to sti P, nāsty amtaḥ ādir api nāsti DK_१N_१N_२U_१, amtaḥ ādir api nāsti J ३ tasyā BELP] tasyāḥ cett. mūrter EP_१U_२] mūrtir BDJLN_१N_२, mūrti° K_१ dhyānakaraṇāt pratyakṣam nirantaram BE] dhyānakaraṇāt pratyakṣanirantaram cett. puruṣasyākāse cett.] puruṣasya ākāśe DJK_१J, puruṣasya ākāśi U_१, puruṣa ākāśe N_२, puruṣasyākāśa° U_२ °gamo cett.] °game K_१N_२ bhavataḥ cett.] bhavata U_२, bhavati J ३-४ pṛthvīmadhye cett.] pṛtivīmadhye BU_२ ४ sthitasyāpi γ] sthitāv api β pṛthvībādho EL] pṛtivībādho B, pṛthaka P, pṛthvībādho ko U_२, pṛthvikṣato bādho β na bhavati cett.] bhavati P sakalam pratyakṣam nirantaram em.] sakalāpratyakṣam nirantaram β, sakalāḥ pratyakṣam nirāmtara BL, sakalān pratyakṣam nirāmtaram E, om. PU_२ paśyati cett.] paśyati LB, om. PU_२ ४-५ pṛthagbhavati E] ca pṛthak bhavati BL, ca pṛthak ca bhavati JK_१N_१N_२U_१, ca pṛthak pṛthak bhavati D, om. PU_२ ५ atisāyenāyur EP] atisāyanāyur BL, atisāyena āyur β, om. U_२ vardhate cett.] vardhayate BL

“The seat of Jālandhara” is the name of its lotus.¹⁹¹ [It is] the place of the accomplished person. In the middle of it, there is a streak that looks like the manifestation of smoke and fire, and in such a way, the unique manifestation of consciousness exists. It has no end nor a beginning. As a result of meditation on the manifestation, direct perception of both the coming and going of the soul in space arises. Affliction from the earth-element does not arise [anymore] even if one is within the earth.¹⁹² One constantly sees everything directly [and] one becomes separate.¹⁹³ The span of life increases significantly.

constitutes a highly corrupt and partially difficult-to-reconstruct doxographical enumeration of localisations, presented in ascending order and occasionally accompanied by iconographic features such as the number of petals or phonetic elements.

¹⁹¹ For a similar concept of Jālandhara see the description of the eighth *cakra* in *Saubhāgyalakṣmyupaniṣad* and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.8.

¹⁹² The meditation effect described here is probably an allusion to a yogic practice usually referred to in Hindi as *bhūmigat samādhi*. Through a trance-like state of *saṃādhi*, certain yogis enable themselves to be buried underground for an extended period of time without suffering any lasting damage. See Mallinson, 2010: 233 n. 45 and Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 327, 342–345 for more details on the practice and historical accounts. Biological studies have even been conducted to better understand the mechanisms of the human body that underlie this practice. See Heller, Elsner, and Nageswara, 1987.

¹⁹³ Probably from the rest of matter in the sense of Sāṃkhya Yoga.

[XII. mahāśūnyacakram]

इदानीं नवमचक्रस्य भेदाः कथ्यन्ते । तस्य महाशून्यचक्रम् इति संज्ञा । तदुपर्यपरं
 किमपि नास्ति । तदेव महासिद्धचक्रं कथ्यते । तस्य पूर्णगिरिपीठमिति एतादृशं
 नाम । तस्य महाशून्यचक्रस्य मध्ये ऊर्ध्वमुखमतिरक्तवर्णं सकलशोभास्पदं अने-
 5 क कल्याणपूर्णं सहस्रदलं एकं कमलं वर्तते यस्य परिमलो मनसो वचसो चागोचरः
 तस्य कमलस्य मध्ये त्रिकोणरूपैका कर्णिका वर्तते ।

Sources: 1-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 833): navaman tu mahāśūnyam cakran tu tatparat param |
 tad upari param kiñcin nāsti kiñcin mahāparam | mahācakram siddhacakram pūrṇagaur-
 ryādisamjñakam | tanmadhye varttate padmam sahasradalam abhutam | ürddhvavakram
 mahāvaktre (*mahāvaktram* YK 1.274) varṇaśobhāpadam mahat | sarvakalyāṇasampūrṇa-
 masya tulyam na vidyate | parimāṇam vaktam (*vaktum* YK 1.275) asya manasā vacasā na
 hi | trikoṇakarṇikā tatra (*tantram* YK 1.276) varttate jagad iṣvari | 1-3 cf. SSP 2.9 (Ed. pp.
 32): navamam ākāśacakram soḍāśadalakalam ürdhvamukham | tanmadhye karṇikāyāṁ
 trikūṭākārāṁ tad ürdhvāśaktim tāṁ paramaśunyāṁ dhyāyet | tatraiva pūrṇagiripīṭham
 sarveṣṭasiddhipradam bhavati |

Testimonia: 1-3 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3v. ll. 6-9): brahmaramdhre eva śatadal-
 cakropari mahāśūnyacakram mahāsiddhacakram pūrṇagiricakram iti samjñakam sahas-
 radalam cakram asti | tad upari kiñcin nāsti | tac cakram atiraktam ürdhvamukham sakalaśob-
 hāpadam anekakalyāṇapūrṇam mano vācām agocara parimalo petam | tat kamalamadhye
 trikoṇakarṇikā |

2 °navama cett.] navamam B, navamaś° U₁ **bhedāḥ** cett.] bheda N₂ **kathyante** cett.]
 kathyate BLN₂U₂ **mahāśūnya**° cett.] mahāśūnye BLN₁, om. U₂ °cakram iti BELP] cakreti
 β, om. U₂ **samjñā** cett.] om. U₂ **tad upary** BEP] tad upari βL, om. U₂ **aparam** cett.]
 om. BLU₂ 3 **kim api** cett.] kim api β, om. U₂ **tasya** cett.] tasya cakrasya β, madhye ta-
 sysa U₂ **pūrṇagiri** cett.] pūrṇagire JU₁ °piṭha₂ BPLU₂] piṭha E, om. cett. iti PU₂] iti
 samjñā BL, om. βE **etādṛśam** cett.] etadrśam E, ekādṛśam U₂ 4 **nāma** cett.] nāmaḥ U₁
 °cakrasya madhye BELP] °cakramadhye β, °cakrasya U₂ ürdhvamukham β] ürdhmukham
 EPL, ürdhvamukham U₂, ürdhvamukhem B **atiraktavarṇam** β] iti raktavarṇam BEL, iti
 raktavarṇa° P, ativarṇam U₂ °śobhāspadam cett.] °śobhāspadam E, °śobhanāsyadām U₂
 5 **pūrṇam** cett.] °pūrṇa° BN₂ sahasradalam cett.] sahasradala K₁ ekam cett.] eka° D, om.
 U₁ **vartate** cett.] vartato B **yasya** cett.] yasya kamalasya U₂ **manaso vacaso** E] manasā
 vacasā BDK₁LPN₁N₂, vacasā manasā JU₁, manasā vācā U₂ cāgocaraḥ conj.] na gocaraḥ
 BDJK₁EPN₁U₁, na gocara N₂U₂, gocaraḥ L 6 **kamalasya** cett.] kamala° P **trikoṇarūpaika**
 E] trikoṇarūpā ekā cett., trikoṇarūpā eka N₁N₂

[XII. Cakra of the great void]

Now, the divisions of the ninth *cakra* are explained.^{194,195} The designation of it is “the *cakra* of the great void”. Above that, there is no other. Therefore, it is declared the “the great accomplished *cakra*”. [Another] such name is “[divine] seat of Pūrṇagiri”. In the middle of that *mahāśūnyacakra* exists a single upward-facing extremely red thousand-petalled lotus - an abode of absolute splendour full of countless blessings, whose fragrance is not in range of mind [and] speech, [and] in centre of this lotus exists one central receptacle in the shape of a triangle.

¹⁹⁴ Other texts incorporate a systems of nine places. For example *Kumbhakapaddhati* 91-92, which presents a technique of *kumbhaka* for *pratyāhāra*: *navasthānāni vijñāya pratyāhārah sa vedhasaḥ | pādatalaguhyanābhīhṛdayorahkanṭhaganṭikāḥ kramataḥ || 91 || bhrūmadhyam ca lalāṭam brahmasthānam navaitāni | yogasiddhiḥ sarvaroganāśaḥ pratyāhṛtau bhavet || 92 ||* “Having realised the nine places, this [following description] is the withdrawal of the senses according to the creator. Holding [the breath] in the sequence of [the following places] brings about success in yoga and destruction of all diseases: soles of the feet, generative organ, navel, heart, throat, uvula, middle of the eyebrows, forehead and the crown of the head”. In the *Gorakṣapaddhati* 2.75-76 one finds nine places as *dhyānasthānas*, “places for meditation”: *gudāṇ medhram ca nābhiś ca hrtpadmaṁ ca tad īrdhvataḥ | ghaṇṭikā lambikāsthāna bhrūmadhye ca nabhibilam || 75 || kathitāni navaitāni dhyānasthānāni yogibhiḥ | upādhitarvatvamuktāni kurvanti aşṭaguṇodayam || 76 ||* “Anus and generative organ and navel, heart and [the place] above [the heart], uvula, tongue, middle of eyebrows and crown of the head. These are the nine places of meditation [taught] by the yogis, freeing one from the material world’s limitations and bestowing the eight supernatural powers.”

¹⁹⁵ Similar ninefold *cakra* systems can be identified in the *Yogasvarodaya*, the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, and the *Yogakarṇikā*. Yet another text that presents a similar system and most likely quoted the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* without reference but with several redactions is the *Saubhāgyalakṣmyupaniṣad*.

तत्कर्णिकामध्ये सप्तदशी एका निरञ्जनरूपा कला वर्तते । कोटिसूर्यसमप्रभं कला—यास्तेजो वर्तते । परमुष्णभावो नास्ति । कोटिचन्द्रसमप्रभं शीतलं परं शीतभावो नास्ति । अस्याः कलाया ध्यानकरणात्साधकस्य दुःखं मनसि न भवति । अत्र स्थानेऽहं देवता ॥ सोऽहं शक्तिः ॥ आत्मा ऋषिः ॥ मोक्षमार्गः ॥ हं ब्रह्मोवर्धम् ॥
⁵ हं चक्र इति ॥ अग्निचक्रे सकारो भवति ॥ प्राणी रूढो भवेजीव आरोहत्यवरोहति ॥ भवगुहा स्थानम् ॥ पीतवर्णम् ॥ कोटिसूर्यप्रतिकाशं तेजः ॥ सदोदितप्रभा ॥ शिवो देवता ॥ मूलमाया शक्तिः ॥ हर आत्मालयावस्था ध्वनिस्थिरा नादात्मकोऽखण्डध्वनिः ॥ अघोरा मुद्रा ॥ †मूलमाया ॥† ॥ प्रकृतिदेहः ॥ वाञ्छनोऽगोचरः ॥ निःप्रपञ्चः ॥ निःसंशयः ॥ †निस्तरञ्जनिर्लेपलक्षं लयध्यानसमाधि ॥†

Sources: 1-3 cf. YSV(PT, p. 833): nirañjanakalā sā tu koṭisūryasamaprabhā | koṭicandraprabhā caiva śitoṣṇādivivarjitaḥ | asya dhyānāt sādhakasya manoduḥkham bhaven na hi | asya dhyānāt sādhakasya manoduḥkham bhaven na hi |

Testimonia: 1-3 ≈Yogasamgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 3v. ll. 10-11): tasyām karṇikāyām sap-tadaśi niramjanarūpā koṭisūryaprabhā sati uṣṇabhava hīnā koṭicandrasamasitalaikākalāsti | tasyām anāmṛta-paramānamṛta-paramānamṛdānām sthānaṁ tasyāḥ kalāyā dhyānakaraṇāt sādhako (em. sādako *Yogasamgraha*) yadyādiśati tatra bhavati |

Parallels: 3-9 ≈Nādīcakra (ORI 1334 ll. 9-24): om namaḥ paramātmane pūrvapakṣam idam proktam paramānandagiro kṛtam anubhāvāt kathitam śāstram navacakram prakir-titah om dvādaśāra brahma (em.] bhrama) randhrasthānam pītavarnam śirasthānam sūryakoṭipratikāśam tejasvinidiptaprabhā śivo devatā mūlamāyā śaktih paramātmārṣiḥ layāvasthā dhunīsthitih nādātmakam śūnyamudrā mūlamāyā prakṛtiḥ deha vāṇmano'go-carah (em.] vātmānagīcara) niṣprapañca nissamāsaya nistarāṅga nirlepa 1 laya 2 lakṣa 3 samādhi 4 parambrahmasthānam mahāmantram jaret || brahmerandhe dehasumṣṭāmār-gasumṣṭā avasthārūrdhvaprayogātma || om brahmarandhradehasumṣṭāmār-gasumṣṭā avasthārūrdhvaprayogātmaḥ brahmarandheti agnicakre sakāro bhavati ||

I saptadasī cett.] saptadasīreṇa LB ekā cett.] om. E °samaprabham cett.] samaprabhā BLU₂, samaprabha P, sadṛṣaprabham U₁ **2** param EU₁U₂] param U₁, para N₂, parim cett. uṣṇabhāvo cett.] uṣṇabhavo BLP, auṣṇabhāvo D, udbhavo E °samaprabham DN₁N₂] °samaprabhā γ, °samām prabhām U₁, om. L śītalām param BEPU₁U₂] śītalaparam DN₁, śītalapara N₂, om. L śītabhāvo BEP] bhāvo DN₁N₂U₁, śītalabhbāvo U₂, om. L **3** asyāḥ cett.] asyā N₂U₂ kalāyā N₂U₁] kalāyāḥ DN₁, kalāyā BEL, kalāyāḥ U₂, om. P °karanāt β] °yogāt γ sādhakasya cett.] sādhaka° N₂ na cett.] om. BL **4** sthāne em.] stāne U₂ brahmorvdham em.] brahmordham U₂ **5** sakāro em.] sakaro U₂ bhavati em.] bhavati U₂ **6** śivo em.] śivo U₂ **7-8** 'khanḍadhvaniḥ em.] khamḍadhvani U₂

In the middle of that central receptacle exists the seventeenth digit in an untainted form. The splendour of the digit is shining like ten million suns, but there is no occurring of heat. Its coolness is that of ten million moons, and yet there is no occurring of coldness. As a result of meditation upon the digit, suffering does not arise in the practitioner's mind. Here, at this location the deity is "I"(aham). The power is the "he is I" (so'ham). The R̄si is the self. The path is the liberation. Above Brahma[randhra?]¹⁹⁶ is ham.¹⁹⁷ Ham is in the cakra¹⁹⁸. In the cakra of fire¹⁹⁹ is the letter "sa". The breathing becomes developed [and] the soul ascends and descends. The place is the hiding place of existence. The colour is yellow. The splendour is the shine of ten million suns. The shine always arises. The deity is Śiva. The power is primordial illusion. The state is the dissolution of the self into Hara²⁰⁰ which is the unbroken sound that is not subject to sonic change having the nature of subtle sonic matter.²⁰¹ The seal is Aghorā. †Primordial illusion.†²⁰² The body is original matter. [It is] not within the range of mind and speech. [It is] without manifestation. [It is] without doubt. †Absorption into meditation and dissolution is the goal without waves [and] without tarnish.†²⁰³

¹⁹⁶ It is not clear if this *brahmordhvam* signifies Brahman, Brahmā or even the *brahmarandhra cakra*. Since the syllable "sa" is situated in the *agnicakra* this location here could point at the upper part of the body, the point up to which the *ham*-part of the breath ascends on inhalation.

¹⁹⁷ The syllable "ham" in this context refers to the first syllable of the word *hamsa*.

¹⁹⁸ This particular cakra must refer to the current cakra which is described here, which appears to be the exact topmost point to which the breath ascends.

¹⁹⁹ Since the bodily fire in most texts of yoga is situated in the navel area, the *agnicakra* perhaps refers to the lowest point of the body the breath decends to.

²⁰⁰ Epiphet of Śiva. Cf. for example *Hathatattvakaumudi* 25.6.

²⁰¹ The term *nāda* in Śaiva contexts can be taken as "subtle sonic matter", cf. *Tantrikābhidhā-nakośa* 3, 2013: 277.

²⁰² Possibly a dittography of the mention of *mūlamāyā* a few lines above. The point of mentioning it here is not clear to me.

²⁰³ The meaning of the cruxed passage could not be reconstructed and translated with certainty. The translation is provisional. The compound *layadhyānasamādhi* seems to be a *dvandva*-compound of the collective unit of the three related terms. The compound could, however, also be dissolved as a *tatpuruṣa* and translated as "absorption into meditation and dissolution", which seems to provide a better sense.

तदुपरि अनन्तपरमानन्दस्य स्थानम् । तत्रोर्ध्वशक्तिः । एतादृशीसंज्ञा एका कला वर्तते । अस्याः कलाया ध्यानकारणात् पुरुषो यदिच्छति तद्भवति । राज्यसुखभोगवतः स्त्रीमध्ये विलासवतः संगीतविनोदप्रेक्ष्यावतः एव पुरुषस्य प्रतिदिनं शुक्लपक्षे चन्द्रकलावत् कला वर्धते । पुण्यपापेऽस्य शारीरस्य न स्पृशतः । निरन्तरध्यानकरणान्निजस्वरूपप्रकाशसामर्थ्यं भवति । दूरस्थमप्यर्थं समीप इव पश्यति ॥⁵

Sources: 1-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 833): anantaparamānandasthānam jñeyam tadūrddhvataḥ (tadarddhataḥ YK 1.278) | ūrddhvagatakalā tatra tasya dhyānād bhaved iti | iti siddhirājayogaṁ strīnām bhogaṁ mahāsukham | gitavādyavinodādi saśivam̄ varddhate kṣitau | dhyānam nirantarañ cāsyā puṇyapāpe sthire (sthiraḥ YK 1.280) na hi | nijarūpasya dṛṣṭih syād dūrasyārthañ ca paśyati | 1-5 cf. SSP 2.9 (Ed p. 32): navamam ākāśacakram ṣodaśadalakamalam ūrdhvamukham | tanmadhye karnikāyām trikūṭākārām tadūrdhvāsaktim̄ tām paramasūnyām dhyāyet | tatraiva pūrṇagiripiṭham̄ sarveṣṭasiddhipradam̄ bhavati |

Testimonia: 3-5 ≈Yogaśaṅgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 4r. ll. 1-4): rājyasukhabhogavataḥ stri vilāsavataḥ saṃgītavinoda prekṣāvato pi sādhakasya śuklapakṣacāmṛdravat pratidinam te jaso vapaśaś ca vṛddih puṇyapāpasya śārbhāvaḥ nijasva rūpaprakāśasāmartham̄ dūrasthapy arthasya samipastham iva darśanam̄ ca bhavati | cha | tad uktam̄ tattvajñānapradipikāyām̄ ||

Parallels: 1-5 cf. Saubhāgyalakṣmyupaniṣad: navamamākāśacakram | tatra ṣoḍaśadalapadmam ūrdhvamukham tanmadhyakarṇikātrikūṭākārām | tanmadhye ūrdhvāsaktih̄ | tām paśyan dhyāyet | tatraiva pūrṇagiripiṭham̄ sarvecchāsiddhisādhanam̄ bhavati |

1 ananta° cett.] alakṣa° JU₁ sthānam cett.] stānam DU₂, sthānam vartate BL tatrordhavaśaktih̄ EK₁N₁U₂] tatordhavaśaktih̄ P, urdhvaśaktiḥ U₁, tatra ūrdhva śaktiḥ D, tata ūrdhva śaktiḥ J, tatra ūrdhva śakti N₂, rdhaśakti ardhaśakti BL etādṛṣī cett.] etādṛṣā U₂, etādṛṣa J, etādṛṣam̄ D, ekādaśā BLP samjñā cett.] samjñākā JU₁ 2 asyāḥ cett.] asyā U₁, tasyāḥ K₁N₂ kalāyā cett.] kalāyāḥ K₁N₂U₂ dhyānakāraṇāt cett.] dhyānakāraṇā D tad bhavati DK₁N₁N₂] tad bhavati ||cha|| J, tad bhavati vā U₁, om. γ 2-3 rājyasukhabhogavataḥ JN₁N₂U₁] rājyasukhabhogavṛtaḥ DK₁, tasya sukhabhogavataḥ EPU₂, tasya khaṇḍ bhogavatam̄ B, tasya sukhām bhogavatam̄ L 3 strīmadhye cett.] śrī strīmadhye N₂ vilāsavataḥ cett.] vilāsavataḥ U₂, vilāsavatam̄ LB °vinodapreksyāvataḥ DJK₁N₁U₁] °vinodapreksāvataḥ PN₂, °vinodapreksāvata U₂, °m̄ vinodavatam̄ preksāvam̄tāḥ B, °vilāsavataḥ vinodapreksāvataḥ E, °m̄ preksāvataḥ L eva BP evam̄ cett., eka U₁ 4 °vat kalā γ] vṛddhivato DJN₁, vṛddhivata K₁, vṛddhi vam̄to N₂, vṛddhir U₁ vardhate DEPN₁U₁] vartate cett. puṇyapāpe cett.] puṇyapāpau U₁, om. P 'syā E] om. P, asya cett. śarīrasya BL] śarīrena β, śarīram̄ EU₂, om. P na BELU₂] om. βP °śataḥ cett.] sprṣṭat U₁ 4-5 nirantaradhyānakaraṇān em.] nirantaradhyānakaraṇāt Eβ, niramtaram̄ dhyānakaraṇāt BL, evam̄ puruṣasya pratidinam̄ niramtaram̄ dhyānakaraṇāt U₂, om. P 5 °prakāśa° cett.] °m̄ prakāśana° EU₂ °sthām apy artham̄ DJK₁U₁] °sthām api padārtham̄ BP, °sthām api parārtham̄ L, °sthāpi ca dūrasthavastu E, °sthām api N₁N₂, °sthām api bhavati ||dūrasthām̄ api padārtham̄ U₂ samīpa cett.] samīpam̄ JN₁U₁, samīpam̄ N₂ iva cett.] eva JU₁

Above that is the place of infinite supreme bliss. In that [place], there exists the upper power (*ūrdhvāśakti*)²⁰⁴ as a unique digit which has such a designation. As a result of meditation on this digit, whatever the person wants arises. Even though [one is] enjoying royal pleasures, amusing oneself amongst women and watching musical performances, the person's digit grows daily like the digit of the moon in the bright half of the month. His body is not affected by merit and sin. As a result of uninterrupted meditation [onto this digit], the ability to illuminate one's own nature arises. He sees even remote objects as if they were near.²⁰⁵

²⁰⁴ Examining the primary source for the composition of Rāmacandra's account of the ninth *cakra*, found in the *Yogasvarodaya* (cf. sources), one might infer that the term *ūrdhvāśakti* is a corruption of the term *tadūrddhvataḥ*. However, the term and concept are validated by its occurrence in *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.9 (cf. sources), which Rāmacandra must have consulted as well. The association of *ūrdhvāśakti* with a *kalā* is likely an innovation by Rāmacandra, as the *ūrdhvāśakti* of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* is not explicitly identified as a *kalā*. Moreover, the *kalā* mentioned in the YSv is not designated as a *śakti*. Rāmacandra, therefore, amalgamates assertions from both sources in his interpretation.

²⁰⁵ The final testimony from *Yogasamgraha* IGNCA 30020 references its source as *Tattvajñānapradipikā* (cf. testimonia). After that, the manuscript paraphrases and quotes other yoga texts such as the *Uttaragītā*.

[XIII. lakṣayogaḥ]

इदानीं सुखसाध्यो लक्ष्ययोगः कथ्यते । अस्य लक्ष्ययोगस्य पञ्चभेदा भवन्ति । १
ऊर्ध्वलक्ष्यम् । २ अधोलक्ष्यम् । ३ बाह्यलक्ष्यम् । ४ मध्यलक्ष्यम् । ५ अन्तरलक्ष्य-
म् ॥

Sources: २-४ cf. YSV (PT, pp. 833): sukhasādhyam lakṣayogam idānīm śṛṇu pārvati | pañ-
cadhā lakṣayogaś ca ūrddhalakṣadibhedataḥ (*ürdhva* YK 2.1) || ūrddhalakṣam (*ürdhva* YK 2.2)
adholakṣo (‘lakṣam YK 2.2) bāhyalakṣam (vāhya° YK 2.2) tathaiva ca | madhyalakṣas (‘lakṣam
YK 2.2) tathā jñeyam antarlakṣas (‘lakṣam YK 2.2) tathaiva ca |

Testimonia: २-४ cf. *Hathasaṃketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f.124r ll. 7-9): atha rājayogām-
gasukhasādhyo lakṣayogaḥ kathyate || lakṣayogasya pañcabhedām bhavati | parā ūrd-
hvalakṣyām bāhyalakṣyām madhyalakṣyām antarlakṣyām ceti |

२ ‘sādhyo cett.] ‘sādhyā N₂, ‘sādho PB, ‘sādhe L, ‘sādhyopā° U₁ lakṣayogaḥ cett.] lakṣayo-
gah BL, ‘lakṣayogaḥ U₁, lakṣanayogaḥ N₂ asya γ] om. β lakṣya° cett.] lakṣa° BLU₂, alakṣa°
JU₁, lakṣana° N₂ pañcabhedā cett.] pañce bhedāḥ B, pañcabhedāḥ L bhavanti cett.]
bhavamti B, bhavati N₂ U₁, bhañvamti K₁ ३ ūrdhvalakṣyam EP] ūrdhvalakṣam BLN₂, urd-
hvalakṣya DK₁JN₁, urdhwalakṣa N₂ U₁ ‘lakṣyam EP] ‘lakṣam BLU₂, ‘lakṣya DJK₁N₁, ‘lakṣa N₂,
om. U₁ bāhyalakṣyam U₂] bāhyalakṣya DJK₁N₁, bāhyalakṣa N₂, bāhyalakṣya U₁, bāhyakṣam
B, lakṣyam E, madhyalakṣyam P, madhyalakṣam L madhyalakṣyam em.] madhyalakṣya
DJK₁N₁, madhyalakṣa N₂U₁, madhyalakṣam U₂, bāhyalakṣyam EP, bāhyakṣam L, om. B
३-४ antarlakṣyam EP] antarlakṣya DJK₁N₁U₁, aṁtaralakṣam BL, antarlakṣa N₂, sar-
valakṣyam U₂

[XIII. Laksyayoga]

Now, Laksyayoga (“Yoga of foci”),²⁰⁶ which is easily accomplished,²⁰⁷ is explained. There are five subdivisions of this Laksyayoga: 1. The upper focus (*urdhvälakṣya*), 2. The lower focus (*adholakṣya*), 3. The outer focus (*bāhyalakṣya*), 4. The middle focus (*madhyalakṣya*), 5. The inner focus (*antaralakṣya*).^{208,209,210}

²⁰⁶The original reading of the yoga is likely *lakṣyayoga* since it crosses the stemma of the β - and γ -group. This reading is supported by the usage in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.26-32 and *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 2). However, *Prañatośini* (Ed. pp. 833-834) and *Yogakarṇikā* (Ed. pp. 23-24) as well as *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* (Ed. pp. 104-105) use the term *lakṣayoga*, indicating that both designations were common. See p. 386 for a detailed discussion of Laksyayoga.

²⁰⁷The emphasis on the easiness of Laks(y)ayoga is not just shared with the *Yogasvarodaya* but also with Sundardās’s *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.25a: *lakṣayoga hai sugam upāī |*

²⁰⁸In most other texts it is called *antarlakṣya*, but the *Tattvayogabindu* reads *antaralakṣya* throughout its manuscripts. This is confirmed by the *Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* (cf. sources).

²⁰⁹The practices of Laks(y)ayoga in Sundardās’s *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.35-36 (Ed. pp. 104-105) are basically identical except presented in a different order and subsumed under the category of Haṭhayoga. The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, one of Rāmacandra’s central sources, particularly for the second half of his text, describes three almost identical *lakṣyas* in 2.26-31: *antarlakṣya*, *bahirlakṣya* and *madhyamam̄ lakṣyam̄*.

²¹⁰Nārāyaṇatirtha, in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* does not mention any of the five categories within his descriptions of Laksyayoga. Here, Laksyayoga is connected to *Yogasūtra* 1.35. Laksyayoga directs the mind onto a specific focus, like the tip of the nose, etc., to stop the mind’s activity. Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 54.

[XIV. ūrdhvalakṣyam]

प्रथममूर्ध्वलक्ष्यं कथ्यते । आकाशमध्ये हृषिः । अथ च मन ऊर्ध्वं कृत्वा स्थाप्यते ।
 एतस्य लक्ष्यस्य दृढीकरणात्परमेश्वरस्य तेजसा सह दृष्टैरैक्यं भवति । अथ चाका-
 शमध्ये यः कश्चिददृष्टः पदार्थो भवति । स साधकस्य दृष्टिगोचरे भवति । अयमेवो-
 ५ ऊर्ध्वलक्ष्यः ॥

Sources: 2-5 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 834): lakṣaṇam śrīṇu caiśām hi phalam jñātvā maheśvari | ākāse dṛṣṭim āsthāya mana ūrddhan tu kārayet | ūrdhalakṣam (ūrdhva° YK 2.4) bhaved eṣā parameśasya caikatā |

Testimonia: 2-5 cf. *Hṝhasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f.124r l. 9 - f. 124v l. 2): tatra prathamam ūrdhvalakṣyam nirūpyate ākāśamadhye dṛṣṭih athavā mana ūrdhvam kṛtvā sthāpyate tasya lakṣyadṛḍhikaraṇat̄ prathamam tamо jyotiḥ nakṣatremdrādinām darśanam tato 'bhyaśad ārdhye manasthairye kramena parameśvarasya tejasā sahadṛṣṭher aikyam bhavati ākāśamadhye yaḥ kaścid dṛṣṭhaḥ padārtho bhavati sa sādhkasya dṛṣṭhigocaro bhatvati || ayam ūrdhvalakṣyayoga-prakāraḥ

2 prathamam EP] prathamam βU₂, atha L, athama B ūrdhvalakṣyam E] ūrdhvalakṣyah P, urdhvalakṣya U₁, ūrdhvalakṣam L, urdhvalakṣam U₂, urdhvalakṣah DJK₁N₁N₂, urdhvalakṣam B kathyate cett.] om. BL ākāśamadhye cett.] om. P dṛṣṭih cett.] dṛṣti B, om. P atha ca PN₁N₂U₁] atha vā BDJK₁L, atha U₂, kadā ca E mana ūrdhvam EJP N₂] mana ūrdham DK₁, mana urdhvam N₁U₂, manerddhvam U₁, ūrdhvamana B, ūrdhvam mana L sthāpyate cett.] sthāpayati E 3 lakṣasya EPN₁] lakṣasya cett., lakṣaṇasya N₂ dṛḍhikaraṇat̄ cett.] dṛḍhakaraṇat̄ EP, dṛḍhikṛtvā BL tejasā cett.] tenasā U₂, teja° BL dṛṣṭer aikyam EPJU₁U₂] dṛṣṭeh aikyam DK₁N₁, dṛṣṭeh ekam N₂, dṛṣṭair aikā BL atha cett.] athā B 3-4 cākāśa° EPB U₂] ca ākāśa° DJK₁N₁U₁, vākāśa° L, ākāśa° N₂ 4 kaścid adṛṣṭah EPN₁U₁] kaścit adṛṣṭah DK₁J, kaccit dṛṣṭah B, kaccit dṛṣṭah B, kaścita adṛṣṭah N₂, kaścid dṛṣṭa° U₂ padārtho cett.] padārthe K₁N₁, padārtha N₂ sa cett.] om. BLN₂U₂ dṛṣṭigocare DK₁N₁U₂] dṛṣṭigocaro cett., dṛṣṭigocarā N₂ bhavati cett.] bhavatī B ayam cett.] atham J 4-5 evordhvalakṣyah DEPU₁] evordhvalakṣah L, evordhalakṣah B, evordhvalakṣya N₁U₂, eva vodhalakṣaṇam N₂

[XIV. The upper focus]

At first, the upper focus is explained. The gaze is on the centre of the sky.²¹¹ And then, having directed the mind upwards, it is fixed [there]. As a result of stabilizing this focus, unity of the gaze with the splendour of the highest lord arises. And then, some object that has not been seen before arises in the centre of the sky. That [object] arises in the range of sight of the practitioner. This alone is the upper focus.^{212,213}

²¹¹This could be the Zenith. Cf. *Sanskrit Wörterbuch*, 1858: 179.

²¹²Sundardās shares the concept of *ūrdhvvalakṣ(y)a* as fixing the gaze in the sky is in his *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.27: *ūrddha lakṣa karai ihīm bhāmti | duṣtyākāśa rahai dina rāti | bibidha prakāra hoi ujiyārā | gopi padāratha disahim sārā ||*

²¹³A similar practice is presented in *Vijñānabhairava* 84: *ākāśam vimalam paśyan kṛtvā drṣṭim nirantarām | stabdhātmā tatkṣaṇād devi bhairavam vapur āpnuyat ||* Although the term *lakṣya* is not used, the central elements of the practice are found here: the gaze is constantly fixed on the sky, establishing a connection with the divine. See also *Śivasamhitā* 5.30-31.

[XV. adholakṣyah]

अथाधोलक्ष्यः । नासिकाया उपरि द्वादशाङ्गुलपर्यंतं दृष्टिः स्थिरा कर्तव्या । अथवा
नासिकाया अग्रे दृष्टिः स्थिरा कर्तव्या । लक्ष्यद्वयस्य दृढीकरणादृष्टिः स्थिरा भवति ।
पवनः स्थिरो भवति । आयुर्वर्धते ॥ एतद्वयमेव बाह्यलक्ष्यमपि कथ्यते । बाह्याभ्य-
५ न्तरमाकाशावत् शून्यलक्ष्यः कर्तव्यः । जाग्रदशायां चलनदशायां भोजनदशायां
स्थितिकाले सर्वस्थाने शून्यस्य ध्यानकारणात् मरणत्रासो न भवति ॥

Sources: 2–6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 834): nāśikopari deveśi dvādaśāṅgulamānataḥ | dṛṣṭih sthirā (dṛṣṭisthiran YK 2.5) tu karttavyā (karttavyam YK 2.5) adholakṣam idam bhaja (bhajet YK 2.5) | athavā (tathā ca YK 2.5) nāśikāgre tu sthirā dṛṣṭir iyaṁ bhavet (śrūpa YK 2.5) | sthirā dṛṣṭis cirāyuh syāt tathāsau (yasya bhavet sthirā dṛṣṭis cirāyuh YK 2.6) sthiradṛṣṭimān | : bāhyalakṣam svayam jñeyam yāti tattvanivāsinām (nirāśinām YK 2.6) | kāminām tu bahir dṛṣṭis cintādisu susiddhidā | etad bāhyamadhyalakṣam iṣṭacintā nirākulam (dṛṣṭicintānirākulah YK 2.7) | antar-lakṣam śrūpa śukradigvidigādivarjitam (subhru° YK 2.8) | (bāhyabhyantara ākāśam vādhāmantram param matam YK 2.8cd) | calaj jāgratsuṣupteṣu bhojaneṣu ca sarvadā | sarvāvasthāsu deveśi cittam śūnye niyojet | karttā kārayitā śūnyaḥ (śūnyam YK 2.10) mūrttimān śūnya iṣvaraḥ | harṣaśokaghaṭastho 'yam janmamṛtyu labhet svayam |

Testimonia: 2–6 ≈ *Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 224.4 f. 124v ll. 2–4): atha adholakṣayogaḥ nāśikāyā upari dvādaśāṅgulaparyamta dṛṣṭih sthirā karttavyā athavā nāśikāyā agre dṝhtih sthirākarttavyā lakṣyadvayasya dṝdhikaraṇād dṛṣṭih sthirā bhavati pavano pi sthiro bhavati jito bhuvati pavanasthairyā mano pi sthiram sāṁtam bhavati lakṣadvayadṝdhikaraṇād āyurvṛddhir bhavati | satyam ūrdhvalakṣyavad vāhyalakṣam api kathyate bāhyo abhyamtare ākāśavat chonyalakṣah karttavyah jāgrad daśāyām calanadaśāyām ca bhojadaśāyām sthitikāle sarvasthāne śūnyadhyānakaṛaṇān maraṇā trāso na bhavati |

2 athādholakṣyah em.] atha adholakṣyah N₁, athādholakṣah PL, athādholakṣa B, atha adholakṣanah N₂, atha adholakṣah DK₁, atha adholakṣa JU₁, om. EU₂ nāśikāyā cett.] nāśikāyāḥ EU₂ upari cett.] upariṣṭāt U₂ dvādaśāṅgula° cett.] dvādaśāṅgulamūla° E, daśāṅgula° U₂ dṛṣṭih cett.] dṛṣṭi° JU₁ athavā cett.] om. LB 3 nāśikāyā cett.] nāśikāyāḥ JU₁, nāśika N₂ agre cett.] °gre K₁, om. BL dṛṣṭih cett.] dṛṣṭi° K₁N₂ sthirā cett.] om. BL karttavyā cett.] om. BL lakṣyadvayasya J] lakṣadvayasya cett., lakṣadūyasya E dṝdhikaraṇād N₂] dṝdhikaraṇāt DELN₁U₁U₂, dṝstikaraṇāt P, dṝdhikaraṇān B dṛṣṭih cett.] dṛṣṭi° LN₂U₂ sthirā cett.] sthiro B, °sthiro L bhavati cett.] bhavati B 4 pavanaḥ DEK₁PN₁] pavana° JN₂U₁U₂, om. BL sthiro bhavati cett.] om. BL etad dvayam LJPN₂] etad düyam E, etad dvayadvaya B, etat advayam DK₁N₂, etat dvayam U₁U₂ eva β] api γ °lakṣyam EPU₁U₂] lakṣam cett. api β] eva γ kathyate β] bhavati γ, bhavati B 4–5 bāhyabhyantaram N₂] bāhyo bhyam-taram DK₁N₁, bāhyabhyamtare BJLPU₁U₂, bāhyāmpta E 5 ākāśavat β] ākāśacvat B, ākāśa cen L, ākāśe cet PU₂, ākāśe E °lakṣyah DJK₁N₁U₁] °lakṣyam EPU₂, °lakṣah N₂, °m lakṣam BL karttavyah cett.] karttavyā BL jāgraddaśāyām cett.] jāgraddaśāyām N₂, jāyadaśāyām N₂, jāgradādidaśāyām BL calana° cett.] cakaba° N₁ bhojanadaśāyām cett.] bhojanam daśāyām P, om. JU₁ 6 °sthāne cett.] °sthāneṣu BL °trāso DJK₁N₁] °trāso N₂, °sautrām U₁, om. γ na cett.] om. γ bhavati N₁N₂] bhavati || cha|| J, bhavati || śūnya D, bhavati vā U₁, om. γ

[XV. The lower focus]

Now, the lower focus. One should stabilize the gaze up to twelve finger breadths above of the nose. Alternatively, one should stabilize the gaze onto the tip of the nose. The gaze becomes still due to the stabilizing of the two foci. The breath becomes stable. Lifespan increases.^{214,215} This pair is also taught as an external focus.²¹⁶ [Then] the focus of emptiness, which is like space, should be executed internally and externally.²¹⁷ The fear of death does not arise due to meditation on the void in all states - while eating, moving, waking [and] at the time of rest.^{218,219}

²¹⁴In Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 2.26 (Ed. p. 104), one finds the following verse with a similar concept. He shares the technique of fixing the gaze onto the nose and the notion of the breath becoming stabilized: *prathamahim adho lakṣa kaum jñanaim | nāśā agra dr̥ṣti sthira ānaim | yātom mana pavanā thira hoi | adho lakṣa jo sādhai koī* ||

²¹⁵In his *Hathasamketaçandrikā*, Sundaradeva adds further techniques to the category of *adholakṣya* at this point of the text. For the reconstructed passage (based on ORI B220, GOML R3239, and MMPP 2244) and its translation, see p.392.

²¹⁶This statement associates the two practices of *adholakṣya* with *bāhyalakṣya*, which is described later on in the text. Indeed, these later descriptions instruct the practitioner to focus on one of the five elements at various distances in front of the nose or above the head (cf. p. 156).

²¹⁷The description undoubtedly derives from the *Yogasvarodaya* as quoted in the *Prāṇatoṣinī* (Ed. p. 834), where it is declared a practice of *antaralakṣ(y)a*. Rāmacandra extracts this passage from his source text and locates this practice within the *adholakṣya* category.

²¹⁸The translation of *sthitikāle* as "time of rest" is confirmed by the four states mentioned in the YSV (cf. sources). The formulation *sthitikāle* is Rāmacandra's rendering of *susuptesu*.

²¹⁹The concept of five *lakṣ(y)as* appears only in the lost *Yogasvarodaya* and from there made its way into *Prāṇatoṣinī*, *Yogakarṇikā* and *Tattvayogabindu*. The other texts including it are *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, *Hathasamketaçandrikā* and *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. In those texts, this practice becomes a genuine yoga: *Lakṣ(y)yoga*. If one encounters the concept of three *lakṣ(y)as* as found in *Netratantra* with *Netroddyota* (cf. 7.1), *Śivayogapradipikā* (cf. 4.36-50), *Maṇḍalabrahmaṇopaniṣat* (cf. 2.6-2.14) or *Advayatārakopaniṣad* (Ed. pp. 3-5) etc. it is never declared as an own type of yoga.

[XVI. rājayogayuktasya puruṣasya yac charīracihnam]

इदानीं राजयोगयुक्तस्य पुरुषस्य यच्छरीरचिह्नं तत् कथ्यते । सर्वत्र पूर्णो भवति ।
पृथिव्याः दूरे तिष्ठति । पृथ्वीं व्याप्त्य तिष्ठति । यस्य जन्ममरणे न स्तः । सुखं न भवति । दुःखं न भवति । कुलं न भवति । शीलं न भवति । स्थानं न भवति । अस्य
5 सिद्धस्य मनोमध्ये ईश्वरसंबन्धी प्रकाशो निरन्तरं प्रत्यक्षो भवति । स च प्रकाशो न शीतो न चोष्णो न श्वेतो न पीतो भवति । तस्य न जातिर्न किञ्चिच्चिह्नम् । अयं च निष्कलो निरञ्जनः । अलक्ष्यश्च भवति । अथ च फलचन्दनकामिन्यादर्यस्य यस्ये-
च्छा भवति । तं तं भोगं प्राप्नोति । अथवास्य मन एव स्थानेऽनुरागं न प्राप्नोति ॥

Sources: 2-8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 834): idānīm kathayisyāmi rājayogasya lakṣaṇam | rājayoge kṛte pūmbhiḥ siddhicihnām bhaved iti | pari-pūrṇām bhavet cittam jagatstho 'pi jagadbahiḥ | na kṣobho janma mṛtyuś ca na duḥkham na sukham tathā | bhedābheda manāḥsthau na jñānaṁ śilām kulam tathā | prakāśakuśasambandhiprasaṅgo 'yam nirantaram | sarvaprakaśako 'sau tu naṣṭabhedādir eva ca | asya citte nānurāgo virāgo na bhaved iti | asya jāter na cihnañ ca niṣkalo 'yam nirañjanah | ananto 'yam mahājyoti vāñchām bhogam dadāti ca |

2 puruṣasya cett.] om. E yac charīracihnam DN, P] yaccharīracihnam K₁, śarire yac cihnam E, yac charire cihnam U₁, ya charire cihnam J, yat śarīracihnam U₂, yac charīracihūm N₂, cihnam BL tat DEJK₁N₁N₂] tata U₁, om. BLPU₂ sarvatra[°] β tatsarvatra[°] γ °pūrṇo cett.] pūrṇā PN₂ **3** prthivyāḥ cett.] prthivyā U₂, om. BL dūre DEJK₁N₁] ddūre U₁, dūra N₂, dūram U₂, om. BL tiṣṭhati cett.] om. BL prthvīm DK₁N₂] prthvām N₁, prthivyām E, prthi[°] P, prthivyā U₂, om. BJLU₁ vyāpya DEK₁PN₁N₂] vyātī U₂, om. BJLU₁ tiṣṭhati cett.] om. BJLU₁ yasya janmamaranē na stāḥ cett.] om. BJLU₁ **3-4** sukham na bhavati cett.] om. BJLU₁ **4** duḥkham na bhavati cett.] om. γJU₁ kulam BK₁U₂] kūlam DPN₁N₂, kalam L, om. EJU₁ na bhavati cett.] om. EJU₁ śilam cett.] śitalam P, om. BEL na bhavati cett.] om. BEL sthānam na bhavati cett.] om. BEL **5** siddhasya cett.] om. E, siddhasya prthivivyāpyam tiṣṭhati || yasya janmamaranē na stāḥ sukham na bhavati || duḥkham na bhavati || kulaṁ na bhavati || śilam na bhavati || JU₁ manomadhye cett.] om. E iśvarasāmbandhī cett.] iśvaram sāmbandhī B, om. E prakāśo cett.] prakāśaḥ β, om. E nirantaram cett.] nirattaram U₂, om. E pratyakṣo cett.] pratyakṣa N₁, om. E bhavati cett.] om. E **6** coṣṇo cett.] ++o U₁ śveto cett.] kheto N₂U₁ na pīto cett.] pīto na U₂ jātir cett.] jāti DK₁N₂, jānāti U₂ kiñcic cihnam cett.] kiñcic cihnam E, kiñcic cihūm DK₁N₁N₂, kiṁcit || cihūm J, kiṁcit khecha cihnam U₁, na kiṁcit cihnam U₂ ayaṁ cett.] arya J, vyayaṁ BL **7** niṣ[°] cett.] niṣ[°] BU₂, niḥ[°] JU₁ alakṣyaś cett.] alakṣyaḥ U₁U₂, alakṣaś BLN₁N₂ ca cett.] om. U₁U₂ phala[°] cett.] phalam BJN₂U₁ °candana[°] DJK₁PU₁U₂] °camdrana N₁, camdra N₂, °vamda L, jaṁda B, °dvande E āder cett.] āde DK₁, ādar B, ādir L **7-8** yasya yasyechā em.] yasya yasyechā DJK₁, yasyechā E, yasyochā P, yasya yasyeccha N₁N₂, yasya yam U₁, yasye chā U₂, yasya L, yasye B **8** bhavati cett.] bhavamti J, na bhavati BELP tam tam DJK₁N₁N₂] tataṁ U₁, om. γ bhogam prāpnōti cett.] om. γ °vāsyā N₁N₂] °vā yasya DJK₁, °vāsvā U₁, om. γ mana β] om. γ eva DK₁N₁N₂] etat J, etata U₁, om. γ sthāne 'nurāgam na prāpnōti β] om. γ

[XVI. The physical sign of a person who is engaged in Rājayoga]

Now, the physical sign of a person who is engaged in Rājayoga is taught.²²⁰ He is rich at all times.²²¹ He exists detached from the world [yet] having permeated the world.²²² For whom neither birth nor death exists; happiness does not exist; suffering does not exist;²²³ lineage does not exist; moral conduct does not exist;²²⁴ [and] abode does not exist - in the mind of this accomplished [person], a light that is connected to God becomes perceptible. And, the light is not cold, not hot, neither white nor yellow.²²⁵ Neither does he have a caste, nor does he have any sign. Furthermore, he is without parts, immaculate and uncharacterized. And then, whatever wish for the most excellent fruit, affectionate woman, etc. arises,²²⁶ he obtains that very enjoyment.²²⁷ However, his very mind does not experience attachment in this situation.²²⁸

²²⁰The shift from Lakṣayoga to the physical sign of Rājayoga seems abrupt, but Rāmacandra follows the *Yogasvarodaya*'s structure, treating the remaining Lakṣayogas later.

²²¹In light of Rāmacandra's understanding of Rājayoga as the "yoga for kings," this translation for *pūrṇa* is obvious.

²²²Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.22: *icchā parai tahāṁ so jāī | tini loka mahim ataka na kāī | svarga jāī devani mahim baiṭhai | nāgaloka pātāla su paiṭhai || 22 ||*

²²³Equanimity towards opposites in the state of Rājayoga are common among texts that teach Rājayoga, cf. e.g. *Amanaska* 1.26ab: *sukhaṁ duḥkhaṁ na jānāti śitoṣṇam ca na vindati |; Hathapradipikā* 4.III ~ *Nādabindūpaniṣad* 53ab–54cd: *na vijānāti śitoṣṇam na duḥkhaṁ na sukhaṁ tathā | na mānaṁ nopamānaṁ ca yogī yuktaḥ samādhinā ||*; also cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.18cd: *jākaiṁ dukha aru sukha nahiṁ hoi | harṣa śoka vyāpai nahiṁ koī |*

²²⁴Cf. *Dattātreayayogaśāstra* 162.

²²⁵Cf. *Amanaska* 1.51: *vāsarārdhalayenāpi svātmajyotiḥ prakāśate | sūryo gobhir ivoddipto yogī viśvaṁ prakāśate |*; also cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.13cd: *rājayoga saba īpara chājai | jo sādhai so adhika birājai ||*; and 3.23cd: *hrdaya prakāśa rahai dina rātī | deśai jyoti tela bina vātī ||*

²²⁶This statement is unusual as it contradicts standard renunciatory principles. For this reason, *bhavati* was changed to *na bhavati* in the transmission of the γ-group. The passage is supported by the *Yogasvarodaya*: ...*mahājyotir vāñchāṁ bhogam dadāti ca* | cf. sources.

²²⁷For similar constructions to "yasya yasyecchā ...tam tam bhogam ..." cf. *Ānandakanda* 1,15.312 and *Hathatattvakaumudī* 5.39.

²²⁸Nearly all manuscripts omit (some even repeat) sentences at this section, likely due to eye-skipping caused by structural similarity and brevity of the sentences.

[XVII. anyad rājayogasya cihnam]

अन्यद्राजयोगस्य चिह्नं कथ्यते । यस्य राज्यादिलभेऽपि फललाभो न भवति ।
हानावपि मनोमध्ये दुःखं न भवति । अथ च तृष्णा न भवति । अथ च कस्मिन्नपि
पदार्थे प्राप्ते कस्यापि पदार्थस्योपर्यनिच्छा न भवति । अस्मिन्नपि पदार्थे मनसोऽनु-
5 रागोओ न भवति । अयमपि राजयोगः कथ्यते । अथ च यस्य मनः श्रुतिविद्वत् पु-
रुषे मित्रे शत्रौ च समं भवति । दृष्टिश्च समा भवति । सकलपृथ्वीमध्ये गमनवतः
सुखभोगवतः यस्य मनसि कर्तुत्वाभिमानो नास्ति । अनुचरलोकमध्ये कर्तुत्वं न
ज्ञापयति । सोऽपि राजयोगः कथ्यते ।

Sources: 2-8 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 834-835): rājye (em. *rājya* YSV) prāpte 'pi no harso hānau duḥkham bhaven na hi | kvacid vastuni deśasya niḥsvane keṣu kutracit | vidyāvidyāmitraśatrau samā dr̄ṣtiś ca sarvaśah | bhogaśaktādikartṛtvena mano no bhavet khavat | lokamadhye bhavet karttā manomadhye 'pi niṣkriyah | eṣo 'pi rājayogīti sukhe duḥkhe samas tathā |

2 anyat EN₂] anyat β, anyate BL, om. P rājayogasya cett.] rājyoga° JU₁, om. P cihnam EJ] cihnam BLN₁U₂, ciṁhūm N₂, cihum DK₁, om. P kathyate cett.] om. P yasya cett.] om. P rājyādi° cett.] rājādi° BL, rājyāpi° J °lābhe DK₁EN₁] °lobhe N₂, °lābe U₁, °lābho U₂, lābhety BL, om. JP 'pi DEK₁N₁] 'pi ca N₂U₁, ty BL, ca J, om. PU₂ phala° DEN₁N₂] aphala° BL, pala° J, pala° U₁, om. PU₂ lābho cett.] om. P na bhavati cett.] na bhavatī BL, ba bhavati N₁, om. P 3 hānāv cett.] hānād U₂, hananād BL, om. P api cett.] pi BLN₂, om. P manomadhye duḥkham na cett.] om. P bhavati cett.] bhavatī BL, om. P atha ca tṛṣṇā na cett.] om. P bhavati cett.] bhavatī B, om. P atha ca cett.] om. P kasmin cett.] om. P api DU₁] na BL, pi N₁N₂, adhi U₂, om. EP 4 padārthe cett.] padārthau B, padārtho L, padārtha° U₂, om. EP prāpte cett.] prāpta N₁, om. EP kasyāpi cett.] kābhyādi U₂, om. EP padārthasyopary E] padārthasyopari BL, padārthopari U₂, padārthasya upari β, om. P anicchā E] ānīchā B, ānīcha L, anīchā DJK₁, anusthā N₁, anisthā N₂, anisṭā U₁, anicha U₂, om. P na cett.] ni B, om. DK,P bhavati cett.] bhavamti DJN₁, om. P asminn cett.] kasmin EU₂ api cett.] om. BEL manaso BELP] manasaḥ DK₁N₁N₂U₁, manasaś J, manasa U₁, om. U₂ 4-5 'nurāgo BELP] cānurāgo J, anurāgo cett. 5 na bhavati EK₁] na bhavatī BL, na bhavati ayam api padārthe manasonurāgo na bhavatī P, na bhavatī || ayam api padārthe anurāgo na bhavatī U₂, bhavati DJN₁N₂U₁ ayam cett.] atham P, atha L api cett.] sama L rājayogaḥ cett.] rājayoga N₂U₂ ca cett.] caḥ E yasya cett.] ya D śrutividvat em.] munividvat E, śunividvat P, bhunividvat L, śrunividvat BU₁, śrutividiyut DK₁N₁N₂, śubhividiyut J, śucivisuddha° U₂ 5-6 puruṣe cett.] puruṣeu E 6 mitre cett.] maître BELP śatru cett.] śatru B, om. E dr̄ṣtiś -ca cett.] om. BL samā cett.] namnā P, om. BL bhavati cett.] om. BL sakalapṛthvīmadhye cett.] °pṛtvī° L gamanavataḥ EJN₁U₁] gamanām vataḥ D, gamavataḥ U₁, gamanataḥ K₁, gamanāgamanavataḥ P, gamanāgamanavat U₂, gamanāgamanataḥ BL 7 sukhabhoga vataḥ cett.] sukhabogho bhavataḥ BL, sukho bhogavataḥ U₁, sukhabhogavat U₂ yasya cett.] tasya K₁ kartṛtvābhimāno EJPU₁U₂] kartutvābhimanō BL, kartṛtvādya bhimāno DK₁N₁N₂ anucara° BL] anuca° βPU₂, atha ca E °madhye cett.] °madhya BL kartṛtvam na cett.] kartṛtvābhimanō BL, kartṛtvam N₁U₁ 8 jñāpayati cett.] jñātva payati DJK₁U₁, nāsti BL rājayogaḥ EPN₁] rājayoga cett.

[XVII. Another sign of Rājayoga]

Another sign of Rājayoga is described. For whom,²²⁹ even if a kingdom has been attained, there is no gaining of a [karmic] result;²³⁰ [and] even in loss, suffering does not arise within the mind; and neither does desire arise. And then, if a certain object has been attained, no aversion²³¹ arises towards [this] certain object, and also no affection of the mind arises towards this very object – this is said to be Rājayoga. Moreover, whose mind is equal towards a person who has expertise in sacred scriptures, a friend [or] an enemy; and [whose] view becomes indifferent; in whose mind prevails no sense of being the agent [while] moving in the whole world and enjoying pleasures; in whose mind the pride of the ability [to do these things] does not arise; [and] who does not show his being the agent among his attendants - this is also said to be Rājayoga.

²²⁹ Grammatical constructions in this text may deviate from classical Sanskrit. In most cases, however, these should not be regarded as errors due to their frequency but as contemporary or regional language usage phenomena. Some constructions in this section and other passages of the text use the genitive as a substitute for other cases, such as the dative, instrumental or locative, cf. Whitney, 1879: 87, 294. In particular, this can be observed in this and other places of the text in relative clause constructions beginning with *yasya*, which must, for example, be read as *yasmin*, as otherwise, the corresponding correlative pronoun seems to be missing. The genitive, for example, in connection with the following word *manasi* or *manah* (see edition text) would make the yogin the implicit subject of the sentence and the actual correlative pronoun of the construction referring to *yasya*, in this section *ayam* or *sah*, would appear incongruent. At the same time, the *dandas* in these constructions should be understood as commas or semicolons.

²³⁰ Mallinson suggested considering an emendation of *phalalābhah* to *phalalobhah*, which would indeed make good sense. However, in light of the unequivocal consistency of the manuscripts across the stemma, I have adhered to the transmitted reading.

²³¹The most common meaning of the word *anicchā* is indifference. However, even with force, this meaning can not be the word's intended meaning in this context. Because of that, I propose the meaning of "aversion" as attested in *Sanskrit Wörterbuch*, 1858: 47. The meaning "aversion" can be easily derived by taking *an-icchā* as a *nañ-samāsa* compound that expresses the direct opposite of "desire". The mention of the word *trṣṇā* in the previous sentence supports this conclusion.

नवीनानि पट्टसूत्रमयानि धृतानि वस्त्राणि अथवा जीर्णानि सच्छिद्राणि धृतानि क-
स्तुरिकाच्चन्दनलेपो वा कर्दमलेपो वा । यस्य मनसि हर्षशोकौ न स्थौ स एव राज-
योगः । नगरमध्येऽथच वनमध्ये उद्वस्याममध्ये लोकपूर्णग्राममध्ये वा यस्य मन
ऊनं न पूर्णं वा न भवति । सोऽपि राजयोगः ॥

5

[XVIII. *caryāyogaḥ*]

इदानीं चर्यायोगः कथ्यते । निराकारो नित्योऽचलोऽभेद्यः स एतादृश आत्मा ।
एतादृशो आत्मनि मनो यस्य निश्चलं तिष्ठति तस्यात्मनः पुण्यपापस्पर्शो न भ-
वति । उदकमध्ये स्थितस्य पद्मिनीपत्रस्य यथोदकस्पर्शो न भवति तथैवात्मनि ।
यथाकाशमध्ये पवनः स्वेछ्या भ्रमति तथा यस्य मनः निराकारमध्ये लीनं भवति
10 स एव चर्यायोगः ॥

Sources: 1-10 Cf. YSV(PT, p. 835): harṣaśokau na jātv eṣāṁ nodvego lokasaṅgame | nityollāse
nirākāre nirāsane nirātmani | manasā niścalo bhūtvā sadā tiṣṭhet samo 'pi ca | yathākāśe
bhraman vāyur ākāśam vrajate svayam | tathākāśe mano linām rājayogakriyā matā | jagat-
saṁsarganirlepaṁ padmapatrajalām yathā |

1 navināni cett.] navinīnīr api B, navinīnīś pī L **patta**° BEL] paṭa° cett., pada° U₁ °mayāni cett.] °maya E **dhṛtāni** cett.] tāni JU₁ **vastrāni** cett.] om. U₂ **sacchidrāni** cett.] sachidrāni U₂, sachadrāni P, svachidrāni BL, chidrāni E **dhṛtāni** cett.] dhvātāni U₂, dhūtāni P **1-2** **kas-**
turikā β] kastūri BEPU₂, kastūri L **2** °lepo cett.] lepair E vā cett.] cā L **lepo** cett.] °lepena E vā cett.] om. E °śokau cett.] śoko DJN₁U₂, °śo K₁, °śoka N₂ sthau em.] sthāḥ cett., sthā N₂U₁, sta U₂, ko stah K₁ eva cett.] evātra E **2-3** **rājayogaḥ** cett.] rājayoga U₂, rājayogaḥ || idānīm || BL, rājayogaḥ || cha || J, tiṣṭhati | yasya janmamarāṇe na stah sukham na bhavati | kulaṁ na bhavati śilām na bhavati | sthānam na bhavati | E **3** **nagara**° cett.] rājayogaḥ **nagara**° E, ṣagara° D, vā **nagara**° U₁ **'tha** PLBU₂] atha cett. **udvasa**° U₂] yuddhe saṁ° E, utasam° P, udvasta° BL, udvesu° DN₁N₂, udassam° U₁, udvamsa J, udvamsu K₁ **grāma**° cett.] grāmam B **loka**° JK₁U₁] ++++° N₁, sveta° DN₂, om. γ **mana** PU₂] manah cett. **4** **ūnam** PJN₁N₂U₂] ūnan DK₁N₂, ūnam BLU₁, bhaya° E **na** DK₁N₁N₂] om. cett. vā cett.] vām PU₂, om. U₁ 'pi em.] pi cett. **rājayogaḥ** cett.] rājayogaḥ kathyate E **6** **caryāyogaḥ** cett.] tvaryāyogaḥ U₁, yogaḥ E **nirākāro** cett.] nirākālo DJN₁N₂, nirvikāro U₂ **nityo** β] 'calo PU₂, calo BL, om. E 'calo β] nityo γ 'bhedyah DEK₁N₁N₂] bhedhyah BLP, abhedhyah JU₁, 'bhedyha U₂ etādṛśa BJLP] etādṛśah DEK₁N₁N₂U₁, etādṛśa U₂ ātmā cett.] ātmāni EU₂ **7** etādṛśe DJK₁N₁] sa etādṛśye B, sa etādṛśe L, etādṛśa N₂, etādṛśo PU₁, om. EU₂ ātmāni cett.] om. EU₂ **mano** EP₁U₂] manah DJK₁N₁N₂, om. BL **yasya** cett.] om. BL **niścalam** cett.] niścalā PLN₂ **tiṣṭhati** cett.] bhavati U₁ **tasyātmanah** cett.] tasya ātmanah JU₁U₂ °pāpasparśo cett.] °pāpam sparśo J, °pāsyā sparśo U₁U₂ **8** **padminipatrasya** cett.] padmanipatrasya BLP, padmapatre E yathodakasparśo U₂] yathā udakasparśo β, yathodakasya sparśo EPL, yathodakasya sparsā B bhavati cett.] bhavati B **9** °kāśa° EP] 'kāśa° U₂, ākāśa° cett. **pavanah** sve° cett.] pavanasva° DJK₁N₁N₂ **bhramatī** cett.] brahmayati JU₁ **yasya manah** cett.] yamanah D, **pavana**° N₂ **bhavati** cett.] bhavati B **10** **carya**° γ] trayā° K₁, kriyā° β

Whether one is wearing new clothes made of silk, or old, worn [clothes] with holes, whether [one is] smeared with sandalwood and musk, or smeared with mud - when delight and grief do not reside within the mind, it is that which is Rājayoga. When the mind is neither bored nor overwhelmed situated in a city, a forest, an uninhabited village or a village full of people, also this is Rājayoga.

[XVIII. Caryāyoga]

Now, Caryāyoga is explained.²³² Formless, permanent, immovable [and] unsplittable - such is the self. For whose mind remains steady in such a self, his self does not come into contact with sin and merit. Just as contact with water does not arise for the lotus leaf situated in water, likewise in the [case of the] self. When the mind is absorbed into the formless, in the same way as the wind wanders according to its own will in space, only that is Caryāyoga.²³³

²³² Caryāyoga is absent in the YSV (PT and YK). Rāmacandra uses a passage from the YSV's section on Rājayoga to construct this subtype of yoga (cf. PT, p. 835: *nityollāse ... samo 'pi ca |*). Its brevity suggests an attempt to match the initial list of yogas. The passage does not clarify why he employs the term *caryā*^o. Its inclusion among the fifteen yogas reflects the four *pādas* of the Śaiva Āgamas (*kriyā-*, *jñāna-*, *caryā-*, and *yogapāda*). However, there is no connection to ritual conduct/discipline of Śaiva practices. Perhaps, in this context, the concept of *caryā*^o = $\sqrt{car} + kṛt$ -suffix -yā f. might express the action, which refers to the meaning "wandering, roaming" of the verbal root \sqrt{car} , which Rāmacandra brings up in his description.

²³³ Parallels to Rāmacandra's innovative Caryāyoga can be identified in the texts with similar taxonomies. In *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. pp. 2, 52–53, 100–101, 150) Nārāyaṇatīrtha presents Caryāyoga in the context of *Yogasūtra* 1.33. According to Nārāyaṇatīrtha's commentary, the practice of this involves the cultivation of specific mental attitudes, such as *maitri* ("loving-kindness"), *karuṇā* ("compassion"), *muditā* ("compassionate joy") and *upeksā* ("equanimity"), towards circumstances characterised by happiness, suffering, virtue and vice. Sundardās, in his *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* (2.40–51, Ed. pp. 96–98), describes the similar sounding Cārcāyoga as a type of *bhaktiyoga* that is *bhakti* towards the unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*) in rapturous devotion. According to Sundardās, the unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*) is formless, eternal, etc. (40). However, in Sanskrit and *brājbhāṣā* the term means "discussion". Thus Caryāyoga and Carcāyoga are unrelated. An analysis of Caryāyoga can be examined on p. 340.

[XIX. haṭhayogah]

इदानीं हठयोगः कथ्यते । रेचकपूरककुंभक इत्यादिप्रकारेण पवनस्य साधनं कर्तव्यम् । अथ च धौत्यादिष्कर्मकारणात् शरीरस्य शुद्धिर्भवति । सूर्यनाडीमध्ये पवनः पूर्णो यदा तिष्ठति तदा मनो निश्वलं भवति । मनसो निश्वलत्वे आनन्दस्वरूपं प्रत्यक्षं भासते । हठयोगकरणात् मनः शून्यमध्ये लीनं भवति । कालः समीपे नागच्छति ॥

Sources: 2–6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 835): idānīm haṭhayogas tu kathyate haṭhasiddhidah | kṛtvāsanam pavanāśam śarire rogahārakam | pūrakam kumbhakañ caiva recakam vāyunā bhajet | it-tham kramotkramam jñātvā pavanam sādhayet sadā | dhauty ādikarmaṣṭakañ ca prakuryād (saṃskuryād ŚKD p. 501) haṭhasādhakah | etan nāḍyān tu deveśi vāyupūrṇam pratiṣṭhitam | tato mano niścalam syāt tata ānand eva hi | haṭhayogān na kālah syān manonāśo (manah sūnye ŚKD p. 501) bhaved yadi |

2 haṭhayogaḥ cett.] haṭayoga B, grahayogaḥ E, haṭhayoga U₂ **ity ādi**^o cett.] ity ādhi^o N₂ pavanasya sadhanam cett.] pavanasādhanam EP **2–3** kartavyam BEL] kartavyam cett. **3** ca cett.] om. U₁ dhautyādi cett.] dhotyādi B, vidhotyādi U₁ sūryanāḍimadhye cett.] sarvasūryanāḍimadhye B pavanaḥ cett.] pavana^o BL **4** pūrṇo cett.] om. J yadā tiṣṭhati cett.] yadāti BL mano γ] manah β niścalam cett.] niścalo BLP manaso γ] manasah β niścalatve cett.] niścalatvena E ānandasvarūpam cett.] ānamdam svarūpam BL, ānandam svarūpa^o P, ānandarūpam E **5** bhāsate cett.] bhāsate N₂ U₁ haṭha^o cett.] haṭa^o B yoga^o cett.] yogā^o B karaṇāt cett.] kāraṇāt BELP manah cett.] mana N₂ līnam cett.] sthānam U₂ kālah cett.] kālam J, kālā^o B, kāla^o N₂ U₁, kāsaḥ U₂ **5–6** nāgacchati cett.] nāma gacchatī B, nāgachamti D, pi nāgachati J, ti nāgachati U₁

[XIX. Haṭhayoga]

Now, Haṭhayoga is explained.^{234,235} Breath is to be controlled by means of practices such as exhalation, inhalation [and] retention, etc.²³⁶ And then due to the six actions (*saṅkarma*), like *dhauti* etc.,²³⁷ the purification of the body arises. When the breath fills the inside of the sun channel,²³⁸ then the mind is unmovable. When the mind is motionless, then the nature of bliss manifests. As a result of Haṭhayoga, the mind becomes absorbed into emptiness. Time [as death] does not approach.

²³⁴For a detailed discussion of Haṭhayoga within the complex early modern yoga taxonomies, see p. 347.

²³⁵The *Yogasvarodaya*'s description of the two types of Haṭhayoga is quoted in *Śabdakalpadruma* (ŚKD), Ed. p. 501. I recorded the variants in the sources of the edition of this passage. I want to thank Franz Veit for the hint to this reference.

²³⁶The *Yogasvarodaya* suggests that the term *ādi* should refer to the other common practices of Hathayoga such as, *āsana*, *mudrā*, and perhaps even *nādānusandhāna*. Cf. *Hathapradipikā* 1.56.

²³⁷See *Hathapradipikā* 2.22-37.

²³⁸Usually the *sūryanāḍī* is the *piṅgalā*-channel, beginning at the right nostril, as previously declared in the *Tattvayogabindu* III l. 3. Here, it appears more likely that *sūryanāḍī* refers to the central channel, the *suṣumnā*. However, the manuscript's transmission is clear. Nonetheless, the term might very well be corrupted. The context rather suggests a conjecture to *śūnyanāḍī*. In *Jyotsnā* 4.10, Brahmānanda understands "the void" (*śūnya*) as the central channel. In *Hathapradipikā* 3.4, *śūnyapadavī* is a synonym of *suṣumnā*. Both words *sūrya*° and *śūnya*° begin with a sibilant, which is often confused, followed by a long *ū* in both manuscripts. Although both words end with one of the orthographically quite easily distinguished ligatures य (rya) or न्या (nya). An illegible manuscript at an early stage of transmission could easily have caused this error.

[XX. haṭhayogasya dvitiyo bhedah]

इदानीं हठयोगस्य द्वितीयो भेदः कथ्यते । पादादारभ्य शिरः पर्यन्तं स्वशरीरे कोटि-
सूर्यतेजः समानं श्वेतं पीतं नीलं रक्तं किञ्चिद्गूपं चिन्त्यते । तञ्चानकारणात् सकलाङ्गे
रोगज्वलनं भवति । आयुर्वृद्धिर्भवति ॥

Sources: 2-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 835): idānīm̄ hathayogasya dvitiyam̄ bhedam̄ acchṛṇu (*bhedavat śṛṇu* ŠKD p. 501) | ākāśe nāśikāgre tu sūryakotisamam̄ smaret | śvetam̄ raktam̄ tathā pītam̄ krṣṇam̄ ity ādirūpataḥ | evam dhyātvā cirāyus syād aṅgājananavarjitam̄ (^varjitaḥ YK 12.25) | śivatulyo mahātmāsau haṭhayogaprasādataḥ (^prasāngataḥ YK 12.25) | haṭhaḥ jyotir (haṭhaḥ YK 12.26) mayo bhūtvā hy antareṇa śivo (śiva ŠKD p. 501) bhavet | ato 'yam̄ haṭhayogaḥ syāt siddhidaḥ siddhasevitāḥ |

Testimonia: 2-4 cf. ≈Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā (MMPP 2244 f. 125 ll. 4-5): pādād ārabhya śiraḥ-paryamtaśya śarire koṭisūryatejaḥsadṛśam̄ cetam̄ pītam̄ raktam̄ vā kiṃcidrūpam̄ vicimtya tasya dhyānakaraṇāt sarvām̄ge rogajvalanam̄ bhavati ||

2 **hathayogasya** cett.] haṭayogasya BU₁, haṭhayoga° P dvitiyo cett.] dvitiya° DLP, dvitiyam̄ B bhedaḥ cett.] bhedaḥ BL kathyate cett.] kathyante BL pādād ārabhya cett.] pādādārabhyā DN₁ śiraḥ cett.] śira° BL, śiro U₂ paryantam̄ cett.] paryentam N₁, paryatam U₁ svāśarire cett.] svāśariram̄ JU₁ 2-3 **kotisūryatejaḥ** cett.] koṭisūryye tejaḥ U₂ 3 samānam̄ cett.] samāna° BL śvetam̄ cett.] śveta° B pītam̄ cett.] om. BL nilam̄ cett.] nila° J raktam̄ cett.] laktam N₁ kiṃcidrūpam̄ DJK₁N₁U₂] kiṃdrupam BP, tiṃdrupam L, ciṃrūpam U₁, kiṃcidvarṇam E cintyate cett.] cityate P, ciṃtate BL tad ELPN₂] tat BU₂, ta DK₁U₁, na N₁, om. J dhyānakāraṇāt γ] dhyānakaraṇāt K₁, dhyānam̄ karaṇāt DN₁N₂U₁, dhyānakāraṇā J sakalāṅge βPU₂] sakalamge BL, sakalam E 4 **rogajvalanam̄** γD] roga N₁N₂, roga kṣatam U₁ bhavati EJU₂] na bhavati BDK₁LPU₁, na bhavati | jvalanam̄ na bhavati N₁, na bhavati | jvaranam̄ na bhavati N₂ āyur cett.] āyu° N₂, om. DK₁ vrddhir cett.] om. DEK₁L bhavati cett.] bhavati B, vardhate EL, om. DK₁

[XX. Second type of Haṭhayoga]

Now, the second type²³⁹ of Haṭhayoga is explained.²⁴⁰ Some kind of form being white, yellow, blue [and] red, equal to the shine of ten million suns shall be contemplated in the own body from the feet to the top of the head. As a result of meditation on that, the burning of diseases in the entire body arises. The lifespan increases.²⁴¹

²³⁹The division of Haṭhayoga into two subcategories is unique in yoga literature and originates from the *Yogasvarodaya*.

²⁴⁰At this point *Yogasvarodaya* as quoted with reference in *Yogakarṇikā* 12.23 adds a verse not found in the *Prāṇatoṣinī*: *susthāsanam samāśino nīrajāyatalocanah | cintayet paramātmānam yo vadet sa bhavisyati |*

²⁴¹Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 835) as presented in sources for XX. p. 138: "Now, listen to the second variation of Haṭhayoga. Contemplate the space at the tip of the nose as being equal to the radiance of ten million suns in colours such as white, red, yellow, black, and other colours of that nature. By meditating in this way, one can achieve a long life because one is freed from the process of ageing (*aṅgajaraṇavarjitaḥ em.] aṅgajanavarjitaṁ* PT). Through the devoted practice of Haṭhayoga, one whose self is great becomes like Śiva. Having become like the light, one truly becomes one with Śiva inside. Therefore, the path of Haṭhayoga will bring forth supernatural abilities and is followed by the Siddhas." Rāmacandra's transfer misses various details, but both descriptions remind of Bāhyalakṣya (see section XXIII on p. 156). Another light-based technique of Haṭhayoga, which is classified as a technique of *dhyāna* involves visualising equally intense light at the navel, heart and head and results in igniting this light in all six *cakras* and ultimately leading to liberation from the fetters of birth (*mucyante janmabandhanāt*) can be found in *Gorakṣayogaśāstra* 33-50. Another similarity appears in in *Amanaska* 2.7-8: *cittam buddhir aharikāra rtvijah somapam manah | indriyāni dasa prānāñ juhoti jyotimanḍale || 7 || āmūlād bilaparyantaṁ vibhāti jyotimanḍalam | yogibhiḥ satataṁ dhyeyam aṇimādyasṭasiddhidam ||* These verses precede or introduce śāmbhavi mudrā. Here, thought, intellect and ego are taught to be the officiants, whereas the mind is the sacrificer who sacrifices the senses and the ten vital breaths into the orb of light (2.7). The orb of light (*jyotimanḍala*) shines from the root (one immediately thinks of the root of the body or spine, but Birch, 2013: 286 suggests the palate) to the aperture at the top of the head. Yoga practitioners should constantly meditate on it to achieve *siddhis* (2.8).

[XXI. jñānayogasya lakṣaṇam]

इदानीं ज्ञानयोगस्य लक्षणं कथ्यते ।

एकमेव जगत्पश्येद्विश्वात्मासुविभास्वरम् ।

अविकल्पतया युक्त्या ज्ञानयोगं समाचरेत् ॥ XXI.1 ॥

5

यत्र तत्र स्थितो वापि सर्वज्ञानमयं जगत् ।

य एवं वेत्ति बोधेन सोऽपि ज्ञानाधिकारवान् ॥ XXI.2 ॥

प्राप्नोति शास्त्रवीं सत्तां सदाद्वैतपरायणः ।

यथा न्यग्रोधबीजं हि क्षितावुसं द्रुमायते ॥ XXI.3 ॥

एकान्तं नैकधा स्वेन दृश्यते दशाधा कृता ।

10

मूलाङ्गुरस्य चोदण्डाः शाखाकुसुमपल्लवाः ॥ XXI.4 ॥

Sources: 2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 835): idānīm jñānayogasya lakṣaṇam kathyate śive | yaj jñātvā jñānasampūrṇah śivah syān na punarbhavaḥ | 3–4 ≈YSV (PT, p. 835): ekam eva jagat paśyed viśvātmā viśvabhāvanaḥ | iti kṛtvā tu vai yukto jñānayogaṁ samācaret | 5–6 ≈YSV (PT, p. 835): yatra tatra sthito vāpi sarvajñānamayaṁ jagat | ya evam asti bodhena so’pi jñānādhikāravān | 7–8 ≈YSV (PT, p. 835): prāpnoti sāmbhavīmantrān sadā nityaparāyaṇah | yathā nyagrodhavījam hi kṣitau vaptur drumāyate | 9–10 ≈YSV (PT, p. 835): ādāv ekas tato ‘nekaḥ svabhāvāc chādanādibhiḥ | varddhate ‘harniṣam vṛkṣaḥ patrapallavavistṛtaḥ |

2 **idānīm** cett.] idānī U₁ **kathyate** EJK₁PN₂U₁U₂] om. BDLN₁ 3 **eva** cett.] evā BL **jagat** cett.] cayat P **paśyed** cett.] paśyad B **viśvātmā**° cett.] viśvāvā° E 4 **avikalpatayā** cett.] āvikalpatayā U₁U₂ **yuktyā** cett.] yuktā BL 5 **tatra** BJ] yatra cett. **vāpi** cett.] hiṃsa° U₂ 6 **ya evam** cett.] evam̄ unm. JU₁U₂ **vetti** cett.] vette na U₁, ve unm. B **jñānādhikāravān** cett.] jñānādhikāraṇāt E 7 **prāpnoti** cett.] om. E **sāmbhavīm** sattām BP] sāmbhavisattām DU₁U₂, sāmbhavīm sattān L, sāmbhavīm satta N₁, sāmbhavisattā JK₁N₂, om. E **sadādvaita**° cett.] sadāmḍvaita° U₁, om. E 8 **yathā** cett.] om. E **nyagrodhabījam** cett.] nyagrodhavījam DN₁N₂, nyagrodhavīja L, om. E **hi** cett.] om. E **kṣitāv** cett.] kṣitī B, kṣitvām J, kṣitāptā unm. U₁, om. E **uptam̄** **drumāyate** cett.] ukta drumāyate U₁, uptam̄ drumāyate likām̄ pa++vāḥ unm. P, uptadyate yathā L, uptadyate B, om. E 9 **ekāntam̄** cett.] ekānte BL, yekāmtam̄ U₁, om. P **naikadhā** cett.] naikadā E, nekadā BL, ++naikadhā unm. J, om. P **svena** cett.] śveta N₁, śvetana DJN₂, om. P **drśyate** cett.] drśyamte BL, drśyet N₂, om. P **daśadhā** EJN₁N₂] daśadhāt BL, śadhā unm. N₂U₁, om. P **kṛtā** β] kṛtaḥ EL, kṛ+tā B, kṛtiḥ U₂, om. P 10 **mūlāṅkurasya** E] mūlāṅkurutva cett., om. P **coddandāḥ** EN₁U₂] codarāṭaḥ DN₂, codarāḍa J, kudamjāḥ B, kudamṛda L, om. P **śākhākusumapallavāḥ** U₂] śākhākuṇḍalapallavāḥ E, śākhākilekāla-pallavā BL, śāvārakumbhalapallavaḥ N₁U₁, śākhāku++lapallavā J, śākhākumbhalapallavā N₂, śālavākumapadr̄travā D, om. P

[XXI. The characteristics of Jñānayoga]

Now, the characteristic of Jñānayoga is explained.

XXI.1 He shall see the world as only one, illumined by the supreme self. By the method of non-dualistic thinking, he may accomplish Jñānayoga.

XXI.2 Alternatively, wherever one dwells, the world is made of all knowledge. He who knows thus by realisation is also qualified for gnosis.

XXI.3 The one who is devoted to non-duality always attains the reality of Śambhu,²⁴² just as the seed of the banyan tree scattered onto the ground [always] becomes a tree.²⁴³

XXI.4 By nature [the reality of Śambhu] is not only seen as one [but] has been fabricated tenfold. [Just as] the branches, buds and twigs are [held] up by the stem of the roots and shoots. [...]

²⁴²Rāmacandra uses the term *sāmbhavīm sattām* as a designation of the ultimate state to be attained by practising Jñānayoga, which he presents as the realization of absolute unity. In medieval yoga texts, particular in the Rājayoga genre, the feminine noun *sāmbhavī* most often appears in the context of a non-physical *mudrā*, the so-called *sāmbhavī mudrā*. For a detailed discussion of *sāmbhavī mudrā*, its influence and all references, see Birch, 2013: 71-79. The usage of the feminine noun *sāmbhavī* to qualify a state is less common. More frequently one finds the masculine adjective *sāmbhava* in order to qualify an exalted yogic state. See for example *Candrāvalokana* 2, *Hathapradipikā* 4.7, *Anubhavanivedana* 1, *Hathatattvakaumudi* 49.27. The idea has its roots in tantric traditions of Śaivism and refers to an meditative state associated with Śiva.

²⁴³In rituals the banyan tree (*nyagrodha*) is associated with the *ksatriya* class (Smith, 1998: 27).

स्नेहपुष्पफलं बीजे विस्तारोऽयं स्वभावतः ।
तथासौ निर्मलो नित्यो निर्विकारो निरञ्जनः ॥ XXI.5 ॥

एको ५नेकः स्वयंभूश्च स्वधाम्ना बहुधा स्थितः ।
पञ्चतत्त्वमनोबुद्धिमायाहंकारविक्रियः ॥ XXI.6 ॥

5

एवं दशविधं विश्वं लोकालोकसुविस्तरम् ।
एक एव न चान्योऽस्ति यो जानाति स तत्त्ववित् ॥ XXI.7 ॥

Sources: १-२ ≈YSv(PT, p. 836): snehapuṣpaphalair vijair vistāro 'yam svabhāvataḥ | tathāsau nirmalo nityo nirvikāro nirañjanaḥ | ३-४ ≈YSv(PT, p. 836): eko 'nekaḥ khayaṁ bhūyān sādhanād bahudhā sthitah | pañcatattvamayo buddhimāyāhaṅkāravikriyaḥ | ५-६ ≈YSv(PT, p. 836): evaṁ bahavidhaṁ viśvam̄ lokālokasuvistaram | ekam eva na cānvo 'sti yo jānāti sa tattvavit |

१ snehapuṣpaphalam̄ DK₁N₁N₂PU₂] snehe puṣpaphala° BL, snehapuṣpam phala U₁, snehapuspam phalam J, snehapuṣyaphalam E bīje cett.] bija BL vistāro cett.] vistārā DN₁ 'yam EPN₁N₂U₂] ya BL, yaḥ U₁, yasya D, yaḥ sya J svabhāvataḥ cett.] svabhāvataḥ BL, bhāvataḥ unm. DJ २ tathāsau cett.] yathāsau B, tathāpasau unm. P nirmalo cett.] nirmalau P ३ eko cett.] yeko U₁ 'nekaḥ em.] nekaḥ cett., naika U₁, naiko U₂, neka BK₁N₂ svayambhūś ca cett.] svayambhūtyā U₁ svadhāmnā K₁PU₂] svadhāmnāva N₂, svayāmīmnā N₁, svadhābhāvā L, svabhāvā U₁, svabhāvād J, svadhā++ṣa D, dhāmnā ca E, dhāmnāya B sthitah cett.] sthitāḥ DK₁LP ४ "buddhi" EPL] °buddhir cett. vikriyaḥ em.] vikriyāḥ EPU₁, vikriyā BDJK₁LN₁N₂U₂ ५ daśavidhaṁ viśvam̄ DJK₁EPN₁U₂] daśavidhā viśvam̄ BLN₂, daśavidhaviśvam̄ U₁ lokālokasuvistaram em.] lokālokasavistaram BDJELPN₂U₁, lokālokasavistarām̄ K₁N₁, lokāloke savistaram U₂ ६ eka cett.] ekam U₂ eva cett.] yeva U₁

XXI.5 [...]The resin, flower [and] fruit are in the seed. This is the extent [of it] by nature. Thus, that [reality] is pure, eternal, unchanging, and immaculate.

XXI.6 [It] is one, [and] not one, self-existing and as a result of its own power it is many things, [as] a modification of five [gross] elements,²⁴⁴ thinking mind, intellect, illusion and individuation.²⁴⁵

XXI.7 Thus, everything is tenfold extending²⁴⁶ as far as the Lokāloka[-mountain].²⁴⁷ There is only one. There is nothing else. One who knows this is a knower of truth.

²⁴⁴The term *pañcatattva* refers to the five gross elements. The concept of five gross elements emerging from a supreme god is found in tantric works, cf. e.g. Śivasvarodaya 6-8: *nirañjano nirākara eko devo maheśvaraḥ | tasmād ākāśam utpannam ākāśād vāyusambhavaḥ || 6 || vayos tejas tataś cāpas tataḥ prthvī samudbhavaḥ | etāni pañcatattvāni vistirṇāni ca pañcadhā || 7 || tebhyo brahmāṇḍam utpannam tair eva parivartate | vilyate ca tatraiva tatraiva ramate punah || 8 ||* “Faultless and without a body is the one god, the great supreme ruler. From him, the ether element (*ākāśa*) originated, and from the ether element, the air element came into existence (6). From the air element, the fire element and from the fire element, the water element and from the water element, the earth element. These five elements unfold in a fivefold manner (7). From these five elements, the universe has arisen, evolves and dissolves. [Then] right here, right there [it] enjoys again (8).”

²⁴⁵In the tantric traditions of Śaivism tenfold *tattva*-systems existed from an very early age, cf. Goodall and Isaacson, 2016: 82-85. Rāmacandra, as can be seen in the sources of the edition for this passage, is faithful to his source text. However, the exact origin of this specific arrangement of *tattvas* remains unknown. I discussed the system with Dominic Goodall, who has never encountered it. In Rāmacandra’s tenfold system, the one self-existing reality must be counted as the first *tattva*. The term *vikriya* functions as a placeholder for all further modifications of the one self-existing reality. Other *tattva*-systems provide similar concepts like *ahaṅkāravikriya* (“transformations of *ahaṅkāra*”) which refers to lesser *tattvas* like the *jñānendriyas*, *karmendriyas* and *tanmātras*.

²⁴⁶The manuscripts read *savistara*, which is nonsensical in this context. Thus, I emended according to the source text’s reading.

²⁴⁷Birch suggested to understand *lokāloka* as the mythical mountain that divides the visible world from the regions of darkness. See Apte (1980: 933).

पृथ्वीवनस्पतिपर्वतेत्यादिस्थावररूपः संसारः । मनुष्यहस्त्यश्वपक्षीत्यादिको ज-
ङ्गमरूपः संसारः । अथ च यो दृष्टिविषयः स दृश्य उच्यते । यो दृष्ट्या न वीक्ष्यते स
अदृश्य इत्युच्यते । एवं संसारस्य स्वात्मनो भेदं दूरीकृत्य ऐक्येन दर्शनं स एव ज्ञा-
नयोगः । तस्य करणात्कालः शरीरनाशं न करोति ॥

Sources: 1-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 836): *sthāvarāḥ parvatādyā hi jaṅgamāḥ khecarādayah | jaṅga-*
masthāvarākārah samsāraḥ syāt sa iśvarah | svabhāvalilayā bhāti śunye 'sau śūnyabuddhitāḥ
| yad dṛṣṭam viṣayam vastu tad dṛṣyam iti kathyate | yo dṛṣṭatītāḥ so 'dṛṣyas tadā dṛṣṭam hi
manyate | svatanūbhedam evan tu samsāram duḥkhasaṅkulam | yatnād dūram parityajya jñā-
nayogo bhavet sudhiḥ | jñānasamyoγa ekas tu ekas tu jñānayogavān | ato hi jñānato 'bhinnam
jñeyam jñānāt prthak prthak | dūrikṛtyaiva mā prthvi bhedavākyena darśanāt | jñānayogi
bhaved yena jñānayogas tu caikakah | evam jñānān maheśāni kālajit śivatām vrajet |

प्रथ्वी cett.] प्रथ्वी° JU₁ °वनस्पति° EJN₂U₂] वनस्पति P, वनस्पति° BDK₁LN₁U₁ °पर-
वतेत्यादिस्थावरा° K₁N₁] °परवते 'थ्यादिस्थावरा° N₂, °परवते इयादिस्थावरा° U₁, °परवतो
त्यादिस्थाम्वरा° D, °परवतो सादिस्थावरारूपाह J, °परवतादिस्थावरा° γ रूपाह cett.] rūpā
BL, rūpa N₂ सम्साराह cett.] सम्सारा° EU₁ °हस्ती अस्वपक्षियादिको E] °हस्त्यास च
पक्षियादिको U₂, °हस्तेवपक्षियादिको BL, °हस्ती अस्वपक्षियादिको DJK₁N₁, °हस्तिपक्षिय-
ादिको N₂, °हस्ती अस्वपक्षियादिको U₁ 1-2 जांगमा° cett.] जांगमामाध DK₁, jagad° U₁, jaga°
J 2 °रूपाह cett.] rूपाह DK₁, rूपा L सम्साराह cett.] सम्सारो U₁ ca cett.] वा DK₁ yo
cett.] याह JU₁, या DK₁N₁N₂ dṛṣṭi° cett.] ddṛṣṭi° LN₁, daśṭi° B, dārṣṭi° D दृश्या cett.] दृश्या
J, दृश्याद N₁, दृश्य° U₁ दृश्याह cett.] द्यान् N₂ 3 इति cett.] त्य BL, शत्य N₂ सम्सारास्या cett.]
सम्सारा° PLU₂ स्वात्मनो BELP] स्वात्मनाह β, स्वात्मनोह U₂ भेदाम् cett.] भेदा B,
भेदाम् DK₁N₁ °कृत्या cett.] °कृत्याम् JU₂, °कृत्य E आिक्येना P] आिकम् एवा E, आिक्योना BLP,
एकोना J, एक्येना DK₁N₁, एकेना N₂, एकांता U₁, एक++ U₂ सा एवा E] om. cett. 3-4 ज्ञानयोगाह
cett.] ज्ञानयोगा U₂, ज्ञानयोगाह || चा || J 4 तस्या cett.] गतस्या U₁ कारणात् cett.] कारणात् EP,
ध्यानकारणात् JU₁ कालाह cett.] काला° U₁ ना cett.] om. K₁N₂U₂

The stationary circuit of mundane existence consists of the earth, trees, mountains, etc. The moving circuit of mundane existence consists of humans, elephants, horses, birds, etc. Now, that which is the object of sight is called the visible. That which is not seen by sight is called the invisible. In this way, through the vision of unity, the distinction of one's self from the circuit of mundane existence is to be removed. Only this is Jñānayoga. From the execution of this, time [as death] does not bring about the destruction of the body.²⁴⁸

²⁴⁸Rāmacandra's prose following XXI.7 picks up the preceding verses' metaphysical non-dualism and elaborates supposedly his soteriological exposition of Jñānayoga. By distinguishing between the stationary and moving "circuits" of existence (earth, mountains, trees versus humans, animals, etc.) and between the visible and invisible domains, he delineates the full scope of *samsāra* as a unified field of experience. The yogin's task is to dissolve the imagined boundary between self and this totality—"through the vision of unity" (*ekadarśana*)—so that perceiver and perceived are no longer opposed. In this realization, all beings and visible and invisible phenomena are apprehended as expressions of one and the same reality, Śambhu. Hence, Jñānayoga is not merely an intellectual affirmation of oneness but a contemplative practice of erasing dualistic perception. The final statement, that "time [as death] does not bring about the destruction of the body," implies liberation from temporal identification: once unity is realized, *kāla* loses its power to destroy, for the knower no longer identifies with the perishable body but with the timeless self.

[XXII. svabhāvabhedam]

इदानीं स्वभावभेदं कथ्यते । यथा वटबीजं वटरूपेण परिणमते स तद्वशाधा भेदं स्वभावत एव प्राप्नोति । मूलाङ्कुरत्वगदण्डशाखाकलिकापल्लवपुष्पफलस्त्रेहा इति द-
 शभेदान् प्राप्नोति । तथा निर्मलो निर्विकारः निरञ्जन एक एतादृश आत्मस्वभावा-
 ५ देव पृथ्व्यापतेजोवाच्चाकाशमनोबुद्धिमायाविकाररूपभेदान् प्राप्नोति । ज्ञानयोग-
 प्रभावादेक एव आत्मा इति निश्चयो भवति ।

Sources: २-६ cf. YSV (PT, p. 836): svabhāvabhedam etat śṛṇu devi prayatnataḥ | yac chrutvā sarvabodhaḥ syāt muktidaḥ siddhivāñchitah | ātmano vā pṛthivyādyāḥ svabhāvah kiñcid ucyate |

२ idānīm cett.] idānī B svabhāva° cett.] svābhāva° BL, tasya E °bhedam DJK₁N₁] °bheda N₂, °bhedāḥ U₁, bhedaḥ E, °bhedaḥ BLPU₂ vaṭa° cett.] vatha° N₂ °bijam cett.] °bijam E, °bijā° U₂, °bijena BL vaṭarūpeṇa cett.] rūpeṇa BL pariṇamate BLU₂] pariṇātē P, pariṇatam βE sa tad em.] sa tat JU₁, sa tu N₂, satr N₁, sat EP, sa ta K₁, śata BL, sa DU₂ daśadhā cett.] dṛśadhā P, dasat U₂ bhedam cett.] om. U₂ ३ svabhāvata cett.] svabhāva BL, om. U₂ eva cett.] om. U₂ prāpnōti cett.] prāpnōti BLU₁ mūlāñkura° DEN₂] mūla amkura° JP, mūlam amkura° BL, mūlām amkura° N₁U₁, mūla āmukura° K₁, om. U₂ °tvag° E] °tvak° cett., om. U₂ °dāṇḍa° EN₁] °dāṇḍa° cett. °sākhā° cett.] °sākhām DK₁N₁N₂ °kalikā° cett.] °kilipikā° P, °kilakāla° B, °kilā° L °pallava° cett.] pallavā P, pallavā || BL, om. U₂ °puṣpaphalasneha cett.] °puṣpaphalasneha JK₁PN₁N₂U₁, puṣpaphalasneham D, vistāro yam svābhāvataḥ BL, om. U₂ iti cett.] om. U₂ ३-४ daśabhedān BELP] bhedo daśadhā β, om. U₂ ४ prāpnōti cett.] prāpnōtiti P, om. U₂ tathā cett.] yathā EU₂ nirmalo BEL] nirmalaḥ βPU₂ nirañjana E] niramjanah cett. eka cett.] ekaḥ JK₁N₁N₂U₁ etādṛśa E] etādṛśah JK₁N₁N₂U₁ ४-५ ātmāsv-
 abhāvād cett.] ātmā svabhāvād E ५ pṛthvy° BLPN₁U₂] pṛthivī° E, pṛthvi° DN₂, pṛth° U₁ °āpatejo° BLN₁] °āpatejo° K₁, °āpatejo° EJU₂, °etetejo° P, °pate° DN₂, °akte° U₁ °vāyvākāśa° EJ] °vādvyākāśa° BP, °vāybākāśa° LN₁, °vāyyākāśa° U₂, °vākāśa° K₁, °jivikāśa° DN₂, °jivāyuvākāśa° U₁ °manobuddhi° γN₁] °manobuddhir° DK₁JN₂U₁ °māyā° cett.] °māyāyā° U₁ °rūpab-
 hedān EJK₁N₁U₂] rūpabhedāt DN₂PU₁, rūpabhedāna BL ५-६ jñānayoga prabhāvād EU₂] jñānayogabhaṭāt β, jñānayogaḥ || prabhāvād° BL, jñānayogaḥ prabhāvād P ६ eva cett.] eka BLP, yeva U₁

[XXII. Distinction of the nature]

Now, the nature of the self and its distinction²⁴⁹ is described. Just as the seed of the banyan tree transforms into the shape of the banyan tree - [and] thus attains the tenfold distinction - ‘root, shoot, bark, branch, twig, bud, the unfolding flower, flower, fruit and resin’ - by virtue of its nature, in the same way, the pure, unchanging, immaculate one attains such [a distinction] precisely because of the nature of the self - [namely], the various forms and modifications of earth, water, fire, wind, space, mind, intellect, illusion, [and individuation].²⁵⁰ As a result of the power of Jñānayoga, the conviction arises that ‘the self is only one’.

²⁴⁹The term *svabhāvabhedā* appears in philosophical systems to signify the division or distinction of essential natures. For a Buddhist example, see Balcerowicz, 2011: 6. In some Nyāya texts, the term is picked up to refer to different essential properties of the self, cf., i.e. Ogawa, 2023: 162. In the *Netratantantra*, the term *bhāvabhedā* occurs frequently in a similar sense as in this passage of the *Tattvayogabindu*. For example cf. *Netratantra* 16.20–21: *bhavisyanti mahādevi kaliḥ kaṣṭataro yataḥ | tadarthaṁ paramārthaḥ 'yam mayā te prakaṭikṛtaḥ | paramārthaḥ paratvena mṛtyujit sarvatomukhah | bhāvabhedena yaṣṭav yo mokṣasiddhim abhipsatā |* Here, however, the context is unphilosophical and specifically intended to signify the phenomenological distinction of the self.

²⁵⁰Rāmacandra’s tenfold taxonomy of *tattvas* may seem inconsistent at the first sight. It is probable, however, that *ahamkāra* was lost in the course of the text’s transmission given its inclusion in the list of the previous section. Perhaps the discovery of new textual witnesses of the text will solve this problem in the future. None of the tenfold *tattva*-systems known to me correspond exactly to Rāmacandra’s system. Taxonomies of *tattvas* such as *Bhagavadgītā* 7.4, in which Kṛṣṇa presents a list of eight divisions of *prakṛti*, are almost identical (*bhūmir āpo 'nalo vāyuḥ khaṇī mano buddhir eva cha | ahankāra itiyam me bhinnā prakṛitir aṣṭadhāḥ ||7.4||*). “Earth, water, fire, air, space, mind, intellect and ego - these are the eight divisions of original nature.” In this list we find most of the elements of Rāmacandra’s list, except for the term *māyā*. The description of *kundalini* in *Yogayājñavalkya* 4.21 incorporates this system. Another system of ten *tattvas* appears in *Uttarasūtra* 1.9 – 1.13 of *Niśvāsatattvasaṃhitā* where the tenfold nature of Sadaśiva is homologised with the *mantra*. Here the following list is given: *prakṛti, puruṣa, niyati, kāla, māyātattva, vidyā, Iśvara, Sadāśiva, dehavyāpiṇ and Śakti*, cf. Goodall and Isaacson, 2016: 83–84. There is no similarity between the two tenfold *tattva* systems. However, ...

यथैकैकः पृथ्वी कचित्कोमलरूपा ॥ कचित्मनोहररूपा ॥ कचित्परिमलरूपयुक्ता
 ॥ कचित्परिमलरहिता ॥ कचित्सुवर्णरूपा ॥ कचित्रूप्यरूपा ॥ कचिद्विलमयी ॥
 कचित्श्वेश्वेता ॥ कचित्कृष्णा ॥ कचिदक्ता ॥ कचित्पीता ॥ कचित्कर्बुरा ॥ कचि-
 न्नानाविधफलरूपा ॥ कचित्पुष्परूपा ॥ कचिद्मृतमयी ॥ स्वभावत एव भवति ॥
 ५ तथैवात्मा मनुष्यपश्चिहरिणहस्तीविद्याधरगन्धर्वकिन्नरमहापणिडतमहामूर्खरोग्य-
 रोगीक्रोधीशान्तरूपः स्वभावादेव भवति ॥ ज्ञानयोगाद्विकाररूपरहितो ज्ञायते ।

Sources: 1–6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 836–837): ātmaiva pr̄thivī dhātri komalā ca kvacid dṛḍhā | kvacin manoharā sā ca vimalā ca malāmalā | durgandhā ca sugandhā ca nirgandhā gandhamohinī | svarṇarūpā dhāturūpā citrā ratnamayī parā | kvacit śvetā kvacid raktā kvacit pītā ca kṛṣṇalā | ūrvā ūrvā sā tu viśāṁṛtamayī sadā | tathā ca devagandharvakinnarādyāḥ khagādayāḥ | sukhasampinidito rogī tathaiva kroḍhaśāntadhiḥ | aśeṣarūpabalito nānābuddhirataḥ svayam | devatattvam bhūtaśaktyā jīvasamjnā bhramātmikā | jñānayogī nirvikāro nistāpa eka iśvaraḥ | ātmaikamūrttimān bhūtvā nirvikalpo nirañjanāḥ | sukhi duḥkhī mohayukto 'nantacetāḥ svabhāvataḥ |

1 yathaikaikaḥ em.] yathaikaiva E, yathā ekaika BLPU₂, yathā ekaiva DJK₁N₁, yathā ekam ca N₂, yathā ekai ca U₁ pr̄thvī γ] pr̄thivī β kvacit komala cett.] om. J °rūpā γ] °rūpa DK₁N₁N₂U₁, om. J kvacit cett.] om. EJPU₁ °hararūpā B] °hararūpāḥ L, °hararūpa U₂, °harā DK₁N₁N₂, om. EJPU₁ kvacit cett.] om. EJPU₁ °parimala cett.] om. EJPU₁ °rūpayuktā BL] °rūpayuktā DN₁, °rūpayuta K₁, °rūpayuktaḥ N₂, om. EJPU₁ **2** kvacit cett.] om. JPU₁ °pari-mala cett.] °parimalarūpa° E, om. PJP₁ °rahitā ELN₁] °rohitā BK₁N₂U₂, om. DPU₁ kvacit cett.] om. JPU₁ suvarṇarūpā EK₁LN₂U₂] suvarṇarūpa BD, khavarnakupā U₁, varṇa++pā J, om. P kvacit cett.] om. BLP rūpyarūpā JK₁N₁U₁] raupyarūpā E, rūpyarūpa DN₂, rajatarūpā U₂, om. BLP ratnamayī cett.] ratnamai BLP, raktamayīm J **3** kvacit cett.] kvacic ca E, om. P śvetā DJEU₂] śveta K₁N₁N₂U₁, śvetarūpā L, śverūpā B, om. P °kr̄ṣṇā cett.] °kr̄ṣṇā N₁, °rakta K₁, om. EP kvacid raktā BELU₂] kvacid rakta DJK₁N₁N₂U₁, kvacitkr̄ṣṇa K₁, om. P kvacit pītā cett.] om. P kvacit karburā cett.] kvacit karpurā JU₁, om. P **3–4** kvacin cett.] kvacit JU₂, om. P **4** nānāvidhaphalarūpā cett.] nānāvidhophalarūpā U₁, nānāvidharūpā E, om. P kvacit BJL] kvacid DK₁N₁U₁, kvacir U₂, om. PN₂ puṣparūpā DN₁] viṣarūpā BEL, viṣarūpā U₂, viṣarūpa K₁, om. JU₁P kvacid cett.] kvacit U₂, om. JU₁ amṛtamayī cett.] amṛtarūpamayī E, amṛtamai BL, om. JU₁ svabhāvata cett.] om. JU₁ eva cett.] om. JU₁ bhavati cett.] bhavataḥ BL, om. JU₁ **5** tathaivātmā γ] tathātmā DK₁N₁N₂U₁, om. J manusya° cett.] om. JU₁ °paksi° cett.] pakṣi || K₁, om. JU₁ °hariṇā° cett.] °hariṇā° P, om. JU₁ °hasti° DK₁N₁] hasti cett., om. JU₁ °vidyādhara° cett.] °vidyādhara || K₁ °kinnara° cett.] kinnara || K₁ °paṇḍita° cett.] paṇḍita B, paṇḍita || J °mūrkha° cett.] °rmūkha° P, mūrkha || J, °mūrva° DN₁, °mūrṣa° K₁U₁ **5–6** rogyarogi em.] °rogyarogi E, °rogī arogī DJN₁N₂U₁U₂, °rogī || arogī || K₁, °rogī BLP **6** °krodhi° cett.] °krodhi° EP, krodhi K₁, °krodha° BL °śānta° cett.] °dhiśānta° BL °rūpāḥ cett.] °rūpāḥ PL, °rūpa β svabhāvād eva cett.] evam svabhāvam U₁, evam J bhavati cett.] bhavati BL, bhati N₁, dharati JU₁ °yogād vikāra JN₁U₁] °yogadhikāra cett. jñāyate cett.] jñāyate || cha || J, jāyate U₂

Just as the single soil at some places appears soft, at some places beautiful, at some places is endowed with fragrance, at some places without fragrance, at some places [the earth is] gold, at some places silver, at some places [it contains] gems,²⁵¹ at some places, appears white, at some places black, at some places red, at some places yellow, at some places appears in variegated colour, at some places like various fruit, at some places like flowers, at some places like a liquid, [and that] only because of its nature.

In the same way, the self also takes the form of a human, a bird, a deer, an elephant, a Vidyādhara, a Gandharva, a centaur, a great scholar or a great fool, a sick or healthy person, an angry or peaceful person, by virtue of its inherent nature.

Through Jñānayoga [the self] without the change of form is known.

since Rājayoga is rooted in ancient Śaivism (see Birch, 2019), and Rāmacandra usually tends to present simplified and transsectarian systems, the choice of a tenfold *tattva*-system could be considered as a remnant of these ancient systems.

²⁵¹The description of the soil at this point is not clear. The coloured soil mentioned next suggests a soil in golden colour, silver colour and the colour of precious stones. However, the parallel formulations in the *Yogasvarodaya* (i.e. *svarnarūpā dhāturūpā citrā ratnamayī parā* |) instead suggest soil containing the metals or precious stones in question.

यथा फलस्योत्पत्तिस्थानमेकमेव भवति । अथ च फलस्य गतिर्बहुधा दृश्यते । एकं फलं पृथ्वीमध्ये पतति । शुष्कं भवति । एकस्य फलस्य मकरन्दं भ्रमरः पिबति । एकस्य फलस्य मालां कामिनी तुङ्गकुचमण्डलोपरि दधाति । एकं फलं मृतमनुष्ठोपरि क्षिप्यते । अयं वस्तुनः स्वभावः । तथा एक एवात्मा स्वीयभावादेवाष्टौ भोगान्तुनक्ति । के तेऽष्टौ भोगाः ॥

सुवासश्च सुवस्त्रश्च सुशश्या सुनितांबिनी ।
सुस्थाता चान्नपानान्यष्टौ भोगाः सुधिष्ठणम् ॥ XXII.I ॥

Sources: 1–5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): *stripumṛūpī mahān so hi parasparavimohitah | amanaskah sviyabhāvāt jñānayogī nirākulah | srakcandanādivāmāsu svabhāvād bhogam icchukah |*

1 phalasyotpatti cett.] plaksasyotpattiḥ E, phalasyautpatti K₁ °sthānam cett.] sthānam E, °sthāna U₁ ekam cett.] eka K₁, ekas D, eva N₂, om. E eva cett.] kam eva N₂, om. K₁ bhavati cett.] bhavati B, ti U₁ gatir cett.] gati K₁PN₂U₁ ekam cett.] eka° U₂, eva N₂ 2 phalam cett.] phala° DK₁N₁N₂ prthvi° cett.] prthivi° U₁ śuskaṁ JK₁LU₁U₂] suklaṁ cett. bhavati cett.] bhavati B, bhavati || cha || J phalasya cett.] om. PL makarandam ELPN₂U₁U₂] makaramda° K₁LN₁, makaramdaḥ J, karamdaḥ B bhramaraḥ cett.] bhramaram BL, bhramara N₂ pibati cett.] pibamti P, pibati B 3 phalasya cett.] phalasyam N₂ mālām cett.] mālā° N₂ kāminī cett.] kāmibī DJ tuṅga° cett.] tunī° U₁ dadhāti cett.] dadhāvati N₁, dadhovati N₂ ekamphalam γ] ekaphalam β 4 kṣipyate cett.] kṣapypate B eka cett.] ekam U₂ evātmā cett.] eva ātmā U₂ sviyabhāvād cett.] svidhabhāvād K₁, svabhāvād BL evāṣṭau cett.] evāṣṭau N₂U₁, evāṣṭa U₂ 4–5 bhogān cett.] bhogāt N₂U₁, bhogāt K₁ 5 bhunakti cett.] ābhunakti N₁ ke te cett.] om. BL ḫṣṭau cett.] aşṭau BL, ḫte U₁ bhogāḥ cett.] bhogauḥ P, bhogā U₁U₂ 6 suvāsaś ca cett.] suvāsac ca B suvastrañ ca E suvamāśa ca U₂, om. cett. suśayyā cett.] suśayyā ca U₁, suśayyāḥ BL, suyyā unm. P sunitāmbini cett.] sunitāmbiniḥ P, su || nittāmbini J, sunitavinita U₁ 7 susthātā em.] susthātās DN₁U₁, susthānāś PLN₂, susthānāñ E, sudeham U₂ cānnapānāny L] vānnapānāny B, cānnapānāni E, cānnapānānp° P, cātmapanasyā° N₁, cānmanasyā° DK₁N₂, cānnapānah syād° U₁, sukhāsamātānam U₂ aşṭau bhogāḥ sudhiṣaṇam em.] ḫṣṭau bhogāḥ sudhiṣaṇa° D, ḫṣṭau bhogāḥ || sudhiṣaṇa K₁, ḫṣṭau bhogāḥ || sudhiṣaṇām J, aşṭau bhogāḥ sudhiṣaṇām U₁, aşṭau bhogāś cā sudhimatām BL, ḫṣṭau bhogāḥ sudhiṣaṇā° N₁, aşṭau bhogāś ca dhimatām EP, aşṭau bhogāḥ sudhiyane N₂, abhayādicāṣṭakam U₂

Just as the place of origin of the fruit is only one, but the fruit's destiny is seen as manifold - one fruit falls to the ground and dries up; a bee drinks one fruit's juice; a woman places a garland made of one fruit over her voluptuous bosom; one fruit is placed upon a dead person — that is the own nature of the thing. In the same way, the one self enjoys eight enjoyments due to its own nature.²⁵² What are the eight enjoyments?²⁵³

XXII.I A good perfume, fine clothing, a good bed, a beautiful woman and a good charioteer,²⁵⁴ food, drink, [and a] good dwelling-place. Those are the eight enjoyments.

²⁵² Rāmacandra demonstrates that it is perfectly natural for an *ātman* to enjoy the eight pleasures. To illustrate this, he uses a random everyday object as an example. With this everyday object, the fruit, different experiences, and actions are naturally produced by different actors, although they all have a single origin - the fruit. In the same way, there is only one self, as Rāmacandra explained earlier, and it naturally manifests as different beings and experiences different things. The phenomenon Rāmacandra wants to address with this example is that it is natural for the one *ātman* to enjoy the eight enjoyments described in the following verse and the prose section on the next page.

²⁵³ The origin of the *aṣṭau bhogāḥ* is uncertain. However, the term is mentioned as one of the results of Rājayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* in which Sundardās takes Rājayoga as that which is commonly known to be *vajrolīmudrā*. Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 3.16: *dīsai saṃga pūni muktā | aṣṭa prakāra bhoga kau bhuktā | pāpa punya kachu parasai nāṁhīṁ | jaisaiṁ kamala rahai jala māṁhīṁ* || 16 || In the *Mānasollāsa* of King Someśvara, one finds the mention of twenty royal *up-abhogas*, which, however, include all of the eight pleasures in greater detail, cf. Shrigondevkar, 1939: 5. This alludes to the possibility of an exceptionally wealthy lifestyle for Rāmacandra's audience mentioned in section I.

²⁵⁴ Several plausible readings exist for the fifth element among the eight pleasures. The reading *sudeham*, as an outsider, is probably a later correction. Moreover, although *susthānam* ("a good site") would be a simple and plausible solution, the stemma suggests the reading *susthātā* ("a good charioteer"). This word has only survived in an incorrect grammatical form and needs to be corrected. This choice is supported, among other things, by the fact that a total of eight pleasures must be mentioned in this verse, which is only possible if the last word of the fourth *pāda* is read as *sudhiṣṭānam* ("a good dwelling-place"), which makes the reading *susthānam* redundant. Additionally, Rāmacandra himself introduces a horse as one of the eight enjoyments in the following paragraph of the *Tattvayogabindu*. Thus, *susthātā* as an element related to vehicles is plausible.

पट्टसूत्रमयानि वस्त्राणि १ ॥ पञ्च वा सप्त वा शालिकायुक्तानि हर्म्याणि २ ॥ अति-
विपुला मृदूतरछदवती शश्या ३ ॥ पद्मिनी तारुण्यवती मनोहरा गुणवती तत्रोपवि-
ष्ट कान्ता ४ ॥ साध्वासनम् ५ ॥ अतिमूल्योऽश्वश्च ६ ॥ मनोरममन्त्रम् ७ ॥ तथाविधं
पानम् ८ ॥ एतेऽष्टौ भोगाः कथिताः । एते दुःखं भजन्ते । भिक्षां याचन्ते च ।

Sources: 1-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): ātmā vivekam āgama calac cittaṇam mahākulam | viṣayān-
hatamo dṛṣṭvā no vetti paramātmānaḥ | amāyātmā tattvātītaḥ satsandhānavivarjitaḥ |
sukhī duḥkhī janmamṛtyum yāti satyam punaḥ punaḥ | vairāgyādihanaṁ tyaktvā viśavad
duḥkhakṛddhiyah | koṭisūryasamātmeti jñānayoगād vimucyate |

1 **paṭṭa**° DJK₁EN₁N₂] paṭṭa° BLU₂, pada° PU₁ °sūtra° cett.] °sūtrā° BL °mayāni cett.] °yāni
DN₁N₂ **vastrāni** EJK₁PL] vasrāni cett. pañca vā sapta vā β] pamcasaptā EP, pamcasatyā
BL śālikā em.] dṛālikā EN₁, dṛāmlikā D, dadhilikā P, dātikā BL, dālikā JU₁, tālikā N₂, ṭā-
likā K₁ **yuktāni** cett.] saudhāni U₂ **harmyāni** β] harmyāni teṣu vāstu LB, harmyāni teṣu
vāsaḥ E, harmyāni teṣu cāsaḥ P, harmyāni vāsāya kecīt U₂ 2 **ativipula**° cett.] ativapula°
DJK₁N₁, ativipulām U₁, aṣṭau bhogān āha || U₂ 2 **mṛḍuttara**° em.] mṛḍutara° BELP, mṛḍu |
uttara° β, sugraham | U₂ °chadavati° PJK₁] °chadavati° DN₁N₂, °chadavati° U₁, suvastraṁ |
U₂ °śayyā cett.] suśayā sustri U₂ **padmini** cett.] padmanī N₁, om. U₂ **tārunyavatī** em.]
tārunyavatī BDEK₁LN₁N₂P, tārunyavatī J, tārūrāyavatī N₂, om. U₂ **guṇavatī** cett.] guṇavatī J
2-3 **tatropaviṣṭā** EJK₁] tatopaviṣṭā P, tatropavistā β, tatrāpavistā B, om. U₂ 3 **kāntā** BELP]
om. cett. sādhvāsanam J] sādhu āśanam E, sādhu āśanam BLPU₂, sādhyāsanam DK₁N₁N₂U₁
atimūlyo 'svāś ca em.] amūlyo svaś ca β, atimūlyāñ ca E, atimūlo 'svah P, atimūlyo asvam
BL, suśvaḥ U₂ **manoramam** cett.] manoramayam B, manoramayam L, suṣṭu U₂ 3-4 **vid-
ham pānam** cett.] vidhapānam BLN₂, vidhayānam U₂ 4 ete cett.] rāte U₁ 'stau γ] aṣṭau
β **bhogāḥ** cett.] bhogā N₁N₂, ghogā U₁ **kathitāḥ** EU₂] kathitā P, kathyante DJK₁, kathyate
N₁N₂U₁, om. BL ete DN₂U₁] eke EJK₁PN₁, eka BL, ekam U₂ **duḥkham** cett.] duḥkhā P,
duḥkhā BL, duḥkhataṁ N₂ **bhajante** cett.] bhajate N₂JU₁ **bhiksām** EJP₁N₂U₁] bhiksāyām
DK₁N₁, bhiksā BLU₂ **yācante** cett.] yāmcamte P, yāmcate BL, yācate N₂, pācate U₁ ca cett.]
kiñca E

²⁵⁵1. Clothes made from silk thread;²⁵⁶ 2. Mansions endowed with five or seven rooms.²⁵⁷ 3. A very large bed with a soft and lovely blanket;²⁵⁸ 4. [on which] there is seated a wife belonging to the Padminī-class²⁵⁹ of women - youthful, beautiful and virtuous;²⁶⁰ 5. An excellent seat;²⁶¹ 6. An exceptionally valuable horse;²⁶² 7. Appetising food;²⁶³ 8. Similarly [tasty] drinks.²⁶⁴ The eight enjoyments have been described. They impart suffering. And [they] require begging.²⁶⁵

²⁵⁵The comparison with the corresponding passage in the source text reveals once again Rāmacandra's positivist and anti-ascetic approach to wealth and sensual pleasures in his Rājayoga.

²⁵⁶Within the twenty *upabhogas* of the *Mānasollāsa* there is the topic of *Vastropabhoga* ("enjoyment of garments"). Particularly in summer, the king is asked to wear silk or cotton clothes which are thin and charming, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 14.

²⁵⁷The first *adhyāya* of the third *viñśati* of the *Mānasollāsa* discusses astrology for finding out auspicious moments while building new houses for princes. The section describes houses with one to four *śālās*, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 6-7.

²⁵⁸This is found as *Śayyābhoga* within the *Mānasollāsa*. The section describes seven kinds of beds and eight kinds of bed-steeds, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 21.

²⁵⁹Cf. *Ratirahasya*, Ed. p. 6.

²⁶⁰This is resembled as *yośidupabhoga* ("enjoyment of young women") within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this chapter, King Someśvara describes the qualifications of women a king should marry. The two most important qualities he gives are beauty and full youth. Out of the four kinds of women: (a) Padminī, (b) Citriṇī, (c) Śārikhinī, and (d) Hastinī, he suggests that the latter two kinds are not worth enjoying, cf. Shrigondekar, 1935: 21.

²⁶¹The *āsanopabhoga* ("the enjoyment of seats") within the *Mānasollāsa* describes various kinds of royal seats, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 15.

²⁶²This is resembled as *yānopabhoga* ("enjoyment of vehicles") within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this section, King Someśvara lists nine kinds of vehicles, including horses, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 24.

²⁶³This is resembled as *annabhoga* ("enjoyment of food") within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this section, King Someśvara describes the names of various kinds of delicious food and the directions as to the preparations of various dishes, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 21.

²⁶⁴Drinks are the subject of the *pāniyabhoga* ("enjoyment of drinks") section within the *Mānasollāsa*. This section describes everything related to drinking and drinks, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 23.

²⁶⁵To the genre connoisseur, the sentence "*bhikṣām yācante ca |*" initially seems ...

यथा सूर्यस्य तेजः ॥ दुग्धस्य घृतम् ॥ अग्नेर्दाहः ॥ विषान्मूर्छा ॥ तिलात्तैलम् ॥
वृक्षाच्छाया ॥ फलात्परिमलः ॥ काषादग्निः ॥ शार्करादिभ्यो मधुरो रसः ॥ हि-
मानीभ्यः शौत्यम् ॥ इत्यादिपदार्थस्वभाव एव ॥ तथा संसारोऽपि परमेश्वरस्वरू-
पमध्ये तिष्ठति । परमेश्वरोऽखण्डपरिपूर्णश्च ॥

5

[XXIII. bāhyalakṣyam]

इदानीं बाह्यलक्ष्यं कथ्यते । नासाग्रादारभ्याङ्गुलचतुष्टयप्रमाणं नीलाकारं तेजःपू-
र्णमाकाशलक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् ।

Sources: 1-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): *ravī tejo ghṛtam dugdhe tile tailam svabhāvataḥ | śaśam indau kule śākham kṣare ca lavaṇam yathā | tathā brahmaṇi samsāro hy akhaṇḍapariṇvake* | 6-7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): *idāniṁ bāhyalakṣāṇi siddhidāni śrenū priye | dhāraṇākhyā tu caitāni jñātavyāni višeṣataḥ | līlayā bhāvayel linam jyotiḥpūrṇam mahāparam* | 6-7 cf. SSP 2.28 (Ed. p. 39): *atha bahirlakṣyam kathyate | nāsāgrād bahiraṅgulacatuṣṭaye nīlajyotiḥsamkāśam lakṣayet |*

1 **sūryasya** cett.] sūryaś ca U₁ **tejaḥ** cett.] **tejāḥ** BL **dugdhasya** cett.] **dugdha**° BL, dusya N₂, **dugdhasy** U₁ **ghṛtam** cett.] **ghṛtaḥ** BLP **agner** EJ] agne cett. **dāhah** em.] daham J, dvāhah BLP, dahiḥ N₁K₁, dadhi N₂, dadhiḥ D, dārham U₁, dāhiḥ U₂, jvalanam E **viṣān** cett.] viṣat JU₁ **tilāt** cett.] titilāt P, tila N₂, tilā U₁ 2 **vṛksat** EJN₁] vṛkṣat P, vṛkṣā BDK₁LN₂U₂, vrakṣā U₁ **phalāt** cett.] phalā BL **parimalah** cett.] sarimalah BL, palāt parimalah DK₁ **kāṣṭhād** cett.] kāṣṭād PU₂, kāṣṭād BL **agnih** γJ] āgnih DK₁N₁N₂U₁ **śārkarādibhyo** em.] śārkarādibhyo DJK₁N₁N₂U₁U₂, arkādibhyo E, śārkarādibhyo P, śārkadibhyo BL **rasaḥ** cett.] om. BL 2-3 **himānibhyah** cett.] sahimānibhyah BL, himānitpa N₂ 3 **śaityam** DJK₁U₁] śaityām N₁, śityam U₂, śaityās N₂, sītam EP, sītāh BL **ityādipadārthasvabhāva** DJK₁N₁P] ityādipadārthā° U₂, ityādipadārthāsvabhāvataḥ B, atyādipadārtharthaśvabhāva N₂, ityādisvabhāvah U₁, ityādipadārthāḥ svabhāvataḥ L, ityādipadārthānām svabhāvah E **eva** cett.] evā N₁, ravaḥ U₁, om. E **tathā** cett.] tathā vā U₁ 3-4 **parameśvarasvarūpamadhye** cett.] paremesvara svarūpasya madhye BL, parameśvararūpamadhye U₁ 4 **tiṣṭhati** cett.] tiṣṭhati B, tiṣṭhamti U₂ **'khaṇḍa'** cett.] 'samḍa° DK₁N₁, yarānda° N₂, khaṇḍaḥ JU₁ **'paripūrṇaś** ca cett.] paripūrṇaḥ E 6 **bāhyalakṣyam** K₁P] lakṣyam E, bāhyalakṣa BL, bāhyalakṣam N₁, bāhyalakṣaṇa DN₂, bāhyalakṣyah JU₁, lakṣaṇam U₂ **catuṣṭaya'** cett.] catuṣṭayam BL **nilākāram** cett.] nilākāram BLP, nirākāram N₂ **tejaḥ'** cett.] teja° DK₁N₁N₂, jah° B 6-7 **pūrṇam** cett.] pūrṇakām U₂ 7 **ākāśa'** cett.] ākāśam EJPLU₁ lakṣyam EJPLU₁U₂] lakṣam BDK₁LN₁, lakṣaṇam N₂

Just like the rays of the sun, the ghee of milk, the burning of fire, the stupor from poison, the sesame oil from the sesame seed, the shade from the tree, the sweet odour from a fruit, the fire from a wood log, the sweet taste of sugary things, the cold from piles of snow, etc., is the nature of the thing. In the same way, the circuit of mundane existence is within the highest God's nature. Moreover, the highest God is indivisible and complete.

[XXIII. The outer focus]

Now, the outer focus is taught. Beginning at four finger breadths from the tip of the nose, the space element, appearing blue and being full of splendour, shall be made into the focus.

suspiciously strange and suggests a corruption of the text. However, the passage is well preserved in the β and γ -group. The subject of the sentence is undoubtedly the *aṣṭau bhogaḥ*. Nevertheless, this statement is aimed at the practitioner. If one takes the transmission of the manuscripts seriously, the question arises as to who would beg for the eight pleasures specified above. A travelling ascetic or mendicant would ask for food and drink, but certainly not for silk clothes, women, expensive horses, etc. The average householder may aspire to this, but the phrase *yācante* still seems inappropriate and overshoots the mark. Above all, there is no logical answer as to who exactly would be begged for such valuable objects and women. This statement can, therefore, only be aimed at members of the royal court. The only one able to grant such costly requests can be someone extremely rich or a king himself. This observation perfectly suits the initial definition of Rājayoga (cf. I. ll. 1-2, p. 88) in which it is defined as a practice that works even if the practitioner is leading an exuberant wealthy lifestyle.

अथवा नासाग्रादारभ्य षडङ्गुलप्रमाणं पवनतत्त्वं धूम्राकारं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम्। अथवा नासाग्रादारभ्याष्टाङ्गुलप्रमाणमतिरक्तं तेजोलक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम्। अथवा नासाग्रादारभ्य दशाङ्गुलप्रमाणं शुक्रं चञ्चलमुदकं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम्। अथवा नासाग्रादारभ्य द्वादशा-
ङ्गुलप्रमाणं पीतवर्णं पृथ्वीतत्त्वं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम्। अथवा नासाग्रादारभ्य कोटिसूर्य-
समप्रभं तेजः पूर्णमाकाशातत्त्वं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम्। आकाशमध्ये आकाशोपरि वा
दृष्टिं कृत्वा ध्यानकारणात्सूर्यं विना सूर्यसंबंधिनीं सहस्रकिरणावलीं पश्यति।

Sources: 1-6 cf. YSV (PT. p. 837): athavā tatra deveśi dhūmrākāram ṣaḍāṅgulam | athavāṣṭāṅgulam raktam nāsikopari lakṣayet | dvādaśāṅgulamānam vā prthvitattvan tu pītabham | lakṣayed athavā tatra kotisūryasamaprabham | tejah puṇjām mahākāśam tattad dhyānāc chivo bhavet | ākāśamadhye ākāśoparito dr̄ṣtisusthiram | krtvā dhyānād vinā sūryam caṇḍasūryan tu paśyati | athavā laksam etat tu kartur vahiḥ śivopari | 1-6 cf. SSP 2.28 (Ed. p. 39) athavā nāsāgrād ṣaḍāṅgulam adhovāyutattvam dhūmravarṇam lakṣayet | athavā aṣṭāṅgula āraktam tejas tattvam lakṣayet | athavā daśāṅgule kallolavad āpas tattvam lakṣayet | athavā ākāśamukham dr̄ṣtvā lakṣayat kiraṇākulitam paśyati | evam nirmalikaraṇam | athavordhvadṛṣṭayāntarālam lakṣayet | jyotir mukhāni paśyati | athavā yatra tatrākāśam lakṣayet | ākāśasadṛṣṭam cittam muktipradam bhavati |

Testimonia: 1-2 ≈ *Hṝhasamākētacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 125r ll. 6-7): atha bāhyalakṣyam nirūpyate nāsāgrādārabhyāṅgulacatuṣṭaya 4 pramāṇam pavanatattvam dhūmrākāram laksyam karttavyam | athavā nāsāgrād ārabhyāṅguṣṭhāṅgulapramāṇam atiraktam tattvam laksyam karttavyam |

1 nāsāgrādārabhya cett.] nāsāgrād ābhya DK₁N₁, nāsāgrārabhya N₂, om. L ṣaḍāṅgula° cett.] ṣaḍāṅgulam B, dvadaśāṅgula° U₂, om. L pavanatattvam cett.] ++++++ B, om. L dhūmrākāram cett.] ++++++ B laksyam cett.] lakṣam DK₁N₁U₂, lakṣaṇam N₂, om. L karttavyam cett.] om. L athavā cett.] atha U₁, om. BELP 2 ārabhyāṣṭāṅgula° U₁] ārabhya ṣṭāṅgula° J, ārabhyā ṣaḍāṅgula° N₁, ārabhya ṣaḍāṅgula° D, ārabhyam ṣṭāṅgula° N₂, ārabhyam ṣṭāṅgula° U₂, ārabhya aṣṭāṅgula° K₁, om. BELP atiraktam JK₁N₁N₂] atirattam D, itiriktam U₁, matiraktam U₂, om. BELP tejo cett.] teja° U₂, om. BELP laksyam JU₁U₂] lakṣam K₁N₁N₂, lakṣaṇam N₂, om. BELP karttavyam cett.] om. BELP 2-3 athavā nāsāgrād ārabhya daśāṅgulapramāṇam śuklam cett.] om. BELP 3 cañcalam cett.] camdrākāram U₁, om. BELP udakam cett.] om. BELP laksyam U₁] lakṣya N₁D, lakṣaṇam N₂, lakṣam U₂, om. BELP karttavyam cett.] om. BELP 3-4 dvādaśāṅgulapramāṇam cett.] tattvam dvādaśāṅgulapramāṇam E, dvādaśā ṣaḍāṅgulapramāṇam U₁ 4 laksyam EJPU₁] lakṣaṇam N₂, lakṣam cett. 5 °samaprabham cett.] °prabhām L tejahpūrṇam cett.] tejah | pūrṇam EB, pūrṇa N₂ ākāśa° cett.] akāśa° J laksyam DEJK₁N₁PU₁] lakṣam BLU₂, lakṣaṇam N₂ ākāśamadhye cett.] om. BLP ākāśopari cett.] ākāśopari N₁ vā βU₂] om. BELP 6 dr̄ṣṭim cett.] dr̄ṣti B, om. L krtvā cett.] krtvā ākāśamadhye B, ākāśamadhye L sūryam cett.] sūrya N₂U₂ sūryasambandhinīm em.] sūryasambandhinīm P, sūryasambandhinī J, sūryasambandhini cett. sahasrakiraṇāvalīm P] sahasrakiraṇāvalīm U₂, sahasrakiraṇāvalī BL, sahasrakiraṇāpañktih E, sahasrāṇy api kiraṇāni JK₁N₁U₁, sahasrāṇapi kiraṇāni DN₂ paśyati ELU₂] paśyati BDK₁N₁, paśyate N₂, pati P, paśyamti JU₁

Or, beginning at six finger breadths from the tip of the nose, the wind element, in the shape of smoke, shall be made into the focus. Or, beginning at eight fingerbreadths from the tip of the nose, the very red fire element shall be made into the focus. Or, beginning at ten finger breadths from the tip of the nose, the white fickle water element shall be made into the focus. Or, beginning at twelve finger breadths from the tip of the nose, the yellow-coloured earth element shall be made into the focus.²⁶⁶ Or, beginning at the tip of the nose, the space element full of fire shining like ten million suns shall be made the focus. After having fixed the gaze on the space-element or above the space-element, as a result of meditation, he sees the row of thousand rays connected to the sun without the sun.

²⁶⁶The first five outer foci, associated with the five elements can also be identified in *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 3.29-32: *bāhya lakṣa aura puni jāmnahum | paṁca tatva kī lakṣa su ṭhanahum | agra nāsikā amṛgula cāri | nila varṇa nabha deśi bicāri || 29 || nāsā agra amṛgula chaha deśaim | dhūmrahi varṇa vāyu tata peṣai | amṛgula aṣṭa nāsikā āgai | rakta varṇa su vahnī tata jāgai || 30 || nāsā agra amṛgula daśa tāmīm | śveta varṇa jala deśi tahāṇīm | nāsā agra su amṛgula bārā | pīta varṇa bhū deśi apārā || 31 || bāhya lakṣa aura bahuterī | so jānaiṁ jo pāvai serī | sataguru krpā karai jau kabahī | dei batāi chinaka maim sabahī || 32 || “(29) Contemplate the external focus repeatedly, focusing on the five elements. Four fingers above the tip of the nose contemplate the blue-coloured space-element. (30) Six fingers from the tip of the nose one visualizes the smoke-coloured air element. Eight fingers in front of the nose one visualizes the red-coloured fire element. (31) Ten fingers from the tip of the nose one visualizes the white-coloured water element. Twelve fingers in front of the nose one visualizes the earth element with a yellow colour. (32) Many external foci exist, but only a few can attain the ultimate goal. If the true guru shows mercy, everything is revealed within an instant.”*

अथवा शिरोपर्यूर्ध्वं सप्तदशाङ्गुलप्रमाणं तेजः पुञ्जं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् । अथवा दृष्टे ग्रे
तस्स्वर्णवर्णकारं पृथ्वीतत्त्वं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् । उक्तानां लक्ष्याणां मध्ये यस्य क-
स्याप्येकस्य लक्ष्यकरणात् वलितपलितादि दूरे भवति । अङ्गरोगा विनौषधं दूरे भ-
वन्ति । समग्राः शत्रवः स्वप्नेऽपि मित्रामायान्ति । सहस्रवर्षपर्यन्तमायुर्वर्धते ।
५ अपठितं शास्त्रं जिह्वायेणोच्चरति । एतादृशं बहुतरं फलं भवति ॥

Sources: 1-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): ūrddhvam̄ saptadaśāngulyam̄ pramāṇam̄ tejasā prabhām |
athavā pr̄thivitattvam̄ taptakāñcanasannibham | dṛṣṭiragre tu kartavyam̄ lakṣam̄ etad yat
ātmanām̄ | uktānām̄ yasya kasyaiva ekaśah karaṇam̄ priye | valipalitahināḥ syād auṣadrena
vinā tathā | sarvarogāni naśyanti mitravac ca vaśī ripuh | jived varsasahasran tu sarvalokeṣu
pujiataḥ | jihvāgre prabhaved vidyā vinā sāstrāvalokanāt | 1-2 cf. SSP 2.28 (Ed. p. 40): athavā
dṛṣṭyā taptakāñcanasannibhām bhūmim̄ lakṣayet | dṛṣṭih sthirā bhavati | ity anekavidham̄
bahirlakṣyam |

Testimonia: 2-4 ≈Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā (MMPP 2244 f. 125r ll. 7-8): uttānām̄ tatvānām̄
madhye yasya kasyāpy ekasya lakṣyasya karaṇād valipalitādīdūre bhavati | auṣadhamṛtem-
garogānā vilayo bhavati | āyur vardhate ca |

1 athavā cett.] atha kā N₁, om. P śiroparī em.] śiroparī cett., śivopari E, śiroparī¹ B, om. P ūrdhvam̄ cett.] ūrdhvā² L, urdhvam B, ūrddham U₁U₂, vrddham E, om.
P saptadaśāngulapramāṇam̄ cett.] saptadaśāngulam̄ parānam N₂, saptadaśāngula-
pramāṇa³ U₂, om. P tejaḥpuñjam̄ lakṣyam̄ U₂] tejaḥpūñjam̄ lakṣaṇam̄ P, tejaḥpūñ-
jam̄ lakṣam̄ L, tejaḥpūñjalakṣyam̄ E, tejaḥpūñjalakṣam̄ N₁, tejaḥpūñjalakṣyam̄ DK₁, te-
jaḥpūñjalakṣaṇam̄ N₂, tejaḥpūñjakam̄ lakṣyam̄ JU₁ agre cett.] agne BLP, ag++ N₁ 2 tap-
tasvarṇavarnākāram̄ U₂] taptasvarṇavarnākāram̄ P, tatparam̄ svarṇākāram̄ E, taptasu-
varṇavarna BL, taptavarṇākāram̄ β pr̄thvītattvam̄ βEP] pr̄thivitattvam̄ B, pr̄thitattvam̄ L,
pr̄thvīm̄ tatvam̄ U₂ lakṣyam̄ EPU₁] lakṣam̄ BDJK₁LN₁U₂, lakṣaṇam̄ N₂ kartavyam̄ cett.] om.
P lakṣyānām̄ E] lakṣyaṇām̄ U₁N₁, lakṣyaṇām̄ DJ, lakṣyānām̄ K₁, lakṣaṇānām̄ P, lakṣaṇām̄ BL,
lakṣānām̄ N₂, lakṣām̄ U₂ 2-3 kasyāpy cett.] kasyāpi BJLU₁, kasyāp⁴ D, lasyāpy N₂ 3 ekasya
cett.] kasyāpi BJLU₁, elasya N₂ lakṣyā⁵ cett.] lakṣā⁶ BL, lakṣyasya DJK₁N₁, lakṣaṇasya N₂,
lakṣyasya U₁ °karaṇāt cett.] karaṇā U₁ °palitādī dūre cett.] °palitā dūre E, °m̄ palitādī dūre
BL bhavati cett.] bhavanti EU₂, bhavati B aṅgarogā cett.] amgarogāh E, amgirogādi BL
dūre cett.] dūri E, dūro BL 3-4 bhavanti DEN₁U₂] bhavati PLN₂U₁, bhavati B 4 samagrāḥ
cett.] samagrā N₂, samagra⁷ U₂ śatravaḥ cett.] śatrade B, śatravo L svapne cett.] svapin
JK₁N₁N₂U₁, svacan D 'pi U₂] pya BELP, eva DJK₁N₁U₁, evan N₂ mitratām BLP₂] mitran E,
mityam̄ DK₁N₁, nityam̄ N₂, mitevam̄ U₁, mityevam̄ J āyānti U₂] ayānti PB, ayāmti L, nāyāmti
E, nāyāti DJK₁N₁N₂, naiyati U₁ °varsaparyam̄tām̄ β] °varsam̄ γ āyur γ] āyusam̄ DK₁N₁N₂,
āyusyam̄ JU₁ 5 apāthitām̄ cett.] apāthitām N₂U₁U₂ °rati BELU₂] °rate β, °rati B etādrśam̄
cett.] etādrśyam̄ U₁, mitratām̄ āyāmti sahasravarṣam̄ āyur varddhatē apāthitām̄ sāstram̄
jihvāgrenoccarati etādrśam̄ P bahutaram̄ phalam̄ β] phalam̄ bahutaram̄ γ bhavati cett.]
bhavati B, bhavati || cha || J, bhavanti L

Or, the mass of light situated seventeen-finger wide distance above the head shall be made the focus. Or, at the front of the gaze, the earth element appearing in the colour of molten gold shall be made the focus.^{267,268,269} As a result of focusing on any one of the discussed foci, wrinkles, grey hair, etc., becomes remote. Diseases of the limbs become distant without medical herbs. All enemies become friends even while sleeping.²⁷⁰ The lifespan increases up to 1000 years. He recites unlearned scripture with the tip of the tongue. Such are the manifold results.

²⁶⁷ A variant of the practice with little differences can also be found in *Advayatārakopaniṣad* 6 (Ed. p. 4): *atha bahirlakṣyalakṣaṇam | nāśikāgre caturbhīḥ ṣaḍbhīḥ aṣṭabhiḥ daśabhiḥ dvādaśabhiḥ kramāt aṅgulānte niladyutiśyāmatvasadrgraktabhaṅgīspuratpitavarnadvayopetām vyoma yadi paśyati sa tu yogī bhavati | caladṛṣṭyā vyomabhāgavikṣitūḥ puruṣasya dr̥ṣṭyagre jyotirmayūkhā vartante | tadarśanena yogī bhavati | taptakāñcanasamkāśajyotiḥ mayūkhā apāṅgāntē bhūmau vā paśyati taddr̥ṣtiḥ sthīrā bhavati | śīrṣopari dvādaśāṅgulasamīkṣitūḥ amṛtatvam bhavati | yatra kutra sthitasya śīrasī vyomajyotiḥ dr̥ṣṭām cet sa tu yogī bhavati || 6 ||* “Now, the characteristics of the outer focus. If one sees a space endowed with two colours, a twinkling yellow breaking into a red which resembles the blackness of profound azure radiance, at [a distance of] four, six, eight, ten and twelve finger breadths, in that order, from the tip of a nose, he becomes a yogin. With the fluctuating gaze of one who looks at the portions of space, luminous rays manifest in front of the observer’s visions. By seeing that, one becomes a yogin. [Once] he sees luminous rays appearing like molten gold at the corner of his eye or on the ground, his gaze becomes stable. For one who sees [this phenomenon] twelve finger breadths above the head, the state of immortality ensues. If the light of space is seen in the head by one who is situated anywhere, he is a yogin.”

²⁶⁸ Cf. *Śivayogapradipikā* 4.41cd-47ab for another description of Bāhyalakṣya closely resembling the one in *Advayatārakopaniṣad*.

²⁶⁹ The *Hathasaṃketaṇḍrikā* (manuscripts checked: ORI B220, GOML R3239, MMPP 2244) quotes the Bāhyalakṣya passage from the *Tattvayogabindu* without reference. Yet, it appears that Sundaradeva’s text is corrupted. Moreover, he selected only some of the techniques presented here, cf. sources on pp. 156–160.

²⁷⁰ It is not entirely clear how *svapne ‘pi* is meant here. Either it is supposed to emphasise the effortlessness of getting rid of all enemies, as this happens “overnight”. Alternatively, it could also be translated as “even in a dream”, in the sense that one has got rid of all enemies even in the rather uncontrollable state of dreaming.

[XXIV. antaralakṣyam]

इदानीमन्तरलक्ष्यं कथ्यते । मूलकन्दस्थाने ब्रह्मदण्डादुत्पन्ना श्वेतवर्णा ब्रह्मरन्ध-
पर्यंतं एका ब्रह्मनाडी वर्तते । ब्रह्मनाडी मध्ये कमलतन्तुसमानाकारा कोटिसूर्य-
विद्युत्समप्रभा ऊर्ध्वं चलति । एतादृश्येका मूर्तिर्वर्तते । तस्या मूर्तिर्ध्यानकारणा-
५ दणिमाद्यष्टसिद्धिः पुरुषस्य समीपे आगत्य तिष्ठति ।

Sources: २-५ cf. YSV (PT, p. 838): mūlakandotthalatalo brahmanādīsamudbhavā | śvetavarṇā brahmarandhraparyantam eva tiṣṭhati | esā tu brahmarandhrākhyā tanmadhye varttate parā | padmatantusamākārā koṭisūryatādītprabhā | calaty ūrddham mahāmūrttir asya dhyānād bhavec chivah | aṇimādī aṣṭasiddhis tu samagreṇa prasīdati | २-५ cf. SSP 2.26 (Ed. pp. 37-38): tatra tāvad antaralakṣyam kathyate | mūlakandād daṇḍalagnām brahmanādīm śvetavarṇām brahmarandhraparyantam gatām saṃsmaret | tanmadhye kamalatantunibhām vidyutkoṭiprabhām ūrdhvagāminīm tām mūrtīm manasā lakṣayet | sarvasiddhipradā bhavati |

Testimonia: २-५ ≈Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā (MMPP 2244 f. 125r ll. 8-9 - f. 126v l. 1): athāmṛtarlakṣyam nirūpyate | mūlakandasthāne brahmadaṇḍād utpannāśvetavarṇābrahmarāṇḍhraparyamttam ekābrahmanādī vartate | brahmanādī madhye kamalatantusamānākārakoṭisūryavidyutprabhā tulyā ūrdhva calati | etādrśī ekā mūrtir vartate | tasya mūrter dhyānakaraṇād aṇimādisiddhayāḥ samīpa upatiṣṭhamte |

२ idānīm EU₂] idānīm cett. antaralakṣyam DK₁] anyataram lakṣyam E, aṇtaram lakṣyam P, antaralakṣam BL, antaralakṣyakām N₁, aṇtaralakṣyāṇam N₂U₁, ataram lakṣyam U₂, aṇtarām J kathyate cett.] kartavyam BL, lakṣyate J mūlakandasthāne cett.] mūlakam sthāne P °daṇḍād utpannā cett.] brahmadaṇḍotpannā nādī E, brahmadaṇḍa ityānā N₁, brahmadaṇḍād utpannā N₂, daṇḍād utpannāḥ K₁, brahmadaṇḍād utpannāḥ U₁ °varṇā cett.] °varṇām U₁, °varṇām JK₁ २-३ °randhraparyamttam cett.] °daṇḍaparyantam E ३ ekā brahmanādī cett.] ekā nādī B, ekanādī L brahmanādī madhye cett.] om. N₂ kamalatantusamānākārā cett.] kamalatantusamānākārā P, om. N₂ ४ °samaprabhā cett.] °sabhāprabhā BL, om. N₂ ūrdhvam cett.] ūrdhvam U₁, urdhvam U₂, om. N₂ calati cett.] om. N₂ etādrśy ekā cett.] etādrśī DJK₁N₁, om. U₁N₂ mūrtir cett.] om. U₁N₂ vartate cett.] om. U₁N₂ tasyā cett.] tasyāḥ N₁, tan E, om. U₁ mūrter cett.] mūrte B, om. U₁ dhyāna° cett.] om. U₁ ४-५ °kāraṇād em.] °kāraṇāt cett., °kāraṇāc° N₂, om. U₁ ५ aṇimādyaṣṭasiddhiḥ DJK₁U₁] aṇimādisiddhiḥ N₁, aṣṭamahāsiddhayo aṇimādyāḥ || U₂, aṣṭamahāsiddhayo 'ṇimādayas tasya E, aṣṭamahāsiddhayo || aṇimādyāḥ || aṇimāmāhimālaghīrimā dure vā yadi vā yadi vā dure śrutvā parakāyāpraveśitā || B, aṣṭamahāsiddhayo aṇimādyāḥ || aṇimāmāhimālaghīrimāgarimā dure vā yadi vā ddure śrutvā parakāyāpraveśitā L, aṣṭamahāsiddhayo 'ṇimādyāḥ aṇimāmāhimālaghīrimādure diya vā dure stutvā parakāyāpraveśitā P puruṣasya cett.] om. N₂ samīpe DJK₁N₁] sāmīpe U₁, samīpem B, samīpam ELU₂, samīm P, om. N₂ āgatyā cett.] āgamyā U₂, om. N₂ tiṣṭhati cett.] tiṣṭhanti EPN₁, om. N₂

[XXIV. The inner focus]

Now, the inner focus is explained. At the location of the root-bulb (*mūlakanda*)²⁷¹ originating from the staff of Brahman,²⁷² being white, extending up to the aperture of Brahman exists the single Brahman-channel.²⁷³ The Brahman-channel, being within [the staff of Brahman],²⁷⁴ having the shape of a stalk of a lotus flower [and] shining like ten million suns goes upwards. One such manifestation exists. As a result of meditation on this manifestation²⁷⁵ the accomplishment of the eight supernatural powers beginning with ‘becoming as small as the smallest particle of matter’ etc.²⁷⁶ exists in proximity of the person.²⁷⁷

²⁷¹Various concepts of the location of the *kanda* exist in yogic literature. In the *Yogayājñavalkya* 4.16-27 one reads: *kandasthānāṁ manusyānāṁ dehamadhyān navāṅgulam | catuṛāṅgulam utsedham āyāmaś ca tathāvidhaḥ || 16 || anḍākṛtivad ākāram bhūṣitam tattvagādhibhiḥ | catuspadām tiraścāṁ ca dvijānāṁ tundamadhyame || 17 ||* “The location of the bulb (*kanda*) of humans is nine finger widths from the waist. [It is] four finger widths in height and has the same [measure in] length. It appears like an egg, and [it is] ornamented with the five elements of creation and sustenance. In quadrupeds, birds and other beings, it is in the centre of the belly.” *Hathapradīpikā* 3.64cd (*gulphadeśasamīpe ca kandam tatra prapīdayet*) instructs the yogin to press the *kanda* with the feet in the context of *uddiyāṇabandha*, which could imply that the *kanda* is in the genital region (unless one assumes the very complex and challenging posture termed *kandapiḍāsana*, cf. *Encyclopedia of Traditional Asanas*, pp. 143-144). Sundaradeva, in *Yuktabhavadeva* 7.224 and Bhavadevamīśra in *Hathasamkētacandrikā* (MMPP Ms. No. 2244, f. 36r) argue that the *kanda* is near the navel. In *Yogacūḍāmanyupaniṣad* 14cd the *kanda* is in between penis and navel (*ūrdhvam meḍhrādadho nābhēh kande yoniḥ khagāṇḍavat*).

²⁷²The term *brahmadaṇḍa* in this context refers to the spinal column, which is usually identified with Mt. Meru in tantric texts, cf. Snodgrass, 1988: 360.

²⁷³The term *brahmaṇādi* is a synonym for the *susūmnā*, cf., e.g. *Hathapradīpikā* 2.67, *Gorakṣaśataka* 47, *Yogakuṇḍalinoyopaniṣad* 37c-38b, *Yogacintāmaṇi* (Ed. pp. 46, 112, 116, 140, 191), *Hatharatnāvalī* 2.8, 2.25, 2.65, 2.69.

²⁷⁴Naturally, one would read *brahmaṇādīmadhye* compounded, but this would leave the sentence lacking a subject. Therefore, the only option is to read *brahmaṇādī madhye* separately, referring to the inside of the previously mentioned *brahmadaṇḍa*. Assuming another channel within the *brahmaṇādī* like the *citrānādī* in *Sivasamhitā* 5.160 would be difficult to proof.

²⁷⁵Cf. *Vijñānabhairava* 35.

²⁷⁶For a detailed discussion of the yogic *siddhis*, see Jacobsen, 2017.

²⁷⁷Three of five witnesses of the γ-group add an incomplete list of the eight *siddhis* ...

अथवा ललाटोपर्याकाशमध्ये शुक्रसदृशस्य तेजसो ध्यानकारणाच्छरीरसम्बन्धिनः कुष्ठादयो रोगा नश्यन्ति । आयुर्वृद्धिर्भवति । अथवा भ्रुवोर्मध्येऽतिरक्तवर्णस्यातिस्थूलस्य तेजसो ध्यानकरणात्सकलानां पार्थिवपुरुषाणां वल्लभो भवति । तं पुरुषं दृष्ट्वा सर्वेषां दृष्टिः स्थिरा भवति ॥

Sources: 2-8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 838): lalāṭopari vā dhyātvā candraṁ vā jyotir iśvaram | nāśayet kuṣṭharogādīn mahāyuṣmān śival paraḥ | bhruvor madhye 'thavā dhyātvā arkantu teja iśvaram | sthiradṛṣṭau rājapūjyo jivanmuktaḥ śivo yathā | ātmānam ātmarūpam hi dhyātvā yo niṣkriyo bhavet | nirāśiryatataktvo 'yam itaro na nrpasthitih | 2-8 cf. SSP 2.27 (Ed. p. 38): athavā lalāṭordhve gollāṭamaṇḍape sphurattārakāram lakṣayet |

Testimonia: 2-8 ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 125v ll. 1-3): athāvā lalāṭopari ākāśamadhye śukladṛṣṭasya tejaso dhyānakaraṇāc charirāḥ kuṣṭhādiroga naśyamtti | athavā bhruvor madhye atirkatavarṇasyātisthūlasya tejaso dhyānakaraṇāt kalānām pārthivapuruṣānām vallabho bhavati | tam puruṣam dr̄ṣṭvā sarveṣām puruṣānām dr̄ṣṭih s̄thirā bhavati |

I *lalāṭopary* E] lalāṭopari BDJK₁LN₁, lalāṭopari U₁U₂, om. N₂ ākāśamadhye cett.] om. N₂ śuklasadṛṣṭasya cett.] om. N₂ tejaso cett.] om. N₂ dhyānakaraṇāc em.] dhyānakāraṇāt cett., om. N₂ śārīra° BL] śārīra° cett., om. N₂ I-2 °sambandhinah γ] sambandhī DJK₁N₁U₁, °sambandhī N₂ 2 kuṣṭhādayo cett.] kuṣṭhādayo DJK₁N₂ rogā cett.] rogāh DJK₁PN₁N₂ naśyanti cett.] naśyamtti BP vṛddhir cett.] vṛddi N₂ bhavati cett.] bhavati || cha || J athavā cett.] om. E bhruvor cett.] bṛvōr U₂ 'tirakta° cett.] atirkata° U₂, tirikta° E 2-3 varṇasyātisthūlasya cett.] varṇasyātī sthalasya U₁, 'tisthūlasyah U₂ 3 dhyānakaraṇāt cett.] dhyānam karaṇāt B, dhyānakāraṇād E sakalānām BLN₁PU₁U₂] sakalānām N₂, sakalānā DK₁, bahulānām E pārthivapuruṣānām cett.] parthivānām tatpuruṣānām ca E bhavati cett.] bhavati | jagad vallabho pi bhavati E tam cett.] asya E 3-4 puruṣam dr̄ṣṭvā DJN₁U₁] puruṣam dr̄ṣṭā N₂, puruṣam BP, puruṣa° L, puruṣasyāvalokanena E 4 sarveṣām βE] pratisarveṣām cett. dr̄ṣṭih s̄thirā EJP] dr̄ṣtiśthirā cett. bhavati cett.] bhavati B, bhavati || cha || J

Or, as a result of meditation onto the bright light within the space above the forehead, diseases related to the body, skin disease[s], etc., vanish.^{278,279} The lifespan increases. Alternatively, as a result of meditation on the very subtle red light in the middle of the eyebrows, he becomes one who is beloved among all royal people.²⁸⁰ After having seen this person, everybody's gaze becomes fixed [onto him].²⁸¹

(see apparatus). I did not include it in greyscale for two reasons. First, the passage is incomplete and in a very corrupt state. Second, since it is absent U₂ it probably does not belong to the γ-group archetype. The passage *dure vāyadi vādure śrutvā* seems to refer to the supernatural abilities *dūradarśana* and *dūraśavana*. The list does not follow the standard list of eight supernatural powers. After the first four items that are usually considered as primary *siddhis*, the three manuscripts instead list three of the so-called secondary *siddhis*, cf. *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* 11.10 and 11.15.2-6. Because of that, it is impossible to determine the missing *siddhi* precisely. However, the passage allows to identify seven *siddhis*: *Animā* (“the ability to reduce size to the size of the smallest particle”), *Mahimā* (“the ability to expand one's body to an infinitely large size”), *Laghimā* (“the ability to become weightless or lighter than air”), *Garimā* (“the ability to become heavy or dense”), *Dūraśavana* (“hearing things far away”), *Dūradarśana* (“seeing things far away”) and *Parakāyapraveśitā* (“entering the bodies of others”).

²⁷⁸ The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.27 (Ed. p. 38) includes three techniques of *antaralakṣya* which are unparalleled in Rāmacandra's system: *athavā bhramaraguhāmadhye āraktabhramarākāram laksayet | athavā karnadvayam tarjanibhyām nirodhayed tataḥ śromadhye dhūmādhūmkāram nādam śrnoti | athavā cakṣurmadhye nīlajyotirūpam putalyākāram laksayet |* “Or, one should focus the form of a very red bee within the *bhramaraguhā*. Or, one should close both ears with the index fingers and listen to the *dhūm* *dhūm*-sound in the head. Or, one should focus on the form of a doll appearing in blue light within the eyes.”

²⁷⁹ *Śivayogapradipikā* 4.32-41 describes the main practice of *antaralakṣya* in very similar ways along with two alternatives in 4.40-41 which resemble those in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.27: *athavā karnayor dvāre tarjanibhyām nirodhayed | śrihaṭṭamastake nādam ghumghumkāram śrnoti ca || 40 || cakṣurmadhye 'thavā nilajyotirūpani vilokayet | antarlakṣyam iti jñeyam bahirlakṣyam atha śruṇu || 41 ||* “(40) Alternatively, one should block the opening of the ears with the index fingers. At the crown of the head, at the *śrihaṭṭa*, one hears the sound which makes '*ghum* *ghum*'. (41) Likewise, one should visualize the form of blue light within the eyes. Thus, it is known as the internal focus. Now listen to the external fixation.”

²⁸⁰ For the translation of *pārthivapuruṣānām* cf. the usage of *pārthiva*° in section I, l. 5.

²⁸¹ The placement of the ten channels and vital winds after *antarlakṣya* rather than *madhyalakṣya* in both Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya* is puzzling.

[XXV. nāḍīnāṁ bhedāḥ]

इदानीं शरीरमध्ये नाडीनां भेदाः कथ्यन्ते । दश मुख्य नाड्यः तन्मध्ये नाडीद्वयमिडापिंगलासं
ज्ञकं नासाद्वरे तिष्ठति । सुषुम्णा तु तालुमार्गेण ब्रह्मद्वारप—
र्यन्तं वहति । सरस्वती मुखमध्ये वर्तते । गांधारी हस्तिजिह्वा कर्णयोर्मध्ये वहत्यौ
5 तिष्ठतः । पूषालम्बुषा नेत्रयोर्मध्ये वहत्यौ तिष्ठतः । शङ्खिनी लिङ्गद्वारादारभ्येडामा—
र्गेण ब्रह्मस्थानपर्यंतं तिष्ठति । कुहू मूलद्वारादरभ्य पिङ्गला मर्गेण ब्रह्मस्थानपर्यन्तं
तिष्ठति । एतादृषा नाड्यो दशसु द्वारेषु तिष्ठन्ति । अन्या द्विसप्ततिसहस्रपरिमिता
नाड्यो लोम्नां मूलेषु सूक्ष्मरूपेण तिष्ठन्ति ॥

Sources: 2–8 cf. SSP I.66 (Ed. p. 29): atha nāḍīnāṁ daśa dvārāṇī | idā piṅgalā ca nāśadvārayor
vahataḥ | gāndhārī hastijihvikā ca cakṣurdvārayor vahataḥ | pūṣā yaśasvinī ca karnadvārayor
vahataḥ | alambuṣā ānane vahati | kuhūr gudadvāre vahati | śāṅkhinī liṅgadvāre vahati |
suṣumṇā madhyadeśe vahati | sā dañḍamārgeṇa brahmaṇandhṛaparyantam vahati | evam
daśānādyo daśadvāreṣu vahanti | anyāḥ sarvanādyo romakūpeṣu vahanti | 2–8 cf. YSV (PT,
p. 838): idānīm śṛṇu nāḍīnāṁ bhedam vakṣyāmi siddhidam | meruvāhye idānāmnī piṅ-
galayā samanvitā | suṣumṇā bhānumārgeṇa brahmadvārāvadhi sthitā | sarasvatī sugandhā tu
gāndhārī hastijihvakā | jñātavyā karṇayor madhye netrayoś ca tathāntimā | pūṣā cālambuṣā
ceti mūlasthā kutracit tathā | liṅgadvārād idāmārge brahmasthānāvadhi priye | nāḍyantam
pratilomeṣu sahasrāṇāṁ dvisaptatih |

2 idānīm cett.] idānī BLN₂ **nāḍīnāṁ** cett.] nāḍī° BL, nāḍīnāṁ aparo **β** **bhedāḥ** cett.]
bhedaḥ BDLN₁ **kathyante** EK₁PN₂U₁] kathyate || cha || J, kathyate cett. **mukhya°** cett.]
mukhya° DJK₁PL, mukhye° B **nāḍyāḥ** cett.] nādhyaḥ J, nādyas U₁, nādayas L, nāḍyā B
nāḍī° cett.] om. E **dvayam** cett.] dvayam BDLP₁U₂ **idā°** E] idā° cett., idānīm N₂, idām
P **2–3** **“samjñakam”** cett.] **“samjñākam** U₁U₂, **“samjñikāḥ** BL **3 nāsā°** cett.] nāsānāsā° D
suṣumṇā tu **β**] suṣumṇā γ **“mārgeṇa** DPN₁U₁U₂] **“mārge** BELN₂ **“dvāra°** cett.] **“ramdhra°**
BLP **4** **vahati** U₂] vahati tiṣṭhati cett. **sarasvatī** cett.] tisraḥ sarasvati U₂ **vartate** **β**
tiṣṭhati BELPU₂ **hastijihvākarṇayor** E] hastinijihve DK₁PN₁N₂, hastijihve BJL, harratijihva
U₁, hastini || jihve || U₂ **karṇayor** cett.] karṇā° BL, **“karṇayor** U₁, netrator U₂ **madhye** cett.]
om. LB **vahatyau** cett.] vahalyau E, vahatyo BL, vahamtyaḥ U₂, om. J **5** **tiṣṭhataḥ** cett.]
tiṣṭhati BL, om. U₂ **pūṣā°** cett.] pūṣo° BL, pūṣām DN₁N₂K₁ **“lambuṣā** em.] **“lambuṣe** PU₁,
alambuṣe <??>, **“lambuṣemā** E, **“dalabuṣe** B, **“ya śāṅkhinī** || U₂ **netrator** cett.] netaylor N₂U₁,
netra° <??>, karnayor U₂ **vahatyau** cett.] rvahalyā E, vahatyo BLN₁N₂U₂ **tiṣṭhataḥ** cett.]
tiṣṭataḥ P, tiṣṭhati B, tiṣṭhamti L, tiṣṭhata || alambuṣā || bh++madhye vam̄hatyo tiṣṭhati || U₂
śāṅkhinī cett.] śāṅkhani N₁, kuhū U₂ **liṅgadvārād** cett.] liṅgadvārā° U₁ **ārabhye** E] ārab-
hye cett. **“dā°** E] idā° cett., idānīm N₂ **6 tiṣṭhataḥ** cett.] tiṣṭhatiti E **kuhū** conj.] śāṅkhinī U₂,
om. cett. **mūladvārād-arabhyā** U₂] om. cett. **piṅgalā°** em.] piṅgala° U₂ **6–7** **mārgeṇa**
brahmasthānaparyamtaṁ tiṣṭhati U₂] om. cett. **7 etādr̄ṣā** PJ] etādr̄ṣyā BL, etā N₂, etādr̄ṣa
cett. **nāḍyo** cett.] om. N₂ **daśasu** **dvāreṣu** cett.] daśa dvāreṣu L, daśasv adhāreṣu U₁
tiṣṭhanti cett.] tiṣṭhati U₁ **dvisaptatisahasraparimitā** cett.] dvisaptatisahasraparimitā U₁,
dvisaptatisahasraparamitā J, hi daśonā dvisatyati sahasraḥ || 71110 || parimitā U₂ **8 nāḍyo** BLP]
nāḍayo E, nādhyo U₂, **“gryo** U₁ **lomnām** mūleṣu cett.] lomnā BJLPU₁

[XXV. Division of the channels]

Now, the divisions of channels within the body are explained. There are ten primary channels.²⁸² Among them is a pair of channels. [Their] designation is *Idā* and *Piṅgalā* [and they] exist at the entrance of the nose. The *Suṣumṇā* flows by the path of the palate to the door of Brahman.^{283,284} The *Sarasvatī*-[channel] exists within the mouth. The two channels, *Gāndhārī* and *Hastijihvā*, exist within the two ears. The two channels, *Pūṣā* and *Ālambuṣā*, are situated at the centre of the two eyes. *Śaṅkhinī* stretches from the beginning of the opening of the penis through the *Idā*-channel up to the place of Brahman.²⁸⁵ *Kuhū*²⁸⁶ stretches from the entrance of the root²⁸⁷ through the *Piṅgalā*-channel up to the place of Brahman. Such channels are situated at the ten openings. The other channels, quantified as 72000, are situated in very small form at the roots of the hairs.

²⁸²The notion of ten primary channels can already be found in early texts of Haṭhayoga, e.g., the *Vivekamārtanda* 17 (Central Library, Baroda Acc. No. 4110, 1534 Samvat): *teṣu nādīsaḥas-reṣu dvīsaptaṭir udāhṛtāḥ | pradhānāḥ prāṇavāhinyo bhūyas tatra daśa smṛtāḥ* || “Of those thousand channels, seventy-two have been spoken of, and among them, ten are considered most important. They are the main pathways of the vital breaths.” Also cf. *Gorakṣaśataka* (Nowotny) 34. However, the enumeration of ten main channels in yogic literature also has predecessors, e.g., in Śaivasiddhānta, cf. *Sārdhatriśatikālottara* 10.4-5. Other systems, e.g., *Yogayājñavalky* IV.26 or *Vasiṣṭhasaṃhitā* 2.21, enumerate fourteen primary channels.

²⁸³According to *Tantrikābhīdhānakōśa* 3 (p. 93), the palate is the Śaiva locus locus of the central *granthi* along the course of the breath through five *granthis* (heart, throat, palate, eyebrows, nose-tip), cf. *Tantrāloka* (b) 5.III. YSV (PT) alternatively reads *bhānumargeṇa* “by the path of the sun.” In several yogic systems, the microcosmic sun is located at the base of the central channel (cf. *Amṛtasiddhi* 4.1) and ascends upward (cf. *Amṛtasiddhi* 4.11).

²⁸⁴The *brahmadvāra*, synonymous with *brahmarandhra* “aperture of Brahman,” denotes the fontanelle through which the yogi’s vital principle exits at death, cf. Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 438.

²⁸⁵The *brahmasthāna*, synonymous with *brahmarandhra*, is here identified with the *sahasrācakra*, cf. *Dhyānabindopaniṣad* 65.

²⁸⁶The list would be incomplete without *kuhū*, attested only in U₂, where it and *śaṅkhinī* are swapped. Neither occurs in YSV (PT), but both and their usual locations appear in SSP 1.66; hence my conjecture. I kept the sentence in greyscale as the omission may be authorial.

²⁸⁷The root entrance (*mūladvāra*) here denotes the anus, cf. *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.66: *kuhūr guḍadvāre vahati* — “Kuhū conducts through the anus.”

[XXVI. śarīramadhye vāyavah]

इदानीं शरीरमध्ये वायवो दश तिष्ठन्ति । तेषां कार्याणि कथ्यन्ते । प्राणवायुर्हृदय-
मध्ये श्वासोच्छ्वासं करोति । अशनपानेच्छा भवति । गुदमध्येऽपानवायुस्तिष्ठति ।
5 स आकुञ्चनं स्तंभनं करोति । नाभिमध्ये समानो वर्तते । स समग्रा नाडीः शोष्य-
ति । तथा नाडीः पोषयति । रुचिमुत्पादयति । अर्द्धं दीपयति । तालुमध्ये उदान-
वायुस्तिष्ठति । स वायुरन्नं गिलति । पानीयं पिबति । व्यानवायुः सकले शरीरे व-
र्तते । तस्माद्वायोः शरीरं चलति । शोकं आप्नोति विकृते । कूर्मवायुर्नेत्रमध्ये ति-
ष्ठति ।

Sources: 2-8 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 838-839): idānīm dehamadhyasthāḥ kathyante daśa vāyavaḥ | kāryakāraṇabhbhāvena kathyante tāni cihnatāḥ | prāṇavayur hṛdi sthitvā śvāsocchvāsam̄ karoti saḥ | asikāntam̄ pītam̄ iśam̄ karoti yogasamjñakah | apāno gudadeśasthāḥ karoty ākuñcanam̄ sa tu | stambhanaḥ ca tathāpānah samāno nābhimaṇḍale | toṣakādipoṣakan tu nādinām̄ ruciḍayakah | diptāgnimadhye'pi tathā samānākhyā mahāparā | tālumadhye udānas tu aśnāti pibatītī ca | śarīram̄ sakalam̄ vyāpya vyānavāyuh pratīṣṭhitāḥ | śarīre cālanam̄ teṣu karoti sthāpayaty api | netramadhye kūrmanāmā ... 2-8 cf. SSP 1.67 (Ed. pp. 23-24): atha daśavāyavaḥ | hṛdaye prāṇavayur ucchvāsanīśvāsakārako hakārasakārātmakaś ca | gude tv apānavāyuh recakakumbhakapūrakaś ca | nābhau samānavāyuh dipakah pācakaś ca | kanṭhe vyānavāyuh śoṣanāpī āyanakārakaś ca | tālau udānavāyuh grasanavamanajalpakārakaś ca | nāgavāyuh sarvāṅgavyāpakaḥ mocakaś cālakaś ca | kūrmavāyuh cakṣuṣor ...

2 vāyavo EPU₂] vāyavas β, om. BL daśa EPU₂] om. cett. tiṣṭhanti cett.] stamti U₂, om. BL
teṣām̄ cett.] om. BL kāryāṇi cett.] nāmāni kāryāṇi E, nāmāni kārmāṇi P, om. BL kathyante
cett.] kathyate N₂U₁U₂, om. BL °vāyur EP] °vāyu° βU₂, om. BL 2-3 hṛdayamadhye cett.]
om. BL 3 śvāsocchvāsam̄ em.] śvāsośvaroti B, śvāsocchāsam̄ E, śvāsośvareti L, śvāsochāsam̄
P, śvāsocchvāsam̄ U₂, utsvāsapravāsam̄ DK₁, utsvāsapravāsasam̄ N₁, ūrdhvaśvāsapraśvāsam̄
N₂, ūdhvasaprassase U₁, utsvāsapravāse J karoti cett.] om. BL aśāna° cett.] aśita° DN₁K₁,
aśita° N₂, aśite U₁ °pānecchā γ] pitechā U₁, °piteccha cett. 'pāna° em.] om. E, apāna°
cett. °vāyus cett.] °vāyo U₂L, °vāyu N₂U₁, °vāyor B, om. E tiṣṭhati cett.] om. E 4 sa
cett.] om. EU₂ ākuñcanam̄ cett.] ākuñcana° N₂, āmkucana° BLPU₂, om. E stambhanam̄
cett.] om. E karoti cett.] om. E °madhye cett.] °padmamadhye U₂, om. E samāno
cett.] samāno vāyur E, smānā B sa cett.] sapta E samagrā γ] samāgram̄ β nāḍih EP] nādi
BLU₂, nāḍīm JU₁, nādhyam̄ DK₁N₁N₂ 5 tathā cett.] om. U₂ nāḍih P] nādi E, nāḍīm β, om.
BLU₂ posayati em.] posayati | tathā posayati B, posa iti U₁, ṣoṣayati U₂, °śoṣanāt E, posayati
cett. rucim cett.] rucir B, śucim J, kvacit DK₁N₁N₂ agnīm em.] agnīm DJK₁N₁N₂, agnīm U₁,
vahnīm EPU₂, vahnī BL udāna° cett.] udāno DJK₁EPU₂, udānāni N₂ 6 vāyur cett.] vāyuh
E, vāyu P annam̄ cett.] ratnam̄ EPN₁ gilati cett.] līlāti E, galayati B, galayati L, śilati N₁
vyānavāyuh em.] nāgavāyuh L, nānāgavāyuh D, nāgavāyuh cett. sakale cett.] sakala° BL,
sarva° E 7 vāyoh cett.] vāyo P śarīram̄ cett.] śarīre BL calati β] cālatī B, calayati PU₂U₂,
cālayati EL śokam̄ γ] om. β āpnōti γ] om. β vikṛtē em.] vikṛtah U₂, vikṛtah P, vikṛtah U₂,
vikutaḥ L, vivilah E, vi+++++ B, om. β kūrmavāyur cett.] kūrmavāyoh BL, kūrmo vāyur J,
kūrmo vāyu DK₁N₁N₂, om. U₁ netramadhye cett.] om. U₁ 7-8 tiṣṭhati cett.] om. BLPU₁U₂

[XXVI. The vital winds within the body]

Now, ten vital winds are situated within the body. Their functions are taught. The Prāṇa vital wind is located within the chest and performs inhalation and exhalation. It brings about the desire for food and drink. Within the anus, the Apāna vital wind is situated. It performs contraction [and] restraining. Within the navel, the Samāna vital wind exists. It induces the absorption of [substances from]²⁸⁸ all the channels. In this way, it causes the channels to be nourished, causes appetite to be generated, and causes the [digestive] fire to be kindled. Within the palate, the Udāna vital wind is situated. This wind swallows food, [and] it drinks liquid. The Vyāna vital wind exists in the entire body.²⁸⁹ Through that vital wind, the body is set in motion. When it is defective, it leads to pain. The Kūrma vital wind exists within the eyes.

²⁸⁸The verbal form *śosayati* (causative third person singular indicative present of *śus*) means “causes to dry up” or “causes to disappear”. In this context, however, a better idiomatic translation would be “causes to absorb”, since the Samāna vital wind absorbs the eaten substances in the body and distributes it everywhere, cf. *Yogayājñavalkya* 4.55-57 (Ed. p. 40) and 4.69ab (Ed. p. 42).

²⁸⁹I have conjectured *nāgavāyu* to *vyānavāyu* based on the description provided in YSv(PT), as the latter term generally corresponds to the provided function of this vital wind. From a text-critical perspective, however, this choice is difficult and not unambiguous, since according to SSP 1.67 (*nāgavāyuḥ sarvāngavyāpakaḥ mocakaś cālakas ca*), not just Vyāna (as in YSv) but also Nāga pervades the whole body, a concept also attested in *Vasiṣṭhasamhitā* 2.49cd and 2.52cd. YSv(PT, pp. 838-839) ascribes the function of belching (*udgāra*) to Nāga (*udgāre nāga ākhyātaḥ ūrdhvavāyuḥ pracālana* ||) which speaks for my conjecture. However, Rāmacandra follows the SSP 1.67 (Ed. pp. 23-24) by ascribing the function of belching to Kṛkala, even though the Ysv ascribes sneezing (*kṣut*) to Kṛkala. This indicates that he mixed the descriptions of the YSv and SSP, which makes it possible that he followed the SSP in the case of Nāga, too. This leaves us with the other possibility that Vyāna and its description dropped out. However, in the YSv(PT, pp. 838-839), the order of the ten vital winds is as follows: Prāṇa, Apāna, Samāna, Udāna, Vyāna, Kūrma, Nāga, Kṛkara, Devadatta, Dhanañjaya. In the SSP 1.67 (Ed. pp. 23-24): Prāṇa, Apāna, Samāna, Vyāna, Udāna, Nāga, Kūrma, Kṛkara, Devadatta, Dhanañjaya. In both sources, the Vyāna vital wind appears to be within the group of the first five major vital winds. This group of five winds is undoubtedly common across yogic literature, cf. Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 187-198. The emergence of Nāga instead of Vyāna in all the witnesses ...

निमेषोन्मेषं करोति । कृकलवायोरुद्धारो भवति । देवदत्तवायोर्जूम्भ उत्पद्यते । ध-
नंजयवायोः शब्द उत्पद्यते ॥

[XXVII. madhyalaksyam]

इदानीं मध्यलक्ष्यं कथ्यते । श्वेतवर्णं अथवा पीतवर्णं रक्तवर्णं वा धूम्रवर्णं वा नी-
5 लवर्णं वाऽग्निशिखासदृशं विद्युत्समानं सूर्यमण्डलसदृशं मर्घचन्द्रसदृशं ज्वल-
दाकाशसमाकारं स्वशरीरपरिमितं तेजो मनोमध्ये लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् । एतस्मिलक्ष्ये
कृते सति मनोमध्ये स्थितस्य मलस्य दाहो भवति । मनसः सत्त्वगुणो प्रकटो भ-
वति । पुरुष आनन्दमयो भूत्वा तिष्ठति ॥

Sources: 1-2 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 839): ...nimeṣonmesakṛdayam | udgāre nāga ākhyātaḥ
ūrddhvavāyuh pracālāne | krkarah kṣutkaro jñeyo devadatto vijrmbhaṇe | dhanañjayah
saccidākāro mṛtadeham na muñcati | yady api sargakāṇḍe sarvam etad uktam tathāpi
kāryakāraṇabhāvajñāpanāya punar nirdiṣṭam iti na punar uktam | 1-2 cf. SSP 1.67 (Ed. pp.
23-24): ...unmeṣakārakaś ca | kṛkalah udgārakaḥ kṣutkārakaś ca | devadatto mukhavijrmb-
hakah | dhanañjaya nādaghoṣakah | iti daśavāy avalokanena piṇḍotpattiḥ naranārīrūpam
| 4-8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 839): idānīm madhyalakṣaṇ tu kathyate siddhikārakam | śvetam rak-
tam tathā pitam dhūmrākāraṇ tu nilabham | agnijvālāsamānābhā vidyutpuñjasamaprabhā |
ādityamaṇḍalākāraṇ athavā candramāṇḍalam | jvaladākāśatulyaṇvā bhāvayed rūpamāt-
manah | etaj jyotirmayaṁ dehaṇi manomadhye tu lakṣayet | etesāñ ca krte lakṣe nānā-
duḥkham prāṇasyati | manas astu malo yāti mahānando bhavet tataḥ | 4-8 cf. SSP 2.29
(Ed. p. 41): śvetavarṇam vā raktavarṇam vā krṣnavarṇam vā agniśikhākāraṇam vā jyotirūpam
vā vidyudākāraṇam sūryamaṇḍalākāraṇam vā ardhacandrākāraṇam vā yatheṣṭasvapinḍamātraṇam
sthānavarjitaṁ manasā lakṣayet ity anekaviddhaṇam madhyamam lakṣyam |

1 nimeṣonmeṣam cett.] unmeṣam nimeṣam N₁N₂, unmeṣam nimeṣam ca DJK₁, om. U₁
karoti cett.] om. U₁ kṛkalavāyor cett.] kṛkalavāyur BLP, kṛkalakartāvāyur E, puṣkaravāyur
U₂, om. U₁ udgāro em.] udgāram EU₂, udhāram BP, uhāram L, üdgāto D, om. U₁, üdgāro
cett. bhavati β] karoti cett., om. U₁ °vāyor cett.] °vāyoh E, °vāyo N₂U₂ jṛmbha cett.]
jṛmbhaṇam E, jumbhā BP, jṛmbhā L, jṛmbho^o N₂, jaṁbhā U₁ utpadyate β] bhavati ELPU₂,
bhavaṇti B 2 °vāyoh γ] °vāyo β śabda cett.] śabdāḥ P, śabdāḥ L, śabdo^o N₂, sabta U₁
4 idānīm cett.] idānī P madhyalakṣyam cett.] madhyalakṣaṇam BN₂, madhyalakṣam P,
madhye lakṣam L, madhye lakṣyam U₂ °śveta cett.] sveta^o U₁, svata^o U₂ °varṇam cett.]
°varṇam || D, °varaṇ P, °varṇam K₁, °varṇā | N₁ athavā cett.] amtha ca E, om. BLP °varṇam
cett.] °varṇa N₂ raktavarṇam E] raktavarna N₂, om. B, raktam cett. vā cett.] om. N₂
dhūmravarṇam em.] dhūmākāra D, dhūmākāra K₁, dhūmāra N₁, dhūmravarṇa N₂, dhūm-
rākāra JU₁, dhūmrākāra γ vā D] va K₁N₁, van JU₁, yan γ, om. N₂ 5 'gni^o P] agni^o cett.
°samānam cett.] °samāne L °maṇḍala^o cett.] °maṇḍalam DK₁N₁ sadṛśam em.] sadṛśam
cett. ardha^o cett.] ürdhvā^o BDJK₁N₁N₂, ārdha^o U₁ 5-6 jvalad^o cett.] jalad U₁ 6 °ākāśa^o
cett.] °ā^o JU₁, °ākāra^o U₂ °samākāra^o cett.] °samānakāra^o β, samākāra^o U₂, °samākāra L
°mitam cett.] °manomittam U₁ °mano^o cett.] om. U₁ lakṣyam cett.] tathyam E, lakṣam
BLU₂, lakṣaṇam N₂ etasmil PLU₂] etasmin U₁, ekasmin cett. lakṣye cett.] lakṣe BLU₂, na
lakṣye U₁, lakṣaṇo N₂ 7 malasya cett.] om. P manasah cett.] manah saḥ D °guṇo cett.]
°guṇe N₁, °guṇa^o EU₂, °guṇah PL prakāto cett.] °prakāśo EU₂

It performs [the] opening and closing [of the eyes]. From the Kṛkala vital wind belching arises. From the Devadatta vital wind yawning arises. From the Dhanañjaya vital wind sound arises.

[XXVII. Central focus]

Now, the central focus is taught. Within the mind, the focus shall be directed onto the light which is white-coloured or yellow-coloured or red-coloured or grey-coloured or blue-coloured, like the flame of fire, equal to lightning, like the orb of the sun, like a half-moon, appearing like flaming space, [and] in the same size as one's own body.²⁹⁰ When the focus is performed, the burning of impurity within the mind manifests. The *sattva* quality²⁹¹ of the mind becomes revealed.²⁹² The person becomes blissful [and] remains like that.

indicates a corruption of the transmission or a mistake by Rāmacandra. The description of the function of the vital wind in this passage makes it slightly more likely that the term *vyāna* was dropped and replaced with *nāga*. In turn, the original descriptions of the functions of the vital winds were further confused in the course of transmission.

²⁹⁰Cf. Śivayogapradīpikā 4.47cd-48: śrṅuṣva madhyalakṣyam ca kathitam pūrvasūribhiḥ || 4.47
śvetādivarṇanavakhaṇḍacandasaudāminivahniśikhena bimbāt | jvalannabho vā sthalahīnam ekam
vilakṣayet tat khalu madhyalakṣyam 4.48|| “(47cd) Hear now the central fixation which the ancient
sages have taught. (48) One should focus on one [object] devoid of location or the burning
space [emerging] from a sphere with flames and lightning shining (*candra*) into [all] nine
landmasses (of the continent Jambūdvipa: Bhārata, Hari, Kimpuruṣa, Ramyaka, Ramaṇa,
Kuru, Bhadrāsva, Ketumāla and Ilāvṛta) in the colours of white etc. Truly, this is the central
fixation.” Despite all similarities, the differences of the techniques are: In the Śivayogapradīpikā,
the practitioner should direct the mind towards the burning space or that which lacks locality.
Conversely, Rāmacandra prescribes fixing one's mind onto the luminous mind, which is
equated with the spatial extension of the human body.

²⁹¹For a discussion of the *guṇas* in the context of Pātañjalayoga cf. Bryant pp. xlvi-xlix.

²⁹²The generation of the sattvic quality through the practice of *madhyalakṣ(y)a* also appears
in Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā 3.28: *madhya lakṣa mana madhya bicārai* | *vapu pramāṇa koi rūpa nihārai* |
yāte sātvik upajai āi | *madhya lakṣa jo sādhai bhāi* || “The central focus directs the mind to reside
at its centre, viewing the measure of the body according to its form. It produces the sattvic
quality in those who practice it.”

[XXVIII. ākāśabhedāḥ]

इदानीमाकाशभेदाः कथ्यन्ते । तेषां लक्ष्यानि कथ्यन्ते । आकाशः ॥ पराकाशः ॥ महाकाशः ॥ तत्त्वाकाशः ॥ सूर्यकाशः ॥ बाह्याभ्यन्तरे निर्मलं निराकारमाका-
शलक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् । ततः परं बाह्याभ्यन्तरे घनान्धकारसदृशपराकाशस्य लक्ष्यं क-
र्तव्यम् । ततः परं प्रलयकालीनज्वलद्वावानलपूर्णं बाह्याभ्यन्तरे महाकाशं लक्ष्यं क-
र्तव्यम् । ततः परं बाह्याभ्यन्तरे कोटिदीपानां प्रकाशप्राप्तौ यादृशं औज्ज्वल्यं भव-
ति । तादृशं तत्त्वाकाशं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् ।

Sources: 2-7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 839): kathyate tu devy adhunākāśam pañcabhir lakṣaṇaiḥ | ākāśan tu mahākāśam parākāśam parāt param | tattvākāśam sūryākāśam ākāśam pañcalakṣaṇam | cf. YSV (PT, p. 839; YK 1.37): ākāśan tu mahākāśam parākāśam parāt param | tattvākāśam sūryākāśam ākāśam pañcalakṣaṇam | sabāhyābhyanṭare nityam nirākāśantu (nirākāśas tu YK 2.38) nirmalam | karttavyam lakṣam ākāśam sādhayet sādhanam vinā | ghanāntarālasadṛśam parākāśam tathaiva ca | kotīkotipradipābhām tattvākāśam smaret tathā | kalpāntāgnisamam (kalāntāgnisamam YK 2.39cd) jyotir mahākāśam smaret tathā | 2-7 cf. SSP 2.30 (Ed. p. 42): ākāśam parākāśam mahākāśam tattvākāśam sūryākāśam iti vyomapañcakam | bāhyābhyanṭare 'tyantam nirmalam nirākāram ākāśam lakṣayet | athavā bāhyābhyanṭare 'tyantāndhakāranibhām parākāśam avalokayet | bāhyābhyanṭare kālānalasamākāśam mahākāśam avalokayet | bāhyābhyanṭare nijatativakharūpam tattvākāśam avalokayet |

2 idānīm EPU₂] idānīm cett. ākāśabhedāḥ EN₂U₁U₂] ākāśabhedāḥ cett. kathyante cett.] kathyate LN₂U₂ teṣām cett.] te E, śam U₁, om. BL lakṣyāni cett.] lakṣaṇāni N₂, om. BL kathyante DU₁U₂] ca kathyante P, kathyate N₁N₂, om. BL ākāśāḥ BELP] ākāśā° β parākāśāḥ PU₂] parākāśa JN₁, parākāśa° DN₂U₁, parā+++++ K₁, paramākāśāḥ BEL 3 mahākāśāḥ ELPU₂] mahākāśa BN₁, mahākāśa° DN₂U₁, ++hākāśa° K₁ tattvakāśāḥ BELU₂] tattvākāśa JN₁, tattvākāśa° DK₁N₂U₁ sūryākāśāḥ BEL] sūryakāśāḥ N₂PU₂, sūryakāśa JN₁, sūryakāśa° DK₁U₁ 3-4 nirākāram ākāśa° E] nirākāram ākāśa° JDN₁N₂U₁, nirākāram ā++śam K₁, nirākāram ākāśam BLP, nirākāram mākāśam U₂ 4°lakṣyam cett.] lakṣam BL, °lakṣaṇam N₂ kartavyam E] kartavyam cett. param cett.] om. U₂ bāhyābhyanṭare cett.] bāhyābhyanṭare P ghanāndha° cett.] ghanāmgha° B, ṣvanandha° E, dha° L °kāra° cett.] °kāram P °sadṛśa° cett.] sadṛśam EU₂, sadṛśāḥ BL parākāśasya cett.] parākāśaikyaṁ E, parākāśa° BL lakṣyam cett.] lakṣam BLU₂, lakṣaṇam N₂ 5 param cett.] U₂ cett. pralayakālinā cett.] pralayakālināḥ BL °jvalad° cett.] °jalad° PB, °jjala° U₁ °dāvā° DE] °dvārā vā K₁, dhaḍvā J, °vaḍa vā° BLPU₁U₂, °vṛddha° N₁, °vṛ° N₂ °nalapūrṇam cett.] nalapūrṇa N₁N₂U₂ mahākāśam DJK₁PU₁] mahākāśa° BELN₁N₂, ghanām dhakārasadṛśam mahākāśasya U₂ °lakṣyam cett.] °lakṣam BDK₁LN₂U₂ 6 tataḥ param bāhyābhyanṭare kotidipānām cett.] om. E prakāśaprāptau cett.] prakāśaprāpto BL, prakāśa+++++ K₁, om. E yādrśam cett.] ++dṛśam K₁, om. E aujjvalyam cett.] ujvalam L, om. E 6-7 bhavati cett.] bhavatī BL, om. E 7 tādrśam cett.] om. E tattvākāśam cett.] tattvāśa° BL, om. E lakṣyam PJPJN₁U₁] lakṣam BDK₁LN₂U₂, om. E kartavyam cett.] om. E

[XXVIII. Divisions of space]

Now, the divisions of space are taught.²⁹³ Their foci are taught: Space, beyond space, great space, reality-space, the sun-space. The focus on space shall be visualized as pure and formless internally and externally. After that, the focus onto beyond space shall be visualized as dense darkness²⁹⁴ internally and externally. Then, the focus on the great space shall be visualized as the plethora of the burning fire of the time of dissolution internally and externally. Afterwards, the focus on the reality-space should be visualized internally and externally as resembling the splendour upon being fixed onto the brightness of ten million lights.

²⁹³The *Advayatārakopaniṣad* 7 (Ed. pp. 4-5) does not separate the practice of Madhyalakṣya from the five spaces. Here, both practices form a unified whole and follow a specific progression: *atha madhyalakṣyalakṣaṇam | prātaś citrādivarṇākhanḍasūryacakravat vahnijvālāvalīvat tadvihīnāntarikṣavat paśyati | tadākārākāritayā avatiṣṭhati | tadbhūyodarśanena guṇarahitākāśam bhavati | visphurattārakākāradipyamānagādhatamopamam paramākāśam bhavati | kālānalasamadyotamānam mahākāśam bhavati | sarvotkr̄ṣtaparamadyutiprad�otamānam tattvākāśam bhavati | koṭisūryapratikāśavaibhavasaṃkāśam sūryākāśam bhavati | evam bāhyābhyan tarasthavyomapañcakam tārakalakṣyam | taddarśi vimuktaphalas tādrgvyomasamāno bhavati | tasmāt tāraka eva laksyam amanaskaphalapradam bhavati || 7 || "Now, he sees the characteristics of the central fixation [which is], like the indivisible orb of the sun, [being] colourful like the variety [of colours of the sun] in the early morning etc., [then] like a row of flames of fire, [and finally] the atmosphere devoid of that. He dwells in a state [in which he is mentally] assuming the form of the apparition of that. By contemplating about that, the space (*ākāśa*) without qualities arises. [From that] supreme space (*parākāśa*) resembling absolute dense darkness shining in the form of a sparkling star arises. [From that] the great space (*mahākāśa*) whose shine equals the fire of time arises. [From that] the space of reality (*tattvākāśa*) arises, shining forth with supreme brilliance surpassing everything. [From that] the space of the sun (*sūryākāśa*) arises [which is endowed with] a brilliance as powerful as mighty as the brilliance of ten million suns. Thus, the fixations of Tāraka[yoga] consist of five spaces (*vyoma*) situated internally and externally. He who sees them becomes the same as such space [and] becomes one who is freed from the results [of his actions]. Because of that, only Tāraka[yoga] is the central fixation which bestows the fruits of the no-mind state (*amanaska*)."*

²⁹⁴Instead of extreme brightness as in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (Ed. p. 29) and *Advayatārakopaniṣad* (Ed. p. 5), Rāmacandra has chosen to promote dense darkness in his *parākāśa*-visualization.

ततः पश्चाद्वाह्याभ्यन्तरे प्रकाशमानसूर्यविम्बसहितं सूर्याकाशं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम्।
एतेषां लक्ष्याणां कारणाच्छरीरे रोगसंसर्गो न भवति। तथा वलितं पलितं पुण्यं
पापं च न भवति।

नवचक्रं कलाधारं त्रिलक्ष्यं व्योमपञ्चकम्।

5 समक्रिया न जानाति स योगी नामधारकः || XXVIII.1||

Sources: 1-3 cf. SSP 2.30 (Ed. p. 42): athavā bāhyābhyantere sūryakoṭisadrśam sūryākāśam avalokayet | 1-3 cf. YSV(PT, p. 839): sūryākāśam tathā koṭisūryavindusamam (‘bimbasamam’ YK 2.4od) smaret | sabāhyābhyantere caivam ākāśam (caiva sākāśam YK 2.41b) lakṣayet tu yah | 2-266.6 cf. YSV(PT, p. 839): śivavad vihared viśve pāpapunyavivarjitaḥ | eteṣān caiva lakṣeṇa karmadvārā ‘ghamāharet (karmmadvārānapāharet YK 2.41d) | 4-5 ≈SSP 2.31 (Ed. p. 43): navacakram kalādhāram trilakṣyam vyomapañcakam | samyag etan na jānāti sa yogī nāmadhārakah | 4-5 = YSV(PT, p. 832) = YK 2.14: navacakram kalādhāram trilakṣyam vyomapañcakam | svadehe yo na jānāti sa yogī nāmadhārakah | 4-5 ≈YSV(PT, p. 839): navacakram kalādhāram dvilakṣyam vyomapañcakam | samagram yo na jānāti sa yogī nāmadhārakah |

Parallels: 4-5 ≈*Netratantra* with *Netroddyota* 7.1cd-2: atah param pravakṣyāmi dhyānam sūkṣmam anuttamam | ḫtucakram svarādhāram trilakṣyam vyomapañcakam || granthid-vādaśāsamuyuktam śaktitrayasamanvitam | dhāmatrayapathākrāntam nādītrayasamanvitam || 4-5 ≈*Tantrāloka* (b) 19.15: ṣoḍāśadhāraṣaṭcakralakṣyatrayakhaṇcakāt | kvacid anyataratrātha prāguktapaśukarmavat | 4-5 ≈*Manthānabhairavatantram Kumārikākhaṇḍaḥ* 25.2ab: ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśadhāram trilakṣyam vyomapañcakam | 4-5 ≈*Urmikaulārṇavatantra* 2.184: sarvam samadhiyogenā kulena hi tad ucyate | ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśadhāram trilakṣyam vyomapañcakam || 4-5 ≈*Yogatarāṅgiṇi* quoted with reference *Nityanāthapaddhati* (Ed. p. 72) = *Hṝthatattvakaumudi* 24.1: ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśadhāram dvilakṣyam vyomapañcakam | svadehe ye na jānanti katham siddhyanti yogināḥ | 4-5 ≈PT (Ed. p. 172): ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśadhāram trilakṣyam vyomapañcakam | svadehe yo vijānāti sa guruḥ kathito budhaiḥ | 4-5 ≈*Gorakṣasataka* (*Nowotny*) 13 = *Vivekāmartaṇḍa* 6.3: ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśadhāram trailekṣyam vyomapañcakam | svadehe ye na jānanti katham sidhyanti yogināḥ | 4-5 ≈*Māṇḍalabrahmaṇopaniṣat* 3.4.5: navacakram ṣaḍādhāram trilakṣyam vyomapañcakam | samyag etan na jānāti sa yogī nāmato bhavet | 4-5 ≈*Hathapradīpikā* 4.6: ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśadhāram tridhā lakṣyam guṇatrayam | śeṣas tu granthavistāras trikūṭam paramam padam |

1 tataḥ cett.] om. BL paścād cett.] paścāt N₁N₂U₁, paccā BL, om. E bāhyābhyantere cett.] abhyāmtare N₂, bāhyā+++++ K₁ °māna° cett.] °māga° P, °mān BL °sūrya° cett.] °yarsū° E, °sūryam P °bimba° cett.] om. E °sahitam cett.] °sahita° BL sūryākāśam cett.] sūryakāśa° BLP lakṣyam cett.] lakṣyam BJLN₂ kartavyam cett.] kartavyam mataḥ BL 2 lakṣyāṇām cett.] lakṣāṇām JP, lakṣāṇam B, lakṣyam L, lakṣāṇā N₂ kāraṇāc N₂] kāraṇāt E, kāraṇāt cett. charire N₂] śarira° DK₁N₁, śarira BJPLU₂, °śariram E rogāsamsargo cett.] rogāsamsargi E, rohasamsargo D, rohasamsarge N₁, rogāsamsargo N₂U₁U₂ na cett.] om. E bhavati cett.] bhavati B valitam palitam cett.] vali° N₂, valita° BEP punyam cett.] punyām BL 3 ca cett.] om. E bhavati cett.] bhavati BL, bhati U₁ 4 navacakram cett.] śloka navacakram BL, navacakra° DK₁N₁N₂ °lakṣyam cett.] °lakṣyam BLN₂ 5 samakriyā β] svadehe yo γ

After that, the focus on sun-space (*sūryākāśa*) shall be visualized as being accompanied by the shining disc of the sun internally and externally. From executing these foci, contact with diseases does not arise within the body. And, wrinkles, grey hair, sin, and merit do not arise.

XXVIII. i One who does not understand the full procedure [consisting of] the nine *cakras*,²⁹⁵ sixteen supports,²⁹⁶ the three foci,²⁹⁷ and five spaces is merely a yogin by name.²⁹⁸

²⁹⁵ Rāmacandra's ninefold *cakra* system is described in detail in IV–XII, pp. 94–120, and briefly repeated in XXX, p. 176, in a different order for no clear reason.

²⁹⁶ The sixteen supports of Rāmacandra are the big toe support (*pādāṅguṣṭhādhāra*), root support (*mūlādhāra*), anus support (*gudādhāra*), penis support (*lingādhāra*), Udyāna[-support] (*udyāna*), navel support (*nābhyādhāra*), heart-form support (*hrdayarūpādhāra*), throat support (*kanthādhāra*), uvula support (*ghanṭikādhāra*), palate support (*tālvādhāra*), tongue support (*jihvādhāra*), teeth support (*dantādhāra*), nose support (*nāsikādhāra*), breath support at the root of the nose (*nāsāmūle vāyvādhāra*), centre of the eyebrows support support (*bhrūvormadhyādhāra*) and the eye support (*netrādhāra*). Each one of them is associated with a particular yogic technique. The sixteen supports are presented in *Tattvayogabindu* XXXI.

²⁹⁷ The three foci called *antar(a)lakṣya*, *bahirlakṣya* (often called *bāhyalakṣya* in the *pañcalakṣya* system of Rāmacandra and others) and *madhyalakṣya* are the predecessors of the five foci found in *Tattvayogabindu*, *Yogaśvarodaya* as quoted in *Prāṇatoṣī* and *Yogakarṇikā* and *Sarvān-gayogapradipikā*. The two additional foci are *ūrdhvvalakṣya* and *adholakṣya*. A system of three foci is taught in *Tantrāloka* (b), *Manthānabhairavatantram Kumārikākhanḍah*, *Netratantra with Netrod-dyota*, *Gorakṣaśataka* (Nowotny), *Śivayogapradipikā*, *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, *Advayatārakopaniṣad*, *Yogacūḍāmanupaniṣad*, *Maṇḍalabrahmaṇopaniṣat*. Structurally, it is surprising that Rāmacandra mentions all five *lakṣyas* in section XIII, then teaches *ūrdhvvalakṣya* in section XIV and *adholakṣya* in section XV, and just after the introduction of various other topics, he continues the subject of Lakṣayoga by teaching *bāhyalakṣya* in section XXIII, *antar(a)lakṣya* in section XXIV and finally *madhyalakṣya* in section XXVIII.

²⁹⁸ As shown by the sources and testimonia on the previous page, the reception of the variants of this verse and its practices is widespread—from Śaiva Tantras such as *Tantrāloka* (b), *Manthānabhairavatantram Kumārikākhanḍah*, and *Netratantra with Netroddyota*, through early and classical Haṭha- and Rājayoga works (e.g. *Hathapradipikā*), into the post-Haṭhapradipikā era and the late *Yoga Upaniṣads*. Most technical terms appear already in earlier Śaiva Tantras, such as the *Mālinivijayottaratatantra*, which, however, presents a more elaborate but conceptually distinct system of six *lakṣyas* (cf. Vasudeva, 2004: 263–71).

[XXIX. cakrānām anukramah]

इदानीं चक्रानामनुक्रमः कथ्यते । आधारे ब्रह्मचक्रम् १ ॥ आधारोपरि लिङ्गमूले
स्वाधिष्ठानचक्रम् २ ॥ नाभौ मणिपूरकचक्रम् ३ ॥ हृदयेऽनाहतचक्रम् ४ ॥ क-
पठस्थाने विशुद्धिचक्रम् ५ ॥ षष्ठं तालुचक्रम् ६ ॥ भ्रुवोर्मध्ये आज्ञाचक्रम् ७ ॥
५ अब्रह्मप्रन्त्रस्थाने कलाचक्रम् ८ ॥ नवममाकाशाचक्रम् ९ ॥ तत्परमशून्यम् ॥

Sources: 2-5 cf. SSP 2.1 - 2.9 (Ed. p. 29 - 32): atha piṇḍavicāraḥ kathyate piṇḍe navacakrāṇi | ādhāre brahmacakram tridhāvartam bhagamaṇḍalākāram | tatra mūlakan-
daḥ | tatra śaktim pāvakākārām dhyāyet | tatraiva kāmarūpapiṭham sarvakāmapha-
lapradām bhavati | dvitiyam svādhiṣṭhānacakram | tanmadhye paścimābhimukham liṅ-
gam pravālāñkurasadṛśam dhyāyet | tatraivodiyānapīṭham jagadākarṣaṇam bhavati |
trtiyam nābhicakram pañcāvartam sarpavat kundalākāram | tanmadhye kundalinim śaktim
bālārkakotisannibhām dhyāyet | sā madhyā śaktih sarvasiddhidā bhavati | caturtham hrdaya-
cakram aşṭadalakalam adhomukham | tanmadhye karṇikāyām liṅgākārām jyotirūpām
dhyāyet | saiva haṁskalā sarvendriyavaśyā bhavati | pañcamam kanṭhacakram caturaṅgu-
lam | tatra vāma iḍā candranādī daksine piṅgalā sūryanādī | tanmadhye suṣumnām dhyāyet |
saiva anāhatakalā anāhatasiddhidā bhavati | saṣṭham tālucakram | tatrāmṛtadhārāpravāhāḥ |
ghanṭikāliṅgam mūlarandhram rājadantam śāṅkhinīvaram daśāmadvāram | tatra śūnyam
dhyāyet | cittalayo bhavati | saptamam bhrūcakram madhyamāṅguṣṭhamatram | tatra jñā-
nanetram dīpaśikhākāram dhyāyet | tatra vāksiddhir bhavati | aṣṭamam brahmaṇandhram
nirvāṇacakram sūcikāgrabhedyam | tatra dhūmaśikhākāram dhyāyet | tatra jālandhara-
piṭham mokṣapradām bhavati | navamam ākāśacakram soḍādalakalam ürdhvamukham
| tanmadhye karṇikāyām trikūṭākārām tadūrdhvāśaktim tām paramaśunyām dhyāyet |
tatraiva pūrnagiripīṭham sarveṣṭasiddhipradām bhavati | iti navacakravīcāraḥ ||

2 anukramah cett.] anukrama N₁, anukramā DK₁N₂, anukramāḥ J kathyate cett.]
kathyamte DN₁N₂ ādhāre cett.] ādhāro BL brahmacakram BEL] brahmacakram cett.
ādhāropari γ] om. β liṅgamūle γ] liinge β 3 svādhiṣṭhānacakram DJK₁EPN₁N₂] svād-
hiṣṭhānacakram cett. maṇipūrakacakram ELPN₁N₂] maṇipūrakacakram cett. 'nāhata°
P] anāhata° BELU₂, viśuddha° cett. cakram BEL] cakram cett. 4 viśuddhicakram γ]
anāhatacakram β saṣṭham cett.] saṣṭha° L tālucakram EN₁N₂] tālucakram DPU₁, tālu-
cakre BL, tālucakra U₂ °ājñā cett.] agneja P, āgneya L, ājñāya B cakram cett.] cakram
BDJK₁LP 5 °randhra° cett.] om. BJELP kalā° U₂] kāla° BDK₁ELPN₁N₂, brahma° U₁, om. J
cakram E] cakram cett., om. J navamam cett.] navama N₂, navamam rattu U₁ °cakram
cett.] ākāśacakram || cha || J, ākāśacakram BLP tat° cett.] etat E, tataḥ P, tata N₂ °parama°
JK₁N₁] °param γD, para° N₂U₁ °śūnyam BEL] °śūnyam JK₁PN₁N₂U₁U₂, tatparamaśunyam D

[XXIX. Sequence of cakras]

Now, the sequence of the *cakras* is taught.²⁹⁹ At the base,³⁰⁰ there is the Brahmacakra. Above the base at the root of the penis is the Svadiṣṭhānacakra. At the navel, there is the Maṇipūrakacakra. In the heart [there is] the Anāhatacakra. Situated within the throat is the Viśuddhicakra. The sixth is the Tālucakra. In the centre of the eyebrows is the Ājñācakra. At the aperture of Brahman³⁰¹ is the Kalācakra.³⁰² The ninth is the Ākāśacakra.³⁰³ It is supreme emptiness.

²⁹⁹Rāmacandra again describes the *cakras*, briefly naming them—partly with different terms and locations than before. A detailed ninefold system was already given in IV–XII; this repetition seems redundant. No parallel exists in the *Yogasvarodaya*, and in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* only the positions, not the terminology, mostly coincide. No other ninefold *cakra* system known to me matches this terminology fully. It may thus be Rāmacandra's own synthesis or based on an unknown source. For comparative overviews of nine-, eight-, and sixfold systems, see Powell, 2023: 214. For a tabular overview of the ninefold *cakra* systems and closely related systems with eight and six *cakras* see Powell, 2023: 214.

³⁰⁰In the previous section on *cakras* Rāmacandra situates the first *cakra*, which he there calls *mūlacakra*, at the beginning (*ādau*) [of supposedly the central channel], which should be at the anus if we assume an ascending order, cf. p. 94.

³⁰¹The fontanelle, through which the vital principle of the yogi exists at death, cf. Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 438.

³⁰²The term *kalācakra* ("cakra of the digit") for the eighth *cakra* is unprecedented in other texts that teach *cakra* systems. A comparison of the term with the current standard collection of electronic texts in yogic and tantric studies, as well as with collections such as Muktabodha and GRETIIL, yielded no hits. Thus, this appears to be an original and previously unknown term for a yogic *cakra*. All other texts that I am aware of designate the eighth *cakra* in a ninefold *cakra* system with different terms: *Śārigadharapaddhati* 4359/256.13, *Śivayogapradīpikā* 3.15 and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.8 call it *nirvāṇacakram* ("cakra of absolute extinction"); *Yogasvarodaya* as quoted in *Prāṇatosinī* (Ed. p. 833) just calls it *aṣṭamam̄ cakram* ("the eighth *cakra*") and *siddhapuṇṣaḥ sthalam̄* ("place of the accomplished human"); Rāmacandra himself in the previous chapter on *cakras* in section XI picks this up and calls it *aṣṭamacakram* ("eighth *cakra*") and *siddhapuruṣasya sthānam̄* ("place of the accomplished person"); *Saubhāgyalakṣmyupaniṣad* also calls it *nirvāṇacakram*, but provides us with yet another unique designation - *parabrahmacakram* ("cakra of the supreme Brahman").

³⁰³The term *ākāśacakra* for the ninth *cakra* in the known ninefold *cakra* systems occurs in *Śivayogapradīpikā* 3.16 and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.9 only.

[XXX. ādhāracakrasya bhedāḥ]

इदानीमाधारचक्रस्य भेदाः कथ्यन्ते । पादयोरङ्गुष्ठे तेजसो लक्ष्यकारणाहृषिः स्थिरा
भवति । द्वितीयो मूलाधारः । पादाङ्गुष्ठस्य मूलेऽपरपादस्य पार्षिः स्थाप्यते । अग्निः
प्रबलो भवति । एका पार्षिर्मूलाधारेऽपि स्थाप्यते । तस्य पादस्याङ्गुष्ठमूलेऽपरस्य
पादस्य पार्षिः स्थाप्यते । अग्निर्प्रदीप्यते ।

Sources: 2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 839) = YK 2.15: śodaśādhārabhedan tu śṛṇu devi viśeṣataḥ | cf. SSP 2.10 (Ed. p. 32): atha śodaśādhārāḥ kathyante | 2-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 839): aṅguṣṭhapādayos tejaḥ salaksasthiradṛṣṭimān | pādāṅguṣṭhe ya ādhāraḥ prathamo (*prathamam* YK 2.16) yogatattvataḥ | 2-3 cf. SSP 2.10 (Ed. p. 32): tatra prathamaḥ pādāṅguṣṭhādhāraḥ | tatrāgratas tejomayam dhyayet | drṣṭih sthirā bhavati | 3-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 839): dvitiyam pādamūlan tu pādamūlparam (pādamūlam param YK 2.16) sa vai | pādasya pārṣṇī (pārṣṇī YK 2.17a) samsthāpya balavān prabhaven muniḥ | pādamūle 'thavā pādāṅguṣṭhamūlam (prṣṭhe pādāṅguṣṭhe YK 2.17) vidhārayet || 3-5 cf. SSP 2.11 (Ed. p. 33): dvitīyo mūlādhāras tam vāmapādapārṣṇinā niṣpiḍya sthātavyam | tatrāgnidipanam bhavati |

Testimonia: 2 cf. *Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98r ll. 3-4): ity ādhārāḥ śodaśayam athoktānām śodaśādhārānām kartavyatām āha | 2-3 ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98r l. 4): tatra mūlādhāraḥ i pādayor amguṣṭhe tejaso lakṣyakaraṇād drṣṭih sthirā bhavati 2 ity ādhāracakram | 3-5 ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98 ll. 5-7): atha dvitīyādādhāraḥ | tatra tatra vāmapādāṅguṣṭasya mūlam aparapādasya pārṣṇis tasmin sthāpyate | tad āgneḥ pradīpanam bhavati | ekaḥ pārṣṇī mūlādhare dṛḍham sthāpyate | tasya pādasya mūla amguṣṭamūlam aparasya pādasya pārṣṇinā sampiḍya ciram sthiram sthiyate tadāgnim agni dipyate | iti dvitīyādhāraḥ |

2 idānīm cett.] idānī N₂ bhedāḥ cett.] bhedā BL kathyante cett.] kathyanta E, kathyate DN_i aṅguṣṭhe cett.] amguṣṭhai B tejaso cett.] tejasam BL lakṣya° cett.] lakṣa° N₂, lakṣam kartavyam BL °kāraṇād cett.] °kāraṇāt P drṣṭih cett.] drṣṭi° N₁N₂U₁U₂ 3 bhavati cett.] bhavati L mūlādhāraḥ cett.] mūlādharaḥ U₁, mūlādhare U₂ 'para° cett.] apara° DK₁N₁N₂U₁, aparasya BL adhara° J pādasya cett.] pāda° BL pārṣṇih cett.] °pārṣṇih L, pārṣṇi K_i, dhāraḥ pādāñduṣṭhasya mūleḥ parapādasya pārṣṇih P sthāpyate cett.] syāpyate BL, sthāyyamte U₂ agniḥ N₁] agniṁ U₁, agni° <??>, tadagniḥ BELP, om. N₂U₂ 4 prabalo cett.] om. N₂U₂ bhavati cett.] bhavati BL, om. N₂U₂ ekā cett.] ekaḥ E, ekām U₁, om. N₂U₂ pārṣṇih U₁] pārṣṇih <??>, pārṣṇir ādau BELP, om. N₂U₂ mūlādhāre cett.] mūlādhāra BU₁, mūlādhāra L, mūlādhārai DK₁, mūlādhāraḥ J, om. N₂U₂ sthāpyate cett.] om. N₂U₂ tasya cett.] om. U₂ pādasya aṅguṣṭhamūle cett.] pādasya amguṣṭhamūlam N₁JU₁, om. U₂ 'parasya EP] aparasya cett., om. U₂ 5 pādasya cett.] om. JU₁U₂ pārṣṇih cett.] pārṣṇi J, pārṣṇi N₂, pārṣṇo U₁, om. U₂ sthāpyate cett.] sthāpyam DK₁N₁N₂, om. U₂ agnir DK₁N₁] agni N₂U₁, tadagniḥ E, tadagniḥ BPU₂, tadagniḥ L, om. J pradīpyate E] pradīpyate BLPU₂, dipyate DU₁, dāpyate N₁, dīpate N₂, akṣipyate J

[XXX. Divisions of the wheels of support]

Now, the divisions of the group³⁰⁴ of supports³⁰⁵ are taught.
As a result of focusing on a light at the big toes of both feet, the gaze becomes steady.³⁰⁶

The root support is the second [one]. The heel of the back-foot is caused to be placed at the base of the big toe of the foot.³⁰⁷ The fire is strengthened. [In other words,] one heel is placed at the root support. The heel of the other foot is placed at the base of the big toe of this foot. The fire is kindled.^{308,309}

³⁰⁴I took *cakra* in the sense of “group, crowd, totality”, cf. Boethlingk, 1958 (Vol. 2): 209.

³⁰⁵The practice of sixteen *ādhāras* goes back to the yoga traditions of Śaivism and is mentioned in texts such as *Tantrāloka* (b), *Manthānabhairavatantram* *Kumārikākhaṇḍaḥ* and *Netratantra* with *Netroddyota*. The techniques were passed on, copied and recycled across the centuries among the yoga traditions of Haṭha- and Rājayoga. Besides Rāmacandra’s text, the other texts which present full lists of the sixteen *ādhāras* are *Netroddyota*-commentary of Kṣemarāja on *Netratantra* 7.5; *Śāradātilakatantra* 25.24-25; *Śivayogapradipikā* 3.17-33; *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.10-25; *Yogatarāṅgiṇī* 1.13 (Ed. p. 72-73) quotation with reference “*nityanāthapaddhatau*” (maybe another recension of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, see Powell, 2023: 149); *Haṭhatattvakaumudi* 24.10-23 and 40.19; and *Haṭhapradipikājyotsnā* on *Haṭhapradipikā*, as well as *Prāṇatosinī* (Ed. p. 839-841) quotation with reference “*yogasvarodaye*” and *Yogakarṇikā* quotation with reference “*yogasvarodaye*” 14-36. *Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā* (cf. i.e. GOML R3239 f. 201 l. 20 - f. 204 ll. 5-6) directly quotes the *Tattvayogabindu* without reference. Comparing the various lists of *ādhāras* reveals great variability. Rāmacandra’s system draws from the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. When there are differences in the descriptions of the respective *ādhāras* among the texts I note them in the annotations without providing a reference again; for the Sanskrit, see the above-provided references.

³⁰⁶In all previously mentioned systems, the big toe is the first *ādhāra*. In most texts, the practitioner is instructed to fixate the mind onto the big toe - either one shall visualize a light there (as in *Śivayogapradipikā*) or the light is already present. The *Śāradātilakatantra*, however, instructs to fix *prāṇa* in each *ādhāra* listed. Here, the practice of the *ādhāras* is subsumed under the *dhāraṇā*-limb of an eight-fold (*aṣṭāṅga*) yoga system.

³⁰⁷The base of the big toe of the foot (*pādasvāṅguṣṭhamūla*) is probably the big toe joint of the foot or *articulatio metatarsophalangealis hallucis*.

³⁰⁸Rāmacandra combines the techniques presented in YSV and SSP for this *ādhāra*, resulting in a *siddhāsana*-like bodily position.

³⁰⁹*Netroddyota*, *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Haṭhapradipikājyotsnā* give the ankle (*gulpha*) as the second *ādhāra*.

तृतीयं गुदाधार स्थानम् स्थानं तन्मध्ये संकोचविकासाकुञ्चनकारणात्पवनः स्थिरो
भवति । अनु च पुरुषस्य मरणं न भवति । चतुर्थं लिङ्गाधारम् । तन्मध्ये लिङ्गसंको-
चनाभ्यासात्पश्चिमदण्डमध्ये वज्रनाडी भवति । तन्मध्ये पुनरभ्यासकरणान्मनः-
पवनयोः संचारो भवति । तयोः संचारान्मध्ये ग्रन्थित्रयं त्रुट्यति । तत्त्वोटनात्पवनो
५ ब्रह्मकमलमध्ये पूर्णो भूत्वा तिष्ठति । ततो वीर्यस्तम्भो भवति । पुरुषः सदैव युवैव
भवति ।

Sources: १-२ cf. YSV(PT, p. 839): tṛtiyan tu gudādhāro (*gudādhāre* YK 2.18) gudasaṅkocanakriyā | vikāsaṅcanam (em. *vikāśā*° PT) tasya sthiravāyau ca mṛtyujit | १-०.० cf. SSP 2.12 (Ed. p. 33): tṛtiyo gudādhāra tam vikāsasam̄kocanena nirākuñcayet | apānavāyuḥ sthiro bhavati | २-६ cf. Ysv(PT, pp. 839-840): liṅgādhāram caturthan tu lingasam̄kocanam tu ca | liṅgasam̄ko-
canābhyaśat paścimādanḍamadhyagaḥ | vajranādītī (vajrānādī tu YK 2.20) tanmadhye punar
abhyasyams (abhyasanam YK 2.20) tathā | sañcārō vāyumanasor atisañcāra iti (ratīm sañcarati YK
2.20) tridhā | granthitrayavibhedas (°bhedaḥ YK 2.21) tu tadbhedo brahmamārgataḥ | brahma-
padmo (°padme YK 2.21) vāyupūrṇo (°pūrṇe YK 2.21) bhūtvā tiṣṭhati yogirāṭ | vīryastambho
bhavet tena sādhayet tu sadā yuvā | mūlādhāre brahmapadme śatpadme ca tathā tathā | २-६ cf.
SSP 2.13 (Ed. pp. 33-34): caturtho međhrādhāraḥ | liṅgasam̄kocanena brahmagrānthatrayam
bhityā bhramaraguhāyām viśramya tata ūrdhvamukhe bindustambhanam bhavati| eṣā va-
jrolī prasiddhā

Testimonia: १-२ ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98r ll. 7-9): atha tṛtiyādhāraḥ
tṛtiyam gudādhārasthānam tanmadhye dr̄ḍham muhuś ciram sam̄kocanavikāsanarūpākum-
canakaraṇād pānavāyuḥ dvā vāmapādād pārśnimūlena gudāsya nipīdanād apānavāyuḥ
sthiro bhavati | cāmaram karoti sādhakam | iti tṛtiyādhāraḥ | २-६ ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā*
(MMPP 2244 f. 98r l. 9 - f. 95v l. 3): atha caturtham liṅgādhāraḥ | tanmadhye liṅ-
gasam̄kocanābhysat mūlabam̄dhena gudāyā muhuḥ sam̄kocane kṛte liṅgasam̄kocanam
svayame liṅgasam̄kocanābhysat mūlabam̄dhena gudāyā muhuḥ sam̄kocane kṛte liṅ-
gasam̄kocanam svayam eva bhavati | paścimādanḍamadhye vajranādī bhavati tanmadhye
punarabhyāsakaraṇān manahpavanayoḥ sam̄cāro bhavati | tayoḥ sam̄cārān madhye graṇthi-
trayam trudyati | tat troṭaṇāt pavano brahmakalamadhye pūrṇo bhūtvā tiṣṭhati | tada
vīryastambho bhavati | puruṣa sadaiva yuvā tiṣṭhati | iti caturthādhāraḥ ४

१ tṛtiyam cett.] tṛtiya U₂ °sthānam em.] °sthāne B, °sthānam cett. °sthānam cett.] °sthāne
B °vikāśā° E] °vikāśā° BDPN₁N₂, °vikāśā L, °vikāśā U₁ °kuñcana cett.] ākum̄cana L, akum-
cana U₁, kum̄canaṁ DK₁N₂ pavanaḥ cett.] pavana° DJK₁U₁U₂N₂ २ anu ca cett.] anyac
ca E, anūca N₁N₂, anucara° B, anucakra° L na cett.] om. BPL caturtham cett.] caturtha°
BDJK₁L २-३ sam̄kocanā° cett.] sakonā° N₂ ३ paścima° cett.] paścima° BP, paścama° L
vajra° cett.] vajrā° DJK₁, vajnā° BPL, prajnā° E °karaṇān EPU₂] karaṇāt cett. manah° cett.]
punah° BL ४ pavanayoḥ cett.] pavanayo BL sam̄cāro cett.] sam̄cāro DK₁ tayoḥ cett.]
tayo B sam̄cārān cett.] sam̄cārāt DJK₁U₁ truṭyatī cett.] truṭyatī B, truṭyatī L, trudyati U₁,
ti N₂ °tattroṭaṇāt K₁N₁U₂] tattroṭaṇāt BEJLU₁, tata troṭaṇāt DN₂ pavano BEL] pavanaḥ cett.
५ °kamala° cett.] °ka° BL pūrṇo cett.] pūrṇā BL puruṣaḥ cett.] puruṣa N₂ sadaiva cett.]
sam̄daivam P yuvaiva DJK₁L] yuvā E, yuve P, yuvai B, yuve va N₁, yuvaiva N₂, yuvaivam U₁,
vai bhavo U₂ ६ bhavati cett.] prabhavati P

The third is the place of the anus support.³¹⁰ As a result of expansion, contraction and compression, the vital wind becomes stable [on it]. And then, the person does not die.

The fourth is the penis support. As a result of the practice of contracting the penis in the middle of the [support], the adamantine channel (i.e., central channel)³¹¹ arises in the posterior staff (i.e., spine).³¹² From the repeated practice, both breath and mind move into that. Caused by the transition of both [breath and mind] the trinity of knots³¹³ within [the central channel] are pierced. Because of the piercing of those [knots], the breath becomes full in Brahmā's lotus and remains there.³¹⁴ As a result of that, the stopping of semen arises.³¹⁵ The person becomes youthful forever.³¹⁶

³¹⁰ *Netroddyota*, *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hṛthapradīpikājyotsnā* provide the knee (*jānu*) as the third *ādhāra*.

³¹¹ The adamantine channel (*vajranāḍī*) is another synonym for the central channel. Rāmacandra adapted the term from the *Yogasvarodaya*. *Yogatarāṅgiṇī* in the commentary on 1.13 uses the term *vajragarbhā* ("adamantine womb").

³¹² The posterior staff (*paścimadandanā*) is the spine. Cf. *Śāringadharapaddhati* 4365.

³¹³ The trinity of knots are: 1. the knot of Brahmā (*brahmagranthi*) is situated in the lower regions of the body (cf. liersch2023 23-24); 2. the knot of Viṣṇu (*viṣṇugranthi*) at the level of the heart (cf. liersch2023 25 and *Gorakṣaśataka* 80); and 3. the knot of Rudra (*rudragranthi*) at the level of the head or between the eyebrows (cf. liersch2023 25 and *Gorakṣaśataka* 81). Depending on text and tradition, it is either the breath (cf. *Amṛtasiddhi* 13.9-11) or the *kundalini* (cf. *Yogabija* 96-97 and *Gorakṣaśataka* 74-86) that enters the central channel and pierces the knots. *Gorakṣaśataka* 48 states that the entrance to the central channel is blocked by phlegm and that the three knots have arisen from the three *guṇas*. They obstruct the central passage.

³¹⁴ Brahman's lotus refers to the eighth *cakra* in Rāmacandra's system, cf. chapter VIII, p. 116. The same location is expressed in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.13 and *Yogatarāṅgiṇī* commentary on 1.13 with the term *brahmaṛaguḥā* ("buzzing hive") situated on top of the head (*Jogpradīpyakā* 932; also cf. *Śāringadharapaddhati* 4366 and *Gorakhbāni* 28.2 and 30.4).

³¹⁵ Breath, mind and semen are interconnected. If one of them stops its movement, all stop their movement. Cf. *Amṛtasiddhi* 7.19-20 and 23.

³¹⁶ Most of the consulted texts situate the fourth *ādhāra* at the penis (*meḍhra*). *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hṛthapradīpikājyotsnā* place the fourth support at the thighs (*ūru*). *Śivayogapradīpikā* 3.20 and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.13 additionally associate the practice with the arrest of semen (*bindustambha*). However, *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* calls this *vajroli*.

पञ्चमं उद्धीयाणं स्वाधिष्ठानम्। तत्र बन्धनान्मलमूत्रयोर्नाशो भवति। षष्ठो नाभ्या-
धारः। तत्र प्रणवाभ्यासादनाहतो नादः स्वय मुत्पद्यते। सप्तमो हृदयरूपाधारः।
तस्मिन्स्थाने प्राणवायोर्निरोधात्षडपि कमलान्धूर्खमुखानि विकसन्ति। अष्टमः
कण्ठाधारः। तत्र जालन्धरो बन्धो दीयते। तस्मिन्स्तीडायां पिङ्गलायां पवनः
स्थिरो भवति।

Sources: 1 cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): pañcamam jaṭharādhāram tadā bandhayati kramāt | mṛtyunā bhaṅgasiddho 'yam (mṛtyunā māṅga° YK 2.23) mṛtyor (mṛtyur YK 2.23) eva kṣayaṅkaraḥ | anena paścimād ūrddham (ūrdhvam YK 2.24) vāyuḥ kuryād viśāladhiḥ | bandho 'yam buddhimana-soḥ pañcamādhārakālajit | cf. SSP 2.14 (Ed. p. 34): pañcame odiyāṅādhārayor bandhanān malamūtrasaṅkocanam bhavati | *udyānā° etc. in various mss. 1-2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): nābhyaḍhāro bhavet ṣaṭṭhas (ṣaṭṭham YK 2.25) tatra prāṇam samabhyyaset | svayam utpadyate nādo nādatō muktidantataḥ (muktidantaḥ YK 1.25) | 1-2 cf. SSP 2.15 (Ed. p. 34): ṣaṭṭhe nābhyaḍhāra omkāram ekacittenoccārayet | nādalayo bhavati | 2-3 cf. SSP 2.16 (Ed. p. 34): saptame hṛdayādhāre prāṇam nirodhayet | kamalavikāso bhavati | 2-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): saptamo hṛdayādhāras tasmin vāyunibandhanāt | ūrddhakatrāṇī (ūrdhvavaktrāṇī YK 2.26) pad-māni vikasanti mahān bhavet | 3-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 840) = YK 2.27: kanṭhādhāro 'ṣṭamas tatra kanṭhasaṅkocalakṣaṇaḥ | jālandharākhyo bandhaḥ syāt tasmin sati marud dṛḍhaḥ | 3-5 cf. SSP 2.17 (Ed. p. 34): aṣṭame kanṭhādhāre kanṭhamūlam cibukena nirodhayet | idāpiṅgalayor vāyuḥ sthiro bhavati |

Testimonia: 1 ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98v ll. 3-4: athāmamudrāṇāṁ | tatra bamdanān malamūtranāśo bhavati | 1-2 ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98v ll. 4-5): atha ṣaṭhonābhyaḍhāraḥ 6 tatra prāṇavābhyaḥ harau samāhitamanah puruṣasya anāhatanādo manah | sthairyam svayam utpadyate | 2-3 ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98v ll. 5-6): atha saptamam hṛdayarūpa ḍhāraḥ 7 tasmin yānavāyor nirodhā chaṭaka-malāni svayam ūrdhamukhaṁ vikasamti | 3-5 ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 203 ll. 5-6): athāṣṭamakamṭhādhāraḥ 8 tatra jālaṁḍharabāmḍho diyate tasmin satiḍāpiṅgalayāṁ pavanaḥ sthiro bhavati |

1 pañcamam cett.] pamcama B, pamcam N₂ uddiyānām svādhishṭhānam PU₂] uddiyānām svādhishṭhānam BL, uddiyānām svādhishṭhānam P, udgiryānām svādhishṭhānam E, udyānām DK₁N₁, udyānām J, odyānām N₂, uddyānām U₁ bandhanā E] badhadānān U₂, bamdhānāt K₁N₁N₂, vamdhānāt D, bamdhādānāt JU₁, bamdhādānān P, bamdaḥ diyate BL malamū-trayor cett.] mūlamūcayor L bhavati cett.] bhavati B 1-2 nābhyaḍhāraḥ cett.] nābhyaḍhāras JU₁, nābhyaḍhāre U₂ 2 tatra cett.] om. E prāṇavābhyaśād Jγ] prāṇavābhyaśāt DK₁N₁N₂, prāṇavābhyaṁsad U₁ anāhato cett.] anohato U₂, om. E nādaḥ cett.] nāraḥ P, om. E svaya cett.] svayam N₂, om. E utpadyate cett.] utpadyate N₁, om. E saptamo cett.] om. BE hṛdaya° cett.] hṛdaya° U₂, om. BE °rūḍhāraḥ JN₂U₁] °rūḍhāraḥ L, rūpa ḍhāraḥ DK₁N₁, °dhāraḥ U₂, om. BE 3 prāṇavāyor cett.] prāṇavāyo B nirodhāt γ] nirudhanāt JK₁, nirūḍhānāt DN₁N₂U₁ ṣad api BE] ṣadām pi J, ṣadapi cett. ūrdhvamukhaṇi cett.] ūrdhvamukhaṇi DN₁N₂, puttaṣasyordhvamukhaṇi J, ūrusyordha mukhaṇi bhavati U₁ aṣṭamah cett.] aṣṭamam E, aṣṭame BL, aṣṭama° N₂ 4 tatra cett.] tatraḥ DJ jālandharo cett.] jālaṁḍhara° N₂, jalam BL diyate cett.] dipyate U₁ satiḍāyām EP] satiḍāyām BL, satiṣadāyām N₂, sati idāyām cett. pavanaḥ cett.] pavana° DJK₁ 5 bhavati cett.] bhavatī BL

The fifth is Uḍḍiyāṇa,³¹⁷ that is, Svādhishṭhāna. As a result of performing a lock at that place, faeces and urine disappear.³¹⁸

The sixth is the support of the navel. There, from the repeated practice of *pranava*,³¹⁹ the unstruck sound³²⁰ arises by itself.³²¹

The seventh is the support in the form of the heart. The six lotuses [become] upward facing [and] open up from the restraint of the breath in this location.³²²

The eighth is the throat support. There, the Jālandhara lock³²³ is performed. When [the lock] is engaged, the breath in the Idā [and] Piṅgalā channels becomes firm.³²⁴

³¹⁷ For a discussion of the term *uddiyāṇa*, see p. 98 n. 144.

³¹⁸ *Śivayogapradipikā*, *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and *Yogatarāṅgiṇī* share the concept of binding at Uḍḍiyāṇa. *Hathatattvakaumudi* instructs to do a pressing (*moṭana*) at the waist (*kaṭau*). *Netroddyota*, along with *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hathapradipikājyotsnā* situate the fifth ādhāra at the anus (*pāyu* or *sīvanī*). The *Yugasvarodaya* situates the fifth ādhāra at the belly (*jatharādhāra*).

³¹⁹ The syllable *oṁ*. See Bryant 2009, pp. 105–109 and Harimoto 2014, pp. 151–163 for a more detailed discussion of the term *pranava* in the context of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*.

³²⁰ Cf. *Hathapradipikā* 4.17 et seqq.

³²¹ *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* prescribes reciting *oṁ* at the navel; *Yogatarāṅgiṇī* adds meditation on the form of consciousness (*cindrūpa*); and *Hathatattvakaumudi* instructs retaining the breath at the navel, causing the sound of *oṁ* to rise into emptiness. In the *Yugasvarodaya*, breath retention at the navel likewise produces spontaneous *nāda*, while the *Śivayogapradipikā* directs contemplation of Kundalinī there. The *Netroddyota* identifies the *kanda* as the sixth support.

³²² Rāmacandra's mention of *ṣad api kamalāny* ("six lotuses") seems inconsistent, as he previously (section XXIX) taught a ninefold *cakra* system. In the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, *Yugasvarodaya*, and *Yogatarāṅgiṇī*, practice at the seventh ādhāra culminates in the blossoming of the heart lotus alone; in the *Hathatattvakaumudi*, it is consciousness that blossoms in the heart. The *Śivayogapradipikā* describes the heart centre as a downward-facing eight-petaled lotus bestowing desires, where one should place the mind in the pericarp (*karṇikā*) as a *liṅga* of light. *Netroddyota* identifies the seventh ādhāra as the *nāḍi*, the middle path between navel and heart (*nābhihṛṇmadhyamārge tu sarvakāmābhidho mataḥ*), while *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hathapradipikājyotsnā* list the navel as the seventh.

³²³ This passage shows how Rāmacandra shifts between his two sources. In chapter XI, he places Jālandhara at the *brahmarandhra*; see p. 117 for a discussion.

³²⁴ The *Netroddyota* locates the support in the belly (*jathara*), while the *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hathapradipikājyotsnā* place the eighth support in the heart. The remaining texts agree in this regard.

नवमो घण्टिकाधारः तत्र जिह्वायं लग्नं भवति । ततोऽमृतकलाया अमृतं स्वति । तदमृतपानाच्छरीरमध्ये रोगसंचारो न भवति । दशमस्ताल्वाधारः । तन्मध्ये चालनं दोहनं च कृत्वा लम्बिकाप्रवेशे सति तालुनि ममा जिह्वा तिष्ठति । एकादशो जिह्वातले जिह्वाधारः । तस्मिन् जिह्वाग्रेण मन्थनं क्रियते । तस्मिन्कृतेऽतिमधुरं पानीयं स्वति । तथा च कवित्वगीतछन्दोनाटकादिविषयअ ज्ञानमुत्पद्यते ।

5

Sources: 1-2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): navamo ghaṇṭikādhāras tatra jihvāgram agrataḥ (*jihvāgrataḥ kṛte* YK 2.28) | sampivaty amṛtam tasmād yogajinmr̄tyujitparaḥ | 1-2 cf. SSP 2.18 (Ed. p. 35): navame ghaṇṭikādhāre jihvāgram dhārayet | amṛtakalā sravati | 2-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): daśamas tālukādhāras tatra jihvāgrataḥ kṛte (*hemistich omitted in YK*) | calane dohane caiva jihvā jaḍati lambitā (*jāyeta lambitam* YK 2.28cd) | nāsikāprāptajihveyam tālulagnā bhavet tataḥ | 2-3 cf. SSP 2.19 (Ed. p. 35): daśame tālvādhāre tālvantar garbhe lambikāṁ cālanadohanābhyām dīrghikṛtvā viparitena praveśayet | kāṣṭhībhavati | 3-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): ekādaśi (*ekādaśo* YK 2.29) bhavet jihvā talajādhāra īsvari | jihvāgramathane tasmin pāniyam madhuram bhavet | tatpīteśu kavir gitijyotiś (*gitir* YK 2.29) chandovidām (*chandovidur* YK 2.30) varah | 3-5 cf. SSP 2.20 (Ed. p. 35): ekādaśe atha jihvādhāre tatra jihvāgram dhārayet | sarvaroganāśo bhavati |

Testimonia: 1-2 ≈*Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98v ll. 6-8): atha navamam ghamṭikādhārah 9 tatra jihvāyā agram datam cet tata uparītaḥ amṛtam yat sravati | taj jihvāgreṇa yogi pibat | tadamṛtapānāc chariramadhye rogānām samcāro na bhavati | 2-3 ≈*Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98v l. 8): atha daśamam (*daśamam* GOML R3239] *damam* MMPP 2244) tālvādhārah 10 spaṣṭam | 3-5 ≈*Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98 ll. 8-9): ekādaśo jihvātale jihvādhārah 11 tasmin jihvāgreṇa mathanam kriyate | tasmin kṛte atimadhuram pāniyam sudhāvat sravati | kavitvagītachāmḍanāṭakādijñānam svayam utpadyate |

I navamo cett.] navo B ghaṇṭikā° cett.] ghaṭikā° P, ghaṇṭā° L °dhāraḥ cett.] dhāras U₁ jihvāgram cett.] jihvāyāgram D, juhvāyām U₁ bhavati cett.] bhavati B, bhavati vā U₁, bhavati || cha || J tato cett.] tataḥ DJK₁N₁U₁ 'mṛtakalāyā cett.] mṛtakalāyām L, amṛtakalāyāḥ DJK₁U₁ amṛtam cett.] amṛta P, om. L 1-2 sravati cett.] om. L 2 tadamṛtapānāc DJK₁P] tadamṛtapānāt EN₁N₂U₁, tadamṛtakalāyām amṛtapānī° B, amṛtāpānā L, tadamṛtapānā U₂ charīra° cett.] sarīra° EN₁N₂ na cett.] om. BL bhavati cett.] bhavatī B daśamas cett.] daśamam B, daśamam E, daśama N₁N₂ tanmadhye cett.] stāmnmadhye U₁ 3 cālanam cett.] cānanam D, vānam E dohanam cett.] dollahanam E, dohanam chedanam U₂ kṛtvā cett.] kratvā BL, sva kṛtvā U₁ lambikā° cett.] cālambikā° J, cālām vikā° U₁ sati cett.] śe sati P, grati DK₁N₁N₂ tāluni magnā cett.] tālūni lagnā N₂, tāluni lagnā JU₁, tālumagnā BPL jihvā cett.] om. N₂ tiṣṭhati cett.] om. N₂ ekādaśo cett.] ekādaśa J, om. N₂ 4 jihvātale cett.] om. EN₁N₂ jihvādhāraḥ cett.] om. N₂ tasmin cett.] tasmin na U₁, om. N₂ manthanam cett.] mathanam DJK₁LP kriyate cett.] kṛtvā BL 'ti° cett.] ati° N₁N₂, sati° BDJL 5 sravati cett.] sravatī B tāthā cett.] tādā E, kamin nāsikā phatkāravat || tāthā N₂ ca cett.] om. BL kavitvā° cett.] kvacitvā° BL, kvacitta° D, kavitvam U₂ °gīta° N₁N₂U₁] om. cett. °chando° γ] °chāmḍavacchaṁda° U₁, °chāmḍa° cett. °nāṭakādi° cett.] nāṭikādi J, °nādī° U₁ °viṣaya° γD] °viṣaye K₁N₁N₂, viṣayam JU₁ jñānam cett.] jñānānam U₁ utpadyate cett.] utpadyamte B

The ninth is the support of the uvula. The tip of the tongue becomes attached to it. As a result of that, the nectar of immortality flows from the immortality digit. From drinking the nectar of immortality, diseases do not spread in the body.³²⁵

The tenth is the support of the palate. After the moving and milking have been done, [and] after abiding at the entrance with the tongue in the middle of it, the tongue resides inserted within the [cavity above the] palate.³²⁶

The eleventh is the tongue support at the surface of the tongue. In the middle of that [support], the tip of the tongue is churned.³²⁷ When that has been done, a very sweet liquid oozes out. Moreover, after that, the knowledge of areas like poetry, singing, metrics and dance is generated.³²⁸

³²⁵ Most texts with the sixteen *ādhāra* system share this concept. Only *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hathapradīpikājyotsnā* situate the ninth support at the neck (*grīva*), and *Netroddyota* at the heart.

³²⁶ The ninth, tenth, eleventh and twelfth supports are all associated with the tongue-related hathayogic *khecarimudrā* and its forerunners. For a detailed account of this *khecarimudrā*, see Mallinson, 2010. *Netroddyota* places the tenth support at the tortoise channel (*kūrmanādī*), whereas *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Haṭhapradīpikājyotsnā* situates it at the throat (*kaṇṭha*).

³²⁷ For a discussion of the term *manthana* in the context of *khecarimudrā* see Mallinson, 2010: 207–208, n. 250.

³²⁸ Almost all texts teaching the sixteen *ādhāras* share the concept of the churning of the tongue with just minor differences: *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* teaches the destruction of all diseases (*sarvarogāśa*) as the result of this practice, *Yogatarāṅgiṇī* calls the practice *jihvādhobhāgādhāra*. The *Netroddyota* alone teaches the throat (*kaṇṭha*) as the eleventh *ādhāra*. Here, it states: *lambhikasya sthitaś cordhve sudhādhāraḥ sudhātmakah* || “Above the place of the uvula is a stream of nectar resembling nectar itself.”

तदुपरि द्वादशो दन्तयोर् मध्ये दन्ताधारः । तस्मिन्स्थाने जिह्वाया अग्रं घटीमात्र-
मर्घंगटीमात्रं वा बलात्कारेण स्थाप्यते । तस्मिन्स्थाने साधकस्य समग्रा रोगा न-
श्यन्ति । त्रयोदशो नासिकाधारः । तस्मिल्लक्ष्ये कृते सति मनः स्थिरं भवति ।
चतुर्दशो नासामूले वाय्वाधारः तस्मिन्दृष्टे: स्थैर्यकारणात्पृष्ठे मासे स्वीयं तेजः प्र-
त्यक्षं भवति । तेजसः प्रत्यक्षत्वे पार्थिवं बन्धनं त्रुट्यति ।

Sources: 1-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): *dantādhāro* (*dvandvādhāro* YK 2.31a) *dvādaśeti sarvaro-*
gakṣayaṅkaraḥ (*sarvarogaḥ* YK 2.31b) | *dhārayed dantayor madhye jihvāgrañ ca balād api* |
dhṛtvārddhaghaṭikāmātram *sarvarogan* (*sarvarogaṁs* YK 2.32b) tu nāśayet | 1-3 cf. SSP 2.21
(Ed. p. 36): *dvādaśe bhrūmadhyādhāre tatra candramandalam dhyāyet śītalatām yāti* | 3 cf.
YSV (PT, p. 832): *nāśadhāras tato* (*tataḥ* YK 2.32b) *jñeyo nāśalakṣas trayodaśah* (*trayodaśa* YK
2.32d) | *manāḥsthirakaro* *yas tu* (*sthiraṁ karoty eva* YK 2.33a) *vāyusthirakaro* (*vāyuḥ* YK 2.32b)
māhān | cf. SSP 2.22 (Ed. p. 36): *trayodaśe nāśadhāre tasyāgram lakṣayet manāḥ sthiraṁ*
bhavati | 4-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 839) = YK 2.33ab-34cd): *nāśapuṭe sthiraṁ drṣṭir ādhāro 'yam*
caturdaśah | *kṛte 'smiṇ sviyatejaḥ syāt pratyakṣam* *ṣaṭtrimāsataḥ* | *pārthivam* *trūṭati* *kṣipram*
pratyakṣam *sviyatejasā* | 4-5 cf. SSP 2.23 (Ed. p. 36): *caturdaśe nāśāmūle kapāṭādhāre drṣṭim*
dhārayet | *ṣaṇmāsāḥ jyotiḥpuṇjām paśyati* |

Testimonia: 1-3 ≈*Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98r l. 9 - 99v l. 1): *atha tadupari*
dvādaśo *damtaylor* *madhye* *damtādhārah* 12 *tasmin* *sthāne* *jihvāyā* *agram* *ghaṭimātram* *ard-*
haghaṭimātram *balāt* *sthāpyate* | *tasmin* *sati* *samagrāroganāśo* *bhavati* | ≈*Haṭhasaṅketacan-*
drikā (MMPP 2244 f. 99r l. 1-2): *atha trayodaśo nāśikādhārah* 13 *tasmin* *lakṣye* *kṛte* *sati* *manāḥ*
sthiraṁ *bhavati* | 4-5 ≈*Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 99r ll. 2-3): *atha caturdaśo*
nāśāmūle *lalāte* 'py *ādhārah* 14 *tasmin* *drṣṭeh* *sthairyakaraṇāt* *ṣaṭthe* *māsi* *sviyam* *tejaḥ*
pratyakṣam *bhavati* | *tejasah* *prasakṣatve* *pārthivasaṁkalam* *bāmḍhanam* *trudyati* |

1 *dvādaśo* *damtaylor* BK₁LPU₁] *dvādaśadantayo* *madhye* E, *dvādaśor* *damtayo* *madhye* U₂, *dvā-*
daśayor *madhye* DN₁N₂, *dvādaśavam* *taylor* *madhye* J *dantādhārah* cett.] *dantādhāras* J *jī-*
hvāyā cett.] *jihvāyām* U₁ *agram* cett.] *agnam* BL, *gram* N₂ 1-2 *ghaṭimātram* cett.] *ghaṭimā-*
tram DN₁N₂ 2 *ardhagaṭimātram* em.] *ardhaghaṭimātram* DJK₁N₁N₂, *ārdhaghaṭikāmā-*
tram U₁, *ārghaghaṭimātram* PU₂, *ārghaghaṭimātram* B, *ārddhaghaṭimātram* L, *om.* E *vā* em.]
va K₁, *om.* cett. *balātkaṛeṇa* cett.] *balātkaṛeṇa* PU₁U₂, *balātkaṛeṇa* BL *tasmin* cett.] *tasmin*
BL *sati* cett.] *om.* BL 2-3 *naśyanti* cett.] *naśyamti* B 3 *nāśikādhārah* cett.] *nāśika-*
grādhārah EP *tasmil* *lakṣye* em.] *tasmil* *lakṣye* U₂, *tasmiṁ* *lakṣye* EPU₁, *tasmin* *lakṣye* J,
tasmin *lakṣye* DK₁N₁N₂, *tasmin* *drṣṭe* BL *kṛte* *sati* cett.] *sati* *kṛte* J, *om.* BL *manāḥ* *sthiraṁ*
EJP] *minasthire* B, *manāḥ* *sthiro* L, *manasthiraṁ* cett. 4 *nāśāmūle* *vāyvādhārah* DN₁N₂]
nāśāmūle *vāyādhārah* K₁, *nāśāmūle* *vā* *adhārah* J, *nāśāmūle* *vādhārah* U₁, *nāśāmūlādhāro* P,
nāśo *mūlādhārah* BL, *nāśāmūlādhārah* EU₂ *tasmin* cett.] *tasmiṁ* na cett. *drṣṭeh* cett.]
llakṣe *krute* *sati* B, *lakṣe* *kṛte* *sati* L, *na* *drṣṭeh* U₁, *laṣṭhe* U₂ *māse* BLU₁] *māsaḥ* J, *māsi* cett.
sviyam cett.] *svayam* BLN₂U₂ 5 *pārthivam* cett.] *pārthiva* N₂ *trūṭyati* PU₂U₁] *tuṭyati* E,
trūṭayati BL, *trudyati* DJK₁N₁N₂

Above that is the twelfth, the tooth support within the two [top front] teeth.³²⁹ At this place, the tip of the tongue is to be positioned with force for the duration of one or half a *ghati*³³⁰. Abiding therein, the diseases of the practitioner will entirely disappear.³³¹

The thirteenth is the support of the nose. When that is set as the focus, the mind becomes stable.³³²

The fourteenth is the support of the vital wind at the bridge of the nose. As a result of stabilizing the gaze therein, one's own brilliance becomes apparent within six months. When the brilliance has manifested the mundane bond breaks.³³³

³²⁹ SSP 2.21 (Ed. p. 36) teaches the brows as the twelfth *ādhāra*. Rāmacandra decided to stick to the YSv. Given the other descriptions, it is apparent that Rāmacandra switched between both sources when compiling the section on the sixteen *ādhāras*.

³³⁰ One *ghati* equals 1/60 of a day (cf. Sircar, 1966: 114), which is 24 minutes. Half a *ghati* would thus equal 12 minutes

³³¹ Most of the texts teach a practice that involves contact between the tongue and the teeth. Rāmacandra and *Yogasvarodaya* teach to push the tongue forcefully against the [upper] teeth. *Śivayogapradīpikā* instructs to rub the tip of the tongue at the upper teeth for half a year, which would cause the practitioner to see an inner light. *Hathatatvakaumudī* mixes the two previous ideas. The name of the twelfth *ādhāra* here is *dvijādhāra*, and Sundaradeva also calls it *rājadanta*. The yogin presses the tip of the tongue against this point, and hence, he perceives an inner light within six months. *Yogatarāṅgiṇī* surprisingly teaches the same technique as Rāmacandra and not the *bhrūmadhyādhāra* of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. *Netroddyota* names the palate as the twelfth support and lets us know that at the root of it is that which is blissful, which is enveloped by the *somakalā*. *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hathapradīpikājyotsnā* list the nose as the twelfth support.

³³² The majority of texts teach either the nose, the base of the nose as in *Śivayogapradīpikā* (*ghrāṇamūla*) and *Hathatatvakaumudī* (*ghrāṇapada*), or the tip of the nose (*nāśgra*) as the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and *Yogatarāṅgiṇī*. Whereas *Netroddyota*, *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hathapradīpikājyotsnā* teach the place in between the brows as the thirteenth *ādhāra*.

³³³ *Yogasvarodaya* and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* provide the term *kapāṭādhāra*. *Yogatarāṅgiṇī* teaches the base of the nose as the fourteenth *ādhāra*. All other texts teach fixing the mind and the breath at the forehead. *Netroddyota* calls this place at the forehead "a wish-fulfilling jewel with its abode at the crossroads of the four channels" (*cintāmanyabhidhānākhyāś catuspathanivāśi* *yat*).

पञ्चदशो भ्रुवोर्मध्याधारः । तस्मिन्दृष्टे: स्थिरीकरणात्कोटिकिरणानि स्फुरन्ति ।
षोडशो नेत्राधारः । अयमङ्गुल्यग्रेण चाल्यते । तदभ्यासात्पृथ्वीमध्ये यर्त्तिंचित्तेजो
वर्तते । तत्सर्वतेजो दृष्टिविषयं भवति । तद्वर्णनात्पुरुषः सर्वज्ञो भवति ॥

Sources: 1 cf. YSV (PT, p. 839): pañcadaśo bhruvormadhye sthira (*sthirā* YK 2.35) dṛṣṭis tathā dhruvam | asmin dṛṣṭih sthirā koṭih (*koṭi*° YK 2.35) kiraṇāni sphuranti hi | cf. SSP 2.24 (Ed. pp. 36–37): pañcadaśe lalāṭādhāre tatra jyotiḥpuñjam lakṣayet | tejasvi bhavati | 2–3 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 840–41): netrādhāraḥ śodaśo 'yam (*aṅgulyagre na* YK 2.36) aṅgulyagreṇa cālayet | pṛthvīmadhye tu yat kiñcid varttate (*sarvajñah prabhavas tena varddhatē* YK 2.36) jatharānalah | pratyakṣam tad bhavet sarvam tad ābhyaśān na samśayah | 2–3 cf. SSP 2.25 (Ed. p. 37): avaśiṣte śodaśe brahmaṇḍhram ākāśacakram | tatra śrīgurucaraṇāmbujayugmam sadāvalokayet | ākāśavat pūrṇo bhavati |

Testimonia: 1 ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 99r l. 3–4): atha pañcadaśo bhrūmadhye ajñādhāraḥ 15 asmin dṛṣṭeh sthīrikaraṇāt koṭikiraṇāḥ puraḥ sphuramti | 2–3 ≈*Haṭhasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 99r l. 4): atha śodaśo netrādhāraḥ 16 ayam aṅgulyagreṇa cālyate tadābhyaśāt pṛthvīmadhye yat kiñcit tejo vartate | tat sarvam tejo dṛṣṭivisayam bhavati | taddarśanāt puruṣaḥ sarvajño bhavati | iti pūrvoktaśodaśādhārāṇām spaṣṭo 'rthah |

1 **bhruvor madhyādhāraḥ** P] bhruvor madhyādhāras E, bhruvor madhye dhāraḥ BL, bhruvor madhye ājñādhāraḥ D, bhruvor madhye ādhāraḥ JK₁N₁N₂, bhruvor madhye ādhāra U₁, bhruvor madhyādhāra U₂ tasmin cett.] asmin N_i, smin D, asin U₁ dṛṣṭeh cett.] dṛṣṭe L, na dṛṣṭeh U₁, drṣti° U₂ kiraṇāni β] kotikiraṇāḥ EP, kotikiraṇāḥ U₂, kotikiraṇā BL 2 śodaśo cett.] śodaśaḥ DK₁N₁N₂ netrādhāraḥ cett.] ne ādhāraḥ J, netrā BL ayam γ] ayam β aṅgulyagreṇa cett.] agulyagreṇa DJN_i, aṅgugreṇa N₂ pṛthvī° cett.] pṛthvī° LBU₂ tejo cett.] tejaḥ DN₁N₂, om. JU₁ 3 vartate cett.] vatate U₁ tatsarvatejo DN₁N₂] tatsarvam tejo cett. bhavati cett.] bhavatī B taddarśanāt cett.] tadarśanāt P, tadarśaḥ JU₁ bhavati cett.] bhavatī B

The fifteenth support is situated in the middle of the eyebrows. As a result of stabilizing the gaze therein, ten million rays of light sparkle.³³⁴

The sixteenth is the eye support. It is caused to be rubbed with the fingertips. As a result of that practice, some light arises from the earth[-element].³³⁵ That entire light becomes the object of vision. As a result of seeing that, the person becomes omniscient.³³⁶

³³⁴ Śivayogapradīpikā teaches gazing above the brows, which quickly brings about the appearance of light. Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati calls it the “support of the forehead” (*lalāṭādhāra*), in which the practitioner shall visualize a cluster of light. Yogataranīgīni teaches the centre of the brows. By concentrating on this point, a direct vision of many-rayed light occurs, and one’s mind will merge into the sun-sky (*etasya dṛḍhābhyaśe sūryākāśo liyate* ||). Haṭhatattvakaumudī calls it the “support of ether” (*vyomādhāra*) and explains that by gazing at it, everything is perceived as light. However, Netratantra teaches the *brahmarandhra* as the fifteenth support. Netroddyota declares it as the “support of the fourth state” (*turyādhāra*). Śāradātilakatantra and Haṭhaprādīpikājyotsnā also teach the top of the head (*mūrdhan*) as the fifteenth.

³³⁵ Perhaps, *tejas* arises from *prthvī*, because its origin is unknown and in Śaiva Tantras the earth as the bottom *tattva* contains the entire *brahmāṇḍa*, cf. Tāntrikābhidhānakosha 3, 2013: 501.

³³⁶ Rāmacandra’s description of *netrādhāra* is very similar to Yogataranīgīni, which also instructs the yogin to rub the eyes with the fingers in order to generate the perception of a light. Other texts have some noteworthy differences: Śivayogapradīpikā teaches to fix [the gaze] above the eyes. Due to that, the yogin sees a mass of light in the corner of his eyes. Haṭhatattvakaumudī teaches to meditate upon the eyes. By seeing a mass of light in the corner of the eyes, one soon becomes like Śiva. Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati teaches to visualize the pair of the lotus feet of the revered teacher (*śrigurucaranāmbujayugmam*) at the *brahmarandhra* in which the *ākāśacakra* is situated. The Haṭhaprādīpikājyotsnā, too, lists the *brahmarandhra*. Śāradātilakatantra and Netratantra teach the *dvādaśānta* as the sixteenth support, cf. Tāntrikābhidhānakosha 3, p. 210. Netroddyota explains: *nādyādhārah paraḥ sūkṣmo ghanavyāptiprabodhakaḥ* || “The support of the [central?] channel is the highest subtle one which awakens complete pervasion.”

[XXXI. *aṣṭāṅgayogasya vicārah*]

इदानीमष्टाङ्गयोगस्य विचारः कथ्यते । यमनियमासन प्राणायामप्रत्याहारध्यान-
धारणासमाधिरिति एतेषां लक्षणानि कथ्यन्ते । शान्तिः ॥ षण्णामिन्द्रियाणां जयः ॥
आहारः स्वल्पः ॥ निद्राजयः ॥ शैत्यजयः ॥ उष्णजयः ॥ एते यमाः ॥ नियमाः
खलु मनः चापलभावान्निवार्य स्थैर्य स्थाप्यते ॥ एकान्ते सेवनम् ॥ प्राणिमात्रे समा
बुद्धिः ॥ औदासीन्यं ॥ कस्यापि वस्तुनु इच्छा न कर्तव्या ॥ यथालाभसंतोषः ॥ पर
मेश्वरनाम न विस्मरणीयम् ॥ मनोमध्ये दैन्यं न कर्तव्यम् ॥ इति नियमाः ॥

Sources: 2-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 841): *idānīm yogam aṣṭāṅgam śṛṇu lakṣaṇasamāyutam* | 2-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 841) = YK 5.29-30ab: *yamaś ca niyamaś caiva cāsanam prāṇasamāyamah | pratyāhāro dhāraṇā ca samādhiś ca višeṣataḥ | aṣṭāṅgayoga ebbis tu caiteṣāṁ lakṣaṇam śṛṇu* | 2-3 cf. SSP 2.32 (Ed. pp. 43-44): *yamaniyamāsanaprāṇāyāmapratyāhāradhāraṇādhyānasamād-hayah* 'ṣṭāṅgāni | 3-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 842): *śāntih santoṣa āhāro nidrālpā (nidrālpā YK 5.30)* manaso damaḥ | śūnyāntaḥkaraṇā ceti ('*karaṇaś ceti* YK 5.31) *yamā iti prakīrttitāḥ* | 3-4 cf. SSP 2.32 (Ed. p. 44): *tatra yama iti upaśamah sarvendriyajayaḥ āhāranidrāśītavātātapaṭajayaś caivam śanaiḥ śanaiḥ sādhayet* | 4-7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 841): *cāpalyan tu dure tyaktvā manah sthairyyam vidhāya ca | ekatra melanam nityam prāṇamātre na sā matih (sāmabhiḥ YK 5.32c)* | *sadodasīnabhāvas tu sarvatrecchāvivarjanam (vivarjītaḥ YK 5.32d)* | *yathālābhena santuṣṭaḥ parameśvaramānasah | mānādānaparityāga ete tu niyamā iti* | 4-7 cf. SSP 2.33 (PT, p. 44): *niyama iti manovṛttinām niyamanam | iti ekāntavāso niḥsaṅgatā audāsinyam yathāprāpti-samtuṣṭiḥ vairāgyam gurucaraṇāvaruḍhatvam iti niyamalakṣaṇam* |

2 *idānīm* cett.] *idānīm N₂U₁U₂ °yogasya cett.] °yoga° E vicārah cett.] vicāra U₂ kathyate cett.] kathyate || cha || J yamaniyamāsana° cett.] yama || niyama || āsana || J, yama nimāsana° K₁ prāṇāyāmapratyāhāra° cett.] prāṇāyāma || pratyāhāra | J 2-3 °dhyānadhāraṇāsamādhir iti EP₂] dhāraṇādhyānasamādhir iti BL, dhyānadhāraṇāsamādhiyah N₁N₂, dhyānadhāraṇāsamādhi DK₁U₁, dhyāna || dhāraṇā || samādhi || J 3 kathyante cett.] kathyate U₁ śāntih γJ] śānti° DK₁N₁N₂U₁ ṣaṇṇām EJK₁U₁] ṣaṇṇām DLN₁N₂, ṣaṇṇām BP, ṣaṇṇā U₂ indriyānām cett.] imḍriṇām B 4 āhāraḥ svalpāḥ U₂] svalpāhāraḥ E, āhāraḥ svalpāḥ BP, āhāraḥ svalpāḥ || L, svalpāḥ N₁, āhāraḥ svalpāḥ N₂, āhāraḥ svalpāḥ D, āhāraḥ sajayaḥ JU₁ nidrājayaḥ cett.] nidrāya jayaḥ BJ, nidrāyaḥ jayaḥ LU₂ śaityajayaḥ cett.] śaityajayaḥ N₁, śitoṣṇajayaḥ E usṇajayaḥ cett.] usṇajayaḥ BU₂, ausṇajayaḥ U₁, om. E ete cett.] ya te BL yamāḥ cett.] yamāniyamāḥ P, yamaḥ BL niyamāḥ EK₁] niyamaḥ βU₂, om. BPL 5 khalu cett.] khalu N₁N₂U₂ manaḥ DJK₁N₂U₁] om. cett. cāpala° BEL] cāpala° PU₂, capala° β nivārya cett.] nivārye DK₁, nirvārya BLP, nivāraya U₁ sthairyē cett.] om. BK₁LDU₂ ekānte sevanam EN₁] ekāṃtasevānam PDJK₁N₂U₁U₂, ekāṃtasevānām BL 5-6 samā buddhiḥ cett.] samā buddhi U₁U₂ 6 audāsinyam EJ] udāsinyam BLPN₂, udāsinyām U₁, udāsinya DK₁N₁N₂ vastuna EP₂] vastunāḥ βBL kartavyā cett.] kartavyam U₁U₂ 6-7 parameś-varanāma cett.] parameśvaraḥ nāma U₁U₂ 7 na cett.] om. DJK₁N₁N₂ vismarāṇiyam EN₁] vismarāṇiyam BDLPU₁, vismanāyam N₂, vismarāṇam U₂ manomadhye cett.] yam mano madhye U₂, mano na J, mano U₁ na βU₂] om. BELP iti niyamāḥ EP] iti niyamaḥ BLU₂, om. β*

[XXXI. Reflection of Aṣṭāṅgayoga]

Now, the reflection of Aṣṭāṅgayoga³³⁷ is explained: observances, restrictions, posture, breath control, withdrawal of the senses, meditation, concentration³³⁸ and absorption. Their characteristics are taught.

Peace, mastery of the six senses,³³⁹ little food, the conquest of sleep, the conquest of cold, [and] conquest of heat.³⁴⁰ These are the observances.

Now, the restrictions: the mind is to be restrained from the unsteady state [and] caused to be grounded in tranquillity, dwelling in a lonely place, maintaining equanimity towards all kinds of living beings, indifference, one shall not desire any object, contentment with whatever is obtained, never forgetting the name of the highest lord, [and] one shall not indulge in self-pity. These are the restrictions.

³³⁷ Given the extensive list of fifteen yogas presented at the beginning of this text does not contain *aṣṭāṅgayoga*, one wonders why this type of yoga suddenly appears and why it was not included within the list methods of Rājayoga. Suffice it to say that he followed the structure of his main source text. A comparative analysis of the integration of Aṣṭāṅgayoga into the early modern complex yoga taxonomies can be found on p. 467.

³³⁸ The reversed order of the sixth (*dhāraṇā*) and seventh (*dhyāna*) limb of the “classical” Pātañjalayoga model is striking (cf. *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 2.29). Rāmacandra’s main source text, the *Yogasvarodaya*, names *aṣṭāṅgayoga* but does not list *dhyāna* in the respective verse (cf. sources). The critical edition of the Lonavla Yoga Institute of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* mentions two manuscripts (J₁ and J₂) with Rāmacandra’s order. According to Vasudeva, 2004: 380–381, this reversed order frequently appears in yoga texts structured in *śaḍāṅga* or even *pañcāṅga* systems. It is found in *Jayākhyasamāṇhitā* and *Maitrāyanīyopaniṣad*. Furthermore, it is present in the Śaiva *Rauravatantra*, *Kiraṇatantra*, *Mataṅgatantra*, as well as in Buddhist Tantras like the *Guhyasamājatantra* and *Kālacakratantra*. *Vāyupurāṇa* teaches this “reversed” order in its *pañcāṅga* schema. Powell, 2023: 168 mentions that he has not found an Aṣṭāṅgayoga system with *dhyāna* and *dhāraṇā* reversed outside of the *Śivayogapradipikā* 2.1–9. Some witnesses of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, *Tattvayogabindu* and implicitly the *Yogasvarodaya* as quoted in *Prāṇatoṣinī* and *Yogakarṇikā* can be added to this group. It appears that the source for this concept goes back to the Vīraśaiva milieu of the fifteenth century. For a useful table of the texts, including the reversed order, see Powell, 2023: 166.

³³⁹ The sixth sense is the mental faculty (*manas* or *citta*), cf. White, 2021: 18.

³⁴⁰ Rāmacandra presents a unique mix of his two primary sources: *Yogasvarodaya* lists peace (*śānti*), contentment (*santoṣa*), little sleep (*nidrālpa*), taming of the mind (*manaso dama*) and ...

आसनस्य लक्षणं बहुग्रन्थेषु निरूपितमरिते । तेनात्र न निरूप्यते । प्राणायामस्तु
 सुकुमारेण साधितुं न शक्यते । अतस्तस्य नाममात्रं कथ्यते । प्रत्याहारः कथ्यते ।
 मनः संसारन्निवृत्यात्मनि स्थाप्यते । मनोमध्ये ये विकारा उत्पद्यन्ते । तेऽपि नि-
 वारणीयाः । अनेकचमत्कारिणी बुद्धिस्तप्यद्यते । सा गोप्या । ध्यानं च बहुतरं प्रागुक्तं
 ५ तेनात्र नोच्यते ॥

Sources: १ cf. YSV (PT, p. 841): āsanāni ca tāvanti yāvanto jīvajantavaḥ | SSP 2.34 (Ed. p. 44): āsanam iti svasvarūpe samāsannatā | svastikāsanam padmāsanam siddhāsanam eteśām madhye yatheṣṭam ekam̄ vidhāya sāvadhānenā sthātavyam ity āsanalakṣaṇam | १-२ cf. YSV (PT, p. 841): prāṇāyāmas tridhā ceti bahudhā prathamam̄ śṛṇu | āsane prāṇasamāyāme na śaktāḥ sukumārakāḥ | mahāpuṇyaprabhāvenā śakyate tu mahātmanā | १-२ cf. SSP 2.45 (Ed. p. 45): prāṇāyāma iti prāṇasya sthiratā | recakapūrakakumbhakasaṅghaṭakaraṇāni catvāri prāṇāyāmalakṣaṇāni | २-४ cf. YSV (PT, p. 841) = YK 7.6-7: kṛtvā kalevaraṁ śuddhaṁ kuryād yatnair mahātmanā | mano nivārya samsāre viṣayeṣu tathaiva ca | manovikārān sarvāś ca tyaktvā śūnyamayo bhavet | pratyāhāro bhavaty eṣu sarvanindācamatkṛtaḥ | २-४ cf. SSP 2.36 (Ed. p. 45): pratyāhāra iti caitanyaturaṅgānām̄ pratyāharanām̄ vikāragrasanam utpannavikārasyāpi nivrttir nirbhātiti pratyāhāralakṣaṇam̄ | ४ cf. YSV (PT, p. 841) = YK 7.8: dhyānan tu dvividham̄ proktam̄ sthūlasūkṣmavibhedaḥ | sthūlam̄ mantramayaṁ viddhi sūkṣman tu mantravarjjitam | ४-५ cf. SSP 2.38 (Ed. p. 46): atha dhyānam̄ | asti kaścana paramādvaitasya bhāvah | sa evātmeti yathā yad yat sphurati tattatsvarūpam eveti bhāvayet | sarvabhūteṣu samadr̄ṣṭiś ca | iti dhyānalakṣaṇam |

१ āsanasya lakṣaṇam̄ β] āsanalakṣaṇam̄ EPL, āsanalakṣaṇam̄ tu U₂, āsanam̄ lakṣaṇām̄ B bahugrantheṣu U₂] bahugrantheṣu BL, baḥuṣu gramtheṣu EP, bahūgram̄the β nirūpi-tam̄ EPU₂] nirūpitam̄ | DJK₁N₁N₂, nirūpyam̄ BL, nirūpitam̄ tan U₁ asti γ] om. K₁, ataḥ cett. tenātra γ] atrāyam̄ K₁N₁N₂, atrātyaṁ D, atra JU₁ na EPU₁] om. cett. २ sukumāreṇa EP] kumāreṇa BLU₂, kūmāreṇa puruṣena β atas tasya EPU₁] ataḥ tasya DJK₁N₁, ata tasya N₂, atā tasya U₂, ataḥ BL nāmamātrām̄ EPN₁U₂] nāmamātre DJK₁N₂U₁, nāma BL kathyate γ] kathitam̄ β kathyate cett.] prat�ato E ३ nivṛtyātmani em.] nivṛtyātmani BLPU₁U₂, nivṛtyātmani E, nivṛtya ātmani DJK₁N₁N₂ sthāpyate cett.] om. N₂ vikārā cett.] vikārah P, vikārāḥ DK₁, om. N₂ utpadyante cett.] om. N₂ te'pi cett.] om. N₂ ३-४ nivāraṇiyāḥ cett.] nivāraṇiyā BL, vāraṇiyāḥ N₂, nivāraṇiyāḥ U₁U₂ ४ anekacamatkāriṇī cett.] aneka-camatkārakārāṇī N₁N₂, anekacamatkārakārāṇī DJK₁ buddhir cett.] buddhi DN₁N₂ utpadyate cett.] utpadyate BDEU₂, utpadyataram̄ P sā gopyā BLU₂] sā gopyāḥ N₂, sām-gopyāḥ DJK₁N₁, sā gaupyā U₁, sām-gopām̄gam̄ E, om. P dhyānam̄ cett.] om. P ca cett.] om. PJU₁U₂ bahutaram̄ cett.] om. P prāg γ] om. β uktam̄ DJK₁U₁U₂] uktam̄ | E, uktam̄ cett. ५ tenātra cett.] tena atra DJK₁N₁U₁ nocyate cett.] na ucyate U₁

The characteristic of posture have been discussed in many works. For that reason, it is not discussed here.

Young persons can not practise breath control.

That is why it is just mentioned by name.³⁴¹

Withdrawal of the senses is taught. The mind is supposed to be turned away from the cyclic existence and caused to abide in the self. The changes that arise within the mind should also be restrained. An intellect that is capable of creating many wonders arises. This is to be kept secret.

Meditation has been taught many times earlier [in this text]. Because of that, it is not discussed here.³⁴²

emptiness of the inner organ (*sūnyāntahkarāṇa*). *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* lists: tranquillity (*upaśama*), mastery of all senses (*sarvendriyajaya*), and conquest of food, sleep, cold, wind, heat (*ahāranidrāśitavātātapajaya*).

³⁴¹ It is crucial to note here that *Yogasvarodaya* states that young persons are not qualified to practice posture and breath control, but that, by the power of great merit a great soul becomes capable, cf. *Yogakarṇikā* quoted with reference *yogasvarodaye* 7.2 (*āsane prāṇasamāyāme na śaktāḥ sukumārakāḥ | mahāpunyaprabhāvēṇa śakyate tu mahātmānaḥ*). Right after that statement, the text continues to present detailed instructions for eight *kumbhakas*, cf. *Yogakarṇikā* quoted with reference *yogasvarodaye* 7.3-10, 7.23-24 and 7.68-72. The whole extent of *Yogasvarodaya*'s teaching on *prāṇāyāma* can not be determined since it is absent in the quotes of *Prāṇatoṣīṇī* and is just partially quoted in *Yogakarṇikā*. It seems that Rāmacandra, who previously strictly followed the structure of the *Yogasvarodaya*, consciously decided to exclude these teachings due to the reason he presents here. Therefore, he probably directly hints at a part of his audience: *sukumāras*, young persons, or, considering all previous allusions to a wealthy and royal lifestyle, young courtiers and princes.

³⁴² Rāmacandra perhaps refers to the teaching of the nine *cakras* and other sections of the text in which meditation is mentioned. The same schema is already found in the *dhyāna* descriptions of *Śivayogapradipika* 3.4-33, cf. Powell, 2023: 165, 212-215. He might also hint at the various methods he subsumes under Lakṣayoga. Most likely, Rāmacandra consciously decided to skip a description of *samādhi*, since *Prāṇatoṣīṇī* quoted with reference *Yogasvarodaye* (Ed. p. 841) defines *samādhi* as follows: *samādhir niścalā buddhiḥ śvāsocchvāsādivarjitaḥ* | “Samādhi is the immovable intellect devoid of inhalation, exhalation, etc.” If, indeed, one purpose of Rāmacandra's text was to teach Rājayoga to young courtiers or princes, surely children will not be taught that the highest level of yoga is accomplished by stopping breathing altogether.

[XXXII. piṇḍabrahmāṇḍayor aikyam]

इदानीं पिण्डब्रह्माण्डयोरैक्यमस्ति । तस्मात्ब्रह्माण्डमध्ये ये पदार्थास्तेऽपि पिण्ड-
मध्ये सन्ति । ते कथ्यन्ते । पादयोरङ्गुष्ठतले तलं वर्तते । तदुपरि तलातलं वर्तते ।
गुल्फयोर्महातलं वर्तते । जङ्घामध्ये सुतलं वर्तते । जान्वोर्मध्ये वितलं वर्तते । ऊ-
५ वर्मध्येऽतलं वर्तते ॥

Sources: २-३ cf. YSV (PT, p. 841): pindabrahmāṇdayor aikyam śrīv idānīm prayatnataḥ | brahmāṇḍe santi ye cāṇḍāḥ piṇḍamadhye 'pi te sthitāḥ | २-३ cf. SSP 3.1 (Ed. p. 28): piṇḍamadhye caracaram yo jānāti sa yogi piṇḍasamāvittir bhavati | ३-५ cf. YSV (PT, pp. 841-42): talam pādāṅguṣṭhatale tasyopari talātalam | mahātalam gulphayor madhye gulphopari rasātalam | sutalam jaṅghayor madhye vitalam jānumadhyakam | ūrvor madhye 'talam proktam sapta-pātalam īritam | talam talatalañ ceti mahātalarasātalam | sapta-pātalam etat tu sutalam vitalātalam | ३-५ cf. SSP 3.1-2 (Ed. pp. 48-49): kūrmañ pādatale vasati | pātalam pādāṅguṣṭhe | talātalam aṅguṣṭhāgre | mahātalam pādapṛṣṭhe | rasātalam gulphe | sutalam jaṅghāyām | vitalam jānvoh | atalam ūrvoh |

2 *pinda*° cett.] piḍa° DK₁N₁ brahmāṇḍayor BEJLP] °brahmāṇḍayoh βU₂ aikyam cett.] ekyam B, ekam N₂ m-a-sti cett.] asti || cha || J tasmāt cett.] tasmā B, tasmānte N₂ padārthās cett.] padārthāḥ DK₁N₁, padārthā N₂U₁ te 'pi cett.] te BLP, sarve pi U₁, tan-madhye U₂ ३ santi cett.] santiti E, sati BU₂, sam°L te DK₁N₁N₂] om. cett. kathyante cett.] kathyate BPU₁ pādayor cett.] padas E, pādayos PL, pādayas B, pādayo° U₂ aṅguṣṭatale em.] amguṣṭatale U₁, amguṣṭale DJK₁N₁N₂, °mguṣṭatale U₂, tālas BL, tele P, tale E talam cett.] talañ ca U₁, mūlam rasātālat U₂ tadupari J] tadupari U₁, tādupari DK₁N₁N₂, pādopari γ vartate cett.] vartate | pādopari talañ vartate P ४ gulphayor γ] gulpho β mahātalam γ] parimahātalam β jaṅghā° cett.] jaghā° U₂, om. P sutalam cett.] stutalam B, om. P vartate BELU₂] om. cett. jānvormadhye DJK₁U₁] jānvomadhye N₁N₂, jānumadhye EPU₂, jānubhyām BL vartate EBL] om. cett. ५ 'talam E] atalam cett. vartate ELB] om. cett.

[XXXII. Identity of the universe and the body]

Now, there is the identity of the universe and the body.³⁴³ Because of that, the objects which exist in the universe are also in the body. They are taught. Tala exists at the base of the big toe[s] of the feet. On top of the feet exists Talātala. Mahātala exists at the two ankles.³⁴⁴ Sutala exists within the lower leg. Vitala exists within the knees. Atala exists within the two thighs.³⁴⁵

³⁴³The concept of the body as a microcosmic manifestation of a macrocosmic universe is a common feature in yogic literature, see Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 174–178.

³⁴⁴A description of *rasātala* is missing in the *Tattvayogabindu*. Either this item of the enumeration was lost in transmission or we must assume an authorial mistake. A phrase like “*gulphopari rasātalam vartate*” would be expected at this point of the text. Both source texts Rāmacandra used describe *rasātala* right after the description of *mahātala*.

³⁴⁵Hindu cosmography, according to various *Purāṇas*, the *Atharvaveda*, etc. assume fourteen worlds (*lokas*), seven higher ones (*vyāhṛtis*) and seven lower ones (*pātālas*). The higher *lokas* (1–7) are described as the heavens, populated by mortals, celestial or divine beings, gods and higher gods, and full of truth. The lower *lokas* (8–14), which are here mapped onto the human body, constitute the different “hells” and are the abode of the *nāgas* or serpents and demons, cf. Haag, 2011: 503–504. According to Mukerji in his *bhāṣya* on *Yogaśūtra* 3.26, the beings residing in their respective *lokas* experience the fruit of their *karma*. Residence in those abodes, however, is never eternal but lasts until the particular individual’s *karma* has been accounted for and borne their due fruits (Bryant, 2009: 353). A well-known depiction that shows the mapping of the *lokas* onto the body is Viṣṇu Viśvarūpa, India, Rajasthan, Jaipur, ca. 1800–1820 in the Victoria and Albert Museum, see p. 492. Directly related to the *Tattvayogabindu* is the depiction of a Siddha’s body that shows the equivalence of the self and the universe in the manuscript of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* located in Mehragarh Museum Jodhpur, see p. 493.

[XXXIII. piṇḍamadhye lokatrayam]

इदानीं पिण्डमध्ये लोकत्रयं कथ्यते । मूलाधारे भूर्लोकः । लिङ्गाग्रे भुवर्लोकः । लि-
ङ्गमूले स्वर्लोकः ॥

[XXXIV. uparitanam lokacatuṣkam]

- 5 इदानीमुपरितनं लोकचतुष्कं कथ्यते । पृष्ठदण्डाङ्करे महर्लोकः । दण्डछिद्रमध्ये ज-
नलोकः । तद्वण्डनालीमध्ये तपोलोकः । दण्डकमलमध्ये सत्यलोकः ॥

Sources: 2–3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 842): idānīm piṇḍamadhye tu saptalokam śṛṇu priye | mūlādhāre
tu bhūrloko liṅgāgre tu bhuvatas tataḥ | svararloko liṅgamūle tu merumūle mahas tathā | 2–3 cf.
SSP 3.3 (Ed. p. 49): bhūrloko guhyasthāne bhavararloko liṅgasthāne svarlokam nābhishthāne
evaṁ lokatraye indro devatā piṇḍamadhye sarvendriyaniyāmakaḥ sa evendrah | 5–6 cf. YSV
(PT, p. 842): merucchidre janaloko merunādyām tapas tathā | kamale martyalokas tu iti lokah
prthak prthak | bhūrbhuvaḥsvarmahaś ceti janaś caiva tapas tathā | saptamah satyalokas
tu saptaloka iti smṛtaḥ | saptalokais tu pātalair bhuvanāni caturdaśā | 5–6 cf. SSP 3.4 (Ed. p.
49): daṇḍāṅkure maharlokaḥ daṇḍakuhaṁ janolokaḥ | daṇḍanāle tapolokaḥ | mūlakamale
satyalokaḥ |

2 idānīm cett.] idānīm upati tatam lokam U₁ piṇḍamadhye cett.] pimḍopari L, piḍopiri
B, śāriramadhye E liṅgāgre cett.] liṅgamūle N₁N₂ bhavarlokaḥ DEPU₁U₂] bhavar-
loka° BL, om. N₁N₂ 2–3 liṅgamūle PU₁U₂] liṅgamadhye BDJK₁L, om. N₁N₂ 3 svar-
lokaḥ cett.] svargalokaḥ N₂, svaravarlokaḥ U₁ 5 idānīm BELP] idānīm βU₂ uparitanam
cett.] uparitana° LU₂, uparitanam N₁N₂, uparitanu° PB lokacatuṣkam cett.] lokacatuṣka E,
lokah catusṭayam BL, lokam catuskam U₁ prṣṭhadāṇḍāṅkure cett.] prṣṭhadamḍākule
N₂, prṣṭhadamḍākure P, damḍaṣṭaḥemskure B, damḍaṣṭaḥemkure L maharlokaḥ
cett.] maharloka B daṇḍachidra° cett.] daṇḍaschidra° P, daṇḍasthita° U₁, uchidra° U₂
5–6 janolokaḥ cett.] janaloka BL 6 taddaṇḍa° cett.] daṇḍa° U₂ °nālimadhye em.] °nādi-
madhye EU₁, °nālimadhye PK₁U₂, °nālikāmadhye B, °tālikāmadhye L, °nālamadhye BJ, °nāli
N₁N₂ tapolokaḥ cett.] polokaḥ B daṇḍamalamadhye cett.] daṇḍamalamadhye EU₁

Notes: 2 taddaṇḍanādiṇḍimadhye: After section XXXIV up until section XLVIII, approxi-
mately 25% of the entire text disappears in two important witnesses of the β-group. The
two Nepalese manuscripts N₁ and N₂ exhibit a substantial lacuna, which suggests their close
affiliation. They must both be derived from the same exemplar or from each other. The
omissions of the text of N₁ and N₂ will not be documented in the apparatus until after their
respective *lacunae* to prevent an unnecessarily inflated critical apparatus with entries for
every omitted word. The reader will be informed in this register of the apparatus once their
evidence resumes.

[XXXIII. Triad of worlds]

Now, the threefold world within the body is taught.³⁴⁶ The earth realm (*bhūrloka*) is situated at the root support (*mūlādhāra*). The atmosphere (*bhuvarloka*) is at the tip of the penis. Heaven (*svarloka*) is at the base of the penis.

[XXXIV. Upper tetrad of worlds]

Now, the upper tetrad of worlds is taught. The world of greatness (*maharloka*) is at the sprout of the staff of the back. The world of men (*janaloka*) is within the opening of the spine.³⁴⁷ In the centre of the tube of that spine is the world of ascetic heat (*tapoloka*). Within the lotus of the spine is the world of truth (*satyaloka*).³⁴⁸

³⁴⁶The earliest conception of the equation of the cosmos with the body is found in *Rgveda* 10,90. This concept becomes linked with yogic practice in subsequent Hindu traditions. According to the *Bhagavadgitā* and the *Kurma Purāṇa*, the deities Viṣṇu and Śiva are described as engaging in the practice of yoga. During this practice, they assimilate all external aspects by either encompassing the entire universe within their cosmic bodies or by engulfing everything, see Muñoz and Lorenzen, 2011:88. For a detailed exposition of the Purāṇic concept of the universe in Patañjali's yoga, see the commentaries on *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 3.25, i.e., Mukerji, 1983:297–304 or Bryant, 2009:353–356. The idea of situating the universe into the yogic body is carried on into the traditions of Hatha- and Rājayoga and becomes a substantial constituent of their worldview, cf. *Amṛtasiddhi* 15–19. For a collection of references to the yogic body, see Mallinson and Singleton 2017: 171–227.

³⁴⁷The localisation of the upper tetrad of worlds occurs along the spine, which is imagined as a lotus. While the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* locate *maharloka* at the sprout ("ankūre) of the spine, in the *Yogasvarodaya* we read about the root ("mūle) of the spine. The next world *janaloka* is at the opening ("chidra") of the spine. In the context of the simile of the spine with the lotus, this must be the rhizome of the lotus because the tube of the stem grows from it. I want to thank Mallinson for this hint. This rhizome is likely the root-bulb mentioned in *Tattvayogabindu* III, from which the central channel emerges. The *satyaloka* within the lotus of the spine may be the lotus of the eighth or ninth *cakra* (section XI–XII).

³⁴⁸For a lengthy presentation of Hindu cosmography and the inhabitants of the various spheres of the cosmos, see *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* 5.16–26 or *Vāyupurāṇa* 5.39.

[XXXV. catvāro lokasvāminah]

अथ ब्रह्माण्डमध्ये चत्वारो लोकस्वामिनः । तेऽपि पिण्डमध्ये वर्तन्ते । शरीरमध्ये
द्वे कुक्षौ ॥ द्वे शक्तिन्योः ॥ वक्षःस्थले ॥ कण्ठमूले ॥ कण्ठमध्ये ॥ लंबिकाया मूले ॥
तालुद्वारे ॥ तालुमध्ये ॥ ललाटे ॥

Sources: 2–4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 842): atha brahmāṇḍamadhyasthāś catvāro lokapālakāḥ | piṇḍa-
madhye tu tān jñātvā sarvasiddhiśvaro bhavet | indro brahmā viṣṇur iśaś catvāras cātmade-
vatāḥ | mūlādhāre catuśpatre gajārūḍho mahān iti | sṛṣṭikarttā ca tatraiva svādhiṣṭhāne
mahān hariḥ | maṇipūre śūlapāṇīr aṣṭasiddhiśvaro mahān | tāludvāre tālumadhye lalāṭe
vakṣakaṇṭhake | 2–4 cf. SSP 3.4–5 (Ed. pp. 50–52): evam lokacatuṣṭaye brahmā devatā |
piṇḍamadhye anekamānābhīmānasvarūpī tiṣṭhati | viṣṇulokāḥ kuksau tiṣṭhati | tatra viṣṇur
devatā | piṇḍamadhye 'nekavyāpārakārako bhavati | hṛdaye rudralokāḥ | tatra rudro devatā |
piṇḍamadhyā ugrasvarūpī tiṣṭhati | vakṣaḥsthala īśvaralokāḥ tatreśvaro devatā | piṇḍamad-
hye trptisvarūpī tiṣṭhati | kanṭhamūle sadāśivalokāḥ tatra sadāśivo devatā piṇḍamadhye
saumyarūpī tiṣṭhati | kanṭhamadhye nīlakanṭhalokāḥ tatra nīlakanṭho devatā | piṇḍamadhye
'bhayasvarūpī tiṣṭhati | tāludvāre śivalokāḥ | tatra śivo devatā | piṇḍamadhye 'nupamasvarūpī
tiṣṭhati | lambikāmūle bhairavalokāḥ | tatra bhairavo devatā | piṇḍamadhye sarvottamas-
varūpī tiṣṭhati | tatrābhyanṭare mahāsiddhalokāḥ | tatra mahāsiddhadevatā | piṇḍamadhye
prabodhasvarūpī tiṣṭhati | lalāṭamadhye 'nādilokāḥ | lalāṭamadhye 'nādilokāḥ | tatrānādir
devatā | piṇḍamadhyā ānandaparāhantāsvarūpī tiṣṭhati |

2 catvāro DJK₁U₁] caturdaśā° cett. **lokasvāminah** DJK₁] lokāḥ svāminah U₁, °lokāsthānāni
BLP, °lokāḥ stānāni U₂, °lokāni sthānāni E te 'pi DJK₁U₁] tānyapi cett. **piṇḍamadhye**
DJK₁U₁] piṇḍe BELU₂, piṇḍe P **vartante** E] vartate cett. **3 dve** kuksau em.] dvau kuksau
BL, dvau kuksi EP₂, dvau kuksinā DJK₁, dvau kuksinā U₁ **dve** śaktinyoḥ Sellmer conj.]
dve sakthinī ELU₂, dve sakthinī PB, vartate DJK₁U₁ **vakṣaḥsthale** em.] vakṣasthale DJK₁U₁,
vakṣaḥ sthalam EB, vakṣaḥschalam P, vakṣasthalam U₂ **kanṭhamūle** LU₂] kamṭhamūlam
EPB, kamṭhasya mūle DJK₁U₁ **kanṭhamadhye** DJK₁U₁] kamardhye B, kamṭhamadhyam EL,
kamṭhamadhyah PU₂ **lambikāyā** mūle DJK₁U₁] lambikāmūlam γ **4 tāludvāre** DJK₁U₁]
tāludvāram γ **tālumadhye** DJK₁U₁] tālumadhyam γ **lalāṭe** DJK₁U₁] lalāṭamadhye E, lalāṭa-
madhyam BLP₂

[XXXV. Lords of the world]

Now, there are four lords (1-4) of the world in the universe.³⁴⁹ They also exist in the body. [Other deities and worlds exist within the body]³⁵⁰ two in the belly (5-6), two in the thighs (7-8), at the location of the chest (9), at the pit of the throat (10), in the centre of the throat (11), at the root of the uvula (12), at the entrance of the palate (13), at the forehead (14),...³⁵¹

³⁴⁹ Only the reading of D, J, K_I and U_I (β -group) is plausible and *lectio difficilior*. The source text confirms this; the *Yogasvarodaya* introduces the *lokapālakāḥ*, which Rāmacandra renders as *lokasvāmināḥ*. In the γ -group, the subject was not understood and rewritten in an attempt to fix the passage.

³⁵⁰ I decided to add the words in the square brackets to derive the most probable sense of the list of locations based on the source texts.

³⁵¹ Rāmacandra greatly simplifies his source texts at this point. The parallel passages in the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* provide much more detail. The background of what Rāmacandra wants to express lies somewhere between the two sources available to him (see sources in the first layer of the *apparatus criticus*). I translate the respective passage in the *Prāṇatoṣī* quoted with reference *Yogasvarodaye* (Ed. p. 842) as follows: “There are now four world keepers amid the external universe. Having recognized these within the body, the supreme ruler (of the body?) may be fully successful. Indra, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Īśa are the deities of the body (*ātman*). (1) In the four-petalled Mūlādhāra-[cakra] is the great one who is seated on an elephant (Indra). (2) There at Svādiṣṭhāna is the Creator, the great Hari (Viṣṇu). (3) In the Maṇipūra is the one with the trident in hand, the great lord of the eight supernatural powers (Śiva). (4) at the gate of the palate, (5) amid the palate, (6) on the forehead, (7) in the chest and (8) throat, (9) at the junction in the skull, and at (10) the uvula, (11) as well as at the opening of Brahman and (20) at the nine cakras, upper cakra and (21) at the triple peak. They are in the 21 worlds and must be realized in detail.” The passage of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 3.4-5 reveals further details of the physical locations listed by Rāmacandra: “Thus, Brahmā is the deity within the fourfold world. He resides in the body in various forms of self-esteem and pride. The world of Viṣṇu is situated in the belly (*kukṣau*). Viṣṇu is the deity there. In the body, he manifests as the performer of various forms of activity. In the heart is the world of Rudra. Rudra is the deity there. Within the body, he resides in the form of strength. In the location of the chest (*vakṣaḥsthale*) is the world of Īśvara. Īśvara is the deity there. Within the body, he exists in the form of contentment. At the root of the throat (*kaṇṭhamūle*) is the world of Sadāśiva. Sadāśiva is the deity there. Within the body, he exists in the form of being...”

शृङ्गाटिकायाम् ॥ कपालमध्ये ॥ कमलिनीमध्ये ॥ ब्रह्मरन्धे ॥ ऊर्ध्वकमलिन्यां त्रि-
कूटस्थाने ॥ एवमेकर्विशस्थानेष्वेकर्विशतिब्रह्माण्डानि वसन्ति ॥

[XXXVI. saptadvipāni piṇḍamadhye]

इदानीं सप्तद्वीपानि पिंडमध्ये कथ्यन्ते । मज्जामध्ये जम्बुद्वीपः ॥ अस्थिमध्ये शा-
5 कद्वीपः ॥ शिरोमध्ये शाल्मलिद्वीपः ॥ मांसमध्ये कुशद्वीपः ॥ त्वचामध्ये क्रौञ्च-
द्वीपः ॥ शरीरस्य लोममध्ये गोमयद्वीपः ॥ नखमध्ये श्वेतद्वीपः ॥ एतानि द्वीपानि
गुप्तानि देहमध्ये तिष्ठन्ति ॥

Sources: 1-2 cf. YSV(PT, p. 842): śṛṅgāṭikā kapāle ca lambikā brahmarandhrake | navacakram ūrddhvacakrañ ca trikūṭety ekavimśatiḥ | brahmāṇḍāni vasantīti jñātavyāni prayatnataḥ | 1-2 cf. SSP 3.4-5 (Ed. pp. 52-53): śṛṅgāṭe kulalokaḥ | tatra kuleśvaro devatā | piṇḍamadhye ānandasvarūpi tiṣṭhati | śāṅkhmadhye nalinīsthāne 'kuleśalokaḥ | tatra akuleśvaro devatā | piṇḍamadhye nirabhīmānāvasthā tiṣṭhati | brahmarandhre parabrahmalokaḥ | tatra parabrahma devatā | piṇḍamadhye paripūrṇadaśa tiṣṭhati | ūrdhvakamale parāparalokaḥ | tatra parameśvaro devatā | piṇḍamadhye parāparabhävas tiṣṭhati | trikūṭasthāne śaktilokah | tatra parāśaktir devatā | piṇḍamadhye 'sti vāvasthā sarvāśām sarvakartṛtvāvasthā tiṣṭhati | evam piṇḍamadhye saptapāṭalasahitaikavimśatibrahmāṇḍasthānavicāraḥ | 4-7 cf. YSV(PT, p. 842): sapta dvipāni kathyante 'dhunā tāni śṛṇu priye | jambūdvipas tu majjāyāṁ sākadvipas tu madhyamaḥ | sālmadvipah śiromadhye māṁsamadhye kuśas tathā | tvaci krauñco loma-madhye gomayadvipa iritaḥ | nakhamadhye tathā śvetāḥ saptadvipā vasundharā | jambūḥ sākas tathā sālmaḥ kuśaḥ krauñcas ca gomayah | śvetāḥ sapteti khaṇḍāni saptakhaṇḍair vasundharā | guptany etāni rūpāni dehamadhye sthirāṇi ca | 4-7 cf. SSP 3.7 (Ed. p. 54): majjāyāṁ jambūdvipah | asthiśu sākadvipah | śirāsu sūkṣmadvipah | tvakṣu krauñcadvipah | romasu gomayadvipah | nakheśu śvetadvipah | māmse plakṣadvipah | evam saptadvipah |

I śṛṅgāṭikāyām DK₁U₁] śṛṅgāṭikāyām J, śṛṅgāṭikā γ kapālamadhye em.] karālamadhye L, kapolamadhye cett.] kamalinīmadhye cett.] kamalinīmadhyam BL brahmarandhre DJK₁U₁] brahmaramḍhraḥ E, brahmaramḍhram BLP₂ 1-2 ūrdhvakamalinyāṁ trikūṭasthāne Birch em.] urdhvakamalinyās trikūṭasthānam U₂, urdhvakamalinyah trikūṭasthāne U₁, ūrdhvakamalinyāḥ || trikūṭasthāne | saptapāṭale K₁, ūrdhvakamalinyah || trikūṭasthāne || saptapāṭale DJ, ūrdhvam kamalinyā trikūṭasthānam LP, kamalinyāṁ strikūṭasthānam B, kamalinyas trikūṭasthānam E 2 evam cett.] evam D ekavimśasthānesv P] viṁśasthānek° B, ekam viṁśasthāneśv L, ekavimśatisthāne DEJK₁, ekavimśasthān U₂ ekavimśatibrahmāṇḍāni DEK₁U₁] ekavimśatibrahmāṇḍāni J, ekavimśabrahmāṇi BLP₂ vasanti cett.] vasamti BL 4 kathyante cett.] kathyate BL jambu cett.] jambū P asthi° DEJK₁] asthi° P, asti° BLU₁U₂ 4-5 sākadvipah cett.] sākaladvipah BL, sāktidvipah JU₁ 5 śiromadhye cett.] śirāmadhye BEP, śariramadhye L sālmalidvipah cett.] sālmalidvipah U₂, sākaladvipah B, sākadvipah L 6 lomamadhye cett.] lomadhye U₁U₂ go-mayadvipah DJK₁U₁] gomedadvipah cett. nakha° cett.] naṣa° K₁, tarava° LU₁ śvetadvipah DJK₁U₁] puṣkaradvipah cett. dvipāni cett.] rūpani DJK₁U₁ 7 guptāni BLP₂] gupta° DJK₁U₁, om. E dehamadhye Birch conj.] °madhye cett.

at the junction (15), in the middle of the skull (16), at the centre of the lotus pond (17), at the aperture of Brahman (18), and at the place of the three peaks above the lotus (19-21). Thus, the 21 worlds reside in 21 locations.

[XXXVI. Seven continents within the body]

Now, the seven continents within the body³⁵² are taught.³⁵³

(1) Within the marrow is the continent [called] Jambu. (2) Within the bones is the continent [called] Śāka. (3) In the head is the continent [called] Śalmali. (4) In the flesh is the continent [called] Kuśa. Within the skin is the continent [called] Krauñca. (6) Within the body hair is the continent [called] Gomaya. (7) In the nails is the continent [called] Śveta. These hidden continents are situated within the body.³⁵⁴

beneficial. In the centre of the throat (*kanthamadhye*) is the world of Nīlakanṭha. Nīlakanṭha is the deity there. In the body, he exists in the form of fearlessness. At the entrance of the uvula (*tāluḍavāre*) is the world of Śiva. There, Śiva is the deity. Within the body, he exists in his matchless form. At the root of the uvula (*lambikāmūle*) is the world of Bhairava. There, Bhairava is the deity. In the body, he exists in the most excellent form. Therein is the world of Mahāsiddha. Mahāsiddha is the deity there. In the body, he exists in the form of awakening. Within the forehead (*lalāṭamadhye*) is the world of Anādi. Anādi is the deity there. Within the body, he is situated in the form of the blissful supreme destroyer. At the crossroads of the three paths (*śrīgāte*) is the world of the Kula. There, the Kuleśvara is the deity. Within the body, he resides in the form of bliss. Within the temple (*śāṅkhamadhye*) at the location of Nalinī is the World of Akuleśa. There, Akuleśvara is the deity. Within the body, he resides in the state of being free from pride, at the aperture of Brahman (*brahmāṇḍhre*), the world of Parabrahman. There, Parabrahman is the deity. Within the body, he resides in a state of completeness. At the upper lotus (*ūrdhvakamale*) is the world of Parāpara. There, Parameśvara is the deity. Within the body, he exists as the state of Parāpara. At the place of the three peaks (*trikūṭasthāne*) is the world of Śakti. There, Parāśakti is the deity. Within the body, she exists in the existential state for all and the all-creative state. Thus, that is the examination of the locations of the external universe consisting of 21 worlds and seven hells within the body." It is fascinating that he refrains from mentioning the various deities, which once again underlines Rāmacandra's profanist and simplifying agenda he follows in his text.

³⁵² *Hatharatnāvali* 4.39 identifies the seven continents with the seven *dhātus*.

³⁵³ The world of earth (*bhurloka*) consists of seven continents and seven oceans.

³⁵⁴ The diagnostic conjecture "dehamadhye" is based on the reading of *Yogasvarodaya*.

[XXXVII. piṇḍamadhye saptasamudrāḥ]

इदानीं पिण्डमध्ये सप्तसमुद्राः कथ्यन्ते । प्रस्वेदमध्ये क्षारसमुद्रः ॥ ललाटमध्ये
क्षीरसमुद्रः ॥ वसामध्ये मधुसमुद्रः ॥ कफमध्ये दधिसमुद्रः ॥ मेदोमध्ये घृतसमु-
द्रः ॥ रक्तमध्ये इक्षुसमुद्रः ॥ वीर्यमध्ये ऽमृतसमुद्रः ॥ पादमध्ये कूर्मस्थानम् ॥

Sources: 2-4 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 842-43): samudrāḥ sapta kathyante piṇḍamadhye vyavasthitāḥ | lavaṇekṣusurāśarpirdadhidugdhajalāntakāḥ | lavaṇāṁ svedamadhye tu ikṣūrakte madhu tvaci | sarpir medo vasāmadhye dadhi kṣīram lalāṭake | viryamadhye 'mrto jñeyah pāde kūrmāḥ sthito mahān | 2-4 cf. SSP 3.8 (Ed. p. 29): mūrte kṣārasamudraḥ | śukre 'mr̄tasamudraḥ | lālāyām kṣīrasamudraḥ | kaphe dadhisamudraḥ | medasi ghṛtasamudraḥ | vasāyām madhusamudraḥ | rakte ikṣusamudraḥ | evam saptasamudrāḥ ||

2 saptasamudrāḥ cett.] samudrāḥ BL **kathyante cett.]** kathyate B, kathyete D prasvedamadhye cett.] svedamadhye U₁ kṣārasamudraḥ cett.] sārasasamudraḥ L, kṣārasasamudraḥ U₁, kṣārasasamudra K₁, kṣārasāgaraḥ U₂ **lalāṭamadhye cett.]** lālāmadhye P **3 kṣīrasamudraḥ cett.]** kṣīrah samudraḥ E **vasāmadhye cett.]** vānmadhye E, viryamadhye svāduḥ samudraḥ || majjāmadhye U₂ **madhusamudraḥ EP]** madasamudraḥ B, madyasamudraḥ L, madhusamudraḥ U₂, om. DJK₁U₁ **kaphamadhye cett.]** om. DJK₁U₁ **medo° BEP]** meda° cett. **4 raktamadhye PU₁U₂]** vasāmadhye madhusamudraḥ || raktamadhye DU₁, npāmadhye madhusamudraḥ || raktamadhye J, rasamadhye E **ikṣusamudraḥ cett.]** ikṣurasamudraḥ U₁U₂, ikṣurasasamudraḥ EP **'mr̄tasamudraḥ JU₁]** amṛtasamudraḥ DK₁, svādusamudraḥ E, svādukasamudraḥ BL, svādudakasamudraḥ P **pādamadhye cett.]** karmasthāna pādasamadhye B, karmasthāna pādamadhye L, pādam tale DK₁ **kūrmasthānam cett.]** kūrmastānam DJK₁U₁, om. BL

[XXXVII. Seven oceans within the body]

Now, the seven oceans within the body are taught.³⁵⁵ (1) Within the sweat is the salt ocean. (2) Within the forehead is the milk ocean. (3) Within the marrow is the honey ocean. (4) In the phlegm is the sour milk ocean. (5) In the fat is the ghee ocean. (6) Within the blood is the sugarcane ocean. (7) Within the semen is the ocean of the nectar of immortality. Situated at the feet is the place of the turtle.³⁵⁶

³⁵⁵Rāmacandra, who bases his descriptions of the seven oceans on the YSV (PT, pp. 842-43) (cf. sources on the previous page) changed the order of oceans slightly. The respective passage can be translated as follows: "The seven oceans are taught to be situated within the body, [one of each] containing salt (*lavāṇa*), sugar (*ikṣu*), wine (*sura*), butter (*sarpir*), sour milk (*dadhi*), milk (*dugdha*) and water (*jala*). (1) Salt is within the sweat, (2) sugar in the blood, (3) wine in the skin, (4) ghee in the fat, (5-6) sour milk and milk in the forehead. (7) The nectar of immortality is known to be situated within the semen. A big turtle* (*the earth imagined as a tortoise floating on water) is situated at their feet."

³⁵⁶The earth consisting of seven islands with mount meru in its centre represented as a tortoise floating on waters of the seven oceans, cf. *Mārkañdeyapurāṇa* 58, *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* 5.16-26 and Bryant, 2009: 354.

[XXXVIII. navadvāramadhye navakhaṇḍāni]

इदानीं नवद्वारमध्ये नवखण्डानि कथ्यन्ते । भरतखण्डः ॥ काश्मीरखंडः ॥ स्त्री-
मण्डलखण्डः ॥ द्विजखण्डः ॥ एकपादखण्डः ॥ राक्षसखण्डः ॥ गान्धारखण्डः ॥
कैवर्त्तखण्डः ॥ गर्भखण्डः ॥

Sources: 2-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): idānīn tu navadvāre navakhaṇḍāni samśr̄nu | pāyvā-
dau bhāratam khandam kāśmīram trikamandalam | dvijakhandam ekapādam khandam
vakṣye samandalam | kaivarttam garttagāndhāram navakhaṇḍam iti sthitam | 2-4 cf. SSP
3.9 (Ed. p. 55): navakhaṇḍāḥ nava dvāreṣu vasantiḥ bhāratakhaṇḍāḥ kāśmīrakhaṇḍāḥ
karparakhaṇḍāḥ śrīkhaṇḍāḥ śāṅkhakhaṇḍāḥ ekapādakhaṇḍāḥ gāndhārakhaṇḍāḥ kaivar-
takhaṇḍāḥ mahāmerukhaṇḍāḥ evam navakhaṇḍāḥ |

2 navadvāramadhye DEJK₁U₁] navadvāreṣu EPU₂, om. BL navakhaṇḍāni BPLU₂]
navakhaṇḍāḥ DJK₁U₁, om. E kathyante cett.] kathyate U₁ bharatakhaṇḍāḥ DJK₁U₁]
mukhe bharatakhaṇḍāḥ BPL, pādamadhye kūrmasthānam || mukham bhāratakhaṇḍam
U₂, om. E kāśmīrakhaṇḍāḥ DJK₁U₁] nāsikayoḥ kinnarakhaṇḍanaraharikhaṇḍauḥ E,
nāsikayoḥ kinarakhaṇḍe 3 P, nāsikayor madhye kināraharikhaṇḍā B, nāsikayor madhye
kinārasimhakhaṇḍā L, nāsikayoḥ || kinnaraḥ harikhaṇḍa U₂ 2-3 strīmaṇḍalakhaṇḍāḥ
DJK₁U₁] om. cett. **3 dvijakhaṇḍāḥ** DJK₁U₁] netrayoḥ ketumāla bhadrāśvau E, netrayoḥ
ketumāla bhadrāśve 4 P, netrayoḥ ketumāla bhadrāśve BL, netrayoḥ || ketumāla || bhadrāśve
U₂ ekapādakhaṇḍāḥ DJK₁] yekapādakhaṇḍāḥ U₁, om. cett. rākṣasakhaṇḍāḥ DJK₁U₁]
karṇayoḥ hiraṇmayakhaṇḍa ramyakakhaṇḍau E, karṇayor hiraṇmayaramyakakhaṇḍāḥ
5 P, karṇayor hiranyamayaramyakhaṇḍāḥ BL, karṇayoh || hiraṇmaya || ramyakakamde U₂
gāndhārakhaṇḍāḥ DJK₁] gaṇdhārakhaṇḍāḥ U₁, gude kurukhaṇḍāḥ E, gude kurukhaṇḍāḥ 6
P, gude kurukhaṇḍāḥ BL, gude kurukhaṇḍam U₂ **4** kaivarttakhaṇḍāḥ DJK₁U₁] limge ilāvṛ-
takhaṇḍāḥ E, limge ilāvṛtah 7 P, ilāvṛtam BL, limge ulāvṛtam U₂ garbhakhaṇḍāḥ DK₁U₁]
garbhakhaṇḍāḥ || cha || J, evam navakhaṇḍāḥ U₂, om. cett.

[XXXVIII. Nine regions within the nine doors]

Now, the nine continents³⁵⁷ within the nine doors³⁵⁸ are taught: Bharata (1), Kāśmīra (2), Strīmaṇḍala (3), Dvija (4), Ekapāda (5), Rākṣasa (6), Gāndhāra (7), Kaivartta (8) [and] Garbha (9).³⁵⁹

³⁵⁷The island of Jambudvīpa consists of nine continents.

³⁵⁸The nine doors (*navadvāra*) refer to the nine orifices of the body: mouth, nostrils, eyes, ears, anus and gender.

³⁵⁹There is a clear divergence between the two main groups of manuscripts. I have edited according to the β -group, as its readings of the *khanḍas* are much closer to the source texts. The names of the doors are absent in the β -group and were likely also absent in Rāmacandra's original—perhaps because they were incomplete in the *Yogasvarodaya* or, more plausibly, because they were considered common knowledge. A diligent scribe of the γ -group, however, must have been dissatisfied with the original nomenclature and with the apparent omission of the names of the nine doors in his exemplar, and therefore felt compelled to rewrite the passage. Consequently, the γ -group transmits this section with an alternative nomenclature for the nine regions and includes the full set of names of the nine doors. The names of the nine doors are partially preserved in the *Prāṇatoṣinī* and entirely absent from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. The γ -group locates (1) the Bharatakhanda within the mouth, (2–3) the Kinnara- and Harikhanda in the two nostrils, (4–5) the Ketumāla- and Bhadrāśva[-khanḍa] in the eyes, (6–7) the Hiranyamaya- and Ramyaka[-khanḍa] in the ears, (8) the Kurukhanḍa at the anus, and (9) the Ilāvṛta[-khanḍa] at the genitals. This system, together with a detailed and elaborate description, is presented in *Parākhyatantra* 5.61–93.

[XXXIX. piṇḍamadhye 'ṣṭakulaparvatāḥ]

इदानीं पिण्डमध्ये ऽष्टकुलपर्वताः कथ्यन्ते । मेरुदंडमध्ये मेरुपर्वतः ॥ ब्रह्मकपाट-
मध्ये कैलासपर्वतः ॥ पृष्ठमध्ये हिमाचलः ॥ वामस्कन्धे मलयाचलः ॥ दक्षिण-
स्कन्धे मन्दराचलः ॥ दक्षिणकर्णे विन्ध्याचलः ॥ वामकर्णे मैनाकः ॥ ललाटमध्ये
५ श्रीशैलः । अपरे पर्वताः हस्तयोः पादयोरञ्जुलीनां मध्ये वर्तन्ते ॥

Sources: 2–5 cf. YSV(PT, p. 843): idānīṁ parvatāś cāṣṭau kathyante śṛṇu yatnataḥ | merudañde sumerus tu piṭhamadhye himālayaḥ | vāmaskandhe tathā dakṣe malayo mandarācalah | vindhyas tu dakṣine karne vāme maināka iṣvari | lalāte madhyadeśe tu śrīśailah parameśvari | tathā brahmakapāṭasthah kailāsaḥ parvato mahān | sumerur himavān vindhyo malayo mandaras tathā | śrīśailo mainākaś ceti kailāso 'ṣṭau ca parvatāḥ | apare parvatāḥ sarve aṅgulimadhyavāsināḥ | 2–5 cf. SSP 3.10 (Ed. p. 56): meruparvato merudan̄de vasati | kailāso brahmakapāṭe vasati | himālayaḥ prṣthe | malayo vāmakandhare | mandaro dakṣinākandhare | vindhyo dakṣinākarne | maināko vāmakarne | śrīparvato lalāte | evam aṣṭa kulaparvatāḥ | anye upaparvatāḥ sarvāṅguliṣu vasanti |

2 idānīṁ DJK₁U₁] idānīṁ cett. piṇḍamadhye DJK₁U₁] om. cett. 'ṣṭakulaparvatāḥ em.] aşṭakulaparvataḥ PDJK₁U₁, aşṭakulaparvataḥ U₂, aşṭamakulaparvataḥ BEL meruparvataḥ em.] merumparvataḥ DJK₁U₁, merumamḍaraḥ cett. **3** kailāsaparvataḥ DJK₁U₁] kailāsaḥ cett. prṣṭhamadhye EU₂] prṣṭhamadhye P, pr̄thvīamadhye BL, paitimadhye D, paitimadhye J, paithamadhye K₁U₁ himācalah cett.] himācalah || parvataḥ D, himācalaparvataḥ JU₁ vāmaskandhe cett.] vāmaskandhye K₁ **3–4** dakṣinākandhe cett.] dakṣaṇakamdhē DK₁U₁ **4** mandarācalah cett.] <??> dakṣinākarne cett.] dakṣaṇakarne DU₁ **5** śrīśailah cett.] śrīśailāsaḥ B parvataḥ DJK₁U₁] śailāḥ EU₂, śailā BPL amṛgulinām DJK₁EP] amṛgulibhyām U₁, amṛguli° BL madhye DJK₁U₁] muleṣu cett. vartante cett.] vartamitte || cha || J, vartate BL, parvate U₁

[XXXIX. Eight major mountains within the body]

Now, the eight major mountains³⁶⁰ within the body are taught.³⁶¹ (1) Within the spine is Mount Meru.³⁶² (2) Within the door of Bahman is Mount Kailāsa.³⁶³ (3) Within the back is the Himālaya.³⁶⁴ (4) Within the left shoulder the mountains of Malaya.³⁶⁵ (5) Within the right shoulder Mount Mandara.³⁶⁶ (6) In the right ear, the Vindhya mountain.³⁶⁷ (7) the Maināka[-mountain]³⁶⁸ is in the left ear. (8) Within the forehead Śrīsaila.³⁶⁹ Other mountains exist within the fingers of the hands [and] toes of the feet.

³⁶⁰The eight major mountains of Jambudvipa.

³⁶¹*Hatharatnāvalī* 4.38ab situates all major mountains within the bones of the spine: *vīṇā-dāṇḍamayo merur asthini kulaparvatāḥ* | “The bones of Mount Meru resembling the neck of a *vīṇā* are the major mountains.” A related idea is expressed within *Yogavāsiṣṭha* 73.59cd: *jambūdvipe mahāmeruṃ kulaparvatasamkulam* || 59 ||. “In the continent of Jambudvīpa, there is the great Mount Meru, filled with the major mountains.”

³⁶²Mount Meru is considered to be situated at the universe’s centre. According to *Amṛtasiddhi* 2.1, the central channel (*sūṣumṇā*, madhyamā, etc.) is situated within Mount Meru.

³⁶³Cf. *Hathatattvakaumudi* 31.1-7. Here, Sundaradeva situates Mount Kailāsa at the center of the thousand-petalled lotus. Furthermore, he associates Mount Kailāsa as the abode of Śiva, having the nature of the form of *bindu*, etc.

³⁶⁴In the *Hathasamketacandrikā* (ORI B 220 f. 10r) the Himālaya is supposed to be visualized in the context of *cikitsā* for *doṣas* arising for the yogin who does not heed the rules of proper time and place in yoga practice. If the practitioner is shaking, he shall visualize the Himālaya (*nāgendra*) in his heart.

³⁶⁵The term *malayācala* usually refers to the mountain range on the west of Malabar (see Boethling, 1858: 37).

³⁶⁶In the *samudramanthana* episode of the *Viṣṇupurāṇa* (Ed. p. 75) Mount Mandara was used as a churning rod to churn the ocean of milk.

³⁶⁷In *Bodhasāra* 12.1.6 the immobility of the mind through the practice of yoga is compared to the great mount Vindhya (*niścalatvam prajāyeta vindhyasyeva mahāgireḥ* ||6||).

³⁶⁸See *Puranic encyclopaedia*, p. 468 for references.

³⁶⁹The mountain has been associated with yoga practice, cf. *Yogatārāvalī* 28.

[XL. śarīre navanādyah]

इदानीं शरीरे नवनाड्य स्तिष्ठन्ति । तन्मध्ये नवानां नदीनां स्थानानि वर्तन्ते । ग-
ज्ञा यमुना वितस्ता चंद्रभागा सरस्वती विपाशा शतरुद्रा इरावती नर्मदा । अपरा
नद्योपनदिनिर्झराः स्रोतांसि तटाकानि वापीकूपा द्विसप्ततिसहस्रनाडीनां मध्ये ति-
5 ष्टन्ति ॥

Sources: 2-5 cf. YSV(PT, p. 843): śarīre navanāḍīsthā narmadā ca maheśvari | iḍāyām yamunā devi piṅgalayām sarasvatī | suṣumṇāyām vahed gaṅgā cānyonyāsu ca nāḍiṣu | gaṅgā sarasvatī godā narmadā yamunā tathā | kāverī candrabhāgā ca vitastā ca iḍāvatī | dvisaptatisahasreṣu nadinadaparisravah | 2-5 cf. SSP 3.II-12 (Ed. p. 57): pinasā yamunā gaṅgā candrabhāgā sarasvatī | vipāsā śatarudrā ca śrirātriś caiva narmadā | evam navanadyo navanāḍiṣu vasanti | anyā upanadyah kulyopakulyā dvisaptatisahasranāḍiṣu vasanti |

2 śarīre cett.] śarīramadhye EU₂ navanāḍyas EU₂] navanaḍyas BLP, ṣnavanāḍyas DJK₁, navanāḍyahs U₁ tiṣṭhanti cett.] tiṣṭhati DJK₁U₂ navānām nadinām cett.] navanadinām E vartante cett.] vartamte | cha || J, nivartamte U₂, vartate B 3 yamunā cett.] jamunā J sarasvatī cett.] sarasvati L vipāsā cett.] vaipaśā DJK₁U₁ śatarudrā J] śatarudrā K₁, sā-tahṛdā DPU₁, śatahradā E, sā-satahṛdā B, śatadrūmā U₂ irāvati DK₁E] irāvati BLPU₁, airāvati J, om. U₂ narmadā cett.] narmadā gamḍakī U₁, narmadā || gallakī || J aparā cett.] om. J 4 nadyopanadinirjharāḥ srotāṁsi em.] nadyopanadinair bhurasrota° D, nadyüpanadinair bhurasrota° U₁, nadyo nadānirjārā srotāṁsi P, nadyopanadī || nair jarasrota K₁, nadyopanadī-nair jñanasrota J, nadyo nadānirjñārāsty etāṁsi BL, nadyo nadānirjñārāsrotāsi U₂, nadyo nadāni srotāṁsi E taṭākāni E] taṭāka DJK₁, taṭānī BLP, taṭāga U₁, taṭhānī U₂ vāpiκūpā cett.] vāpiκupāḥ DJK₁ dvisaptati° cett.] dvisaptati° BP, disaptati E sahasraṇāḍinām cett.] sahasraṇāḍinā B, sahaṣraṇāḍī J, sahaṣraṇāḍī EU₁ 4-5 tiṣṭhanti cett.] tiṣṭhamtī U₁, tiṣṭhati JK₁

[XL. Nine rivers within the body]

Now, within the body, nine rivers³⁷⁰ are situated. Within it, the courses of the nine rivers exist. Gaṅgā, Yamunā, Vitastā,³⁷¹ Candrabhāgā,³⁷² Sarasvatī,³⁷³ Vipāśā,³⁷⁴ Śatarudrā,³⁷⁵ Irāvati³⁷⁶ and Narmadā.³⁷⁷ Other rivers and waterfalls near the rivers, streams, lakes, ponds and wells are within the 72000 channels.³⁷⁸

³⁷⁰The main microcosmic rivers of the yogic body are frequently associated with the main channels, c.f., for example, *Hathapradipikā* 3.108.

³⁷¹The Jhelum river that originates in Kashmir and flows through present-day Pakistan. Cf. Slaje, 2014: 325 and Geldner, 1907: 160.

³⁷²This is the Cenab River, cf. Nandikeśvara, Kentish Coomaraswamy, and Kristnayya Duggirala 2017. The river begins at the confluence of the Candrā and Bhāgā rivers near Tandi in the upper Himalayas in the Lahaul and Spiti districts of Himachal Pradesh. The river flows through the Jammu region in the south of the Union Territory of Jammu and Kashmir and the plains of Punjab, where the Jhelum and the Rāvī flow into it.

³⁷³Name of an important river in Vedic times. Cf. Wilke and Moebus, 2011: 310.

³⁷⁴The present-day river Beas in the Punjab, cf. Geldner, 1907: 162.

³⁷⁵The Sutlej River, the longest of the rivers that flows through the Punjab.

³⁷⁶The Rāvī river of the Punjab, cf. Monier-Williams, 1899: 168.

³⁷⁷The Narmada River flows from east to west in India, rises in the Amarkantak hills in the state of Madhya Pradesh, crosses the central highlands, flows through the states of Maharashtra and Gujarat and finally flows into the Gulf of Khambat in the Arabian Sea.

³⁷⁸The comparison of the river lists in *Tattvayogabindu*, *Yogasvarodaya*, and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* suggests conclusions about their regions of composition due to notable differences. I thank Mallinson for this impulse. The three lists follow the order given in the texts:

Tattvayogabindu: Gaṅgā, Yamunā, Vitastā (mod. Jhelum), Candrabhāgā (mod. Cenab), Sarasvatī, Vipāśā (mod. Beas), Śatarudrā (mod. Sutlej), Irāvati (mod. Rāvī), Narmadā.

Yogasvarodaya: Yamunā, Sarasvatī, Gaṅgā, Godā, Narmadā, Kāverī, Candrabhāgā, Vitastā, Idāvati.

Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati: Piṇasā, Yamunā, Gaṅgā, Candrabhāgā, Sarasvatī, Vipāśā, Śatarudrā, Śrīrātrī, Narmadā.

While the *Tattvayogabindu* lists only North Indian rivers (esp. Kashmir and Punjab), the *Yogasvarodaya* also includes Godā (Godāvari) and Kāverī from the South, suggesting a South Indian provenance, supported by its closeness to the *Śivayogapradipikā*. The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* replaces Vitastā with Piṇasā and Irāvati with Śrīrātrī, possibly corruptions, as the Lonavla Edition offers no better variants.

[XLI. saptavimśatinakṣatrāṇi ...]

सप्तविंशतिनक्षत्राणि द्विसप्ततिकोष्ठकान्ब्यंतरे वसन्ति । द्वादश राशयः ॥ मेषः ॥
 वृषः ॥ मिथुनः ॥ कर्कः ॥ सिंहः ॥ कन्या ॥ तुला ॥ वृश्चिकः ॥ धनुः ॥ मकरः ॥
 कुम्भः ॥ मीनः ॥ नवग्रहाः ॥ आदित्या ॥ सोमः ॥ मङ्गलः ॥ बुधः ॥ वृहस्पतिः ॥
 ५ शुक्रः ॥ शनिः ॥ राहुः ॥ केतुः ॥ पञ्चदश तिथयोऽत्र मध्ये वसन्ति ।

Sources: 2–5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): itas tato dehamadhye ṛkṣaś ca saptavimśatiḥ | yogāś ca rāśayaś caiva grahāś ca tithayas tathā | 2–5 cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 57): saptavimśatir nakṣatrāṇi | dvādaśa rāśayah | navagrahāḥ | nava lakṣa tārāḥ | pañcadaśa tithayah | ete 'ntarvalaye dvisaptatisahasrakoṣṭheśu vasanti |

2 dvisaptatikoṣṭhakāntrābhyaṁtare P] dvisaptatikoṣṭhākāmtrābhyaṁtare B, dvisaptatikoṣṭākāmtrābhyaṁtare L, dvisaptatikoṣṭhakābhyaṁtare E, dvisaptatikoṣṭhakāmtrābhyaṁtare DK₁, dvisaptatikoṣṭhakāś cāmtrābhyaṁtar U₁, dvisaptatikoṣṭhakāś cātrābhyaṁtare J [vasanti cett.] vasati J [rāśayah cett.] rāśayāḥ B, meṣadye dvādaśarāśayah || J [meṣah] E] meṣa || K₁U₂, meṣa° cett., om. J [3 vṛṣah] E] vṛṣabha || U₂, °vṛṣa° cett., KI <??>, om. J [mithunah] E] mithuna || U₂, °mithuna || K₁, °mithūnah P, °mithūna° B, °mithuna° cett., om. J [karkah] cett.] karka° P, karka || U₂, °karka || K₁, °karka° cett., om. J [sim̄hah] E] sim̄ha || U₂, °sim̄ha || K₁, °sim̄ha° cett., om. J [kanyā] cett.] kanyā || K₁U₂, °kanyā° cett., om. J [tulā] E] tula || K₁U₂, °tūla° cett., om. J [vrścikah] em.] vrściko E, vrścika || K₁U₂, °vrścika° cett., om. J [dhanuh] em.] dhanur E, dhana || K₁U₂, °dhana° cett., om. J [makaraḥ] em.] makara || K₁U₂, °makara° cett., om. J [4 kumbhah] em.] kumbha || K₁U₂, °kumbha° cett., om. J [mīnah] em.] °mīnah BL navagrahāḥ cett.], navagrahā K₁, navagrahāḥ P, ādityādinavagrahāḥ J [ādityā em.], āditya° cett., ravi || U₂, om. J [somaḥ] em.], °soma° cett., °soma | DK₁, cāmdra || U₂, om. J [maṅgalah] em.], mamgala | DK₁U₂, om. J [budhah] em.], budha || K₁U₂, budha | D, °budha° cett., om. J [bṛhaspatih] em.], °bṛhaspatih P, bṛhaspati | DK₁, vṛhasyati || U₂, °bṛhaspati° cett., om. J [5 śukrah] em.], śukra || K₁U₂, śukra° D, °śukra° cett., om. J [śaniḥ] em.], °śaniḥ P, śani || U₂, śani || K₁, °śani° cett., om. J [rāhuḥ] P], rāhu || K₁U₂, °rāhu° cett., om. J [ketuh] PU₁U₂], ketavaḥ E, ketu K₁, °ketu cett., om. J [pañcadaśa tithayo] cett.] pañcadaśa tithayah || L, pañcadaśa tithih || B, padaśa tithayo U₂ 'tra DK₁EPU₂] atra BJL, ātra U₁ [vasanti cett.] tiṣṭhamti U₂

[XLI. Twentyseven constellations ...]

Twenty-seven constellations³⁷⁹ are located inside the intestines in the seventy-two vessels.³⁸⁰

The twelve zodiacal signs (*rāśi*): Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces.³⁸¹

Nine Planets: Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, Rāhu and Ketu.³⁸²

The fifteen lunar days reside here inside [the body].

³⁷⁹In *Hathatattvakaumudi* 45.34–35, one of the results of yoga is the perception of heavenly gardens, the stars, the moon, etc.: *mano layam yadā yāti bhrūmadhye yogato nṛṇām | jihvāmūle 'mr̥tasrāvo bhrūmadhye cātmadarśanam || 34 || kampanam tathā mūrdhni manasaivātmadarśanam | devodyānāni ramyāni nakṣatrāṇi ca candramāḥ || ṛṣayah siddhagandharvāḥ prakāśam yānti yoginām ||*

³⁸⁰The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* reads *dvisaptatisahasrakoṣṭheśu*, which denotes 72,000, as opposed to Rāmacandra's 72. However, none of the witnesses of the *Tattvayogabindu* preserves this reading. The number 72,000 appears more convincing since *Vivekamārtanda* 16 states that the *kanda*, located between the navel and the penis, is the origin of the 72,000 channels. This number cannot be coincidental, suggesting that this passage might be corrupted.

³⁸¹Twelve zodiac signs are mentioned in the *Vasiṣṭhasaṃhitā Yogakāṇḍa* in 5.30–31. They appear in a larger discussion of the nature of the self, the relation of the self with time and the cycles of breath in the body (5.4–29). From 5.32–33, the text discusses the twelve zodiac signs and their influence on various aspects of human life.

³⁸²A detailed analysis of the *navagrahas* can be found in Kropf, 2005. For an explanation of the concept of Rāhu and Ketu, see Kropf 2005: 142.

यथा समुद्रमध्ये लहरी वर्तते । तथा शरीरमध्ये ऊर्मिनाम लहरी भवति ॥ तथा ऊर्मश्वलनाच्छरीरे चलनं भवति । धावनं भवति । तन्मध्ये समग्रं तारामण्डलं वर्तते । त्रयस्त्रिंशत्कोटयो देवता बाहुरोममध्ये वसन्ति । पृष्ठिरोममध्ये षडशीतिस-हस्तदिव्यतपस्त्विनः । पीठोपपीठानि ऊर्ध्वपृष्ठोपरि यानि रोमाणि तन्मध्ये वसन्ति ।

Sources: 1-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): lahariṣu mīnāmāni cāvāhanām sthāpanām tathā | sarvāṅgeṣu ca deveśi samagram ṛkṣamaṇḍalam | trayastrīmśatkoṭay astu nivasanti ca devatāḥ | sarvāṅgeṣu ca deveśi samagram ṛkṣamaṇḍalam | 1-3 cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. pp. 57-58): anekatārā-maṇḍalam ūrmipuṇje vasati | trayastrīmśatkoṭidevatā bāhuromakūpeṣu vasanti | 3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): trayastrīmśatkoṭay astu nivasanti ca devatāḥ | cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 58): trayastrīmśatkoṭidevatā bāhuromakūpeṣu vasanti | 3-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): tathā pīṭhāni sarvāṇi dehamadhye sthitāni ca | 3-4 cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 58): anekapīṭhopapīṭhakā romakūpeṣu vasanti |

1 yathā cett.] pīṭhasya romamadhye yathā U₁ samudramadhye cett.] om. P laharī cett.] laharā B, om. P tathā cett.] om. P ūrmi° K₁] ūrmi° DJ, urmmi° BLPU₂, urmi° U₁, kūrmmi° E bhavati cett.] bhavanti U₂ 1-2 tathā urmeś em.] tathā urmeś U₁, tasyāḥ ūrmyah D, tasyāḥ ūrmyah K₁, tasyā ūrmyas J, ūrmyas calāś E, ūrmyas calāś P, ūrmmiś calāś B, ūrmyas calāḥ || U₂, om. L 2 calanāc charīre em.] calanāśarīre U₁, calācharīre DJK₁, cataḥ || śarire B, cataḥ śarire P, tataḥ śarīra° U₂, tataḥ E, om. L dhāvanām bhavati DJK₁U₁] dhāvanām ca cett., om. E samagram cett.] samagram B, samagra° U₁U₂ 3 trayastrīmśatkoṭayo BL] trayastrīmśatkoṭyo PJK₁, trayah trīmśatkoṭyo U₂, trayah striśatkoṭī U₁, trayastrīśatkoṭyo D, trayastrīmśatkoṭī° E devatā DJK₁U₁] devatāḥ | cett. vasanti cett.] vasanti DJU₁ prṣṭhi-romamadhye em.] prṣṭhiromamadhye BLU₁, prṣṭhiromamadhye PU₂, pīṭhasya romamadhye DJK₁, om. E ṣadaśīti° DJK₁U₁U₂] ṣadaśati° BL, ṣadaśī° P, om. E 3-4 °sahasra° cett.] om. E 4 divya cett.] om. E °tapasvināḥ BLPU₂] °tapasvino DJK₁U₁, om. E pīṭhopapīṭhāni conj.] pīṭhopapiṭhe LP, miṣṭhopapiṭher B, pīṭhopapiṭho° U₂, pīṭhamahāpiṭhau DJK₁U₁, om. E ūrdhvapṛṣṭhopari em.] urdhvapṛṣṭhopari U₁, ūrdhhvatuṣṭopari DJK₁, °rdhvapari U₂, dvavostopari P, dvaiṣṭhopari B, dvaiṣṭhipari L, om. E yāni BDJPU₁U₂] yoni J, yā L, om. E romāṇi BDLPUS₂] romāṇi U₁, om. E tanmadhye cett.] om. E vasanti cett.] santi JU₁, om. E

Just as the wave resides in the ocean, so does the wave called Ūrmi³⁸³ exists in the body. Thus, from the fluctuation of Ūrmi, movement arises in the body, [and] flowing arises. Within her, the totality of stars exists.

Thirty-three crores of divinities reside within the hairs of the arms.

Within the hairs of the back, there are 86,000 (*śadaśitahasra*) heavenly ascetics. Seats [of power] and secondary seats [of power]³⁸⁴ reside within the hairs³⁸⁵ which are on the upper part of the back.

³⁸³Rāmacandra's concept of *ūrmi* is remarkable. The term *ūrmi* is present in one of his source texts. The SSP 3.13 reads: *anekatārāmaṇḍalam ūrmipuṇje vasati* | “The totality of stars resides in the mass of the wave(s).” It appears that both mentions of *ūrmi* could derive from historically much earlier statements of the Kashmiri Śaiva exegetes in which *ūrmi* is a synonym for *spandaśakti*. In his commentary to *Spandakārikā* 1.1 Kṣemarāja writes: *sā caisā spandaśakti garbhikṛtānantasargasamḥāra kaghanāhantācamatkārānandarūpā nihśeṣaśuddhāśud-dharūpāmātrameyasamkocavikāsābhāsanasatattvā sarvopaniṣadupāsyā yugapad evonmeṣanimeṣamayī* || *tathā hi śivādeḥ kṣityantasyāśeṣasya tattvagrāmasya prāksṛṣṭasya samḥartṛrūpā yā nimeṣabhūr asāv evodbhaviṣyaddaśāpekṣayā sraṣṭurūponmeṣabhūmis tathā viśvanimeṣabhūś cidghanatonmeṣasārā cidghanatānimajjanabhūmir api viśvonmeṣarūpā* || *yad āgamaḥ | lelihānā sadā devī sadā pūrṇā ca bhāsate* || *ūrmir eṣā vibodhābdheḥ śaktir icchātmikā prabhoḥ* || *iti* ||. For Kṣemarāja *ūrmi* is the *spandaśakti*, the goddess (*devī*) and thus the *icchāśakti* of lord Śiva. *Ūrmi* is the force that sets in motion the creation and dissolution of the universe.

³⁸⁴The emendation to *pīṭhopapīṭhāni* is based on the reading of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, which reads *anekapīṭhopapīṭhakā* (cf. sources). The manuscripts of the *Tattvayogabindu* offer two main readings. The β -group preserves the reading *pīṭhamahāpīṭhau*, whose dual form does not align with the final verb *vasanti* preserved in all manuscripts. The γ -group retains variants of *pīṭhopapīṭha* with inconsistent case endings. Given that this is the reading of the source text, I preferred the γ -variant over the β -variant. Consequently, I corrected the case ending to the grammatically appropriate nominative plural.

³⁸⁵In the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, the macrocosmic elements are in the pores of the skin (*romakūpa*). However, Rāmacandra seems to take a different view by consistently locating the macrocosmic elements within the body hair (*roma*).

हृदयरोममध्ये तक्षकमहानागः ॥ कर्कोटकः ॥ शङ्खः ॥ पुलकः ॥ वासुकिः ॥ अनन्तः ॥ शेषः ॥ एते नागा वसन्ति । उदररोममध्येऽपरे नागा वसन्ति । गणगन्धर्वकिन्नरकिंपुरुषाप्सरोविद्याघरगुह्यकाः । शरीरमध्ये मर्मस्थानेऽनेकतीर्थावली वसन्ति । अश्रुपातमध्ये मेघमण्डलं वसति । अनन्ताः सिद्धयो बुद्धयाः ५ प्रकाशमध्ये वर्तन्ते । चन्द्रसूर्यौ द्वयोर्नेत्रयोर्मध्ये वर्तते । अनेकवनस्पतिगुल्मलतातृणानि जङ्घारोममध्ये वसन्ति ।

Sources: १-३ cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): hrdaye vyomamadhye tu anantādyās tu vāsukih | udare vyomamadhye tu pare nāgā vasanti hi | १-३ cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 58): kulanāgā vakṣasi vasanti | ३-५ cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): udare vyomamadhye tu 'pare nāgā vasanti hi | gandharvakinnarāḥ śurā vidyādharaḥapsarādayaḥ | anekatīrthavarṇāś ca guhyakāś ca vasanti hi | ३-५ cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 58): gandharvakinnarakimpuṣā apsarasām gaṇā udare vasanti | ३-५ cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): anantasiddhayo buddhyā prakāśo varttate hṛdi | meghasya maṇḍalam jñeyam aśrupāte tathaiva ca | ३-५ cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 59, in mss. B₁, W, P₁, P₃): anekatīrthāni marmasthāne vasanti | anantasiddhā matiprakaśe vasanti | ५-६ cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): candrārkau netrayormadhye jaṅghā lomasu sākṣīṇaḥ | ṭṛṇagulmādikaṇcāpi viśvarūpam smaret tataḥ | ५-६ cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 59): candrasūryau netradvaye vasataḥ | anekavṛkṣalaṭāgulmatrṇāni jaṅghāromakasthāne vasanti |

१ hrdayaramamadhye cett.] om. BL takṣakamahānāgah DJK₁] takṣakah mahānāgah EU₂, takṣakamahānāga P, takṣamā nāgah U₁, om. BL karkoṭakah DK₁PU₂] karkotah JU₁, om. BEL śaṅkhaḥ cett.] śaṅkha K₁, om. BL pulakah P] pulikah JU₁, pulika DK₁, kulakah U₂, takṣakah E, om. BL vāsukih EPU₂] vāsuki DJK₁U₁, om. BL १-२ anantah P] ananta° E, anamta J, ānamta° U₁, ānanta DK₁U₂, om. BL २ śeṣah JU₂] °śeṣah E, śoṣa P, °śoṣa U₁, śeṣa DK₁, om. BL ete cett.] om. BL nāgā cett.] nāga E, om. BL vasanti cett.] vasamti || cha || J, om. BL °madhye cett.] °madhye | D 'pare JU₁] apare cett. ३ gaṇa° DJK₁U₁] guṇa° BELP, gamdha° U₂ °kinnarakimpuṣāpsaro° J] °kimnarakimpuṣa || apsaro D, °kimnarakimpuṣa || apsaro || K₁, °kinnarapuruṣāpsaro° U₁, °kinnarāpsaro° EU₂, °kinnarābhāro° BL, °kinarā P °vidyādhara° cett.] °vidyādhāra | D, vidyādhāra | K₁, om. P °guhyakāḥ BEL] °guhyakah U₂, °guhyaka JU₁, guhyaka DK₁, om. P śārīramadhye cett.] śārimadhye D, madhye P marmasthāne U₁] karmasthāne DK₁, om. cett. ३-४ 'nekatīrthāvali PU₂] anekatīrthāvali BL, naikatīrthavalli JU₁, nenekatīrthavalli DK₁, anekatīrthāni E ४ meghamāṇḍalam cett.] meghamāṇḍala B vasati EPU₂] vasati L, vasamti DJK₁U₁, vasamti B anantah DEJK₁P] anaṁtā BLU₁U₂ buddhayaḥ em.] buddhayaś ca cett., buddhayac ca B ५ vartante EJK₁PU₂] vartate BDLU₁ °sūryau cett.] °sūryo BDL dvayor DEP] dvayā° B, dvayo LU₂, dvayaur K₁, om. JU₁ netrayor DK₁E] netreyor P, netrayo B, netrayoh U₂, netradvaya° JU₁ madhye cett.] °madhye || J, om. U₁ vartate cett.] pravartate U₂, vasamti U₁, vasamti || cha || J ५-६ anekavanaspatisgulmalatātṛṇāni BELP] anaikavanaspatisgulmatrṇāni D, anekavanaspatisgulmalatāni U₁, anekavanaspatisgulmatrṇāni JK₁, anekavana spatisgulmalatātṛṇāni U₂ ६ °roma° cett.] °rora° BL °madhye cett.] °sthāne DJK₁ vasanti cett.] vasati JU₂, varttamte DK₁

Within the hairs of the chest: the great Nāga Takṣaka, Karkoṭaka, Śamkha, Pulaka, Vāsuki, Ānanta and Śeṣa. These Nāgas reside [there].³⁸⁶

Within the abdominal hair reside other snakes, [as well as] Gaṇas, Gandharvas, Centaurs, Dwarves, Apsaras, Vidyādharaś, and Guhyakas.

Many series of pilgrimage sites are located at vulnerable places within the body. Within the falling tears resides the totality of clouds. Infinite supernatural powers exist within the light of the intellect (*buddhi*).³⁸⁷

The sun and the moon exist within the two eyes.

Many trees, bushes, creepers and grasses live within the hairs of the legs.³⁸⁸

³⁸⁶ Notably, none of the known sources contains the names of the snake demons.

³⁸⁷ The original reading suggested by the manuscript transmission is: *anantāḥ siddhayo buddhayaś ca prakāśamadhye vartante* | “Infinite supernatural powers and *buddhis* exist within the light.” While a plural of *buddhi* appears in other Sanskrit texts, its meaning in this context is rather ambiguous. Furthermore, the source text suggests a more coherent reading. Emending *buddhi* to the genitive singular form *buddhayāḥ*, supported by the formulation *matiprakāśe* in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (cf. sources), resolves nearly all issues within the sentence. Without this emendation, the reference to light in the *Tattvayogabindu* would remain undefined and, therefore, nonsensical in this context, as there is no unspecified *prakāśa* within the body. Additionally, this adjustment avoids the problematic plural form of *buddhi*. The only remaining issue is the *ca*, which likely entered the text during an early stage of transmission once *buddhayāḥ* became *buddhayah*.

³⁸⁸ Rāmacandra does not explain why he teaches the microcosmic equivalents of the macrocosmic world within the yogic body. Other texts state possible reasons. For example, immediately after the verses on the various contents of the yogic body Śivasamhitā 2.5 states: *jānāti yaḥ sarvam idam sa yogī nātra samśayah* | “One who knows all this is a yogi, in this, there is no doubt.” SSP 3.1 explains: *piṇḍamadhye carācaram yo jānāti sa yogī piṇḍasaṁvittir bhavati* || 1 || “He who knows the movable and immovable within the body is a yogi who has the realization of the body.”

पुरुषस्य नृत्यदर्शनात्। गीतश्रवणात्। वल्लभवस्तुनो दर्शनात्। य आनन्द उत्प-
द्यते सः स्वर्गलोकः कथ्यते। रोगपीडादुर्जनेभ्यः पुरुषस्य यद्दुःखं उत्पद्यते। तद्व-
हुतरं नरकं कथ्यते। अथ च यत्कर्मकरणात् सर्वेषां लोकानां स्वमनसि च शुभं न।
भरते। तत्कर्म बन्धनमित्युच्यते। अथ च यत्कर्मकरणान्मनोमध्ये शङ्खा न भवति
५ तत्कर्म मुक्तिकारणम्॥

Sources: १-३ cf. YSV (PT, pp. 843-844): samagradaर्शनान् muktah svargabhogañ ca mat-
sukham | tad etac cintayā yāti rogaśokavivarjitaḥ | १-३ cf. SSP ३.१४ (Ed. pp. 59-60): yat sukham
tat svargaḥ | yad duḥkham tan narakah | yat karma tad bandhanaṁ | yo nirvikalpaḥ sā muk-
tiḥ | svasvarūpajñānadasāyām nidrādau svātmajāgarah śāntir bhavati | evam̄ sarvadeheṣu
viśvarūpah paramēśvaraḥ paramātmā 'khaṇḍasvabhāvena ghaṭe ghaṭe cit svarūpi tiṣṭhati |
३-५ cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): yat karmā karmanā śāṅkā manomadhye bhaved vahiḥ | tatkar-
makaraṇam̄ muktir ity āha bhagavān̄ śivah |

१ **puruṣasya** cett.] puruṣasya vādyā J, puruṣasyāvādyā U₁ **nṛtyadarśanāt** DEP]
nityadarśanād BDK₁L, darśanāt || U₂, nṛtyod° U₁, nṛtyot° J **gītaśravaṇāt** cett.] gītaśravaṇād
U₁ **darśanāt** cett.] darśanād U₁ ya PJ] yā U₁, yaḥ BDK₁EL, om. U₂ **2 saḥ** E] sa DJK₁U₁U₂,
om. BLP **svargalokaḥ** BELP] svargaloka U₂, bahuरānamdaḥ svarga++lah D, bahuरānam-
daḥ svargaphalaḥ K₁U₁, sa bahuरānamdaḥ || cha || svargaphalaḥ J °piḍa° DJK₁] °piḍa° U₁,
°piḍito E, °piḍato BP, °piḍāto U₂, °piḍano L **durjanebhyaḥ** cett.] durjanebhya BLP yad
duḥkham L] yat duḥkham E, yat duḥkha B, yaduḥkham P, duḥkham DJK₁U₁, duḥkha U₂
2-3 tad bahutaram cett.] tat bahutaram DK₁, bahutaram JU₁ **3 narakam** cett.] nakam
U₁ atha ca yat karmakaraṇāt sarveṣām lokānām svamanasi ca śubham na JU₁] om. cett.
4 bharate U₁] bhāsate J, om. cett. tat karma bandhanam ity ucyate JU₁] om. cett. **yatkar-**
makaraṇān PU₂] yatkarmakaraṇāt cett. manomadhye cett.] manobudhye BL śāṅkā cett.]
śāṅkā U₂ **bhavati** cett.] bhaviti K₁, bhavamti U₂ **5 muktikāraṇam** cett.] muktikaraṇam ||
cha || J, kamuktikāraṇam BL

The person's bliss that is generated as a result of seeing dance, listening to songs, [and] viewing beloved objects, that [bliss] is called heaven. The person's suffering that arises as a result of the pain caused by disease and wicked people, that great [suffering] is called hell. Moreover, an action that does not bring goodness to all people and one's mind, that action is said to be bondage.³⁸⁹ And furthermore, the action that, when performed, does not cause doubt in the mind, that action is the cause of liberation.³⁹⁰

³⁸⁹This sentence is only preserved in J and U₁. The manuscripts N₁ and N₂ have a *lacunae* here and manuscripts D and K₁ of the β-group omit the sentence. The sentence significantly improves the meaning of the entire paragraph. Therefore, it is likely that the sentence belongs to the original text. This error in the other witnesses can easily be explained here as a haplography of the following sentence, as they begin similarly. A similar statement is found in Rāmacandra's source text, the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (cf. sources).

³⁹⁰Structurally, lacking any introductory statement, these sentences at first sight do not convincingly align with the context of the yogic body's contents. However, the structure is consistently preserved across all witnesses. Furthermore, this sequence corresponds to the presentation of contents in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, as well as the *Yogasvarodaya* (cf. sources). Both source texts conclude the chapter with information about the contents of the yogic body. Rāmacandra's formulations are a synthesis of the two source texts. Gharote and Pai (Ed. p. 60, cf. sources) note the following regarding the corresponding passage in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*: "Thus, the Supreme Lord of universal nature exists in every manifestation in the form of *cit*. Heaven and hell are not two worlds which the souls visit after leaving the body, but only mental states of happiness or sorrow."

[XLII. rājayogāc charīre cihnāni]

- इदानीं राजयोगाच्छरीरे एताहशानि चिह्नानि भवन्ति । तानि कथ्यन्ते । सकलरो-
गनाशः । सकलपृथ्वीं पश्यति । तदनन्तरं तत्त्वविषयं ज्ञानमुत्पद्यते । समग्रां भा-
षां जानाति । ततः पुरुषस्य देहो वज्रमयो भवति । सर्पदंशो सति मरणं न भवति ।
५ ततः पुरुषस्य बुभुक्षापिपासानिद्रोष्णताशीतबाधां न कुर्वन्ति । वाक्सिद्धिर्भवति ।
विद्युत्पाते शरीरे काचिद्धानिर्न भवति । तदनन्तरं पवनयोगी पुरुषो भवति । समग्रां
पृथ्वीं दृष्ट्या पश्यति । अणिमाद्यष्टसिद्धिर्भवति ।

Sources: ३-५ cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): yasya darśanamātreṇa rogaśokavivarjitaḥ | paramānan-
dacittaḥ syāt tapasvī caiva kīrttitāḥ | saptadvipā bhaved dṛṣṭā tattvajñānam tato bhavet |
sarvabhāvam vijāniyād vajradeho bhavet tathā | sarpadaṣte viṣam na syāt kṣudhā nīdrā ṭrṣā
tathā | ५-६ cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): usnātā śītāt ceti vāksiddhiḥ syān na samśayah | vidyutpātē
'pi dehasya kvacid hānir na jāyate | ६-७ cf. YS (PT, p. 844): tato 'sau vāyuyogi syād dṛṣṭvā
prthvikulānvitāḥ | aṇimādyasṭasiddhiḥ syān ...

२ idānīm cett.] idānī BPU₂ rājayogāc charīre DJEL] rājayogā || charire K₁, rājayogāc charīre
॥ B, rājayogācharīre U₁, rājayogāśarīre U₂, rogayogācharīre P etādṛṣāni cett.] yādṛṣāni E
२-३ sakalaroganāśāḥ cett.] sakalarogaḥ nāśāḥ U₁, sakalarogaḥ || J ३ sakalapṛthvīm cett.]
sakalām pṛthvīm P paśyati cett.] paśyati BDK₁L tad anantaram cett.] tad amṛtaram P,
tad anaṁtara^o U₂ tattvaviṣayam DJK₁U₁] om. cett. ३-४ samagrām bhāṣām cett.] sama-
grā bhāṣā EU₂, samagrā bhāṣā B, samagra bhāṣā L ४ °damśe cett.] °damśo P, °damśena E,
°damśema B sati JK₁] sati DU₁, om. cett. na cett.] om. L bhavati cett.] bhavatī B, vati U₂
५ tataḥ cett.] tat° BL, om. JU₁ puruṣasya cett.] om. JU₁ bubhukṣā DEK₁U₂] bunnukṣā P,
babhukṣā BL, om. JU₁ pipāsanidroṣṇatā^o L] pipāsanidroṣṇatā^o U₂, pipāsanidrā | usnātā ||
DK₁, pipāsanidrollatā EB, pipāsanidrolmatā P, om. JU₁ °śītā^o cett.] śītātā P, śītoṣṇatā E, śīta
nā DK₁, om. JU₁ kurvanti cett.] karoti K₁, kuroti D, om. JU₁ vāksiddhir cett.] vāk || siddhir
K₁, om. J bhavati cett.] bhavatī B, om. J ६ śārīre DJK₁U₁] om. cett. kācid hānir na U₂]
kācid glānir na BL, na kiṁcid glānir D, na kiṁcid vānir K₁, kvacid dhvanir J, kvācid glānir na
U₁, kācid bādhāpi E °yogi K₁U₁] °rūpi PU₂, °rūpi BL, °yopi DJ, °rūṣi E puruṣo cett.] puruṣi E
७ pṛthvīm cett.] pṛthvī B dṛṣṭyā DEK₁P] dṛṣṭā BL, dṛṣṭvā JU₁U₂ aṇimādyasṭasiddhir cett.]
aṇimāmahimāgarimālādhimā tathā U₂ bhavati cett.] prātikāmyamiśatvam || viśītvam || ity
aṣṭasiddhayah || U₂

[XLII. Signs in the body as a result of Rājayoga]

Now, signs like this manifest in the body as a result of Rājayoga.³⁹¹ They are described. The eradication of all diseases occurs. He sees the entire world. Subsequently, knowledge whose range is the principles arises. He understands all languages. Then, the person's body becomes as hard as a diamond. After a snake bite has taken place, death does not occur. Then, the troubles of hunger, thirst, sleep, heat and cold do not oppress for the person. Perfection of speech arises. When struck by lightning, there is no damage whatsoever to the body. Subsequently, the person becomes a yogin of the wind.³⁹² He sees the entire earth with [his] gaze. The eight supernatural powers beginning with "becoming infinitely small" etc. (*animādi*) arise.

³⁹¹The repeated mention of the effects of Rājayoga seems redundant since the topic has been covered extensively already in section XVI-XVII. Nevertheless, these specific results have not been mentioned so far. In the descriptions of previous chapters, the unhinderedness, equanimity and bliss resulting from Rājayoga were emphasized. Here, the focus shifts to physical results such as health, strength, supernatural abilities or resilience.

³⁹²Rāmacandra employs *pavanayogi* as a synonym for *vāyuyogi* of his source text *Yogasvarodaya*. The following sentences suggest that the *pavanayogi* is so-called because the yogin can move freely through space, like the wind. That reminds us of *Amanaska* 1.65: *dvādaśāhalayenāpi bhūcaratvam hi sidhyati | nimiśārdhapramāṇena paryataty eva bhūtalam* || 65 || Birch (213: 243) translates: "By means of absorption for a period of twelve days, the state of moving across the earth is achieved. Within half the time [it takes to] blink an eyelid, [the yogin can] travel [anywhere] around the world." An e-text search for *pavanayogi* yielded no hits, in contrast to *vāyuyogi*. However, the term seems to be mostly associated with *prāṇāyāma* in other texts, as in the case of *Rudrayāmalatantra* 61.177: *pavaneśāś cānilasthā paramātmā nirantarāḥ (em.) nināntarā vāyupūrakārī ca vāyukumbhakavadhī* || 175 || *vāyucchidrakaro vātā vāyunirgamamudrikā | kumbhakastho recakasthā pūrakasthātipūriṇī* || 176 || *vāyyvākāśādhārarūpi vāyusañcārakāriṇī | vāyusiddhikaro dātri vāyuyogi ca vāyugū* || 177 || "(175) The lord of the breath, residing in breath is the supreme self, not interrupted anywhere. She is one who performs the inhalation of the breath and the one who executes the retention of the breath. (176) He is one who pierces with the breath, he is the blower; she is the one who seals the outflow of the breath. He abides in retention, she abides in exhalation, in inhalation, and in intensified inhalation. (177) She is the one who has the form of a support of space and breath, the one who sets the breath in motion. He is the one who accomplishes the breath, the giver and the yogin of the wind; and she the one who moves the wind."

श्रीपद्मश्च महापद्मः शङ्खो मकरकच्छपौ ।
मुकुन्दकुन्दनीलाश्च खर्वश्च निधयो नव ॥ XLII.1॥

- 5 महापद्माद्या नव निधयः समीप आगच्छन्ति । आकाशमध्ये दशसु दिक्षु गमना—
गमनबलं भवति । यत्र लोके गमनेष्ठा भवति । तत्र लोके गच्छति । आज्ञा सर्वत्र
स्फुरति । परमेश्वरं समीपे पश्यति । करणे हरणे सामर्थ्यं भवति ॥

Sources: 5–7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): ...mahāpadmodayas tathā | āgacchanti samīpe ca nidhayo
nātra samśayaḥ | yatreccchā gamanam̄ tatra svarge martye rasātale | sphuraty ājñākhyāḥ
sarvatra samīpe parameśvaraḥ | kārane hāraṇe śakto rakṣaṇe 'pi ca pārvati | ātmamadhye
mano nityam̄ nirjane nivaset sudhiḥ | kṛtvātmanamanasor aikyam̄ prāpnoti paramam̄ padam |

Parallels: 2–3 ≈Amarakośa 1.1.165–1.1.166: mahāpadmaś ca padmaś ca śaṅkho makarakaccha-
pau | mukundakundanilāś ca kharvaś ca nidhayo nava ||

2 śrīpadmaś ca mahāpadmaḥ E] śrīpadmaś ca mahāpadmaṁ PB, padmaś ca mahāpadmaś ca
U₂, om. DELU₁ śaṅkho BLU₂] saṅkho P, om. DU₁ makarakacchapau em.] makarakacha-
pah BLU₂, makarakachapaḥ° P, om. DU₁ 3 mukundakundanilāś ca em.] mukumdo kumḍo
ca nilaś ca unm. U₂, kumdonukumḍanilaś ca P, kumdonukumdoś ca nilaś ca BL, om. DU₁
kharvaś ca nidhayo nava em.] vijñeyā nidhayo nava P, vajrayoni cīdātmakā BL, vajrayo
navanidhi U₂, om. DU₁ 5 mahāpadmādyā DEJK₁U₁] mahāpadmājñā BL, mamaḥāpadmā P
nava nidhayayaḥ em.] nava nidhyayaḥ EJ, nava nidhayaya K₁, nava nidhapa U₁, nidhyayah D,
nanidhyayaḥ || L, navinidhyayaḥ || B, dhānavanidhaya P samīpa E] samīpe cett. āgaccha-
nti cett.] āgacchati U₂, āgacchatī || nava nidhayayaḥ samīpa āgacchanti | B ākāśamadhye cett.]
ākāśa° JU₁ daśasu cett.] °daśa U₂ dikṣu cett.] dikṣumadhye DJK₁U₁ 5–6 gamanāgamana-
balam̄ cett.] gamanāgamanavallabhām̄ BL, gamanāgamanē bhavataḥ balam̄ E 6 bhavati
cett.] bhavati B yatra cett.] om. E loke cett.] om. E gamanechā cett.] om. E bhavati
cett.] bhavati U₁, om. E tatra cett.] yatra BPU₁, om. E loke cett.] om. E gacchati cett.]
om. E ājñā cett.] ajñā BLP sarvatra cett.] om. E 7 sphurati cett.] om. E paśyati cett.]
paśyamti BU₂ karaṇe cett.] karaṇaḥ° K₁, karanam̄ D harane cett.] taraṇe U₂ sāmarthyam̄
cett.] ca sāmarthyam̄ JU₁, +++++marthyam̄ D

XLII.1 1. Śrīpadma (“glorious lotus”), and 2. Mahāpadma (“great lotus”), 3. Śamkha (“conch”), 4. Makara (“crocodile”), and 5. Kacchapa (“turtle”), 6. Mukunda (“gem”), 7. Kunda (“jasmine”), and 8. Nīla (“saphire”), as well as 9. Kharva (“[another type of] gem”) are the nine treasures.³⁹³

The nine treasures, beginning with the Mahāpadma, are near at hand. The power of coming and going within the ten cardinal points in space arises. Wherever one desires to go in the world, one goes there. Unlimited force manifests everywhere. One sees the Supreme Lord nearby. The capability to create and destroy arises.

³⁹³The verse is absent in the β -group and therefore greyscaled. A scribe must have added this verse. The verse might stem from the *Amarakośa*. The nine treasures traditionally belong to the god Kubera, the lord of the riches, the wealthiest god. I emended the edition according to the traditional list. The nine treasures that a virtuous emperor possesses are also mentioned in *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.21: *jākaiṁ saba baiṭhe hī sūjñai | asa sabahiṁna kī bhāṣā būjñai | sakala siddhi ājñā mahiṁ jākai | navanidhi sadā rahaiṁ ḥiṁga tākai || 21 ||* Here, the *navanidhis* are one of the results of Rājayoga (Rājayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* is *vajrolīmudrā*). Furthermore, they are mentioned in *Jogpradipyakā* 601 (*nātika chaṇḍa sahajahī pāvai aştasidha navanidha cali āvai | prāṇāyāma ādi vasi hoī dasavai dvāra pahautai soī || 601 ||*) in the context of the *mahābandhamudrā*. On top of that, the *navanidhis* occur in the *vajroli-section* of the *Jog Manjari*: *jākaum saba dehī ko sūjhāi aura sakala jīva kī bhāṣā būjhai | sarva siddhi āgyā maiṁ jākai navanidhi rahai sadā ḥiṁga tākai |*

[XLIII. *gurubhakteḥ phalam*]

इदं गुरुभक्तेः फलम्। आत्ममध्ये मनसो विश्रामकरणमिच्छता पुरुषेण सद्गुरोः
सेवां कृत्वा सावधानं मनः करणीयम्। अभ्यासबलात्परमप्राप्तिः। तेन स्वस्य म-
नसः समरसं कर्तव्यम्। चन्द्रसूर्यौ यावत्पिण्डो निश्चलो भवति। श्लोकः॥

5 सम्यक्स्वभावकिरणोदयचिद्विलासे।
व्यक्ते स्वशान्तिमहतां स्वयमेव याति।
ग्रस्ते स्ववेगनिचये पदपिण्डमैक्यम्।
सत्यं भवेत्समरसं गुरुवत्सलानाम्॥ XLIV.I॥

Sources: 2-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): *candraḥ sūryaḥ sthiro yāvat tāvad dehasthitis tathā | tāvad ekam̄ samābhāṣya prāpnoti ca sadāgatiḥ | sa bhavet kavītā dhirā niścalā sāntir eva ca | gurupā-daprasādena tad aikyam̄ yāti siddhibhāk | 4-8 ≈SSP 5.79 (Ed. p. 105): sam̄vitkriyā vikaraṇo-dayacidvilāsavīśrāntim eva bhajatām svayam eva bhāti | graste svaveganicaye padapiṇḍam aikyam satyam bhavet samarasam guruvatsalānām |*

2 **gurubhakteḥ** cett.] *gurubhaktaiḥ P phalam* cett.] *phalam* bhavati U₂ *viśrāma*karaṇam cett.] *viśrāma*m̄ karaṇam̄ B, *viśrāma*m̄ karaṇam L *icchatā* cett.] *icchatām* BL, *icchatī* J *sadguroḥ* cett.] *sadguruḥ* DU₁ 3 *kṛtvā* cett.] *kṛtva*++ D, *kṛtvā* || U₂ *sāvadhānam* cett.] *māvadhānam* U₂ *karaṇīyam* cett.] *kṛtvā karaṇīyam* L, *kṛtvā karaṇīyam* B *abhyāsa*balāt cett.] *abhyāsa*balāt || L *paramaprāptih* cett.] *paramapadaprāptih* U₂ *tena* cett.] *tena saha DJK₁U₁* 3-4 *svasya manasah* BLP₁] *svasya manah* DK₁, *svaścha manah* U₁, *svaśiṣya-manasah* E, *svasya* J 4 *samarasaṁ* L *samarasyam* DK₁PU₂, *samasyam* J, *svāsthyaṁ* E, *om.* BU₁ *kartavyam* cett.] *om.* B *candrasūryau yāvat* EK, PU₁] *camdrasūryau yāvit* D, *camdrasūryo yāvat* J, *camdrasūryayāt* L, *camdrasūryavat* U₂, *om.* B *piṇḍo* PLU₂] *piṇḍe* DE, *piṇḍau* U₁, *om.* B *niścalo* PJLU₁U₂] *niścalau* DE, *om.* B *bhavati* cett.] *bhavataḥ* E, *bhavatiḥ* D, *om.* B *ślokaḥ* DK₁U₂] *śloka* JL₁, *om.* BEP 5 *samyak°* cett.] *samyagāḥ unm.* U₁, *om.* B *svabhāvaka*raṇodaya° cett.] *karānotdṛdi* U₂, *om.* B *cidvīlāse* em.] *cidvīlāsam* DJK₁U₁, *cidvīlāsa* ELP₁, *cidvīlāsam* U₁, *samarad vilāsa* || *unm.* B 6 *vyakte* Hanneder conj.] °grastām BDJK₁ELPU₂, *grastasamagram* *unm.* U₁ *svaśānti°* cett.] *saśānti* U₁ *mahatām* U₁] *manasā* BLP, *bhavatām* U₂, *avatām* DJK₁, *samatām* E *svayam* cett.] *svam* B *yāti* cett.] *yāmi* P, *śānti* BL 7 *graste* cett.] *grāme* U₂ *svaveganicaye* cett.] *svavegam* nicaye DK₁, *svavegam* niścayed J, *svaveganiścaye* U₁, *sveramganicaye* U₂ *padapiṇḍam* aikyam cett.] *padapiṇḍam* aikyam D, *yada piṇḍam* aikyam U₂ 8 *satyam* cett.] *sataṁ* B, *satām* L *guruvatsalānām* em.] *guruvatsalānām* DJK₁PU₂, *guruvatsalābhām* BL, *guruvatsalām* ca E, *guruvatchalānām* U₁

[XLIII. Result of devotion towards the teacher]

This is the reward for devotion to the teacher. An attentive mind should be cultivated by the person desiring to bring about peace of mind within the self after having frequented the teacher. As a result of the power of practice, one attains the supreme [state]. By that, he shall cultivate the uniform taste of one's own mind.³⁹⁴ The body becomes unchangeable for as long as the moon and sun exist. [There is a] verse:

XLIII. i ³⁹⁵When the play of consciousness,³⁹⁶ the manifestation of the rays of one's intrinsic nature, becomes clear, one arrives at the vastness of peace of the self. When all one's agitations are devoured, the body and [supreme] place³⁹⁷ truly become one uniform taste for those who are affectionate to the teacher.

³⁹⁴ In the *Hathapradipikā* 4.70 (= *Vivekamārtanda* 163; ≈ *Yuktabhavadeva* 11.30; ≈ *Hathasāṅketa-candrikā* f. 117v), the word *samarasatvam* is used to gloss the state called *samādhi*: *yadā samksiyate prāṇo mānasam ca viliyate | tadā samarasatvam yat samādhiḥ so' bhidhīyate ||* When the breath is destroyed and the mind dissolves, all experience is the same (*samarasatva*). That is called *samādhi*." In this context, *samarasa*, which literally means "same taste," indicates equanimity and mental silence.

³⁹⁵The metre is Vasantatilaka.

³⁹⁶The manuscript's accusatives in *pāda* ab are perplexing. Ideally, one would anticipate a Locativus Absolutus construction as observed in *pāda* c, i.e., **cidvilāse | graste*. The conversion of accusatives into locatives is a satisfactory solution. Hanneder contends that it is highly implausible for *cidvilāsa* to be an entity that can be devoured. The agitation *nicaya* is antithetical to *cidvilāsa*. The repetition of variants of *grasta* is suspect, as it does not harmonize with *pāda* b. Therefore, *grastam* is probably a dittograph of *grasta*. Hence, I adapted the conjecture "vyakte", proposed by Hanneder in *pāda* c to yield a coherent verse.

³⁹⁷Within the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, *piṇḍa* and *pada* refer to the body and the [supreme] place. The *piṇḍa* is discussed in SSP's chapters two and three. This conclusion is drawn from the fact that throughout these chapters, various elements are located within the body (*piṇḍa*), such as the nine *cakras* and sixteen *ādhāras* or the fourteen worlds. The term *pada* is a shorthand for *paramapada*, the supreme place, as shown in *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 5.1: *atha piṇḍapadayoḥ samarasakaraṇam kathyate | mahāsiddhayogī pūrvoktakramena parapiṇḍādisvapiṇḍānam jñātvā paramapade samarasam kuryāt ||I||* "Now, the process of achieving the uniform taste of the body and the [supreme] place is taught. As it was taught gradually before, after ...

[XLIV. avadhūtapuruṣasya lakṣaṇam]

इदानीमवधूतपुरुषस्य लक्षणं कथ्यते ।

यस्य हस्ते धैर्यदण्डः खर्परं शून्यमानसम् ।
योगैश्वर्येण संपन्नः सोऽवधूत उदाहृतः ॥ XLIV.1॥

5 भेदाभेदौ यस्य भीक्षाभरणं जागरं तथा ।
एतादृशोऽपि पुरुषः सोऽवधूत उदाहृतः ॥ XLIV.2॥

आत्मा ह्यकारो विज्ञेयो वकारो भववासना ।
धूतस्तत्कम्पनं प्रोक्तं सोऽवधूतो निगद्यते ॥ XLIV.3॥

Sources: 3-4 ≈SSP 6.10 (Ed. p. III): yasya dhairyamayo dañḍah parākāśam ca kharparam | yogapaṭṭam nijāśaktih so 'vadhūto 'bhidhiyate | 5-6 ≈SSP 6.11 (Ed. p. III): bhedābhedaū svayam bhiksām kṛtvā sāsvādane rataḥ | jaraṇam tanmayībhāvah so 'vadhūto 'bhidhiyate |

2 lakṣaṇam cett.] lakṣaṇam BDJK₁LU₁, kathyate cett.] āha BL 3 haste cett.] hastai U₂ kharparam cett.] kharaparam DU₁, kharpara° J śūnyamānasam D] śūnyam āsanam EPU₂, śubhasanam L, śunyabhāsanam B, śūnyanāmakam JU₁, śūnyamāna K₁ 4 yogaiśvaryena cett.] yogaiśvaryai unm. B, yogaiśvarye unm. L sampannaḥ cett.] sampanna P, sapannaḥ U₂ so 'vadhūta cett.] so vadhūtam BL udāhṛtaḥ cett.] udāhṛtam BL 5 bhedābhedaū cett.] bhedābhedo U₂ bhiksābharaṇam cett.] bhiksābhakṣaṇam DU₁ jāgaram P] jāraṇam BDEJK₁LU₁, jīraṇam U₂ 6 etādrśo 'pi cett.] tādrśopi unm. BL so 'vadhūta cett.] so vadhūtam BL 7 ātmā DEJK₁P] ātmāt B, ātmār L, ātmai U₁, ā+++ U₂ hy akāro cett.] dyukāro BL vijñeyo cett.] vijñoyau B vakāro cett.] vikāro BL 8 dhūtas cett.] dhūtam E, dhūtasa unm. D tatkampānam cett.] samṛtāpanam E so 'vadhūto cett.] so vadhūta BLP nigadyate cett.] nirucyate JU₁

[XLIV. Characteristics of an Avadhūta person]

Now, the characteristics of an Avadhūta-person are taught.³⁹⁸

XLIV. 1 He, who has the staff of courage³⁹⁹ in [his] hand, whose begging bowl is mind of emptiness, he who is endowed with the power of yoga is called an Avadhūta.

XLIV. 2 He, whose alms are “difference and non-difference,”⁴⁰⁰ whose ornament is vigilance,⁴⁰¹ only such a person is called an Avadhūta.

XLIV.3 The letter *a* is, in fact, to be known as the self and the letter *va* as mental residues of [mundane] existence; *dhūta* is said to be the shaking off of those [mental residues]; he is called an Avadhūta.⁴⁰²

...having realized the beginning with the universal body and ending with the own body, the great Siddhayogin should merge into the supreme place.” According to *Tattvayogabindu* XLIX, the *paramam padam* is a synonym for *param tattvam*, the “supreme reality”. Thus, here, the phrase *padapinḍam aikyam* must be considered to refer to the goal of yogic endeavour, which is the state of Rājayoga. The concept perhaps derives from *Kubjikāmatatantra* II.48.

³⁹⁸According to Kanamarlapudi (2023), the spectrum of meaning of the term *avadhūta* has shifted considerably from the original concept of the antinomian ascetic across texts over the centuries. The Avadhūta was integrated into the Brahmanical *āśrama* system, its unconventional traits and unorthodox practice were tamed, and the Avadhūta was thereby elevated to a legitimate and finally even to the highest class of *samnyāsa āśrama*. In Kanamarlapudi’s words, the Avadhūta became a sanitised *samnyāsin*, cf. Kanamarlapudi, 2023: 18.

³⁹⁹The term *dhairyā* can have royal connotations (cf. Boethling, 1858: 167) and could be translated as “courage of a prince”.

⁴⁰⁰The *bhedābheda*-Vedānta schools hold the belief that the individual self is both distinct and inseparable from the ultimate reality, Brahman, bridging the gap between Advaita’s monistic view of complete identity and Dvaita’s dualistic perspective of absolute distinction. See Nicholson (2023) for a discussion of the concept of *bhedābheda*.

⁴⁰¹Only manuscript P preserves the reading *jāgaram*, which is the word of the source text and according to Brunner (1963: 134) means vigilance in Śaiva traditions. Here, the word is attested in neuter form. The other manuscripts present the following variants: *jāraṇam*, and *jīraṇam*. These options make less good sense. Another possibility would be to understand *jāgaram* = *jagaram* (n.) as “armour”.

⁴⁰²The origin of this verse, the next verse, and the subsequent prose passage remains uncertain.

अकारार्थो जीवभूतो वकारार्थोऽथ वासना ।
एतद्वयं यः जानति सोऽवधूत उदाहृतः ॥ XLIV.4॥

यः पुरुषो द्वितीयं न पश्यति केवलं स्वस्वरूपं पश्यति सोऽवधूतः । अथवा यस्य
मनश्चलभावं न दधाति सोऽवधूतः कथ्यते । यन्न दृश्यते तदव्यक्तमित्युच्यते ।
५ तदव्यक्तं प्रत्यक्षेण पश्यति । यत्किञ्चित्पश्यति तत्सर्वं ग्रसति । मुक्तमिति ज्ञायते ।
सोऽवधूतः कथ्यते ।

अवधूततनुः सोमो निराकारपदे स्थितः ।
सर्वेषां दर्शनानां च स्वस्वरूपं प्रकाशते ॥ XLIV.5॥

Sources: ७-८ ≈SSP 6.32 (Ed. p. 118): avadhūtatanur yogī nirākārapade sthitah | sarvesām
darśanānām ca svasvarūpam prakāsate |

१ *vakārārtho* cett.] *vikārādirsthor unm.* BL 'tha cett.] ya BU₁U₂ २ *etad dvayam* P] etad
dūyam E, etad vayam cett. *yah jānatī* BL] *japam kuryāt* E, *yam jayati yah* P, *jīyate yah*
DJK₁, *jīryate yah* U₁, *jayati yah* U₂ *udāhṛtaḥ* cett.] *udādhṛttā* B, *udādhṛtaḥ* L, *udārataḥ*
U₁ ३ *dvitiyam* EU₂] *dvitīya* P, *dvitīyam* BLDU₁ *paśyati* cett.] *paśyati* || U₂, *paśyamti* B
svasvarūpam cett.] *svasvarūpa* J *paśyati* cett.] *tiṣṭhati* DU₁ °vā cett.] °vo E, °cā DJK₁U₁
४ *manas* cett.] *manah* DJK₁U₁ *cañcalā*° cett.] *camcalam* BL, *camcali* U₂, *cacala*° J *bhāvam*
cett.] *bhāva* B, *bhāve* U₁ *dadhāti* cett.] *dhadhāti* | BD so 'vadhūtaḥ cett.] *so vadhūtaḥ* |
BL *kathyate* cett.] *om.* BL *yan na* EP₁] *yanma* DK₁, *athavā kasyase panna* BL, *yatra* J, *om.*
U₂ *dr̥syate* cett.] *isyate* B, *om.* U₂ *tad* cett.] °d BL ५ *tad avyaktam* cett.] *tad avyakta*°
DJU₁ *paśyati* cett.] *yasyati* BL, *paśyati* U₁ *yatkīmcit* cett.] *yatkīmcid* BELP *paśyati* cett.]
dr̥syate PLU₂, *ṛsyate* BE *tatsarvam* cett.] *tatatsarvam* P, *tatsarva* L *grasati* JP] *grasati*
DK₁U₁, *grasamti* U₂, *grastati* E, *gasati* BL *muktam* cett.] *muktim* U₂ *jñāyate* cett.] *jñāyate*
|| U₂, *jñānam* *paśyati* | E ६ *so 'vadhūtaḥ* cett.] *sāvadhūtaḥ* P, 'śauvadhūtaḥ K₁ *kathyate*
cett.] *kathyamte* U₂, *kathyataḥ* K₁ ७ *avadhūta*° cett.] *āvadhūta* U₁ °tanuh BEJU₁] *tanuḥ*
DK₁LP, ++++ U₂ *somo* cett.] *somā* L, *samo* J *sthitaḥ* cett.] *sthita* U₁ ८ *darśanānām* cett.]
darpaṇānām U₂ *prakāsate* BLP] *prakāsyate* cett.]

XLIV. 4 The meaning of the letter *a* is the embodied soul, the meaning of the letter *va* then mental residues. He who knows this couple is declared to be an Avadhūta.

The person who does not see a second [person]⁴⁰³ but only sees [other people as] his own essential nature alone is an Avadhūta. Or, he whose mind does not cause the unsteady state is said to be an Avadhūta. What is not seen, it is said, is the unmanifest. He sees the unmanifest by means of direct perception. Whatever he sees, all of that he devours.⁴⁰⁴ He is known to be liberated. He is said to be an Avadhūta.

XLIV.5 The body of the Avadhūta is Soma,⁴⁰⁵ existing in a formless state. It shines forth as the essence of all philosophical views.

⁴⁰³ For *dvitiyam* in the sense of “second person” or “another person”, cf. *Kāśikhaṇḍa* 4.41.7 and *Aṣṭāvakragītā* 18.16.

⁴⁰⁴ The verb *grasati* conveys that all experiences are assimilated into the Avadhūta’s *svavarūpa*.

⁴⁰⁵ It is noteworthy that Rāmāncadra has substituted the *yogin* of his source text with *soma*. Soma can have various meanings, with a common translation being the “moon”. The moon’s radiance is often associated with the juice of the Soma plant, interpreted as *amṛta*, the “nectar of immortality”, or sometimes as *kṣīra*, “milk”, akin to the Ambrosia of Greek mythology (see Gonda, 1960). In several yoga texts, the body becomes filled with nectar and subsequently perfected through yoga practice, as seen in *Gorakṣayogaśāstra* 28ab: *tataḥ kṣīramayo dehāḥ piṅḍasiddho bhaved dhruvam*. Chapter three of the *Maitreyopaniṣat* describes Maitreya’s personal mystical experience in the supreme yogic state. In 3.3ab, he experiences himself as *soma*: *vijñāno ‘smi viśeṣo ‘smi somo ‘smi sakalo ‘smi aham* | The *Vivekamārttāṇḍa* (6 chapters) 2.58–73 explains that *soma*, the moon is considered the king of the Brahmins because, even after waning, it begins to wax again, thus embodying its immortal nature: *dhiro vidvān ko na ničatvam uccair āpatkālam prāpya yāti prayogāt* | *kṣīṇo dhatte vastrānanto ‘peksām̄ somo ‘smākām̄ brāhmaṇānām tu rājā* || 55 || *dehasthairyam bheṣajaiḥ samprayuktam prāyah puṇṣām̄ yad bhavet sā durāśā* | *kṣīṇāngah syād oṣadhiśo ‘pi yasmāt* | *somo ‘smākām̄ brāhmaṇānām tu rājā* || 73 ||. In his *Hāṭhapradīpikājyotsnā* 3.126, Brahmānanda compares the significance of Rājayoga as the king of Yogas for all other yoga practices with the moon as the king of the Brahmins: *pakṣāntare rājño nrpasya yogo rājayogo rājasambandhas tam vinā pṛthvī bhūmir na rājate* | *sāstāraṁ vinā bhūmau nānopadravasambhavāt* | *rājā candraḥ* | *somo ‘smākām̄ brāhmaṇānām rājā iti śruteḥ* | *tasya yogam̄ sambandhaṁ vinā niśā rātrir na rājate* | *rājayogam̄ vinā nrpasambandhaṁ vinā mudrā rājabhiḥ patreṣu kriyamāṇaś cihnaviśeṣaḥ* | ...

सत्यमेकमजं नित्यमनन्तमक्षयं ध्रुवम्।
ज्ञात्वा यस्तं वदेद्धीमान् सत्यवादी स कथ्यते ॥ XLIV.6॥

यत्क्षिदैक्येन पश्यति स एकः । †तस्य मनो जानाति नाशो न तादृशां पदार्थं
ज्ञात्वा काले चेष्टा भवति+स सत्यवादी कथ्यते ।

5 प्रसरं भासते शक्तिः संकोचं भासतेऽपि च ।
तयोः संयोगकर्ता यः स भवेत् सत्ययोगभाक् ॥ XLIV.7॥

विश्वातीतात्त्या विश्वमेकमेव विराजते ।
संयोगेन सदा यस्य सिद्ध्योगी स गद्यते ॥ XLIV.8॥

Sources: 1-2 cf. SSP 6.60 (Ed. p. 128): satyam ekam ajam nityam anantam cākṣayam dhruvam | jñātvā yas tu vaded dhīrah satyavādi sa kathyate | 5-6 ≈SSP 6.64 (Ed. p. 129): prasaram bhāsate śaktih samkocam bhāsate śivah | taylor yogasya kartāyah sa bhavet siddhayogirat | 7-8 ≈SSP 6.65 (Ed. p. 130): viśvātītam yathā viśvam ekam eva virājate | samyogena sadā yas tu siddhayogī bhavet tu sah ||

1 **ekam** cett.] ekām DJK₁U₁ **ajam** cett.] ja *unm.* D **nityam** BELP] nityam cett. **anantam** BEK,LP] manam tam DU₁U₂, manam hy J 2 **jñātvā** cett.] jñātvāt LD **yas tam** em.] hy astam U₁, hy asta J, hy evam γ, hy sva K₁, hy ++++ D **vaded** cett.] vadet U₂ **satyavādī** cett.] *om.* L **sa** cett.] *om.* U₂ 3 **yatkīmcid** cett.] yatkīmcin E, yatkīm BL, *om.* U₂ **aikyena** DJK₁] aikena U₁, kena BL, yena P, na E, *om.* U₂ **paśyati** cett.] paśyati U₁, paśyamti BL, *om.* U₂ **sa** cett.] sa sa D, *om.* U₂ **ekaḥ** cett.] eko E, *om.* U₂ **tasya** cett.] hy evam E, *om.* U₂ **mano** cett.] manaso BELP, *om.* U₂ **jānāti** JL] vijānāti E, na jānāti P, jānātir B, jātitā D, jātinā K₁, jnānamti U₁, *om.* U₂ **nāśo na** DK₁] na nāśo na BLP, nāśa na E, tādrśo J, tādrśot U₁, *om.* U₂ **tādrśām** cett.] *om.* U₂ **padārthaṁ** cett.] padārtha P, *om.* U₂ 4 **jñātvā** cett.] jñā BL, *om.* U₂ **kāle** cett.] kāla^a DU₁, *om.* U₂ **ceṣṭā** cett.] *om.* U₂ **bhavati** cett.] *om.* U₂ **sa satyavādī** kathyate cett.] *om.* U₂ 5 **prasaram** conj.] vasare PLU₂, vāsvare E, vāsvre B, vasare DJK₁U₁ bhāsate conj.] bhāsvare BDEPU₂, bhāskare JK₁LU₁ **śaktih** cett.] śaktih | DU₂, *om.* BL **saṃkocam** conj.] saṃkoco DEK₁PU₁U₂, saṃkoce J, *om.* BL **bhāsate** conj.] bhāsvare cett., bhāskare U₁, *om.* BL 6 **tayoh** cett.] *om.* BLU₁ **saṃyogakartā** yah cett.] sayogaḥ kartavyah B, saṃyogaḥ karttā yah L **sa bhavet** cett.] bhavat B, saṃvit svabhāvāt U₁ 7 **viśvātītātayā** em.] visvātītātayā BL, viśvātītātayā DK₁U₂, viśvānītātayā EP, viśvāso viśvātītātayā unm. U₁, viśvāvāso viśvātītātayā unm. J **virājate** cett.] evādhiraजate J 8 **saṃyogena** DK₁] saṃyogaḥ na cett. **gadyate** cett.] kathyate PJU₁

XLIV.6 Having known the one truth which is unborn, eternal, infinite, imperishable [and] changeless, the wise man who proclaims it is said to be a speaker of truth.

Whatever he sees united, he is one [with it]. †...†,⁴⁰⁶ he is called a speaker of truth.

XLIV.7 Śakti shines forth as expansion and as contraction.⁴⁰⁷ He who unites those two, he experiences true yoga.⁴⁰⁸

XLIV.8 Through that the universe shines forth as only one, as a result of being beyond the universe. One who is always united with it is said to be a perfected yogin.

vicitrāpi | prthvīpakṣe ratnādijanakatvena vilakṣaṇāpi niśāpakṣe grahanakṣatrādibhir vicitrāpi mudrā-pakṣe rekhaḥbir vicitrāpi na rājate |

⁴⁰⁶Rāmacandra appears to elucidate the preceding verse or add relevant information in his prose interjections. As the transmission lacks convincing meaning, I have marked the passage with cruxes.

⁴⁰⁷Rāmacandra has borrowed the verse from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and redacted it. The transmission of the manuscripts introduces *bhāskara* ("sun") instead of the source text's *bhāsate*, and *vāsara* ("day") instead of *prasara*. As this makes little sense even with much imagination, I emend the text according to the source. However, the editorial change from *śivaḥ* to *'pi ca* should be retained as this aligns with Rāmacandra's previous redactions of his source texts, where he strives not to mention specific deities by name. In this passage, he also seems to consider SSP 4.19: *svaśaktiprasarasaṅkocābhyaṁ jagatsṛṣṭih saṃhṛtiś ca bhavaty eva na sandehaḥ* | "There is no doubt that the creation and destruction of the world result from the expansion and contraction of Sarvaśakti." This teaching appears to be associated with *Kubjikāmatatantra* II.40-43.

⁴⁰⁸Satyayoga is discussed on p. 478 and Siddhayoga on p. 434.

सर्वासां निजवृत्तीनां विस्मृतिं भजते तु यः ।
स भवेत्सिद्धसिद्धान्ते सिद्धयोगी स गद्यते ॥ XLIV.9॥

उदासीनः सदा शान्तो महानन्दमयोऽपि च ।
यो भवेत् सिद्धयोगेन सिद्धयोगी स कथ्यते ॥ XLIV.10॥

5

[XLV. kamalānām saṅketam adbhitam]

अधुना कमलानां तु शृणु संकेतमद्दुतम् ।
अनेकाकारभेदोत्थं किं स्वरूपं तु निर्मलम् ।
कमलं तेन विख्यातं त्रिविधं तत्त्वदेहकम् ॥ XLVI.1॥

Sources: 1-2 ≈SSP 6.66 (Ed. p. 130): sarvāśām nijavṛttinām prasṛtir bhajate layam | sa bhavet siddhasiddhāntē siddhayogī mahābalah | 3-4 ≈SSP 6.67 (Ed. p. 130): udāśināḥ sadā śāntaḥ svastho 'ntarnijabhaśakah | mahānandamayo dhīrah sa bhavet siddhayogirāṭ | 6-8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): adhunā kamalānān tu śṛṇu saṅketam adbhitam | anekākārabhedottham kām svarūpan tu nirmalam | kamalam tena vikhyātam trividham tattvadehakam |

1 nijavṛttinām cett.] bijavṛttinām BL vismr̄tim JK₁U₁U₂] vismr̄tim L, vismr̄ti BP, vismr̄tir E 2 siddhāntē cett.] siddhasiddhānto E 3 udāśināḥ cett.] udāśina K₁U₁, om. L sadā śānto cett.] om. L mahānandamayo BJK₁U₁] mahānamḍamayā U₂, brahmānandamayo EP, om. L 'pi ca cett.] om. L 4 yo bhavet siddhayogena siddhayogī sa kathyate cett.] om. L 6 śṛṇu cett.] nuṣre P 7 anekākārabhedottham U₂] anekākārabhedottham EJK₁P, sva° U₂, om. U₁ svarūpam̄ tu nirmalam conj.] svarūpātmakam̄ malam BELP, svasvarūpātmakam̄ malam JK₁U₁, svarūpātmakam̄ param U₂ 8 trividham̄ cett.] vividham̄ P tattvadehakam em.] tatra dehagam̄ BELU₂, tena dehagam̄ JK₁U₁

Notes: 1 sarvāśām ...: From the first word of verse XLIV.9 up to the middle of section L a larger lacunae starts in D. The omissions will not be recorded to avoid the inflation of the critical apparatus. The reader will be notified once the evidence from D resumes.

XLIV.9 He who forgets all inherent fluctuations [of the mind],⁴⁰⁹ he is called a perfected yogin according to the doctrine of the Siddhas.

XLIV.10 One who is always indifferent, peaceful and immersed in great bliss by means of Siddhayoga is said to be a perfected yogin.

[XLV. The wonderful esoteric teaching of the lotus flowers]

XLV.1 Now, listen to the wonderful esoteric teaching of the lotus flowers. What [is it that] arises as manifold differentiations of form, but [its] own true form is pure?⁴¹⁰ [It is] the lotus, for it is known as the threefold body of [supreme] reality.⁴¹¹

⁴⁰⁹ *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (cf. sources) glosses the description with *laya* instead of *vismṛti* in order to simplify the terminology: “[When] the flow of all one’s fluctuations [of the mind] assumes [the state of] absorption, one is called a mighty Siddhayogin according to the doctrine of the Siddhas.” In *Hṛṣiprādīpikā* 4.25*25 (4.34 in the Vulgate of the *Hṛṣiprādīpikā*) *laya* is defined as *viṣayavismṛti*: *apunarvāsanottanāl* *layo viṣayavismṛtiḥ* |

⁴¹⁰ I decided to emend according to the source text and read *svarūpam tu nirmalam*, since the readings *svarūpātmakam malam* or *svasvarūpātmakam malam* would render the true form and the lotus as impure, which would be nonsensical—as the true form in the preceding sections is always presented as intrinsically pure, and the lotus is a symbol of purity. The scribe of U₂ attempted to preserve the reading and emended *malam* to *param*. Considering the source text’s reading *svarūpam tu nirmalam*, we can see that *malam* resulted from *nirmalam*. This reading provides a much better sense. In the case of the last *pāda*, the manuscript’s reading of *tatradehagam* or *tena dehagam* is a corruption of the source text’s reading *tattvadehakam*.

⁴¹¹ This verse introduces the following sections which present three lotuses in the body. The first one is the four-petalled lotus of the *mūlādhāra*. The second one is the twelve-petalled lotus of the heart. The third lotus has eight petals and is situated within the twelve-petalled lotus of the heart.

[XLVI. ādhārakamalam]

अथाधःकमलं कथ्यते । आधारकमलमस्य कमलमिति संज्ञा कस्मात् । एकमात्मा स्वरूपं स आत्मनमनेकरूपं पश्यति । तद्वर्णं कमलमिति कथ्यते । तस्मात्क-
 मलमिति संज्ञा । अस्याधारः कमलस्य दलचतुष्टयं भवति । प्रथमदलं
 5 सत्त्वगुणस्य । द्वितीयं राजोगुणस्य । तृतीयं तमोगुणस्य । चतुर्थं दले मनस्तिष्ठति ।
 एतदलचतुष्टयसंगादात्मा साध्वसाधु करोति । तस्मिन्कमले निश्चलीकृते सति
 पुरुषस्य समीपे मरणं न गच्छति ॥

Sources: 2-7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): tatrādhāraś catuṣpatre sattvarajastamodayaḥ | etad bhā-
 vasthitaś cātmā sādhvasādhukaro bhavet | asmin sati sthire citte yamo vandiva gacchati |

2 athādhāḥ cett.] athādhā° BL, om. E kamalam cett.] kamakalam K₁, om. E kathyate
 cett.] om. E ādhārakamalam cett.] adhārakamalam E, ārakamalam B samjñā cett.] kam
 E kasmāt cett.] kasmāt || EK₁U₂ ekam U₂] kaḥ JU₁, ka K₁, kam EP, kām L, om. B **2-3** ātmā
 svarūpam <??>] ātmā EU₁, svarūpam B **3** sa ātmanam em.] sa ātmanam cett., tasmāt ka-
 malam E anekarūpam JK₁PU₂] anekarūpam svarūpam U₁, anarūpam BL, om. E paśyati
 cett.] paśyate U₁, om. E tad darśanam U₂] tadṛśanam JK₁PU₁, tadṛśa BL, om. E kamalam
 em.] kamala JK₁U₁, malaṁ U₂, mala P, na BL, om. E iti kathyate JK₁U₁] ity ucaye BLPU₂,
 om. E tasmāt cett.] om. E **3-4** kamalam cett.] kamala JK₁U₁, om. E **4** iti BLPU₁U₂] om.
 E samjñā cett.] samjñām L, om. E asyādhāraḥ BELP] asyādhāra° K₁U₁U₂, asyādhārasya J
 kamalasya cett.] kamala° JE dalacatuṣṭayam JK₁U₁U₂] dalam catuṣṭayam BL, catuṣṭayam E,
 om. P bhavati cett.] bhavati BL, om. P prathamadalam JK₁U₁] prathamam BELU₂, om.
 P **5** sattvaguṇasya cett.] satyaguṇasya L rājoguṇasya JLU₂] rājayogasya P, rājayogaya E,
 rājoguṇaḥ B, rajoguṇa K₁U₁ tṛtiyam cett.] tṛtiye K₁ tamoguṇasya K₁PU₁U₂] tamoguṇaḥ
 EL, tamoguṇam J, tamoguṇ B caturthe cett.] caturtho E, caturtham J, om. B dale mana
 EK₁LU₂] dalam enas P, dalam manah U₁, dalam manas J, om. B tiṣṭhati cett.] stiṣṭhati U₁, om.
 B **6** etad cett.] etac U₁, om. B dala cett.] om. BJK₁U₁ catuṣṭaya° PJK₁U₁U₂] catuṣṭayam EL,
 om. B samgād JK₁PU₁] ca samgād E, samjñāgīd L, samyogād U₂, om. B ātmā cett.] ātmā
 U₁, om. B sādhvasādhū JK₁U₂] sādhvasādhū U₁, sāvadhvasādhū P, sādhū EL, om. B karoti
 cett.] om. B tasmin cett.] om. U₁ kamale cett.] om. U₁ niścalī EJK₁PU₂] niccalī BL, om.
 U₁ kr̥te cett.] om. U₁ sati cett.] om. U₁ **7** puruṣasya cett.] om. U₁ samīpe cett.] om. U₁
 maraṇam cett.] om. U₁ na gacchati cett.] nāgaccahi U₂, nāgaccahi || cha || J, om. U₁

[XLVI. Lotus of support]

Now, the lower lotus is explained. Why is the technical designation of this lotus the “support lotus”? The self, a single essential form, perceives itself in many forms. This perception is referred to as the lotus. Therefore, it is given the technical designation of “lotus.” Its “support” is the tetrad of the petals of the lotus. The first petal consists of the *sattva*-quality. The second consists of the *rajas*-quality. The third consists of *tamas*-quality. In the fourth petal is the mind.⁴¹² As a result of the connection of the four petals, the self acts [in a] good and bad [way]. When the lotus is made motionless, death does not come near the person.⁴¹³

⁴¹²The image that the author presumably wants to convey here is the following: The lotus plant grows from a single root base and develops many lotus flowers in different colours and sizes with harmoniously arranged petals. The lotus thus stands for diversity that emerges from a common source, or for the diversity of the manifest that is based on unity. At the same time, the lotus grows out of the mud but remains untouched by it. It is a symbol of the purity and immaculateness of the one Self amidst the multiplicity of the world. In addition, the lotus has a clear geometry — the leaves are arranged symmetrically around the centre. Each lotus flower is connected to the one Self, and the petals represent the individualised Self's view of the multiplicity of the world, which consists of the three *gunas* and is perceived via *manas* through the senses (contained in the petals of the upper two lotuses which are presented in the following section).

⁴¹³In *Tattvayogabindu* IV (p. 94) the *mūlādhāra* is associated with the same four petals. Thus, we must assume that the lower lotus is situated at the beginning of the central channel. Or, as manuscript U₂ declares in its additional material that the *ādhāracakra* is at the anus. The main difference, however, is that this time, the location is described as a *kamala* and not as a *cakra*. Interestingly, the passage implies an unspecified yogic practice. In order to delay death, the unspecified practice instructs to cause stillness within the *kamala*. Is this the same as the meditation technique in the context of the first *cakra*? Probably, since the source text for this passage reads: *asmin sati sthire citte yamo vandīva gacchati* | “When the mind is in this [the lotus], death itself [respectfully] withdraws – like a court herald [who bows and leaves the king's presence.]”

[XLVII. hr̄dayakamalasya bhedah]

इदानीं हृदयकमलस्य भेदः कथ्यते । द्वादशादलानि सिद्धपुरुषाः कथयन्ति । तथा
 द्विषण्णां दलानामष्टदलं मध्ये एकं कठिनं भवति । तदष्टदलं कमलं हृदये तिष्ठति । ते
 5 उभे हृदये तिष्ठतः । प्रथमे दले शब्दस्तिष्ठति । द्वितीये दले स्पर्शस्तिष्ठति । तृतीये
 दले रूपं तिष्ठति । चतुर्थं दले रसस्तिष्ठति । पञ्चमे दले गन्धस्तिष्ठति । षष्ठे दले चि-
 त्तं तिष्ठति । सप्तमे दले बुद्धिस्तिष्ठति । अष्टमे दलेऽहंकारस्तिष्ठति । एतदष्टदलमध्ये
 समग्रपृथिव्याकारो वर्तते ।

Sources: 2-7 cf. YSv (PT, p. 844): anāhato dvitiyām yatkathyate śṛṇu śraddhayā | anāhate mahāpiṭhe caturasrasamanvitam | varttate 'ṣṭadalāṁ padmam adhovaktran tu satpuram | sparśaśabdārūparasagandhā buddhir manas tathā | ahaṅkāraḥ kramād ete tatrāṣṭadalasamsthitāḥ |

2 hr̄dayakamalasya bhedah BLP] hr̄dayakamalasya dvitiyo bhedah K₁U₁, hr̄dayakamalasya dvitiyo bhedah J, hr̄dayakamalasya bhedah U₂, hr̄yakamalabhedah E kathyate cett.] kathyamte EJ siddhapuruṣah cett.] siddhāḥ puruṣāḥ U₂ kathayanti EP] kathyante BK₁LU₁, kathayamti JU₂ tathā BLPU₂] tathāpi JK₁U₁, om. E 3 dviṣāñām Sellmer em.] dviṣāñām PU₂, dviṣāñā BL, varṇām JK₁, varṇā° U₁, anuparna° E dalānām EK₁PU₁U₂] dalañā BL, ++nām J aṣṭadalāṁ conj.] aṣṭadalānām EPU₂, maṣṭadalānām J, aṣṭadalāṁ || K₁, aṣṭadalā U₁ madhye PU₂] madhya BEL, om. JK₁U₁ ekam cett.] eva U₁ kaṭhiṇām EK₁] kaṭhiṇām BJLPU₂, kaṭitaṁ U₁ tadaṣṭadalāṁ cett.] tataḥ aṣṭadalāṁ JK₁, tata aṣṭadalāṁ U₁ 3-4 te ubhe PJK₁LU₁] te ubha BU₂, te ubhaye E 4 hr̄daye cett.] pi K₁U₁, api <??> tiṣṭhataḥ cett.] kathyate U₁ prathame dale EJU₁] prathamadale BK₁LP, prathamadala° U₂ śabdas cett.] śabdaḥ U₁ tiṣṭhati cett.] stiṣṭhati U₁, tiṣṭhanti E dvitiye dale PK₁U₁] dvitiye dala° J, dvitiyadale cett. sparśas cett.] sparśāḥ EK₁U₁, sparśa B tiṣṭhati cett.] om. E 4-5 ṭṛtiye dale EK₁] tritiyadale BL, tritiye dala° J, tritiyadale PU₁U₂ 5 rūpam cett.] rūpas J, rūpah U₁ caturthe dale EP] caturthadale BJK₁LU₁, caturthadala° U₂ rasas cett.] rasah U₁ pañcame dale EJK₁U₁U₂] pañcamadale cett. gaṇḍhas cett.] gamdha BP, gamdhah U₁ tiṣṭhati cett.] stiṣṭhati U₁ saṣṭhe dale em.] saṣṭhe dale U₁U₂, saṣṭhadale BPL, saṣṭhe dale U₁U₂, paṣṭhadale E 5-6 cittam EPU₂] citta J, cimta B, cimta L, cittaḥ U₁ 6 tiṣṭhati cett.] stiṣṭhati U₁ saṭpame dale EJK₁U₁U₂] saṭpamadale cett. buddhis cett.] budhiḥ U₁ aṣṭame dale EJK₁PU₁U₂] aṣṭamadale BL 'haṅkāras EJK₁P] ahaṅkāras BL, ahaṅkāraḥ U₁U₂ etad aṣṭadalāmadhye cett.] etad aṣṭadale madhye P, etat tataḍadalāmadhye U₁, eta ḍalāmadhye K₁ 7 samagrāpr̄thivyākāro BPLU₂] samagryā pṛthivyākāro J, samagryā pṛthvākāro K₁U₁, pṛthivyākāro E

Notes: 1-5 tathā dviṣāñām ...kaṭhiṇām bhavati: The next twenty-one sentences of XLVII are transposed in E. In order to preserve important readings, I collated the evidence of E according to the structure of all other witnesses.

[XLVII. Division of the heart lotus]

Now, the division of the heart lotus is taught. The accomplished persons teach twelve petals [of it]. So, too, in the middle of the twelve petals, there is one solid eight-petalled [lotus].⁴¹⁴ This eight-leaved lotus is situated in the heart. They are both situated in the heart.⁴¹⁵

Sound resides in the first petal. Touch resides in the second petal. Form resides in the third petal. Taste resides in the fourth petal. Smell resides in the fifth petal. The mental faculty (*citta*) is situated in the sixth petal. The intellect resides in the seventh petal. The principle of individuation resides in the eighth petal. The form of the entire earth exists within the eight petals.⁴¹⁶

⁴¹⁴ Rāmacandra introduces the concept of an eight-petalled lotus within the twelve-petalled lotus in the heart as early as section VII on p. 102. The phrase *ekam kathinam bhavati* is peculiar. However, since this second lotus within the lotus faces downwards initially and is turned upwards to bloom through meditation, it seems logical that the author wants the reader to understand that before the lotus flower blooms, its petals are closed, forming a firm or hard unit. Therefore, it seems plausible to interpret *ekam* as one single eight-petalled lotus bud and *kathinam* literally as hard, describing the property of hardness of a closed lotus bud.

⁴¹⁵ The concept of a distinguished space within the lotus of the heart (*hrdayakāśa*), where the self (*ātman*) resides, traces back to early Upanishadic literature, particularly in *Chāndogya Upaniṣad* 8.1.1-5. The specific notion of a twelve-petalled lotus within an eight-petalled lotus is further developed by non-Saiddhāntika Śaiva exegetes of Kashmir, especially within the Trika tradition, a subdivision of the Śaktitantra division of the Vidyāpīṭha. For a concise discussion on the meditation method focusing on the two heart lotuses, see Bäumer, 2013: 49. Furthermore, this dual lotus concept appears in the *Siddhayogeśvarimata* chapters 17 and 20. Here, amidst intricate descriptions of possession, rites, and deity worship, an elaborate *maṇḍala* is depicted, featuring a twelve-spoked *cakra* embedded with an eight-petalled lotus. For a visual representation of the *maṇḍala* in *Siddhayogeśvarimata* 20, see Törzsök, 2022: 117-124.

⁴¹⁶ For the Śaiva exegetes of Kashmir, the heart is the binding force of all conscious experiences. The individual person is a *kula* composed of eight elements: five senses, the ego, the mental faculty and the intellect. These eight are a unified, interrelated *kaula* based on consciousness as their common substratum. Cf. Pandey, 1963: 594-597 and Muller-Ortega, 1989: 59.

अथ च तत्कमलं अघोमुखं तिष्ठति । अस्य कमलस्य ध्यानादात्मप्रकाशो भवति । प्रकाशादनन्तरं कमलमूर्ध्वमुखं भवति भवति । तथा सूर्यप्रकाशादनन्तरं तदा कमलमध्ये कमलं विकसति । तथेदमप्यात्मप्रकाशानन्तरमूर्ध्वमुखं विकसति । तन्मध्ये परमानन्दरूपा भूमिर्भवति । तस्याहं सोऽहं स इति संज्ञा । तस्य मध्ये स्वात्मनो
५ ध्यानादिने दिने आयूर्वर्धयति । रोगा दूरे भवन्ति ।

शक्तिस्थिशाल्येककृता सम्यकमुद्रा च खेचरी । चिदानन्दोदयश्वन्दश्वेतना चन्द्रिकान्विता ॥ XLVII.1॥

Sources: 1–5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844–45): saparyā pṛthag ākārā varttate tatra niścitam | dhyānād ātmaprakāśo 'syā prakāśam kamalam tataḥ | yathā sūryaprakāśena ūrdhvavaktram prakāśitam | ātmadhyānāt sadā tatra āyur vṛddhir dine dine | 7–8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): śaktiprasannatā syāc ca rogaśokavivarjitaḥ | yasya mudrābhyaśāśāli samyak siddhā ca khecarī | cidānan-damayam cittaṁ cetanā candrikānvitā |

1 **tatkamalam** U₁] tatkamalamadhye cett. **adhomukham** U₁] mukham cett. **dhyānād ātmaprakāśo** U₁] dhyānākāśo BPL, dhyānād ātprakāśo U₂, nādāt prakāśo E 2 **prakāśād** cett.] prakāśāvan L, prakāśa° E **anantaram** cett.] anamtara | B, amtaram L, °namtaram E **kamalam** cett.] kamalam B **ūrdhvamukham** cett.] mūrdhvam mukham B, üdhvamukham K₁ **bhavati** cett.] vikasamti J **tathā** cett.] yathā U₁, om. J **sūryaprakāśād anantaram** U₂] sūryo prakāśānamtaram | B, sūryaprakāśānamtaram EK₁PLU₁, om. J 2–3 **tadā kamala-madhye** BLP] tadā malamadhye U₂, tadā saromadhye E, tadā K₁U₁, om. J 3 **kamalam** cett.] kamalamadhye K₁, om. J **vikasati** cett.] visati P, om. J **tatheda** EPU₂] tathā idam K₁U₁, tam BL, om. J **apy** EU₁] api cett., om. J **ātmaprakāśānamtaram** K₁PU₂] ātmaprakāśā-nataram U₁, ātmāprakāśānanteram E, om. J **ūrdhvamukham** EK₁LU₁U₂] ūrdhvam mukham P, mūrdhvam mukham B, om. J **vikasati** cett.] om. J 3–4 **tanmadhye** cett.] tanamadhye U₂ 4 **रूपा भूमिर** cett.] °rūpo bhūmir L, °rūpa dhūnir K₁ **bhavati** cett.] bhavati U₁ 'ham sa cett.] ham E, °daram J, °dara K₁ **tasya** BL] tasyā cett. **svātmano** cett.] svātmanaḥ JK₁U₁ 5 **dhyānād** cett.] dhyād BU₂ **āyūr** cett.] hy āyur E **vardhayati** BL] vardddhati JU₁U₂, varddhate EK₁P **rogā** cett.] rogo E **dūre** cett.] dūro P, dūrā L **bhavanti** cett.] bhavati BE 7 **śaktis** cett.] śaktih K₁, tathā dviśaśaktis E **triśalyekakṛtā** conj.] trivalī kṛtam unm. U₁, tripalām kṛtam unm. K₁, tripalāmkataṁ unm. J, trityalokāntah U₂, trityalokāṁta° P, tritiyalokāṁtaḥ E, tritya lokāṁta° BL **mudrā** cett.] samudrā E **ca khecarī** JK₁PLU₂] bhavati khecarī unm. U₁, ca khecarī B, khecarī unm. E 8 **cidānandodayaś** JK₁] cidānamdodayaṁś U₁, cidānamdādayoś BL, cidānandādvaya E, cidānandādayaś P, cidānamdādayaḥ U₂ **candraś** JK₁] candra° E, caḍris P, camdraḥś U₁, camdrāś U₂, om. BL **cetanā** em.] cetanāś U₁, cetanām K₁, cetanāś J, camdrikā E, cadrikā P, caḍrikā B, camḍrikā L, cadrikā U₂ **candrikānvitā** em.] camdrakānvitā U₁, camḍrikānvitah K₁, camdrakānvitah J, veti nāmānvitah E, cetanānvitah P, cetanānvitah U₂, cetanvitah BL

Notes: 5 **rogā dūre** ...: Evidence of E resumes at this point and resynchronizes with the structure of the other witnesses.

Moreover, this lotus is downward facing. As a result of the meditation on that lotus, the light of the self arises. Upon that illumination, the lotus faces upwards without delay. Therefore, immediately after the illumination, which is like [the light of] the sun, the lotus within the lotus blooms.

Therefore, only after the illumination of the self, the upward-facing [lotus] blooms. Within it, the stage of the supreme bliss arises. The technical designation of it is “I am he, he is I”. Because of the meditation on one’s own the self in the middle of it, the lifespan increases day by day. Diseases are remote.

XLVII.i The Śakti, furnished with the three [moon, sun and fire], that has been completely made into one, is the seal that is Khecarī.⁴¹⁷ The moon has the arising of the bliss of consciousness. Consciousness is endowed with the light of the moon.⁴¹⁸

⁴¹⁷In the Haṭha- and Rājayogacorpus *Khecarimudrā* usually refers either to a physical practice in which the yogin inserts his tongue into the nasopharyngeal cavity, (cf. Mallinson, 2010) or to *sāmbhavimudrā*, like in *Sivayogapradipikā* 5.3, *Haṭhapradipikā* 4.5-7 or *Candrāvalokana* 2, which equate *khecarī* and *sāmbhavī*. Judging by the passage’s context, however, neither seems to be the case. Rather, this passage seems to draw on the concept of *khecarimudrā* of the Kashmiri Śaiva exegetes of the Trika division. Cf. *Parātrisikāvivarāṇa* verse 1 with Abhinavagupta’s commentary. Here, Abhinavagupta equates Khecarī with Śakti as Rāmacandra does in our verse, cf. Singh, Lakshman-Joo, and Bäumer, 2005: 7. Muller-Ortega (1989: 142-146) explains in this regard, that *khecarimudrā* is “the ability of consciousness to freely move (*carati*) about in the space (*kha*) of the heart”.

⁴¹⁸The problem with this verse lies in *pāda* a. The best representative of the β-group available for this passage, manuscript U₁, reads *śaktis trivalī kṛtam*, and is much closer to the reading of the source text than all other readings of the γ-group manuscripts. The source text reads *yasya mudrābhyaśaśāli*. However, the reading of U₁ is unmetrical. It seems that “*valī* in manuscript U₁ is a corruption of “*śāli* from the source text. Therefore, an important intermediate step here would be to first reconstruct *śaktis triśāli kṛtam*, which is still unmetrical. The missing syllable can be derived as follows. The Śakti mentioned in our half-verse, according to the previously reconstructed intermediate step, is equipped with three. According to the following verses XLVII.2-4, the only mentioned triad is the triad consisting of moon, sun, and fire. It is therefore plausible that the adjective *triśāli* assumes the gender of Śakti and is understood as “equipped with [the] three”, and that these three are the triad mentioned in ...

परमात्मा महासूर्यरश्मिपुञ्जः प्रकाशकः ।
प्रकाशानन्दयोरैक्यं प्रकर्तव्यं निरन्तरम् ॥ XLVII.2॥

स्वयमग्निर्महाज्योतिराभाति परमं पदम् ।
सदोदितमनश्वन्दः सूर्योदयमिवेक्षते ॥ XLVII.3॥

5 तेन ग्रस्तो मनश्वन्दः सोऽपि लीनः स्वयंपदे ।
पदमेव महानग्निर्येन ग्रस्तं कलामयम् ।
एवं चन्द्रार्कवहीनां सङ्केतः परमार्थतः ॥ XLVII.4॥

Sources: 1–2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): paramātmā mahāsūryaḥ sūrya ekaḥ prakāśakah | prakāśā-nandayor aikyam karttavyañ ca nirantaram | diptas tathā mahājyotī avirbhāti param padam | sadoditam manahsūryam candrajyotiḥ ivekṣate | 3–4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): paramātmā mahāsūryaḥ sūrya ekaḥ prakāśakah | prakāśānandayor aikyam karttavyañ ca nirantaram | diptas tathā mahājyotī avirbhāti param padam | sadoditam manahsūryam candrajyotiḥ ivekṣate |

1 paramātmā mahāsūryaraśmipuñjaḥ JK₁U₁] paramātmā mahāsūryaraśmipumja° BLPU₂, paramātmanā saharaśmipumja° E prakāśakah cett.] prakāśah E 3 agnir cett.] agni° J, manasi E mahājyotiḥ cett.] mahājyotiḥ U₁ ābhāti cett.] abhāti U₁ paramam̄ padam cett.] paramapadam B, paramapadam U₂ 4 sadoditamaś BEK₁L] sadoditamaṇahs U₁, sadoditam maṇaś P₁U₂ candraḥ cett.] candraḥ JK₁, candraḥ B sūryodayam E] sūryodaya BLPU₂, sūryodaye JK₁U₁ ivekṣate cett.] avekṣate E, ca laksyate JK₁U₁ 5 grasto cett.] graste JK₁U₁U₂ maṇaś cett.] maṇah | B candraḥ cett.] ścāṇdraḥ B linah P] linah JK₁, lina B, linam̄ LU₁, lipyaḥ EU₂ 6 padam cett.] m P mahānagnir cett.] mahānagni K₁, mahānagnih L yena cett.] yame E, sūrya° BL kalāmayam cett.] kalāmayaḥ JU₁ 7 candrārkavahninām̄ cett.] camdrārkavahhninām L, camdrārkavahhninām B, camdrārkṣavahhninām K₁, camdrārkavatām U₁ saṅketah cett.] saṅketanam̄ BL paramārthataḥ cett.] paramārthataḥ vā U₁

XLVII.2 The supreme self is a mass of rays like a great sun, [and] it is an illuminator. The bliss and the light should be united constantly.

XLVII.3 One's own fire, the great light illumines the supreme place. The moon, being the mind that constantly arises, perceives as though it were the rising of the sun.

XLVII.4 ⁴¹⁹ Because of that, the moon, which is the mind, is devoured. Moreover, he dissolves into its own place. That very place is the great fire, by which [the moon] consisting of its digits is devoured. Thus, the esoteric teaching of the moon, sun and fire according to its highest meaning.⁴²⁰

the subsequent verses. The only verb of the half-verse, the past passive participle *kṛtam*, which stands in the masculine or neuter, has no referent in this half-verse but is surrounded by feminine nouns, suggesting an emendation to the feminine gender. This leads us to the next step of reconstruction, namely to *śaktis triśālī kṛtā*. In the following verses, *paramātman* stands as *cetanā* for the sun, *svayam agnih* for the own fire which could be interpreted as the individual self, and the moon is equated with the *manas*. By uniting the *prakāśa* of the fire with the *ānanda* of the *manas*, i.e., the moon, the moon is ultimately consumed by the fire. The sun and the fire are intrinsically connected. Thus, the three become one. It seems to me that Rāmacandra wants to express in *pāda* a that Śakti, which is furnished with three, should be made into one. A distant variant of this half-verse from the source text is found in a quotation by Jayaratha *ad Tantrāloka* 32.63, introduced with *yad āgamah: ekam sr̥ṣṭimayam bijam ekā mudrā ca khecari* | “There is one seed [syllable], which contains creation, one *mudrā*, *khecari*”. Based on the context of the passage and the formulation from *Tantrāloka* 32.63, I propose as the final step of the verse reconstruction the now metrical conjecture (*bha-vipulā*) to *śaktis triśālyekakṛtā*. This could explain the readings of the γ-group, which are based on similar orthography: शक्तिस्त्रिशाल्येककृता looks very similar to शक्तिस्तृतीयलोकान्तः .

⁴¹⁹The source text of verse XLVII.4 has not yet been identified.

⁴²⁰These verses seem to explain the preceding meditation on the lotus of the heart in an esoteric way. Abhinavagupta describes a largely similar practice in his *Tantrāloka* 5.19b-25a: *tatra dhyānamayam tāvad anuttaram ihocaye | yaḥ prakāśaḥ svatantro 'yaṁ citsvabhāvo hṛdi sthitāḥ | sarvatattvamayah proktam etac ca triśiromate | kadaṁlisamputkāram sambāhyābhyan tarāntaram iksatē hrdayāntahstam̄ tatpuṣpam iva tattvavit somasūryāgnisamghatam̄ tatra dhyāyed ananyadhiḥ taddhyānāraṇisaṁksobhān mahābhairavahavyabhuḥ hṛdayākhye mahākuṇḍe jāvalan sphittām vrajet | tasya śaktimataḥ sphitaśakter bhairavatejasāḥ mātṛmānaprameyākhyam̄ dhāmabhedena bhāvayet | vahnyarkasomaśaktinām̄ tad eva tritayam̄ bhavet | parā parāparā ceyam aparā ca sadoditā | ...*

[XLVIII. *yogasiddher anantaram jñānam*]

इदानीं योगसिद्धेरनन्तरं एतादृशं ज्ञानमुत्पद्यते ।

यदा नास्ति स्वयं कर्ता कारणं न कुलाकुलम् ।

अव्यक्तं च परं तत्त्वमनामा विद्यते तदा ॥ XLVIII.I ॥

- 5 अनामा एकः कश्चित्पुरुषो वर्तते । अनाम्नश्च परावरः । परावरात्परं पदम् । परम-पदात्परमं शून्यम् । शून्यान्निरञ्जनम् । अनाम्नः पञ्चगुणाः । अनुत्पन्नत्वम् ॥ अख-एडत्वम् ॥ अचलत्वं ॥ अनुपमत्वम् ॥ अनन्यत्वम् चेति । परावरस्य पञ्चगुणाः । निश्चलत्वम् ॥ निर्मलत्वम् ॥ परिपूर्णत्वम् ॥ व्यापकत्वं ॥ अकलत्वम् चेति ।

Sources: 3-4 = SSP 1.4 (Ed. p. 2): *yadā nāsti svayaṁ kartā kāraṇam na kulākulam | avyaktam ca param brahma anāmā vidyate tadā* || 3-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): *tanmadhye nābhikarteti kāraṇam nā kulākulam | avyaktan tu param tattvam anityam varttate sadā* || 5-6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): *eko nāma pumān asti tasmāt tasmāt param padam | tasmāt tu paramam śūnyam tasmāt syāt tu nirañjanam* || 6-7 cf. SSP 4.9 (Ed. p. 65): *ananyatvād akhaṇḍatvād advyatvād anāśrayāt | nirdhāmatvād anāmatvād akulam syān niruttaram* ||

2 *yogasiddher* cett.] *yogasiddhe* P, *yogasiddhar* LU₁, yo *yogasiddhar* B *anamtaram* cett.] *anamtaram* | B, *naranamtaram* P *etādrśam* cett.] *etādrśa* U₁ *jñānam* cett.] *jñānam* L
 3 *yadā* cett.] *padā* K₁U₁ *kāraṇam* cett.] *kāraṇam* || U₂ 4 *ca em.*] na cett. *param* cett.] *para*° BL *tattvam* EJK₁PU₂] *tatva*° P, *om.* BL *anāma* γ] *manāmā* U₁K₁ 5 *anāmā* cett.] *anāmay* K₁U₁ *ekaḥ* EPU₂] *eka*° BJK₁LU₁ *kaścītpuruṣo* cett.] *puruṣo* BL *anāmaś* ca cett.] *anāmnaḥ* K₁P, *anāthah* JU₁ *parāvaraḥ* EPU₂] *parāvaraś* ca JK₁U₁, *parāvara*° BL *parāvarat* cett.] *parāt paraḥ* E *param* *padam* ELK₁U₁U₂] *param* pada B, *paramam* *padam* J, *parama-*
padam P 6 *paramam* *śūnyam* U₁U₂] *paramaśūnyam* BJK₁P, *paramaśūnya* L *śūnyān ni-*
rañjanam EJU₂] *śūnyā* *nirāñjanam* BL, *śūnyā* *nirāñjanah* JPU₁ *anāmnaḥ* cett.] *amnah* B
pañcagunāḥ cett.] *pañcagunāḥ* E *anutpannatvam* cett.] *teṣv anutattvam* E 6-7 *akhaṇḍat-*
vama cett.] *asamṛtatvam* J 7 *acalatvam* JK₁] *acalatvam* U₁, *om.* cett. *anupamatvam* cett.] *avayavatvam* E, *om.* B *ananyatvam* EJK₁P] *ananyatvam* *nirmalatvam* U₂, *ananyastvam* U₁,
anatvam BL *ceti* cett.] *cetiḥ* B *parāvaraśya* cett.] *om.* P *pañcagunāḥ* cett.] *pañcagunā* U₂, *om.* P 8 *niścalatvam* cett.] *om.* P *nirmalatvam* cett.] *niśkarmatvam* E, *om.* U₂
paripūrṇatvam cett.] *paripūrṇatvam* P *akalatvam* cett.] *akalatvam* B, *prakaśatvam* U₁,
akalatvam || *nirvikāratvam* U₂ *ceti* cett.] *om.* U₁

Notes: 7 *anupamatvam*: After the word *anuparatvam*, E's (printed Edition) previously omitted passage reappears. As all manuscripts share the same order, the editor likely exchanged the folios of E's exemplar. Five later sentences common to all manuscripts are likewise displaced in E, suggesting another folio transposition. Thus, E contains two *lacunae* that reappear later. The reader will be informed once all witnesses resynchronize. All readings of E are recorded in the critical apparatus according to order of all other manuscripts.

[XLVIII. After the success in yoga, such knowledge arises]

Now, immediately after the success in yoga, knowledge like this arises:

XLVIII.i When neither the creator itself, nor the cause, the “Kula and Akula”,⁴²¹ existed, then the unmanifest,⁴²² the supreme reality, the nameless one, existed.⁴²³

The nameless [one] exists alone as an unspecified soul. From the nameless [one], totality arises. From totality, the supreme place arises. From the supreme place, the supreme emptiness arises. From supreme emptiness, the supreme being arises.

The five qualities of the nameless are: Unbornness, indivisibility, immobility, incomparability, [and] no-other-ness.

The five qualities of the totality⁴²⁴ are immobility, purity, completeness, pervasiveness, [and] partlessness.

Muller-Ortega (1989: 157) translates: “Now as for the Supreme, as it is called here, there is meditation on it. The light, the freedom whose essential nature is consciousness, contains principles, realities, and things within it. This light abides in the Heart. It has been described in this way in the *Trisiro-mata*: The knower of truth sees that reality within the Heart like a flower within which are all external and internal things, a flower shaped like a plantain bloom. He should meditate with undistracted mind on the union there in the Heart of the sun, moon, and fire. From this meditation, as from the agitation of two firesticks, one comes to experience the oblation fire of the great Bhairava, which expands and flames violently in the great firepit known as the Heart. Having arrived at the effulgence of Bhairava, which is the possessor of the powers and full of the powers, one should contemplate its identity with the abode of the knowing subject, the means of knowledge, and the known object. That triad is the very same triad as the triad of powers of fire, sun, and moon, as well as that of the always arising powers of Parā, Parāparā and Aparā.”

⁴²¹In this context, the term *kulākula* is a determinative compound, in the sense of “the unevolved cosmic totality”. Cf. *Tantrikābhidhānakosa* 3, 2004: 129. Also cf. *Gorakṣasiddhāntasamgraha* 16.39: *sr̥ṣṭimārgakramāyatām śivāśaktikulākulam | saṃhārakramasaṅkam tu kulaśaktyāś ca daksīṇam* ||

⁴²²See *Śāriṇigadharapaddhati* 4.271.

⁴²³As in *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* this verse marks the beginning of a longer description of cosmography. Rāmacandra follows the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* but reduces, reorganises, simplifies and modifies the contents.

⁴²⁴The five qualities of *parāvara* do not occur in the sources and seem to be authorial.

परमपदस्य पञ्चगुणाः । नित्यम् ॥ निजम् ॥ निरन्तरम् ॥ निराकारम् ॥ निर्निकेतनम् चेति । शून्यस्य पञ्चगुणाः । लीनता ॥ पूर्णता ॥ मूर्छा ॥ उन्मनीभावः ॥ अलसत्वम् चेति । निरञ्जनस्य पञ्चगुणाः । सत्यः ॥ सहजः ॥ स्वभावः ॥ सत्ता ॥ स्वरूपता चेति ॥

5

[XLIX. piṇḍotpattiḥ]

इदानीं पिण्डोत्पत्तिः कथ्यते । अनादितः परमात्मा । परमात्मनः परमानन्दः । परमानन्दात्मबोधः । प्रबोधाच्चिदुदयः । चिदुदयात्मकाशः ।

Sources: 1–2 cf. SSP 1.17 (Ed. p. 7): niṣkalatvam aṇutaratvam acalatvam asaṃkhyatvam anādhāratvam iti pañcaguṇam paramapadam | 1–2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): nirākāratvanityavaniyatvañ ca nirañjanam | nirniketanāt ceti tatpadasyeti tadguṇāḥ | 2–3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): līnatā śīrṇatā mūrcchātoyamaṇḍalatā iti | guṇāḥ pañca samākhyātāḥ śūnyasya paramasya vai | 2–3 cf. SSP 1.18 (Ed. pp. 7–8): līnatā pūrṇatā unmanī lolatā mūrcchataḥ iti pañcaguṇam śūnyam | 3–4 cf. SSP 1.19 (Ed. p. 8): satyavatvam sahajatvam samarasatvam sāvadhānatvam sarvagatvam iti pañcaguṇam nirañjanam | 3–4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): svabhāvam sahajam satyam śāntih śāntisvarūpataḥ iti | nirañjanaguṇāḥ pañca etaj jñānī maheśvaraḥ | 6–7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): vidyotpatti taddānīn tu kathyate śṛṇu yatnataḥ | ānandaparamātmeti paramānanda ekataḥ | prabodhaparamānandacittotpatti prabodhavāḥ | cidudayāt prakāśaś ca eṣām pañca tathaiva ca | avināśyo 'ksayo 'bhedo 'dāhyo hyakhādyeva ca | ete pañca guṇāḥ proktā anādo nādavairināḥ | 6–7 cf. SSP 1.22 (Ed. p. 9): anādyāt paramānandaḥ | paramānandāt prabodhah | prabodhāc cidudayāḥ | cidudayāt prakāśaḥ | prakāśāt so'hambhāvāḥ |

1 nityam EPU₁] nitya° JL, nitya° K₁U₁, niś++ B nijam em.] °nija° K₁U₁, om. cett. nirantaram EP] nirantarā U₂, niramtara JK₁, °niramtara° U₁, °niramstaga° L, °++ramga° B nirākāram BEL] nirākāra JK₁U₁, nirākārā U₂ 1–2 nirniketanam BPU₂] nimilaketanā U₁, nirniketanam niścalatvam E, nirnitāś K₁, nimittaketanā J 2 ceti cett.] om. JU₁ śūnyasya BELU₂] śūnyasya P, śūnyaḥsya K₁U₁, ti anyasya N₁, ti anyasya N₂ pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] pañcaguṇāḥ JU₁ līnatā cett.] līnatāḥ BL pūrṇatā cett.] ++rṇatā K₁, ghūrṇatā EJU₂ mūrčhā cett.] mūrčhā BLP unmanibhāvāḥ EPLU₂] unmanibhāva JK₁N₁N₂U₁, unmabhāvāḥ B 2–3 alasatvam cett.] ālasatyatvam BL 3 ceti cett.] om. JU₁ pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] pamcaguṇāḥ U₂ satyah BLP] satya βU₂, satyā E sahajaḥ em.] sahaja β, sahā P, saha° E, saha BLU₂ svabhāvāḥ BLP] svabhāva° βU₂, bhāvā E sattā cett.] satta° P, sata° BL 3–4 svarūpatā cett.] svarūpatāḥ P, svarūpatā samatā E 4 ceti EU₂] cha J, om. cett. 6 piṇḍotpattiḥ cett.] piṇḍotpatti JN₂U₁, piṇḍotpattim BL paramātmā cett.] paramātmānaḥ K₁ 6–7 paramānandāt cett.] om. J 7 prabodhāc cett.] prabodhā U₂, om. U₁ cidudayāḥ EJK₁LU₂] cidudaya° BL, cittayaḥ U₁, ciddayah N₁N₂, om. K₁ cidudayāt EJK₁LU₂] vidudayāt P, viduyāt B, ciddayacidudayāt N₁, cidudayacidudayāt N₂, citta° U₁

Notes: 2 śūnyasya pañcaguṇāḥ: The previously mentioned substantial *lacunae* in N₁ and N₂ (cf. start of the *lacunae* in section XXXV. on p. 196) ends here and evidence resumes.

The five qualities of the supreme place are permanence, immanence, constancy, formlessness, [and] placelessness.

The five qualities of emptiness are dissolution, completeness, swooning, the state without mind, [and] inactivity.

The five qualities of the supreme being are truth, innateness, self-existence, beingness, [and] the state of one's own form.⁴²⁵

[XLIX. Origin of the body]

Now, the origin of the body⁴²⁶ is taught.

From beginninglessness,⁴²⁷ the supreme self arises. From the supreme self, supreme bliss arises. From supreme bliss, awakening arises. From awakening, the manifestation of consciousness arises. From the manifestation of spirit, light arises.

⁴²⁵In the doctrine of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* the *param tattvam* has a will, a force which is called *nijā śakti* (SSP 1.5). Here, from *nijā śakti*'s proximity *parāśakti* arises, from her vibration *aparāśakti* arises (SSP 1.6). From *aparāśakti*'s sense of I-ness (*ahamतर्था*) the *sukṣmāśakti* arises. From her nature of sensitivity (*vedanaśīla*) *kunḍalinīśakti* arises (SSP 1.7). From those five *śaktis*, the *piṇḍah paraḥ śivah* arises (SSP 1.14). The *piṇḍah paraḥ śivah* has five forms, which, according to SSP 1.15, are *aparam param*, *paramapada*, *śunya*, *nirañjana*, and *paramātman*. The pentad makes up the *anādyapiṇḍa* (SSP 1.21). Rāmacandra entirely skips the part with the five *śaktis* of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*'s doctrine and instead provides the reader with something close to the five forms of *piṇḍah paraḥ śivah*: *anāman*, *parāvara*, *paramapada*, *śunya* and *nirañjana* respectively. The five qualities Rāmacandra assigns to each item of his pentad are, to the greatest extent, inspired by mixing the individual qualities of the five *śaktis* and the five forms of *piṇḍah paraḥ śivah*, combined with a strong influence of the *Yogasvarodaya*.

⁴²⁶Here, *piṇḍa* refers to both a cosmic and individual body.

⁴²⁷The generation of the cosmic body starts with the primordial generation of the supreme self (*paramātman*), which arises from *anādi* ("that which is without beginning"). This *anādi* is used as a synonym for *param tattvam* ("the supreme reality").

तत्र परमात्मनः पञ्चगुणाः । अक्षयः ॥ अभेद्यः ॥ अच्छेद्यः ॥ अदाह्यः ॥ अवि-
नाशी ॥ परमानन्दस्य पञ्चगुणाः । स्फुरणः ॥ किरणः ॥ विस्फुरणः ॥ अहंता ॥ ह-
र्षवत्त्वम् ॥ प्रबोधस्य पञ्चगुणाः । लयः ॥ उल्लासः ॥ विभासः ॥ विचारः ॥ प्रभा ॥
चिदुदयस्य पञ्चगुणाः । कर्तृत्वम् ॥ ज्ञातृत्वम् ॥ अभ्यासत्वम् ॥ कलनत्वम् ॥ सर्व-
5 इत्वम् ॥ प्रकाशस्य पञ्चगुणाः । सकलः ॥ निष्कलः ॥ संबोधनम् ॥ समता ॥ वि-
श्रान्तिः ॥

Sources: 1-2 cf. YSV(PT, p. 845): kiraṇasphurttivisphurttiḥarṣavat paramātmanā | te tu pañca prakāreṇa guṇāḥ pañca prakīrttitāḥ | 1-2 cf. SSP 1.20 (Ed. p. 8): akṣayyatvam abhedyatvam achedyatvam adāhyatvam avināśitvam iti pañcaguṇāḥ paramātmā | 2-3 cf. YSV(PT, p. 845): kiraṇasphurttivisphurttiḥarṣavat paramātmanā | tetu pañca prakāreṇa guṇāḥ pañca prakīrttitāḥ | 2-3 cf. SSP 1.23 (Ed. p. 9): spando harṣa utsāho nispando nityasukhatvam iti pañcaguṇāḥ paramānandaḥ | 3 cf. YSV(PT, p. 845): vicāraś ca prabhollasā vibhāvaś ca layas tathā | prabodhasya guṇāḥ pañca kīrttyante tena hetunā | cf. SSP 1.24 (Ed. p. 9): udayaḥ ullāso 'vabhāvo vikāsaḥ prabhā iti pañcaguṇāḥ prabodhaḥ | 4-5 cf. YSV(PT, p. 845): abhyāsakartṛkamanāḥ sarvatattvaprabhā tathā | cidudayasya pañceti guṇā jñeyā viśeṣataḥ | 4-5 cf. SSP 1.25 (Ed. p. 10): sadbhāvo vicāraḥ kartṛtvam jñātṛtvam svatantratvam iti pañcaguṇāś cidudayaḥ | 5-6 cf. YSV(PT, pp. 845-846): bodhanam samayatvañ ca vismṛtiḥ sakalaprabhā | prakāśasya guṇāḥ pañcacaitte jñānakarāḥ śubhāḥ | 5-6 cf. SSP 1.26 (Ed. p. 10): nirvikāratvam niṣkalaṅkavam nirvikalpatvam samatā vibhrāntir iti pañcaguṇāḥ prakāsaḥ |

1 akṣayāḥ cett.] akṣayya J, akṣayyah avadya U₁ accchedyāḥ cett.] avināśi BL, om. PU₁ adāhyāḥ cett.] adahyāḥ J, aṣṭadyāḥ P, ādṛṣya U₁ 1-2 avināśi cett.] avināśi U₁, avināśaḥ U₂, om. BL 2 pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] pamcaguṇā P sphurāṇā EJPU₁] sphurāṇa cett. kiraṇāḥ EJPU₁] kiraṇa cett. visphurāṇāḥ EJP] visphurāḥ U₁, visphuriṇā BN₁, visphura K₁LN₂U₁ 2-3 harṣavattvam cett.] harṣavatvam || cha || J, harṣavārttvam U₂, hairyatva U₁ 3 prabodhasya cett.] bodhasya U₁ layāḥ EPU₂] laya JK₁LN₁N₂, layā B, om. U₁ ullāsaḥ EU₂] ullāsā cett. vibhāsaḥ EU₂] vibhāsā cett. vicāraḥ cett.] vicāra JK₁LN₂U₁ prabhā cett.] abhā B, samādhī U₁, om. N₁N₂ 4 cidudayasya cett.] udadayasya U₁, cidudayadasya JL, cidudapasya K₁, vi-hṛdayasya B pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] pamcaguṇā PU₂ kartṛtvam cett.] kartṛtvē P, katutvam B, akartutvam L, katṛtvam U₁ jñātṛtvā cett.] jñātṛvam N₂, jñānatvam JU₁ abhyāsatvam cett.] ātmāsatvam K₁, ++++++satvam N₂ kalanatvam BLU₂] kalatvam E, kalanatvam PN₁, kalanatvam K₁N₂, kalyana° U₁ 4-5 sarvajñatvam cett.] saṃvajñatvam BL, sarvaśatvam U₁ 5 pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] guṇāḥ E sakalaḥ E] sakalā JK₁U₁U₂, sakala cett. niṣkalaḥ E] niṣkala J, niṣkamla K₁, niṣkvalā P, niṣkvala BL, nikala N₂, tidvasā U₂, om. U₁ saṃbodhanam U₂] saṃbodhanā P, sarvaiḥ saha E, saṃbodhana cett. samatā cett.] samatā N₂ 5-6 viśrāntiḥ EPU₂] viśrām̄ti || cha || J, viśrām̄ti cett.

Notes: 4 cidudayasya: Here, a major *lacuna* begins in E. Readings reappear later owing to conflation and are recorded according to the structure of the *ceteri* manuscripts.

In this case, the supreme self has five qualities: imperishable, indivisible, uncuttable, unburnable, [and] indestructible.

The five qualities of the supreme bliss are vibration, beam of light, quivering, I-ness, [and] joyful excitement.

The five qualities of awakening are absorption, joy, light, reflection, [and] radiance.

The five qualities of manifestation of spirit are agency, knowership, the state of practising, causality, [and] omniscience.

The five qualities of light consist of parts, not consisting of parts, recognition, uniformity, [and] cessation.⁴²⁸

⁴²⁸In *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.22-28 the author's pentad consists of *paramānanda*, *prabodha*, *cidudaya*, *prakāśa* and so 'hambhāva'. They cause the creation of the *ādyapinḍa*. The *ādyapinḍa*, in turn, is the cause for the great elements to emerge.

तत एतादृशं ज्ञानमुत्पद्यते । आद्यः । आद्यादात्मा । आत्मन आकाशः । आकाशा-
त्पवनः । पवनात्तेजः । तेजसो जलम् । जलात्पृथ्वी । तत्रात्मनः पञ्चगुणाः । अ-
ग्रह्यः ॥ अनन्तः ॥ अवाच्यः ॥ अगोचरः ॥ अप्रमेयश्च ॥ आकाशस्य पञ्चगुणाः ।
प्रवेशः ॥ निष्क्रमणम् ॥ छिद्रम् ॥ शब्दाधारः ॥ भ्रान्तिनिलयत्वम् ॥ महावायोः प-
ञ्चगुणाः । चलनम् ॥ शोषः ॥ संचारः ॥ स्पर्शः ॥ धूम्रवर्णता ॥ तेजसः पञ्चगुणाः ।
दहनम् ॥ ज्वालारूपम् ॥ उष्णता ॥ रक्तवर्णः ॥ प्रकाशः ॥

Sources: 1-2 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 845-846): etaj jñāne tataś caisām jñānam utpadyate mahat | ākāśāt pavano vāyos tejas eva ca | jalāt tathā pṛthvī eṣām pañcaguṇās tathā | 2-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): agocarād vayānantagrāhyam eṣām tathātmanaḥ | 3-4 cf. SSP I.30 (Ed. p. 12): avakāśāḥ accidratvam asprātvam nīlavarṇatvam śabdavatvam iti pañcaguṇo mahākāśāḥ | 4-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): sañcāraś cālanaṁ šeṣe pañcadhūmrābhāmambare | 4-5 cf. SSP I.31 (Ed. p. 12): sañcāraḥ sañcālanaṁ sparśanām śoṣanām dhūmaravarṇatvam iti pañcaguṇo mahāvāyuḥ | 5-6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): uṣṇaprakāśaraktābhajvālādāhas tu tejasā | 5-6 cf. SSP I.32 (Ed. p. 12): dāhakatvam pācakatvam uṣṇatvam prakāśatvam raktavarṇatvam iti pañcaguṇam mahātejaḥ |

1 **tata** EK₁N₁N₂] tat BLP, tataḥ JU₁U₂ **etādṛśam** cett.] etādraśam BL, etādṛśyam U₂ **jñānam** cett.] om. E **ādyah** cett.] adya N₂, om. U₁ **ādyād** JK₁] ādhyād BLPN₁N₂, ādhyā U₂, om. EU₁ **ātmā** cett.] dātmā U₂, om. BLU₁ **ātmana** EPN₂] ātmanaḥ JK₁N₁U₁U₂, manaḥ L, manam B **ākāśāḥ** cett.] ākāśa N₂ 1-2 **ākāśāt** JK₁N₁N₂U₁] ākāśād PU₂, om. BEL 2 **pavanaḥ** JK₁N₁U₁] pa+++ N₂, vāyuh E, vayuh LPU₂, vayoh B **pavanāt** JK₁N₁N₂U₁] vāyos γ tejaso cett.] tejaso U₂, tejah sa U₁, tejas J, tejah K₁ jalāt γ] udakam JU₁, otadakā K₁, om. N₁N₂ jalāt γ] udakāt JK₁U₁N₂, °dakāt N₁ pṛthvī cett.] pṛthvī P **tatrātmanaḥ** N₂] tatra ātmanaḥ JK₁N₁U₁, atrātmanaḥ E, ātṛtātmanaḥ P, ādyātātmanaḥ BL, ātātmanaḥ U₂ **pañcaguṇāḥ** cett.] pañcaguṇāḥ U₂ 2-3 **agrāhyah** cett.] agrāhya LN₂, om. B 3 **avācyah** cett.] avācyā N₂, avācyā U₂, om. B **agocaraḥ** cett.] om. B **aprameyas** ca cett.] om. B **ākāsasya** cett.] ākāśā° L, om. B **pañcaguṇāḥ** cett.] om. B 4 **praveśah** cett.] praveśā° U₂ **niśkramaṇam** E] niśkraṇam U₂, niśkrumāṇam BPN₁N₂, nikrumāṇah U₁, nikrumāṇam J, nikrumāṇam K₁ **śabdādhārah** EU₂] śabdādhārah PN₁N₂, śabdādhāram J, śabdādhāram BLU₁, śabdādhāra K₁ **bhrāntinilayatvam** cett.] bhrāti nilayatvam K₁, bhrāmṛṭh || nilayatvam J, bhrāmṛte niyatvam U₁ **mahāvayoḥ** cett.] mahāvāyo K₁, mahāvayor JU₁ 4-5 **pañcaguṇāḥ** cett.] guṇāḥ JU₁ 5 **calanam** cett.] pracalānā U₁, om. B **śoṣaḥ** cett.] śeṣa° E, śoṣanām U₂, om. B **samcāraḥ** cett.] om. BU₁ **sparśaḥ** cett.] sparśa L, om. BU₁ **dhūmravarṇatā** cett.] nirodhanam || prasaranām || cha || J, nirodhanam prasaranām vaḥ U₁, om. B **tejasāḥ** cett.] om. BU₁ **pañcaguṇāḥ** cett.] pañcaguṇāḥ U₂, guṇāḥ J, om. BU₁ 6 **dahanam** cett.] pravāha K₁, om. U₁ **jvālārūpam** cett.] jvālā || rūpam U₂, śithilatā K₁, om. U₁ **uṣṇatā** cett.] uṣṇatā U₂, drava K₁, om. U₁ **raktavarnāḥ** LN₂] raktavarnāḥ U₂, raktō varṇāḥ E, raktō varṇāḥ B, raktō varṇāḥ P, raktō | varṇāḥ N₁, madhurarasatā K₁, om. U₁ **prakāśaḥ** conj.] śvetavarṇatā K₁, om. cett.]

From that⁴²⁹ knowledge like this is generated. There is a beginning. From the beginning⁴³⁰ self arises. From self, space arises. From space, wind arises. From wind, fire arises. From fire, water arises. From water, earth arises. In this regard, the self⁴³¹ has five qualities: untouchable, infinite, inexpressible, unattainable, [and] immeasurable.

The five qualities of space are penetrating, disappearing, containing holes, medium of sound, [and] container of movement.

The five qualities of the great wind are moving, drying, passing, tangible, [and] smoky.

The five qualities of fire are burning, flamelike, heating, red-coloured [and] bright.⁴³²

⁴²⁹*tatas* seems to refer to the relationships and dependencies of the cosmography described above.

⁴³⁰Rāmacandra previously described the qualities and interrelationships of the beginninglessness (*anāditah*) which brings forth the supreme self (*paramātman*). His realm of beginninglessness signifies a realm before any physical existence. Here, he turns to the beginning (*ādhyah*). The beginning brings forth the [indididual] self and marks the moment of the generation of physical existence itself. Interestingly, the way he presents it implies that physical existence (the elements and so forth) is a result of the self (*ātman*).

⁴³¹The concept of the merging of the self with the five great elements as seen in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and adopted by Rāmacandra is paralleled as early as the Śāringadharapaddhati 4278: *tena srṣṭam svāśaktyedam trailokyam sacarācaram | pañcabhiḥ saha saṃbhūya pañcabhūtamayātmakaiḥ* || “Created by his own power, the three worlds with all living and non-living beings, along with the five elements, merged with the Self consisting of the five elements.”

⁴³²Since all witnesses preserve only four qualities of light but five are required, I conjectured the fifth, namely *prakāśa* following the *Yogasvarodaya*.

आपसः पञ्चगुणाः । प्रवाहः ॥ शिथिलता ॥ द्रवः ॥ मधुरसता ॥ श्वेतवर्णः ॥ पृथि-
व्याः पञ्चगुणाः । स्थूलता ॥ साकारता ॥ कठिनता ॥ गन्धवत्ता ॥ पीतवर्णता ॥

[L. *śarīramadhye pañca mahābhūtāni*]

इदानीं शरीरमध्ये पञ्च महाभूतानि कथ्यते । तेषां गुणाः कथ्यन्ते । तत्र पृथिव्याः
५ पञ्चगुणाः । अस्थि ॥ मांसम् ॥ नाडी ॥ लोमानि ॥ त्वक् ॥

Sources: १ cf. SSP 1.33 (Ed. p. 12): *pravāhah āpyāyanam dravo rasah śvetavarṇatvam iti pañcaguṇam mahāsalilam* | cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): *prakāśād eva śaithilyam adhutā śvetataj jale* | २ cf. SSP 1.34 (Ed. p. 13): *sthūlatā nānākāratā kāthinyam gandhaḥ pitavarṇatvam iti pañcaguṇā mahāprthvī* | cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): *sthūlasākārakāthinyagandham pātamṛdau tathā* | cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): *mahābhūtāni pañceti dehamadhye 'dhunā śṛṇu* | *mahābhūtāni pañceti prthvī tejo marut khakam* | ४-५ cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): *eteśān ca tathā pañcaguṇasthānam śṛṇu priye* | *asthi māṁsam loma nāḍī tvak ceti prthivīguṇāḥ* | ४-५ cf. SSP 1.37 (Ed. p. 14): *asthimāṁsatvaṁ nāḍīromāṇīti pañcaguṇā bhūmiḥ* |

Parallels: ४ cf. *Amaraughaśāsana* 11: *ayaṁ prakṛtibhedah prthvī āpaḥ tejah vāyuḥ ākāśaś ca iti śarire pañcaguṇāḥ mahābhūtāni bhavanti tatraiva tāni pañcavidhāni bhavanti* ४-५ cf. *Amaraughaśāsana* 12: *asthi māṁsam tvak nāḍī romāṇi iti pañcaguṇā prthivī* ||

१ *āpasah em.*] apām EPU₂, apa° LB, āpo JN₁N₂, om. K₁U₁ *pañcaguṇāḥ* cett.] om. K₁U₁ *pravāhah* cett.] *pravāha*° P, *pravāha* N₁N₂, om. K₁U₁ *śithilatā* cett.] *śithatā* B, om. K₁U₁ *dravah* cett.] *drava* JN₁N₂, om. K₁U₁ *madhurarasatā* JN₁] *madhura* | *rasatā* N₂, *madhurasatā* LP, *madhuradatā* B, *madhuratā* EU₂, om. K₁U₁ *śvetavarṇāḥ* EU₂] *śvetavarṇāḥ* BPL, *śvetavarṇātā* JN₁N₂, om. K₁U₁ १-२ *prthivyāḥ* EU₂] *prthiviyā* JK₁N₁N₂U₁, om. BLP २ *pañcaguṇāḥ* EU₂] *guṇāpamca* K₁N₁N₂, *guṇāḥ* JU₁, om. BLP *sthūlatā* EJK₁U₂] *sthūlatā* N₁, *syūlatā* N₂, *sthālatā* U₁, om. BLP *sākāratā* cett.] om. BLPU₂ *kāthinatā* EK₁] *kāthinatā* JN₁N₂, *kāthinatā* U₁U₂, om. BLP *gandhavattā* EK₁U₁] *gandhavatta* N₁, *gandhavettā* JU₁, om. BLPN₂ *pī-tavarṇatā* EU₂] *pītavarṇāḥ* K₁N₁N₂, *pītavarṇā* JU₁, om. BLP ४ *idānim* N₁N₂U₁] *atha* U₂, om. BELP *śarīramadhye* EN₁N₂] *śrīramadhye* U₁, *śarīrasya* madhye U₂, om. BLP *pañcamahābhūtāni* EN₁N₂U₂] *pañca* *āpagaṇāḥ* *mahāsveravarṇa* U₁, om. BLP *kathyate* N₁N₂] om. cett. *teṣām* EN₁U₂] *teṣā* N₂, *tāvāt* U₁, om. BLP *guṇāḥ* EN₁N₂U₂] om. BLPU₁ *kathyante* EU₂] *kathyate* N₁N₂, om. BLPU₁ *tatra* EJK₁N₁N₂] om. cett. *prthivyāḥ* P] *prthiviyā* EN₁N₂, *prthiviyā* J, *prthiviyā* U₂, *prthiviyā* BL, om. U₁ ५ *pañcaguṇāḥ* em.] *pāmca* *guṇāḥ* *kathyamte* LP, *pāmca* *guṇāḥ* | *kathyate* B, *guṇāḥ* EJK₁N₁N₂U₂, om. U₁ *asthi* cett.] *asti* U₂, om. U₁ *māṁsam* P] *māṁsā* K₁, *māṁsa* cett., om. U₁ *lomāni* cett.] *lomāni* K₁, *tvak* BL, om. U₁ *tvak* JN₁N₂] *tvākā* K₁, *tvakḥ* U₂, *vāk* E, *vākṛt* P, *lomāni* BL, om. U₁

Notes: ४ *śarīramadhye*: At this point of the text E resynchronizes with the textual structure of all other witnesses.

The five qualities of water⁴³³ are flowing, looseness, fluidness, pleasant taste, [and] transparent colour.

The five qualities of earth are grossness, form, hardness, smelliness [and] yellowness.⁴³⁴

[L. Five great elements within the body]

Now, the five great elements situated within the body are taught. Their qualities are taught.⁴³⁵

Among them, the five qualities of the earth-element are bone, flesh, channels, hair, [and] skin.

⁴³³I emended to the required genitive singular.

⁴³⁴The five great cosmic elements have five qualities each. The following section describes how they manifest within the body.

⁴³⁵Following his exposition of the macrocosmic properties of the five great elements, Rāmacandra proceeds to delineate their microcosmic counterparts, each defined by its own pentadic set of qualities.

तत्रोदकगुणाः । लाला ॥ मूत्रम् ॥ शुक्रम् ॥ रक्तम् ॥ प्रस्वेदः ॥ तेजसो गुणाः ।
क्षुधा ॥ तृषा ॥ निद्रा ॥ ग्लानिः ॥ आलस्यम् ॥ वायोर्गुणाः । धावनम् ॥ मज्जनम् ॥
निरोधनम् ॥ प्रसारणम् ॥ आकुञ्चनम् चेति ॥ आकाशस्य गुणाः । रागः ॥ द्वेषः ॥
भयम् ॥ लज्जा ॥ मोहः ॥

5

[LI. pañcaprakārā antaḥkaraṇasya]

तदनन्तरमेतादृश्येका बुद्धिरुत्पयते । मनो बुद्धिरहंकारश्चित्तं चैतन्यं चेति । एते प
च्छ्रप्रकारा अन्तःकरणस्य ।

Sources: 1 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): kṣudhā ṭṛṣṇālasya nidrā glāniś ca pañca vāriṇāḥ | cf. SSP 1.38 (Ed. p. 14): lālā mūtram śukram śonitam sveda iti pañcaguṇā āpaḥ | 1-2 cf. SSP 1.39 (Ed. p. 14): kṣudhā ṭṛṣṇā nidrā kāntir ālasyam iti pañcaguṇam tejaḥ | 1-2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): kṣudhā ṭṛṣṇālasya nidrā glāniś ca pañca vāriṇāḥ | 2-3 cf. SSP 1.40 (Ed. p. 14): dhāvanam plavananam prasāraṇam ākuñcanam nirodhanam iti pañcaguṇo vayuh | 2-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): rogo lajjā bhayodvegau dhāraṇā ca marudugñāḥ | 3-4 cf. SSP 1.41 (Ed. pp. 14-15): rāgo dveṣo bhayam lajjā moha iti pañcaguṇa ākāśāḥ | 6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): etaj jñānenaiwa teṣām buddhir utpadyate śubhā | yadyapi sargakāndē pṛthvyāder guṇā uktās tathāpy etaj jñānenety anena kāryakāraṇabhāvadarśanāya punar ucyante | 6-7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): mano buddhir ahaṅkāraś cittam caitanyam eva ca | ete pañcaprakārāś ca antaḥkaraṇasambhavāḥ | 6-7 cf. SSP 1.42 (Ed. p. 15): mano buddhir ahaṅkāraś cittam caitanyam ity antaḥkaraṇapañcakam |

Parallels: 1 cf. Amaraughāśāsana 13: lālāmūtrāśruniḥsvedaprasvedaprasvedah iti pañcaguṇā āpaḥ || 1-2 cf. Amaraughāśāsana 14: kṣudhā ṭṛṣṇā nidrā ālasyam kāntiś ca iti pañcaguṇam tejaḥ || 2-3 cf. Amaraughāśāsana 15: dhāvanam valganam ākuñcanam prasāraṇam nirodhaś ceti pañcaguṇo vayuh || 3-4 cf. Amaraughāśāsana 16: rāgo dveṣo lajjā bhayam mohāś ceti pañcaguṇa ākāśāḥ iti pañcaguṇālāṅkṛtāni pañcatattvāni ||

1 **tatrodakagunāḥ** cett.] netrodake guṇāḥ N₁, netrodakaguṇāḥ N₂, om. U₁ lālā cett.] lālā° BL mūtram EN₂U₂] mutram N₁U₁, °mutra° BL, mutra J, °muvam P śukram cett.] śuklam E raktam cett.] vaktram K₁, om. N₂ prasvedah cett.] svedah U₁ guṇāḥ cett.] gunah U₂ 2 kṣudhā cett.] kṣudhām B glāniḥ EP] glāni cett. ālasyam cett.] ālasya K₁U₁ vāyor cett.] vāyo BN₂U₂, vāyu U₁ guṇāḥ cett.] gunā U₁ majjanam cett.] majana N₂, mano° U₁ 3 nirodhanam cett.] rodhanam JU₁, virodhana N₂ ākuñcanam cett.] ākuñcanam N₂ ceti cett.] om. U₂ guṇāḥ cett.] gunah K₁U₁ rāgaḥ U₂] rāga° cett. dveṣah PU₂] °dveṣo N₁, °dveṣau EJK₁U₁, dveṣ° BL 4 mohāḥ EPN₁U₂] moha BLN₂, mohā U₁ 6 etādṛṣy U₂P] etādṛṣi N₂, etādṛṣā N₁, etādaśī JK₁LU₁, ekādaśī E, metādaśī B ekā cett.] kā E, om. BL buddhir cett.] buddher P buddhir cett.] buddhy E ahamkāraś cett.] ahamkārāś E, ahamkārah || U₂, ahamkāra | ś B, ahamkāra N₁N₂ caitanyam γ] om. β 6-7 pañcaprakārā E] pañcaprakārā N₂, pañcaprakārah U₂, pañcapiprakārā PJK₁N₁U₁, pañcapiprakāra | B, pañcapiprakārah L 7 antaḥkaraṇasya cett.] amtaḥkaraṇasya || cha || cett., amtaḥkaraṇasya N₂, amtaḥkaraṇasya K₁, amtaḥkarnasya BL, amtaḥkarnva U₁

In this case, the five qualities of the water element are saliva, urine, semen, blood, [and] sweat.

The qualities of the fire-element are hunger, thirst, sleep, exhaustion, [and] sloth.

The qualities of the wind-element are abrasion, immersion, cessation, expansion, [and] contraction.

The qualities of the space-element are⁴³⁶ passion, aversion, fear, shame and confusion.⁴³⁷

[LI. Five modes of the internal organ]

Then, immediately following that, such unique insight⁴³⁸ arises: the mind, the intellect, the ego, the mental faculty, and consciousness.⁴³⁹ These are the five modes of the internal organ.

⁴³⁶ The *Yogasvarodaya* (PT) does not include the five qualities of *ākāśa*.

⁴³⁷ The earliest formulation of these specific pentads that explain the manifestation of the five elements in the human body can be at least traced back to the beginning of the sixteenth century, more precisely the *Amaraughaśāsana*, whose oldest manuscript is dated to 1525 CE and according to Mallinson (2011: 16) is perhaps the oldest Nath work on Haṭhayoga.

⁴³⁸ In this case I translated *buddhi* as insight, since *buddhi* as a *tattva* would unlikely arise from the previously mentioned five great elements. In addition, it is dealt with immediately afterwards in the context of the internal organ. Henceforth, it seems probable that it must refer to the specific knowledge that arises from the accomplishment of yoga, as mentioned in section XLVIII.

⁴³⁹ Apart from the *Tattvayogabindu*, this particular pentad appears only in the *Siddhasiddhān-tapaddhati* and the *Yogasvarodaya*. I have not been able to trace it further back in the textual record. Since both sources are associated with the Nāth milieus, it is conceivable that this pentadic scheme formed part of the process of consolidating a distinct sectarian identity for the Nāth Sampradāya. Notably, *citta*—which in several earlier, related traditions subsumes *buddhi*, *ahaṅkāra*, and *manas* (cf. *Śārṅgadharapaddhati*: 4275), and is regarded as being opposed or perceived by consciousness (*caitanya*)—here becomes a constituent element of the internal organ (*antaḥkaraṇa*) itself.

मनसः पञ्चगुणाः । संकल्पः ॥ विकल्पः ॥ मूर्खत्वम् ॥ जडता ॥ मननं चेति ॥ बुद्धेः
पञ्चगुणाः । विवेकः ॥ वैराग्यम् ॥ शान्तिः ॥ सन्तोषः ॥ क्षमा चेति ॥ अहंकारस्य
पञ्चगुणाः । अहम् ॥ मम ॥ एतस्य दुःखम् ॥ एतस्य सुखम् ॥ स्वतन्त्रता ॥ चित्तस्य
पञ्चगुणाः । वृत्तिः ॥ धृतिः ॥ स्मृतिः ॥ त्यागः ॥ मतिः ॥ चैतन्यस्य पञ्चगुणाः ।
५ हर्षः ॥ विमर्शः ॥ धैर्यम् ॥ चिन्तनम् ॥ निस्पृहत्वम् ॥

Sources: 1 cf. SSP I.43 (Ed. p. 15): samkalpo vikalpo mūrcchā jaṭatā mananam iti pañcagunām manaḥ 1–2 cf. SSP I.44 (Ed. p. 15): viveko vairāgyam śāntih santosah kṣameti pañcagunā buddhiḥ | 1–2 cf. YSv (PT, p. 846): mananāmananam jneyam buddhy ādipañca pañca tu | vivekaśāntisantosahakṣamāvairāgyateti ca | ete pañcagunā buddher ahaṅkāraguṇān śṛṇu | 3 cf. SSP I.45 (Ed. pp. 15–16): abhimānam madīyam mama sukham mama duḥkham mamedam iti pañcagunō ‘haṅkāraḥ | cf. YSv (PT, p. 846): ahambhāvamahañcādiyugāntam hiṁsanam tathā | 3–4 cf. SSP I.46 (Ed. p. 16): matir dhṛtiḥ smṛtiḥ tyāgaḥ svikāra iti pañcagunām cittam | 3–4 cf. YSv (PT, p. 846): vṛttih smṛtiḥ matis tyājyam nirāśam caitikā gunāḥ | 4–5 cf. SSP I.47 (Ed. p. 16): vimarśah śilanam dhairyam cintanam nispṛhatvam iti pañcagunām caitanyam | 4–5 cf. YSv (PT, p. 846): niḥspṛhatā dveṣatā dhairyam vimarśacintanam tathā |

1 pañcagunāḥ cett.] ye ca gunāḥ E samkalpaḥ K₁N₂] sakalpa L, samkalpa cett. vikalpaḥ JN₁] vikalpa cett. mūrkhatvam JN₂] mūrṣatvam K₁N₁U₁, mūrkhatvā E, mūrkhatva cett. jaṭatā cett.] lasatā E ceti cett.] ceti vā U₁, ceti ete pamcāpiprakārā amtaḥkaraṇasya ma N₁ buddheḥ EJK₁LPN₁] buddhe B, om. cett. 2 pañcagunāḥ BEJK₁LPN₁] om. cett. vivekah PK₁N₁N₂] viveko EU₂, viveka BJLU₁ vairāgyam EJU₂] vairāgya cett. santosah cett.] santosa N₂, santosah U₂ ceti cett.] vā U₁ 3 pañcagunāḥ cett.] pamcagunāḥ U₂ aham cett.] om. BLPU₁ mama cett.] mamā K₁, samā U₁, om. BLP etasya cett.] om. BLP duḥkham cett.] om. BLPU₁ etasya sukham conj.] om. cett. svatantratā cett.] svatasvatamratā U₁, svatamṛtratāḥ DU₂, om. BLP cittasya cett.] om. BLP 4 pañcagunāḥ cett.] naḥ U₁, om. BLP vṛttiḥ J] om. cett. dhṛtiḥ cett.] dhṛti° BL, vṛddhiḥ U₁ smṛtiḥ cett.] °smṛti° BL, om. U₁ tyāgaḥ JN₁N₂U₁] tyāgam DK₁, rāgadveṣau E, rāgadveṣa° P, rāgadveṣam B, °rāgadveṣa° L, rāgaḥ || dveṣah U₂ matiḥ cett.] mati D, iti B, bhiti L pañcagunāḥ EU₂] gunāḥ pamca N₁N₂, gunāḥ cett. 5 harṣah cett.] harṣa° BLN₂, āṛṣam E vimarśah cett.] °vimarṣa° BLN₂, vimar++ P dhairyam cett.] dhairyā J cintanam cett.] cintanam K₁, cetanā U₁, cetanam U₂ nispṛhatvam cett.] om. J

Notes: 2 santosah || kṣamā ceti: The lacuna in D ends here, and collation resumes.

The five qualities of the mind are intentional thought, discursive thought, foolishness, dullness, and reflection.

The five qualities of the intellect are differentiation, equanimity, peace, contentment, and patience.

The five qualities of the ego are⁴⁴⁰ [the sense of] I, [the sense of] mine, its suffering, its happiness, [and] self-determination.⁴⁴¹

The five qualities of the mental faculty are fluctuation, will, memory, renunciation, [and] understanding.⁴⁴²

The five qualities of consciousness are excitement, reflection, understanding, thinking, [and] desirelessness.

⁴⁴⁰ All five qualities of *ahamkāra* are omitted in B, L and P. All three manuscripts list the qualities of *citta* instead.

⁴⁴¹ Rāmacandra follows neither exactly the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* nor exactly the *Yogasvarodaya* in this pentad. Based on the two source texts, the following missing qualities come into question: *abhimānam* (“pride”), *hiṃsanam* (“violence”), or *mama sukham* (“my happiness”). I decided to conjecture the missing fifth quality to *sukham etasya* to contrast *duḥkham etasya* based on the reading of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*.

⁴⁴² Given the β -group’s close correspondence with the source text *Yogasvarodaya*, the *rāgad-veśau* reading of the γ -group appears to be a scribal correction intended to restore the set of five qualities of *citta* lost in an intermittent exemplar. Only J within the β -group preserves the complete and presumably original list.

[LII. *kulapañcakasya bhedāḥ*]

तदनन्तरं कुलपञ्चकस्य भेदाः कथ्यन्ते ॥ सत्त्वम् ॥ रजः ॥ तमः ॥ कालः ॥ जीव-
नम् ॥ तत्र सत्त्वस्य गुणाः । दया ॥ धर्मः ॥ कृपा ॥ भक्तिः ॥ श्रद्धा चेति ॥ रजसो
गुणाः । त्यागः ॥ भोगः ॥ शृण्गारः ॥ स्वार्थः ॥ वस्तुसंग्रहः ॥ तमसो गुणाः । वि-
वादः ॥ कलहः ॥ शोकः ॥ बन्धः ॥ वश्वनम् ॥ तदनन्तरं कालस्य गुणाः । कलना ॥
5 कल्पना ॥ आन्तिः ॥ प्रमादः ॥ उन्मादः ॥ जीवस्य गुणाः । जाग्रदवस्था ॥ स्वप्ना-
वस्था ॥ सुषुप्तावस्था ॥ तुरीयातीतावस्था ॥

Sources: 2-3 cf. SSP 1.48 (Ed. p. 16): sattvam rajas tamaḥ kālo jīva iti kulapañcakam | 3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): citter guṇās trayo jīvaguṇān śṛṇu maheśvari | āsthā śraddhā kṛpā bhaktih satyam sattvaguṇā iti | cf. SSP 1.49 (Ed. p. 16): dayā dharmah kriyā bhaktih śraddheti pañcagunam sattvam | 3-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): tyāgo bhogaś ca śraddhā ca sārthavastusprāhā tathā | raso pañcagunāḥ caite tāmasasya guṇān śṛṇu | 3-4 cf. SSP 1.50 (Ed. p. 17): dānam bhogaḥ śṛṅgāro vastugrahaṇam svārthasamgrahaṇam iti pañcagunam rajah | 4-5 cf. SSP 1.51 (Ed. p. 17): vivādah kalahāḥ śoko baṃdho vañcanam iti pañcagunam tamaḥ | 4-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): pramodah svādakalahau vivādo bhrāntivardhanam | vañcanān ca tathā śokas tāmasasya guṇā īme | 5-6 cf. SSP 1.52: kalanā kalpanā bhrāntih pramādo 'nartha iti pañcagunāḥ kālah | 6-7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): svapnajāgratsuṣuptāni caitanyam jīvakā guṇāḥ | etādrśi sati tattvam caitanyāt tad bhaved iti | 6-7 SSP 1.53 (Ed. p. 18): jāgrat svapnaḥ suṣuptis turyam tūryātitam iti pañcāvasthāguṇo jīvah |

2 **tad anantaram** βU₂] ataḥ param cett. **bhedāḥ** cett.] bhedā BU₂ kathyante cett.] kathyate N₂ **sattvam** cett.] satva JK₁N₁N₂U₁ **rajaḥ** cett.] rajas BL, raja JN₁N₂U₁ **tamaḥ** cett.] tama JN₂U₁ **kālaḥ** cett.] kāla JLN₂U₁, kā B 2-3 **jivanam** EP] jivanam || cha || J, jīvana cett. 3 **tatra** cett.] tatrasya B **sattvasya** cett.] sattva BEL **guṇāḥ** cett.] guṇāḥ kathyamte J **dayā** cett.] dayāḥ BL **dharmaḥ** EPU₂] dharma cett. **bhaktih** cett.] bhakti BLN₂ **ceti** cett.] || cha J, om. U₁ **rajaso** cett.] rajo U₂ 4 **tyāgaḥ** cett.] tyāga N₂ **bhogaḥ** cett.] bhoga N₂, bheda P, om. JU₁ **svārthaḥ** cett.] svārtha BLN₂U₁ **vastusamgrahaḥ** cett.] vastunām samgrahaḥ L, vastunā samgrahaḥ B, vastusamgrahaś ceti E **tamaso** cett.] tamo LN₂U₂ **guṇāḥ** cett.] gunah U₂ 4-5 **vivādah** cett.] vivāda N₂ 5 **kalahāḥ** EPU₂] kalahaṇam DK₁N₁N₂, kalaha BJLU₁ **sokaḥ** cett.] śoka BJN₂U₁, śokaiḥ L **bandhaḥ** cett.] baṃdhaḥ BJLU₁, vidha vā N₂ **vañcanam** cett.] vañcanām smṛtam N₂, vañcanā JU₁, camcalam ceti U₂ **tad anantaram** β] om. γ **kālasya** cett.] kāla° U₁, kāraṇasya DK₁ **kalanā** cett.] om. N₂ 6 **kalpanā** cett.] kalpaḥ P, kalma° E, om. N₂ **bhrāntih** cett.] bhrāmti° BU₁, ṣambhrāntih E, om. N₂ **pramādāḥ** cett.] prasādāḥ EP, om. N₂ **unmādāḥ** cett.] unmādaś ceti U₂, om. N₂ **jīvasya** cett.] om. N₂ **guṇāḥ** cett.] guṇā D, guṇāḥ U₂, om. N₂ **jāgradavasthā** cett.] jāgravadasthāḥ B, jāgravadasthā N₁, jāgradavadasthā N₂, jāgrdavasthā U₁ 7 **suṣuptāvasthā** cett.] suṣupta° B, suṣupti° L **turiyāvasthā** cett.] turiyāvasthā || cha || J, turiyāvayāvasthā D, turyāvasthā BLU₁ **turiyātītvasthā** cett.] turiyā | titīvasthā B, turiyātītvasthā || kaivalyā U₁, om. J

[LII. Divisions of the pentad of the *kula*]

Immediately afterwards, the divisions of the pentad of the *kula*^{443,444} are taught: *sattva*, *rajas*, *tamas*, time and the embodied soul.

In the case of *sattva*, the qualities are compassion, religious duty, pity, devotion and confidence.

The qualities of *rajas* are renunciation, enjoyment, sexuality, self-interest, [and] accumulation of possessions.

The qualities of *tamas* are conflict, struggle, grief, bondage, [and] cheating. Furthermore, the qualities of time are effecting, arranging, moving around, negligence [and] mental disorder.

The qualities of the embodied soul are the state of waking, the state of sleep, the state of deep sleep, the state of liberation [and the] state beyond liberation.⁴⁴⁵

⁴⁴³According to Pandey (1963: 594-597), the term *kula* has about twenty-two different meanings in various texts. Muller-Ortega explains that the basic meaning of the term from which all other meanings derive is “group”. The core concept is that when the absolute reality of Śiva becomes manifest, the various manifestations of reality come together as a unified whole because of the inherent presence of Śiva’s underlying unity. The manifest reality is called *kula* whereas Śiva is called *akula*. In this regard, Muller-Ortega (1989: 59) writes: “Similarly, each smaller unit of manifest reality - a universe, a world, a family, an individual person (a body) - can be termed a *kula* because it is a conglomeration of disparate objects, beings, and organs held together by an overarching unity.” In the present case, the term *kula* probably refers to an individual person (a body) since the living soul, including its five states, is listed.

⁴⁴⁴The term *kulapañcaka* can be traced back to the *Ūrmikaulārṇavatantra* 2.227 and *Sarvadurgatipariśodhanatantra*, Ed. p. 224.

⁴⁴⁵See *Śāṅgadharapaddhati* 449I-4504.

[LIII. ekam jñānam]

तदनन्तरमेतादृशमेकं ज्ञानमुत्पद्यते । इच्छा ॥ क्रिया ॥ माया ॥ प्रकृतिः ॥ वाचा ॥
 इच्छयाः पञ्चगुणाः । उन्मादः ॥ वासना ॥ वाञ्छा ॥ चैत्तम् ॥ चेष्टा ॥ क्रियायाः
 पञ्चगुणाः । स्मरणम् ॥ उद्घमः ॥ उद्घेगः ॥ कार्यनिश्चयः ॥ सत्कुलाचारत्वम् ॥ मा-
 5 यायाः पञ्चगुणाः । मदः ॥ मात्सर्यः ॥ दंभः ॥ कीर्तिः ॥ असत्यभावः ॥ प्रकृतेः प-
 ञ्चगुणाः । आशा ॥ तृष्णा ॥ स्पृहा ॥ कांक्षा ॥ मिथ्यात्वं ॥ वाचाया पञ्चगुणाः ।
 परा ॥ पश्यन्ती ॥ मध्यमा ॥ वैखरी ॥ मातृका ॥

Sources: 2 cf. SSP 1.54 (Ed. p. 18): icchā kriyā māyā prakṛti vāg iti vyaktaśaktipañcakam | cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): prakṛticchā kriyā māyā vacah pañca gunā iti | 3 cf. SSP 1.55 (Ed. p. 18): unmādo vāsanā vāñchā cintā ceṣṭeti pañcaguṇecchā | cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): āśātṛṣṇāspṛhākāṅkṣāmīthiyāntam prakṛter iti | unmādo vāsanā vāñchā ceṣṭitā ca gunāḥ priye | 3-4 cf. SSP 1.56 (Ed. p. 18): smaraṇam udyogaḥ kāryam niścayaḥ svakulācāra iti pañcaguṇā kriyā | 3-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): śaraṇam satkulācāraḥ kāryaniścaya ucyate | 5 cf. SSP 1.57 (Ed. p. 18): mado mātsaryam dambhaḥ kṛtrimatvam asatyam iti pañcaguṇā māyā | 5-6 cf. SSP 1.58 (Ed. p. 19): āśā tṛṣṇā spṛhā kāṅkṣā mīthyeti pañcaguṇā prakṛtiḥ | 6-7 cf. SSP 1.59 (Ed. p. 19): parā paśyanti madhyamā vaikharī mātṛketi pañcaguṇā vāk | iti vyaktisakti-pañcavimśatiguṇāḥ |

2 etādrśam cett.] etādrśom U₂ ekam cett.] eka EPN₂ icchā cett.] icchāyāḥ N₁, om. E kriyā cett.] kriyāḥ K₁, om. EN₁ māyā cett.] om. E prakṛtiḥ cett.] prakṛti P, prakṛti^o U₁, om. E vācā JK₁] vācā β, vācāḥ PB, vācyāḥ L, bhāvāḥ U₂, om. E 3 icchayāḥ cett.] ichāyā BLP, icchayā N₂ unmādaḥ conj.] unmany βEL, unmaya P, unmāyā B, unmanyā JK₁, unmanyam U₂ vāsanā cett.] avāsanā L, vāsanāḥ U₂, avasthā E, ichā kriyā māyā prakṛti vāca ichāyāḥ pañcaguṇāḥ unmany U₁ vāñchā cett.] vāñcha BLP, om. U₁ caittam JN₁N₂] caitam K₁, caita D, cittam EL, krittam B, vittam P, om. U₁ ceṣṭā cett.] ceṣṭa PL, ceṣṭāḥ U₂, ccoṣṭhā B, veṣtanam vibhramaḥ E, om. U₁ kriyāyāḥ cett.] kriyā J, kriyāyā BLN₂, om. U₁ 4 pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] gunāḥ J, om. U₁ smaraṇam cett.] om. U₁ udyama cett.] udyama N₂, om. U₁ udvegaḥ cett.] udvega BLPN₂, om. U₁ kāryaniścayaḥ cett.] kārya | niścayaḥ N₁, om. U₁ satkulācāratvam cett.] sakulācāratvam || cha || J, om. U₁ 4-5 māyāyāḥ BEU₂] māyāyām P, māyāyā DJLN₁N₂, māyā^o K₁, om. U₁ 5 pañcaguṇāḥ BEL] gunāḥ cett., gunā D, om. U₁ madaḥ cett.] mada EJN₂, om. U₁ mātsaryāḥ DN₁] mātsaryāḥ K₁, mātsaryam PU₂, mātsarya BLN₂, mātsaryādayaḥ E, māścaryāḥ J, om. U₁ daṁbhāḥ cett.] rambhāḥ BL, daṁbha JN₂, om. U₁ kīrtiḥ cett.] kīrtiś ca DJK₁N₁N₂, om. U₁ asatyabhāvāḥ cett.] asatyabhāvāḥ E, om. U₁ prakṛteḥ E] prakṛter PJK₁U₂, prakte cett., om. U₁ 5-6 pañcaguṇāḥ E] gunāḥ cett., om. U₁ 6 āśā cett.] om. U₁ tṛṣṇā cett.] om. U₁ spṛhā cett.] om. U₁ kāṅkṣā cett.] kākṣā D, bhikṣā P, om. U₁ mīthyātvam cett.] om. U₁ vācāyā cett.] vācā D, vācāḥ U₂, om. U₁ pañcaguṇāḥ BEL] pañcaguṇāḥ U₂, gunāḥ DJK₁PN₁N₂, om. U₁ 7 parā cett.] om. U₁ paśyanti cett.] paśyanti BLN₁N₂U₂ madhyamā cett.] om. U₁ vaikharī cett.] vaiśarī K₁, om. U₁ mātṛkā cett.] mātṛkāḥ U₂, om. U₁

[LIII. Unique knowledge]

Immediately after that, unique knowledge like this is generated: will, action, illusion, nature, [and] speech.⁴⁴⁶

The five qualities of will are intense passion, mental residue, wish, mental state, [and] acting.

The five qualities of action are memory, effort, agitation, determination of action, [and] adherence to the conduct of the noble lineage.

The qualities of illusion are intoxication, envy, fraud, fame, [and] the state of untruth.

The five qualities of nature are hope, thirst, desire, striving [and] infatuation.

The five qualities of speech are Parā, Paśyantī, Madhyamā, Vaikhari⁴⁴⁷ [and] Mātrkā.⁴⁴⁸

⁴⁴⁶The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.54 associates the five concluding qualities on this page with the higher category of *vyaktaśakti*, each comprising five sub-qualities, amounting to twenty-five in total. Rāmacandra, however, does not employ the term *vyaktaśakti*, nor is it attested in any of the *Tattvayogabindu*'s witnesses examined thus far. It appears that, in this instance, Rāmacandra followed the *Yogasvarodaya* as his model, a text which likewise neither refers to *vyaktaśakti* nor explicitly identifies the referent of these five qualities. Given that Rāmacandra drew upon both works, his omission of a reference element remains a point of interpretive interest.

⁴⁴⁷Parā, Paśyantī, Madhyamā, Vaikhari are the well-known successive phases of sound transformation in Sanskrit. These phases represent the progression of sound from its eternal source to audible speech. Parā is the highest eternal sound or word in which all concepts and words potentially rest. In the additional material of U₂, Parā is associated with the fifth *cakra* at the throat (see p. 108.). Next, Paśyanti is the phase of speech reaching the heart associated with the fourth *cakra* in the heart (see p. 102). Then, Madhyamā is the intermediate stage of speech, characterized by thought or contemplation residing in the mind and intellect. In U₂, it is linked to the *cakra* at the navel (see p. 100). Finally, Vaikhari is the daily spoken language characterized by comprehensible speech. Unlike the first three stages, Vaikhari is audible to others and represents the full transformation of sound from subtle to gross form. U₂ associates Vaikhari with the *svādhishṭānacakra* at the gender (see p. 98).

⁴⁴⁸The fifty or fifty-one letters including vowels as well as consonants of the Devanāgarī alphabet associated with the power of the Divine Mother herself, cf. Aryan, 1980: 24–28.

[LIV. karma kāmaḥ candraḥ sūryaḥ agnih]

तदनन्तरमेतादृशं ज्ञानमुत्पद्यते । कर्म ॥ कामः ॥ चन्द्रः ॥ सूर्यः ॥ अग्निः ॥ एत-
त्पञ्चकं प्रत्यक्षं कर्तव्यम् । तत्र कर्मणः पञ्चगुणाः । शुभम् ॥ अशुभम् ॥ यशः ॥ अ-
पकीर्तिः ॥ इष्टफलसाधानम् ॥ कामस्य गुणाः । रतिः ॥ प्रीतिः ॥ क्रीडा ॥ कामना ॥
5 अनुरता ॥

[LV. candraśya ṣoḍaśakalāḥ]

इदानीं चन्द्रस्य षोदशकलाः कथ्यन्ते । उल्लोला ॥ कल्पोलिनी ॥ उच्चलन्ती ॥ उ-
न्मादिनी ॥ तरङ्गिणी ॥ पोषयन्ती ॥ लंपटा ॥ लहरी ॥ लोला ॥ लेलिहाना ॥ प्रस
रन्ती ॥ प्रवृत्तिः ॥ स्ववन्ती ॥ प्रवाहा ॥ सौम्या ॥ प्रसन्ना ॥ चन्द्रस्य सप्तदशी कला
10 वर्तते । तस्या नाम निवृत्तिः साऽमृतकला कथ्यते ॥

Sources: 2-3 cf. SSP I.60 (Ed. p. 19): karmaḥ kāmaś candraḥ sūryo 'gnir iti pratyakṣakaraṇa-
pañcakam 3-4 cf. SSP I.61 (Ed. p. 19): śubham aśubham yaśo 'pakīrtir adr̄ṣṭaphalasād-
hanam iti pañcaguṇam karma | 4-5 cf. SSP I.62 (Ed. p. 20): ratih prītiḥ krīḍā kāmanā
'turateti pañcaguṇah kāmaḥ | 7-10 cf. SSP I.63 (Ed. p. 20): ullolā kallolini uccalantī unmādīni
tarāṅgiṇī śośinī alampaṭā pravṛttiḥ lahari lolā lelihānā prasarantī pravāhā saumyā prasannā
plavantī | evam candraśya ṣoḍaśa kalāḥ | saptadaśī kalā nivṛttiḥ | sā 'mr̄takalā |

2 upadyate cett.] utpādyate DJN₁N₂ karma cett.] karmaḥ U₂ kāmaḥ cett.] kāma
BJK₁LPN₂U₁ candraḥ EK₁N₁U₂] candra cett. sūrya JN₂U₁ agnih EJK₁U₂]
agni N₂, agnī U₁, āgnīh cett. 3 kartavyam cett.] karttavyām K₁ karmaṇāḥ cett.] kar-
maṇā BP, karmaṇā° N₂, karmaṇām L, karnanāh K₁ pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] om. K₁ śubham
cett.] śubha DU₁, om. E aśubham cett.] °aśubha° U₁, om. EP yaśaḥ cett.] yasa N₂, om.
E 3-4 apakīrtih cett.] apakīrtti N₂, āvakīrtih U₁, om. E 4 iṣṭaphalasādhānam cett.] om.
E kāmasya cett.] kāmaḥsyā U₂ ratih cett.] rati° JN₂U₁ prītiḥ cett.] prīti β kāmanā
cett.] kāmana K₁, kāmanāḥ P, kāminā B, kāminy L 5 anurātā DJN₁] ānurātā K₁U₁, anurājā N₂,
anuraktatā L, anurattatā P, anustutā BE 7 ṣoḍaśakalāḥ cett.] ṣoḍaśakalāḥ J, ṣoḍaśa L, sap-
tadaśakalā U₂ kathyante cett.] kathyate BL, vartamte || tasyānāmāni || ṣoḍaśakalā kathyamte
|| U₂ ullolā em.] hallolā DJK₁PN₁N₂U₁, hallolāḥ U₂, hullātvā L, dullālā B, dallolā E kallolini
cett.] kallolini K₁U₁, kalloli N₂ uccalantī em.] udyalinī J, uścalinī EP, ucamlinī B, uchaṁlinī
L, uchalanī U₁, ucchṛlinī U₂, om. cett. 7-8 unmādīni cett.] unmādāni U₁ 8 posayanti EP]
posayanti DJK₁N₁N₂, posāyamī BL, posāyanī U₁, posāyatī U₂ lampatā EJK₁PU₁U₂] lapamītāḥ
B, lapaṭāḥ L, lapaṭā DN₁N₂ lolā cett.] lolāḥ U₂ lelihānā cett.] lelihanā K₁, lelihanāḥ U₂,
lelihā BL 8-9 prasarantī cett.] prasaramīti JU₁U₂ 9 pravṛttiḥ cett.] pravṛtti B, prakṛti L
sravantī cett.] sravati K₁, plavantī E pravāhā cett.] pravāhāḥ U₂, mavāhā BL, pravamīti
śvāḥ U₁ saumyā cett.] saumyāḥ U₂, saumya U₁, somyā BL prasannā cett.] prasannāḥ U₂
saptadaśī cett.] saptadr̄śī U₂, saptadaśamī BE kalā cett.] kālā K₁, kā U₁ 10 tasyā cett.] tasya
P, tasyāḥ U₂, om. J nāma cett.] nāmāni || U₂, om. J nivṛttiḥ U₁] nivṛtti BELP, naivṛttiḥ N₁N₂,
naivṛttaiḥ DK₁, vṛttiḥ U₂, om. J sā 'mr̄takalā DK₁N₁N₂] sā mr̄ta U₁, sametāḥ || kalāḥ || U₂,
sametakalā BELP, om. J kathyate cett.] kathyante U₂, om. J

[LIV. Action, desire, moon, sun and fire]

Immediately after that, knowledge like this is generated: action, desire, moon, sun, and fire. The direct perception of this pentad shall be done.⁴⁴⁹ Among those, the five qualities of action are auspicious, inauspicious, honour, dishonour [and] bringing about the desired result.

The qualities of desire are lust, satisfaction, play, sexual desire, [and] falling in love.

[LV. Sixteen digits of the moon]

Now, the sixteen digits⁴⁵⁰ of the moon are taught. 1. Ullolā, 2. Kallolinī, 3. Uccalantī, 4. Unmādinī, 5. Taraṅginī, 6. Poṣayantī, 7. Lampatā, 8. Laharī, 9. Lolā, 10. Lelihānā, 11. Prasarantī, 12. Pravṛttih, 13. Sravantī, 14. Pravāhā, 15. Saumyā, 16. Prasannā. A seventeenth digit of the moon exists. Her name is Nivṛtti (“inactivity”), [and] she is taught to be the Amṛtakalā (“digit of the nectar of immortality”).

⁴⁴⁹In contrast to the initial statements introducing the sections dealing with metaphysics and the yogic body (XLVIII-LV) in which the topics are presented as a mere result of the accomplishment of yoga, here, the reader is suddenly instructed to perceive the pentad directly. That raises the question of whether the purpose of the whole metaphysics and yogic body sections is always taught merely informative or if, indeed, all pentads are supposed to be perceived or visualized. The latter option is advocated by *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.65, which concludes the section of the *kalās* of sun, moon and fire in a similar way: *iti pratyakṣakaraṇaguṇakalāsamūhah* || “This is the group of qualities and *kalās* of direct perception.” As mentioned, various teachings of the *Tattvayogabindu* and its two source texts have various parallels with the *Netratantra* with *Netroddyota*. In the *Netratantra* with *Netroddyota* 7.4-5, all contents of the yogic body are the objects of meditation. The meditation bestows knowledge of the body, a requirement through which the yogin nourishes or enlivens his own body and that of others (*nādīvṛṇḍaiḥ samākrāntam malināṁ vyādhibhir vṛtam | sūkṣmadhyānāmyṛtenaiva pareṇaivoditena tu* ||4|| *āpyāyaṁ kurute yogī ātmāno vā parasya ca | divyadehāḥ sa bhavati sarvavyādhivivarjitaḥ* ||5||). That is the condition for attaining or becoming a divine body. Furthermore, cf. Bäumer, 2019: 44, 152-153, 166-167.

⁴⁵⁰The term *kalā* carries the primary meaning of “digit,” specifically indicating “a sixteenth digit of the moon”. This concept is found in various texts (cf., e.g. *Bṛhadāraṇyakopaniṣat* 1.5.14 or *Amṛtasiddhi* 3.1-4), and it is associated with the moon’s waxing and waning, where each day it gains or loses one *kalā*. Some tantric texts (cf. *Tantrāloka (b)* 3.137), add a seventeenth ...

[LVI. sūryasya dvādaśakalāḥ]

इदानीं सूर्यस्य द्वादशकलाः कथ्यन्ते । तापिनी ॥ ग्रासिका ॥ उग्रा ॥ आकुञ्जिनी ॥
शोषिणी ॥ प्रबोधिनी ॥ घस्मरा ॥ आकर्षयन्ती ॥ तुष्टिवर्धिनी ॥ ऊर्मिरेखा ॥ किर-
णवती ॥ प्रभूतवती ॥ सूर्यस्य त्रयोदशी कला विद्यते । तस्याः संज्ञा निजकला स्व-
प्रकाशा च ॥

5

[LVII. agnisam̄bandhinyo daśakalāḥ]

इदानीमग्निसंबन्धिन्यो दशकलाः कथ्यन्ते । दीपिका ॥ राजिका ॥ ज्वलनी ॥ वि-
स्कुलिङ्गिनी ॥ प्रचण्डा ॥ पाचिका ॥ रौद्री ॥ दाहिका ॥ रावणी ॥ शिखावती ॥ अ-
ग्नेरेकादशी निजकला ज्योतिः संज्ञा वर्तते ॥

Sources: 2–5 cf. SSP I.64 (Ed. p. 20): tāpinī grāsikā ugrā ākuñcini śoṣinī prabodhinī smarā ākarṣinī tuṣṭivardhinī urmirekhā kiraṇavatī prabhāvatitī dvādaśa kalāḥ sūryasya | trayodaśi svaprakāśatā nijakalā | 7–9 cf. SSP I.65 (Ed. p. 21): dīpikā rājikā jvalanī visphulimginī pra-
canḍā pācikā raudri dāhikā rāgiṇī śikhāvatī ity agner daśa kalāḥ ekādaśi kalā jyotiḥ |

2 dvādaśakalāḥ JPU₂] dvādaśakalā DK₁N₁N₂U₁BL, kalāḥ E kathyante cett.] kathyate BK₁LN₂
tāpinī em.] tāpanī P, tāpanī BL, tāpanī DEJK₁N₁N₂U₂, tāpanī U₁ grāsikā em.] grāsakā cett.,
grāsaka BLP ākuñcini em.] ākumcanī β, ākocanī BLP, akocanī U₂ 3 śoṣinī P] śoṣanī cett.
ākarṣayantī cett.] ākarṣayatī U₂, ākarṣayamti U₁, ākarṣinī E tuṣṭivardhinī EP] tuṣṭivard-
hanī BL, tuṣṭivarddhani β, tuṣṭih varddhani U₂ ūrmirekhā cett.] ūrmiresā K₁, kūrmiresā
E, kurmmirekhā P, ūrmi || rekhā U₂ 3–4 kiraṇavatī EU₂] kiraṇavatī DJK₁PN₁N₂, kīrṇavatī
BL, kīrṇavatī U₁ 4 prabhūtavatī PU₂] prabhutavatī DJK₁N₁N₂U₁, prabhutavatī L, prabhav-
ati BE tasyāḥ DJK₁U₁] tasyā U₂, tasya cett. samjñā β] nāma ELP, namaḥ B, nāmāni
U₂ nijakalā cett.] nijakalām DK₁N₁N₂ 7 idānim cett.] idānim U₂ agnisam̄bandhinyo
EP] agnisam̄bam̄dhinī cett., agnisam̄bam̄dhinīm U₁ daśakalāḥ cett.] daśakalā BLN₂, dvā-
daśakalāḥ J, dvādaśakalā U₁ dīpikā cett.] dipikar U₁ rājikā em.] jārakā DJK₁N₁N₂, jakā U₁,
om. cett. jvalanī em.] jvālāviḥ U₁, jvālā cett. 8 pācikā E] pācakā DJK₁N₁N₂, pāvakā cett.
dāhikā E] dāhakā DJK₁PN₁N₂U₂, dāhaka BLU₁ rāvaṇī BEK₁LP₁U₂] rāvaṇi DJN₁N₂U₁ 8–9 ag-
ner cett.] agne BLU₁, ajñer K₁ 9 ekādaśi DEPU₂] ekādaśi cett. samjñā cett.] samjñakā
DN₁N₂, °samjñakā || cha || J vartate cett.] om. DJN₁N₂

[LVI. Twelve digits of the sun]

Now, the twelve digits of the sun are taught. 1. Tāpinī, 2. Grāsikā, 3. Ugrā, 4. Ākuñcinī, 5. Śośinī, 6. Prabodhinī, 7. Ghasmarā, 8. Ākarṣayantī, 9. Tuṣṭivardhinī, 10. Ūrmirekhā, 11. Kiraṇavatī, 12. Prabhūtavatī.⁴⁵¹ The thirteenth digit of the sun is to be known. Her technical designation is Nijakalā (“the inherent digit”) and Svaprakāśā (“self-luminous”).

[LVII. Ten digits related to fire]

Now, the ten digits, which are related to the fire, are taught. 1. Dīpikā, 2. Rājikā, 3. Jvalanī, 4. Visphuliṅginī, 5. Pracanḍā, 6. Pācikā, 7. Raudrī, 8. Dāhikā, 9. Rāvaṇī,⁴⁵² 10. Śikhāvatī. Jyotis (“light”) is the technical designation for the eleventh inherent digit of fire.

kalā, often called *amṛtakalā* or *amākalā* (cf. *Tantrāloka* (b) 3.141 [Jayaratha ad 5.63-64]; *Parātrīśikhāvivaraṇa* 35; *Matsyendrasaṃhitā* 25.57 (e-text provided by Csaba Kiss [08.02.2007]); *Śaṭcakranirūpaṇa* 47) which exists eternally, even during the moon’s darkest phase. The early association of the moon with *soma* and *amṛta* in Indian traditions (see Gonda particularly chapters II. “Soma, Amṛta and the Moon” [1965: 38-70] and IV. “The number sixteen” [1965: 115-130]) resulted in the idea that all of the moon’s *kalās* contain *amṛta*, cf. particularly chapter II. of the *Khecarīvidyā* 2010. Those ideas were carried into Rājayoga literature like in *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.63 and the *Tattvayogabindu*. Moreover, the term *kalā* is used to describe the divisions of the sun and fire, cf. e.g. *Kulārṇavatantra* 6.37-40; *Amṛtasiddhi* 4.1-12 and 5.1-4; *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.64-65; *Gorakṣyogaśāstra* 9; *Gorakhbāṇi* 89. In the *Tattvayogabindu*, the twelve *kalās* of the sun represent the various qualities and aspects of the sun’s influence. Perhaps the number twelve additionally reflects the twelve signs of the zodiac or the twelve months in a year. The ten *kalās* of the fire in the *Tattvayogabindu* represent the various qualities and aspects of the fire’s influence.

⁴⁵¹The best manuscripts of both main branches of the stemma clearly support the variants of *ākarṣayantī* and *prabhūtavatī* for the eighth and twelfth *kalās* of *sūrya*. For this reason, I was compelled to discard the readings of the source text, which also occurs in our transmission, but was, given the specific manuscripts that transmit it, in all likelihood introduced at a later stage.

⁴⁵²Here, too, the stemmatic evidence clearly supports the reading *rāvaṇī* which is distinct from that of the source text (*rāgiṇī*).

[LVIII. yogasya māhātmyam]

इदानीं योगस्य माहात्म्यं कथ्यते । गुरोरनुग्रहात् ॥ शास्त्रस्य पठनात् ॥ आचार-
करणात् ॥ वेदान्तरहस्यश्रवणात् ॥ ध्यानकरणात् ॥ लयसाधनात् ॥ उपवासक-
रणात् ॥ चतुरशीत्यासनसाधनात् ॥ वैराग्यस्योत्पत्तेः ॥ वैराग्यकरणात् ॥ हठयो-
5 गस्य करणात् ॥ इडापिङ्गलयोः पवनधारणात् ॥ महामुद्रादिदशमुद्रासाधनात् ॥
मौनकरणात् ॥ वनवासात् ॥ बहुतरक्लेशकरणात् ॥ बहुतरकालं यन्त्रमन्त्रादिसाध-
नात् ॥ तपःकरणात् ॥ बहुतरार्थादानात् ॥ तीर्थसेवाकरणात् ॥ आश्रमाचारपाल-
नात् ॥ संन्यासग्रहणात् ॥ षड्वर्णनग्रहणात् ॥ शिरोमुण्डनात् ॥ अन्योपायकरणात्
॥ योगतत्त्वं न प्राप्यते । स तु योगो गुरुसेवया प्राप्यते ।

Sources: 1-2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 848): *gurupādodakam̄ śiṣṭasevinā satyavādinā | kanyāstrā-
dīrṣṭipātaharṣagativivarttanāt* | 1-2 ≈ SSP 5.60-61ab (Ed. pp. 98-99): *gurudṛkpātanāt prāyo
dr̄dhānām̄ satyavādinām̄ sā sthitir jāyate | kathanāc chaktipātād vā yad vā pādāvalokanāt* |
3-4 ≈ YSV (PT, p. 848): *prasādāt sadguroḥ samyak prāpnoti paramam̄ padam̄ | na guror
adhikam̄ tattvam̄ yat tasmāt paramam̄ padam̄* | 3-4 ≈ SSP 5.61cd-62ab (Ed. p. 99): *prasādāt
svaguroḥ samyak prāpyate paramam̄ padam̄ ||61|| ata eva śivenoktam na guror adhikam̄ na
guror adhikam̄ na guror adhikam̄ | 5-6 ≈ SSP 5.64 (Ed. p. 100): vānmātrād vātha dṛkpātāt
yah karoti ca tatkṣaṇāt | prasphuṭam̄ śāmbhavam̄ vedham̄ svasamvedyam̄ param̄ padam̄ |*

1 **gurudṛkpātāpātrāṇām** PJN₁N₂U₂] *gurudṛkpāt patrāṇām* L, *gurudṛk* | *pāt* | *patrāṇām* B,
gurudṛkpātrāṇām K₁, *gurudakpātrāṇām* U₁, *gurudṛkpātāpātrāṇo* D, *gurukṛpātāḥ pātrāṇām*
E *dṛdhānām̄ cett.*] *dr̄dhānām̄ K₁, om.* L *satyavādinām̄ cett.*] *satyavāridinām̄ unm.* U₁
2 **kathanād cett.**] *kathanā K₁, upayā° U₁ dṛṣṭipātād cett.*] *viśapātād* B, *viśapānād* L *sāmnid-
hyād PEU₂*] *sānnidhyād J, sānidhyāt B, sānnidhyāt L, sānidhyāt DN₁N₂, sānidhyāt K₁U₁* *aval-
okanāt EJK₁LPU₁*] *dyavatrocānāt B, dhyavalokanāt N₁N₂, dhyāvalokanāt U₂, dyavalokanāt* D
3 **prasādātsadguroḥ cett.**] *sadguruprasādāt E, prasādāsya guroḥ P, prasāt sadguroḥ B
prāpyate paramam̄ padam̄ cett.*] *paramam̄ padam̄ pāpyate E* 4 **ata eva cett.**] *ata evam̄ E
param̄ cett.*] *param E* 5 **vātha cett.**] *bodha E dṛkpātād cett.*] *dṛkpitād B śāmaṁ cett.*] *sasam̄ JU₁*
6 **prasphuṭa° em.**] *prasphuṭa° N₂, prasphuṭa BL, prasphuṭa N₁, prasphuṭa EPU₂, prasphuṭa DJK₁ °bhrānti° cett.*] *°bhāti° BL hr̄ttoṣam̄ EK₁P*] *hatoṣam̄ BL, hatdoṣam̄*
N₁, haddoṣam̄ N₂, hr̄ddoṣam̄ DJ, ++++ṣam̄ U₂ svaccham̄ cett.] *tvaccham̄ N₂ vande γ] vade*
N₁, veda° DJK₁N₂ gurum̄ γ] karam̄ N₁, °karam̄ K₁N₂, °kakaram̄ unm. DJ **param cett.**] *parām*
N₁

Notes: 1 **gurudṛkpātāpātrāṇām**: This point marks the beginning of a larger *lacuna* U₁. Omissions will not be recorded. The reader will be informed once the evidence of U₁ resumes.

[LVIII. Majesty of yoga]

Now, the majesty of yoga is taught. As a result of the grace of the teacher, studying the teaching, execution of good conduct, hearing the secret of Vedānta, meditation, dissolution, fasting, practising 84 postures, generating indifference, cultivating indifference, doing Hathayoga, holding the breath of the Idā- and Piṅgalā-channels, practising the ten seals [like] the great-seal etc., observing silence, dwelling in the forest, causing excessive distress, practising Mantra and Yantra, etc. for a long time, doing austerities, giving many donations, frequenting places of pilgrimage, observing the conduct [proper] to the stages of life, adhering to renunciation, grasping the six philosophies, shaving the head, doing other methods, the reality of yoga⁴⁵³ is not attained. For this [reality of] yoga is truly attained by serving the teacher.⁴⁵⁴

⁴⁵³This is the only mention of the compound *yogatattva* in the entire text. The formulation makes the prominent position of *gurusevā* in Rāmacandra's doctrinal system unmistakably clear. According to Rāmacandra, the techniques and metaphysical views presented earlier in the text and all other yoga practices are incapable of bringing about the reality (*tattva*) of yoga. In Rāmacandra's opinion, *gurusevā* is the means *par excellence* to achieve the goals of yoga.

⁴⁵⁴This specific type of presentation under the keyword *yogamāhātmyam* or *yogasya māhātmyam* is found not only in the *Tattvayogabindu* and its source texts, but also in several other Rājayoga texts. That is not entirely surprising, as the sublimity, superiority or majesty of Rājayoga, which is always suggested, is fundamentally contained in the association with this term. Comparable formulations can already be found in *Amanaska* 2.5: *rājayogasya māhātmyam ko vā jānāti tattvataḥ | jñānāt siddhir muktir iti guror jñānam ca labhyate* || Birch translates: "Who, indeed, truly knows the majesty of Rājayoga? Since [both] power and liberation arise from knowledge, knowledge [should be] obtained from the guru." The proximity becomes even more apparent in *Amanaska* 1.3-5. Here, Birch translates: "In the Cakras, such as Mūlādhāra, in the pathways [of vitality], such as Suṣumnā, and in the vital airs, such as Prāṇa, the highest reality is not located. Some are devoted to Mantra Yoga, some are confused by meditation, and some are tormented by forceful [practices]. They do not know what causes one to cross over [to liberation]. Not by studying the doctrines of scriptural exegesis, logic, planets and mathematics, nor by the Vedas, Upaniṣads, Dharmasāstras [and the like]; not even by lexicons nor metre, grammar, poetry, nor rhetoric; the sage's attainment of the highest reality is gained only from the oral teachings of his own guru." (*ādhārādiśu cakreṣu suṣumnādiśu nādiśu | prānādiśu samīreṣu param tattvam na tiṣṭhati* || 3 || *mantrayogaratāḥ ke cit ke cid dhyānavimohitāḥ | haṭhenā ke cit kliṣyanti naiva jānanti tārakam* || 4 || *na mīmāṃsātarkagrahagaṇitaśiddhāntapāṭhanair ...*

गुरुद्वक्षपातपात्राणां दृढानां सत्यवादिनाम्।
कथनाहृषिपाताद्वा सांनिध्यादवलोकनात्॥ LVIII.1॥

प्रसादात्सद्गुरोः सम्यकश्राप्यते परमं पदम्।
अत एव वचः प्रोक्तं न गुरोरधिकं परं॥ LVIII.2॥

5

वाञ्छात्राद्वाथ द्वक्षपाताद्यः करोति शमं क्षणात्।
प्रस्फुटभ्रान्तिहृत्तोषं स्वच्छं वन्दे गुरुं परम्॥ LVIII.3॥

Sources: 1-3 ~ SSP 5.64cd-5.65 (Ed. p. 100-101): samyag ānandajanakah sadguruḥ so 'bhidhīyate | nimiśārdhārdhapātād vā yad vā pādāvalokanāt | svātmānam sthiram ādhatte tasmai śrigurave namah | 1-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 848): nimeśārddhenā tasyaiva ājñāpālanato bhavet | mahānandaśataprāptis tasmai śrigurave namah | 4-6 ~ SSP 5.66cd (Ed. pp. 101): nānāvikalpavīśrāntim kathayā kurute tu yah | sadguruḥ sa tu vijñeyo na tu mithyāviḍambakah | 4-6 ~ YSV (PT, p. 848): nānāvikalpavībhṛāntināśāñ ca kurute tu yah | sadguruḥ sa tu vijñeyo na tu vairapralakpakah | 7-8.0 cf. SSP 5.67 (Ed. p. 101): ata eva paramapadaprāpty arthaṁ sa sadguruḥ sadā vandanīyah | 7-8.0 cf. YSV (PT, p. 848): ata eva maheśāni sadguruḥ sīva āditaḥ | satyavādī ca sacchilo gurubhaktō dṛḍhavrataḥ | 8-9 cf. YSV (PT, p. 848): svalpācārāratātmā yo dānādiśilasāmyutah | kāpaṭyalobhavinyāsau mahāvamśasamudbhavaḥ | 9-10 cf. YSV (PT, p. 848): idṛṣāḥ sadgurus tasya saṅgatau yatnavān bhavet | tad eva manasah sāntim prāpnōti paramam padam |

1 °jananah γ] jananam DJK₁N₁N₂ 2 nimeśārddham cett.] nimiśārddham PN₂, nimeśārdhā BL ca cett.] vā cett.] pādam vā cett.] tatpādam EPU₂, tatpāda BL 3 āyati cett.] yāyāti J śrigurave cett.] śrigurubho L, śriguru namo unm. U₂ 4 nānāvikalpavīśrāntim N₁U₂] nānāvikalpam viśrāntim D, nānāviplavaviśrāntih E, nānāvikalpah viśrāntih P, nānāvikalpavīśrāmti BK₁LN₂, nānāviikalpavīśrāmti J kathanāt cett.] kathanāt | B tu yah BLPU₂] tataḥ E, tu sah cett. 5 vijñeyo cett.] vijñō unm. BL na tu cett.] nnu BL priyajalpakah cett.] viprāyajalākah BL, vai priyajalpakah E, me priyajalpaka J 7 paramapadaprāpty cett.] paramapadasya prāpty EP sarvadā vandyah cett.] sevyah sarvadā EPU₂, sevyasarvadā BL 7-8 nirantaram cett.] nirāmṛta° P 8 gurusevā cett.] gusevā° U₂ rato cett.] taro B, tatparo E bhavati cett.] bhava D pāpam cett.] pāpa B svācārārataḥ EP] svācārārataḥ BL, svācārataḥ || U₂, svasyācārārato cett. 9 na bhavati EPLU₂] bhavati B, nāsti DN₁N₂ vamśāparamparā cett.] parāparam parā DK₁ sadguroḥ cett.] guroḥ U₂ samgatiḥ cett.] samgati PN₂, samgati BL 10 karttavyā γ] karttavyāḥ JK₁N₂, kattavyāḥ DN₁ tena E] om. cett. manah cett.] mano U₂ sāntim cett.] sāmṛti BL

LVIII.1 Those worthy ones upon whom the teacher's gaze falls, who are firm and truthful, because of either the [teachers'] stories, the falling of the teachers gaze, or his proximity, or because of viewing [the teacher], ...

LVIII.2 By the grace of the true teacher, they completely attain the supreme state. Therefore, it is said that nothing is greater than the teacher's words.

LVIII.3 I venerate the supreme, pure teacher, whose contentment removes my obvious errors, and who instantly brings [me] equanimity by his mere words and the fall of his gaze [on me].

na vedair vedāntaiḥ smṛtibhir abhidhānair api na ca | na cāpi cchandovyākaraṇakavītālaṅkṛtimayair munes tattvāvāptir nijagurumukhād eva vihitā || 5 ||). Sundaradeva's *Hṝthatattvakaumudi* 2.1-12 also teaches a *yogamāhātmyam*. In comparison, however, with an interesting twist. While in Rāmacandra's formulations, all the techniques mentioned for achieving *yogatattva* except *gurusevā* are eclipsed, Sundaradeva raises various techniques in his explanations that can only be learnt by a competent *guru*, such as *mudrās*, *āsanas*, *kumbhakas* etc. as a basic prerequisite for achieving the state of *yoga*, see, e.g. *Hṝthatattvakaumudi* 2.1: *atha yogamāhātmyam | yāvan mudrābhyanamamalam sampradāyānna yātaṁ yāvat pīṭhān yatha gadaharāṇyuccakairno jitāni || yāvat kumbho nijagurumukhān nopalabdhō na dīrghas tāvad yogo na bhavati kalau lolacittasya sūraiḥ || 1 ||* For Sundaradeva, the main focus is on mastering the breath. In a very similar way, the breath is also emphasised within the *yogamāhātmya* section of the first verses of the *Hathasamketacandrikā* (Ms. No. 2244, f. 2r-2v). In addition, the necessity of detaching the mind from attachment to sense objects and continuous *yoga* practice, etc., is highlighted here. The term is also mentioned in Agastya's *Rājayoga* (f. 1r) but without the reference to *gurusevā* or the negation of other practices. Thus, in *Rājayoga* texts, the term *yogamāhātmya* is used either to explain the superiority of the respective core practices of *Rājayoga* with or without a comparison of inferior or ineffective means.

सम्यगानन्दजननः सद्गुरुः सोऽभिधीयते ।
 निमेषार्द्धं च पादं वा यद्वाक्यादवलोकनात् ॥ ।
 स्वात्मा स्थिरत्वम् आयाति तस्मै श्रीगुरवे नमः ॥ LVIII.4 ॥

नानाविकल्पविश्रान्तिं कथनात्कुरुते तु यः ।
 5 सद्गुरुः स तु विज्ञेयो न तु विप्रियजल्पकः ॥ LVIII.5 ॥

अत एव परमपदप्राप्त्यर्थं सद्गुरुः सर्वदा वन्द्यः । यः पुरुषः सत्यवादी भवति । निर-
 न्तरं गुरुसेवारतो भवति । यस्य मनसि पापं न भवति । स्वाचाररतः स्नानादिशीलो
 भवति । कापठ्यं न भवति यस्य वंशपरंपरा ज्ञायते । एतादृशस्य सद्गुरोः संगतिः
 10 कर्तव्या तेन । पुरुषस्य मनः शार्न्ति प्राप्नोति ।

¹yasya cett.] om. U₂ sthira cett.] sīraḥ BL, sira P, sthīrā° N₂ ca cett.] om. EU₂ ²ghaṭikāmā-
 traṁ em.] ghaṭimātraṁ J, ghaṭimātra° N₂, ghatim mātraṁ D, ghaṭī++++mo N₁, ghaṭī K₁, om. γ
 ghaṭikārdham cett.] °ghaṭīkārddhāṁ N₂, ghaṭikā U₂, om. E ghaṭikā° LN₂U₂] ghaṭikāyāḥ
 DK₁N₁, ghaṭikāyāś J, ghaṭikā BP caturthāṁśo BJPLU₂] caturtho ḍamśo K₁N₁, caturtho
 ḍamśo N₂, caturtho ḍamśo D, om. E vā yasya pārvāṁ upavīṣṭe cett.] om. E satyatādṛśo
 cett.] satyatādṛśo DJK₁LN₁, om. E bhāvo cett.] ++++ N₂, om. E ³manomadhye cett.] om.
 E utpadyate cett.] uppapadyate BL, om. E gatvā vanamadhye sthiyate gr̄ham tyajy-
 ate cett.] om. E so 'pi sadguruḥ kathyate cett.] om. DEJK₁N₁N₂ ⁴prāṇimātreṇa cett.]
 prāṇimātre U₂ krīyate cett.] yate N₂ doṣāṇi EN₂] doṣo DPJK₁LN₁U₂, doṣau B prakāśyate
 PN₂] prakāśyate DJK₁N₁, prakāśate BL, kathayati E ⁵so γ] yena so cett. ⁶ajñānā° em.]
 ajñāna° BDLN₁U₂, ajñāta° EJK₁PN₂ ⁷upadeśāṁ cett.] upadeśo PU₂ gr̄hīyād EPL] gr̄hī-
 tyasthā | B, gr̄hnīyāt cett. anyathā cett.] yadānyathā unm. B narakaṁ cett.] narake J,
 na narakaṁ unm. B ⁹vacasi cett.] cavi U₂ manasi cett.] om. U₂ sati cett.] sati | DN₁N₂
 parameśvarasyaikyāṁ cett.] parameśvarasyaikam N₂, parameśvarasakyāṁ BL ¹⁰jāniyāt
 cett.] vijāniyāt E vikalpa cett.] om. J etādṛśo cett.] etādṛśāṁ N₂ ¹¹mahattara° cett.]
 mihattara D, mahattaram E, om. J °ḍambaraḥ cett.] °ḍambara° BL, °ḍambaraṁ EPU₂
 prapañca° cett.] prapaca U₂ etādṛśi cett.] tādṛśi E mahattaraṅgāḥ E] mahattari U₂, ma-
 hattarati cett. ¹¹⁻¹²tādṛśāt cett.] tādṛśasya E ¹²samsārārṇavād PLU₂] samsārārṇavavād
 B, samsārāt arṇavād DK₁N₁N₂, samsāraṛṇavād J yo cett.] yau BL, yaḥ E nāvā BLPDU₂]
 nāvaraṁ N₁N₂, svavākyanāvā E param pāram EJ] pāram pāraṁ U₂, param BDK₁LP, om.
 N₁N₂ sa cett.] om. DJK₁

LVIII.4 The true teacher is said to be the one who generates complete bliss. Homage to the glorious teacher, because of whose words, a slight glance of [whose] feet and from seeing [whom], my self becomes steady.

LVIII.5 One who brings about the end of [my] various discursive thoughts through his teachings should be known as the true teacher and not an unpleasant blowhard.

Hence, the true teacher is always to be praised in order to attain the supreme place. The person who is a speaker of truth is constantly engaged in serving the teacher. In whose mind there is no evil, he is devoted to good customs, [and] practices [such as] ceremonial bathing, etc. He who knows his noble lineage, he is not deceitful.⁴⁵⁵ He shall associate with a true teacher of such a kind. The mind of the person attains peace.

⁴⁵⁵In the light of my hypothesis of Rāmacandra addressing an audience of *ksatriyas* I translate *vamśa* here as “noble lineage”.

अथ च यस्य मनोमध्ये स्थिर आनन्द उत्पद्यते । सोऽपि सद्गुरुः कथ्यते । अथ च
घटिकामात्रं घटिकार्धं घटिकान्वतुर्थाशो वा यस्य पार्श्वं उपविष्टे सत्यतादृषो भावो
मनोमध्ये उत्पद्यते । गत्वा वनमध्ये स्थीयते गृहं त्वज्यते सोऽपि सद्गुरुः कथ्यते ।
कस्यापि दुःखं न दीयते । प्राणिमात्रेण सह मैत्री क्रीयते कस्यापि दोषं न प्रकाश्यते
५ सोऽपि सद्गुरुः कथ्यते ।

अज्ञानाकुलशीलानां यतीनां ब्रह्मचारिणाम् ।
उपदेशं न गृह्णीयादन्यथा नरकं ध्रुवम् ॥ LVIII.6॥

Sources: 5–7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): idam yogarahasyañ ca na vācyam mūrkhasannidhau ||
yogadeśas tu tatraiva || utpātarahite deśe kaṇṭakādīvivarjite | abhyasyate sadā yogaḥ samaḥ
syāt sukhaduhkhayoh | surājani samāśritya karttavyo nirupadrade | deśe tu sarvaśasyādhye
lobhamohavivarjite |

१ mano cett.] manah BL 'khanḍe cett.] akhamde BL paramapade E] parapada° DK₁N₁,
paramada° N₂, parapade JU₂ līnaṁ cett.] °līna N₁, °līta N₂ bhavati cett.] bhavatī B pu-
ruṣaḥ cett.] puruṣa N₂ U₂ svīyam kūlam cett.] svikulam B, svakulam E १-२ trividhāt
cett.] trividha° LU₂, trividham | B २ tāpān cett.] tapān P nivṛtya cett.] nivṛtya J parama-
muktipade PDJK₁N₁] parame muktipade E, paramamamuktipade N₂, paramuktipade BL,
paramamuktipakṣe U₂ etādṛśam cett.] etādṛśa DU₂, etādṛśa | N₁, etādṛśā BLP, etādṛśasya E
puruṣam β] puruṣasya γ śravaṇād cett.] śravaṇāt BJL, śravaṇāt || U₂, śravaṇā P darśanāt
cett.] darśanāt | B °vighnā cett.] °vighnām J, °viśvaś ca vaśām U₁ २-३ naśyanti cett.] na
naśyamti L, na naśyamti B, bhavatī U₁ ३ dine dine cett.] dine U₁ kalyāṇam cett.] kalyāṇām U₁
bhavati cett.] bhavatī U₁ niṣkalaṅkā cett.] niṣkalam N₁N₂, niṣkalamko U₂
५ yogaśāstrarahaṣyam BJLN₁U₂] yogaśāstrarahaṣya DN₂, yogaśāstresu rahasyam K₁U₁, yo-
gaśāstrasya rahasyam EP yasya cett.] om. U₂ mano em.] manah EJPU₁U₂, mana cett., om.
N₂ yathāndhakārasya cett.] yathāndhakāras N₁, yathāndhakāra° D, om. N₂ madhye
cett.] om. N₂ dipasya cett.] dipa° E, om. N₂ ६ tejaḥ cett.] om. N₂ praviśati DEJK₁N₁P]
praviśyati BLU₁, vipraśati U₂, om. N₂ tathā cett.] yathā U₂, om. N₂ śāstramadhye cett.]
om. BLN₂U₁ tasya manah DK₁N₁N₂] manah JP, mano EU₂, om. BLU₁ praviśati cett.] om.
BLU₁ yasya cett.] om. U₁ manomadhye cett.] madhye manasi BL, madhye E kapaṭam
cett.] kalaho E ७ deśakasya cett.] daśakasya J, darśakasya U₁, deśika° E tasya cett.] yasya
JU₁

Notes: २ etādṛśam: Textual evidence of U₁ resumes from this word onwards.

Furthermore, he, in whose mind steady bliss arises, only he is called a true teacher. Thus, a state characterized by seeing the truth arises in the mind of whom is seated at the side [of a true teacher] for merely a *ghatikā*⁴⁵⁶, half a *ghatikā*⁴⁵⁷, or a quarter [of a *ghatikā*]. Having gone forth, he who dwells in the forest [and] abandons his home is called the true teacher. He is called a true teacher who does not induce suffering to others, [who] bestows friendliness towards living beings, [who] will not expose anyone's badness.

LVIII.6 One should not accept the teaching of celibate ascetics, whose nature is confused by ignorance; otherwise, hell is inevitable.⁴⁵⁸

For one who is steadfast in mind and speech, unity arises between the supreme lord and the own self. Conviction of such a kind arises within the mind. One should know a true teacher. Such discursive thinking is like the roar of mighty waves within the ocean [and] such manifold mental residues are like great waves within the water, one who causes [the disciple] to reach the farther shore of such an ocean of *Samsāra* with a boat is called the true teacher.

⁴⁵⁶ One *ghatikā* equals 1/60 of a day (cf. Sircar, 1966: 114). A day has 1440 minutes (24 hours x 60 minutes), so 1/60 of a day corresponds to 24 minutes.

⁴⁵⁷ 12 minutes.

⁴⁵⁸ I could not locate a source for this verse. The verse is possibly authorial.

यस्य वचसि मनसि धृते सति स्वात्मनः परमेश्वरस्यैक्यं भवति । एतादृशो मनो—
 10 मध्ये निश्चयो भवति । तं सद्गुणं जानीयात् । विकल्प एतादृशो यथा समुद्रमध्ये
 महत्तर कछुलाडम्बरः प्रपञ्चवासना एतादृशी यथोदकमध्ये महत्तरज्ञाः । तादृ—
 शात्संसारार्णवाद्यो नावा परं पारं प्रापयति । स सद्गुरुः कथ्यते ।

यस्य पुरुषस्य मनोऽखण्डे परमपदे लीनं भवति । यः पुरुषः स्वीयं कूलं त्रिविधा-
त्तापान्निवर्त्य परममुक्तिपदे रक्षति । एतादृशं पुरुषं श्रवणाद्वर्णनात्समग्रविम्बा नश्य-
न्ति । दिने दिने कल्याणं भवति । निष्कलङ्घा बुद्धिरूपत्यद्यते ॥

[LIX. *yogaśastrarahasyam*]

- ५ इदं योगशास्त्ररहस्यं समग्रशास्त्रमध्ये । यस्य मनो यथान्यकारस्य मध्ये दीपस्य
तेजः प्रविशति । तथा शास्त्रमध्ये तस्य मनः प्रविशति । यस्य राज्ञो मनोमध्ये कपटं
नास्ति । यस्मिन्दृष्टे देशकस्य त्रासो न भवति । तस्य मनः शुद्धं भवति ।

Sources: ८-९ cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): *stutir nindā na karttavyā sādhunāsatyavādinā || yogānad-hikāriṇam āha tatraiva || manomadhye dayā nāsti sadā yaḥ kalahapriyah |*

१ *yasya cett.] om.* U₁ *pṛthivyāṁ* PL] *pṛthvyāṁ* BEU₂, *pṛthivi* DN₁N₂, *pṛthvi* J, *pṛthivī* K₁U₁
kīrtir cett.] vitir E, *kīrti* K₁U₁, *kīrti* U₂ *satpuruṣavacanaviśvāso cett.] satpuruṣavacanāḥ*
viśvāso N₂, *satpuruṣasya* vacanaviśvāso J, *satpuruṣasya* vaco viśvāso E, vacanaviśvabhāya-
so U₁ **२** *sadānandapūrṇo cett.] sadānāmḍarūpo* E, *sānāmḍapūrṇo* L *anekaṁ cett.] aneka°*
BLE, *anokaṁ* K₁ *manohārivastūni* E] *manohārivastu* cett. *bhavanti em.] tiṣṭhamti* E,
bhavati cett. **३** *rājño cett.] rājña* E *'gre* β] ye BPU₂, *yad* L, *idaṁ* E *yogarahasyam* cett.]
thogarahasyam B *kathaniyam* EP] *kathyaniyam* BL, *kartavyam* JK₁N₁N₂U₁, *karttavya* D,
kathyate U₂ **४** *na cett.] ni* BL *snehān* EPU₂] *snehān* cett. *na* EJK₁PU₂] *nā*° BL, *a*° DN₁N₂
bhayāl cett.] *bhayān* EU₁ *lobhān* cett.] ++bhān N₁N₂, +++++ P, lo++ *unm.* U₂ *na cett.] om.*
P *mohān* cett.] *om.* P *dhanād* cett.] *na dhanād* L, *om.* P *balāt* cett.] *balāta* B, *om.* P
५ *na cett.] na maitrī na unm.* J, *om.* P *maitrībhāvān* cett.] *maitrībhāva* N₂, *maitrī*++++ D,
+++++bhāvān P *na* JK₁N₁U₁] *no* BLPU₂, *nau* E, *nā* N₂, *om.* D *dānān* N₂PU₂] *dāsān* JN₁U₁,
dāryān E, *dānāt* BK₁L, *om.* D *na cett.] om.* D *saundaryān* cett.] *saundaryān* PN₂, *saum-*
dayan L, *om.* D *na cett.] ni* L, *om.* D *sevanāt* cett.] *sevatā* U₁ **७** *sāmānyād agre* cett.]
sāmānyāgre BELU₁ *kathaniyāḥ* cett.] *kathaniyam* B, *kathaniyam* L, *kaniyāḥ* N₂ *yaḥ* cett.]
om. U₁ *paranindā* cett.] *paranīmdām* BLU₁, *parato* J *rato* cett.] *om.* BJL *bhavati* cett.]
karoti BL *durācāro bhavati* EP] *durācāro* bhavati JK₁N₁N₂U₁U₂, *om.* BL **८** *bhrātūr* K₁PU₂]
bhrātū° JN₁N₂, *bhrātṛ* U₁, *dur*° BE, *om.* L *mitrasya* cett.] *mitram* U₁, *maityānyasya* BE, *om.*
L *ca yogyam* JN₂U₁] *ca yogyam* ca N₁, *yogyam* PU₂, *ca yogya* K₁, *om.* BLE *vastu na dadāti*
cett.] *om.* L *yo* PU₂] *so* JK₁N₁N₂U₁, *ya* E, *om.* BL *'satyam* cett.] *asatyam* E, *saṃtyam* K₁, *om.*
BL *vadati* cett.] *om.* BL *yo* EP] *om.* cett. *yogināṁ* cett.] *yoginā* K₁N₁N₂, *yoga*° E, *om.* BL
manomadhye cett.] *om.* BEL **९** *nindām* cett.] *nimdā* J, *ni*° U₁, *om.* BL *karoti* cett.] *om.*
BL *yaḥ* cett.] *yam* J, *yasya* BLPU₂, *om.* DN₂ *kalahapriyo* cett.] *kalahaṁ priyo* BL, *kalahaḥ*
priyo U₂, *om.* DN₂ *bhavati* cett.] *na bhavati* BL, *om.* DN₂

Notes: ५ *maitrī*: A lacuna in D starts here. The omissions are not recorded. The reader will be informed when D resumes.

That person's mind that has dissolved into the undivided supreme state and who has turned his lineage away from the threefold miseries⁴⁵⁹ and protects [them] in the state of supreme liberation, all obstacles disappear because of listening to and seeing that person. Day by day, prosperity arises. A flawless intellect arises.

[LIX. Secret teaching of the scriptures of yoga]

This is the secret teaching of the scriptures of yoga in all of the scriptures. [The king] whose mind enters into the teaching just as the light of a lamp enters into the midst of darkness; the king in whose mind there is no deceit and, when he is seen [by his subjects] there is no fear of a ruler, [he is one who] has a purified mind.

⁴⁵⁹The threefold misery consists of: 1. *adhyātmika* ("internal"), which refers to any physical and mental misery caused by diseases; 2. *adhībhautika* ("external"), which refers to any misery caused by external living beings or objects; and 3. *adhidaivika*, which refers to any misery caused by the gods or comes from heaven, such as cold, heat, storm, drought, etc. For a more detailed account, cf. *Sāṅkhyakārikā* (2004), especially the respective explanations provided in the *bhāṣya* of Gaudapāda for the first *kārikā*.

यस्य पृथिव्यां कीर्तिर्भवति । यस्य मनोमध्ये सत्पुरुषवचनविश्वासो भवति । यो राजा सदानन्दपूर्णो भवति । यस्य पार्श्वे प्रत्यक्षमनेकं मनोहारिवस्तूनि भवन्ति । एतादृशस्य राज्ञोऽग्रे योगरहस्यं कथनीयम् ।

न स्वेहान् न भयाल्लोभान् न मोहान् न धनाद्वलात् ।
5 न मैत्रीभावान् न दानान् न सौन्दर्यान् न सेवनात् ॥ LIX.1॥

सामान्याद्ये योगो न कथनीयः । यः परनिन्दारतो भवति । दुराचारो भवति । आतुर्मित्रस्य च योग्यं वस्तु न ददाति । योऽसत्यं वदति । यो योगिनां मनोमध्ये निन्दां करोति । यस्य मनोमध्ये दया न भवति । यः कलहप्रियो भवति ।

Sources: 1–2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): svakāryalobhane śilo guru-kārya-parāṇmukhaḥ | etasmā ca na dātavyam vaktavyam tasya sannidhau | 6–7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): nañ ubhayatram sambadhyate na vaktavyam ity arthaḥ | yogādhikāriṇo 'pi tatraiva || bhāvābhāvavini-muktah sarvagrahavivarjitaḥ | 7 ≈Amanaska 1.12ab: bhāvābhāvavini-muktam vināśot-patti-varjitaṁ | 8–9 cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): sadānandamayo yogī sadābhyaśi sadā bhavet | viruddhe duḥkhadeśe ca virūpe 'tibhayānake |

1 svakāryakaraṇe EPU₁U₂] svakāryākaraṇe LN₁, svakāryākaraṇem B, svakāryyākaraṇā N₂ guroḥ cett.] guro BN₂U₂ kāryakaraṇe cett.] kārye karāṇe B ādaro na JK₁N₁N₂U₁] nādṛto PU₂, anādarano B, anādare no L, na dattacitto E 1–2 etādṛśasyāgre cett.] etādṛśasya agre U₁ 2 yogaḥ cett.] om. N₁N₂U₁ paṭhyate cett.] padyamte N₁N₂, paṭhayate BL 3 śrīyan cett.] śuśvana unm. N₂ gitādikāṇ cett.] prītādikāṇ E śabdān cett.] śabdāt | N₂ paśyan cett.] paśyat U₁ 4 jighraṇ cett.] jāgrat E, jighraṇ U₁ gandhām̄ ca PJ] nāmḍhaś ca U₁, gamḍhām̄ su K₁, gandhān unm. N₁N₂, agachan unm. BP, spr̄ṣān gamḍhan unm. U₂, om. E surabhīn JK₁U₁U₂] sphurān E, surabhiṇ PL, sphurabhi B, śusurabhiṇ N₁N₂ spr̄ṣān γ] spr̄ṣāyan N₁N₂K₁, spr̄ṣāyan J, om. U₁ sparśam̄ PJK₁U₁U₂] sparśā° E, asyam N₂, asya N₁, om. cett. mṛḍupriyam cett.] mṛḍupriyām || K₁, śarmṛḍupriyām N₂, mṛḍu || priyam U₂ 5 manorāmān cett.] manorathān BL, manomān N₁N₂, manoman K₁ khādan P] khādavan BL, khādamta° U₁, svādān JK₁N₁, om. EN₂U₂ bhrāmyan cett.] bhrāman BL, bhrāmyena N₁, bhrāmya na N₂ deśān cett.] vesān J, tveśāmēn U₁ 6 bhāṣamāṇah EPU₂] bhāṣamāṇasya K₁N₁N₂U₁, bhāṣamāṇa J, bhakṣamāṇah L, bhakṣamāṇa B sumadhuram̄ PU₂] samadhuram̄ J, samaghura° B, samadhura° L, madhuram K₁N₁N₂U₁, om. E ramamāṇah cett.] rasamāṇah N₁N₂, °ramamāṇam L, °ramāṇa unm. B 7 bhāvābhāvavini-muktah cett.] bhāvābhāvavini-muktō E, bhāvāvinir muktah BL 8 sadānandamayo cett.] sadāmaya unm. BL, om. U₂ yogī cett.] yo yogī unm. L, om. U₂ sadābhyaśi cett.] sadābhyaśo K₁U₁, om. U₂ sadā bhavet cett.] om. U₂ 9 viruddhe cett.] viruddha° EP, om. U₂ duḥkhadeśe ca em.] duḥkhadeśe EJK₁PN₁N₂U₁, duḥkhadeśe B, duḥkhadeśe L, om. U₂ virūpe EK₁PN₂] śovirūpe BJLN₁, vivarūpe U₁, om. U₂ 'tibhayānake EK₁PN₁N₂] te bhayānake J, bhayānake BLU₁, om. U₂

[The king] who has fame on earth; in whose mind there is trust in the speech of good people; who is a king always filled with bliss; at whose side there is an abundance of enchanting objects visible [to all], in the presence of such a king the secret of yoga shall be explained.⁴⁶⁰

LIX.1 Not because of affection, fear, greed, delusion, wealth, strength, friendship, donations, beauty, not because of service [shall the secret of yoga be explained].⁴⁶¹

Yoga shall not be taught in the presence of common [people]. He, who is devoted to criticising others, who is misbehaving, who does not give a useful thing, which benefits friend and brother, who speaks falsely, who blames yogis in his mind, in whose mind compassion does not arise, who delights in quarrel, ...

⁴⁶⁰The decision for the γ -group reading *kathaniyam*, and against the reading of the β -group, which reads *kartavyam*, is based on the following observations: Rāmacandra aims to emphasize the contrast between a suitable and an unsuitable king for his *yogaśāstrarahasya*. In the sentence following verse LIX.1, Rāmacandra states: *sāmānyād agre yogo na kathaniyah* | Here, not only the γ -group but also the β -group of manuscripts read the gerundive of \sqrt{kath} . The core of Rāmacandra's explanation in this section of the *yogaśāstrarahasya* is the ideal practice for the monarch. The Sahajayoga Rāmacandra teaches in this chapter enables the king, despite being an "enjoyer of the earth," to achieve soteriological completion without the deprivations typical for ascetics. The king can fulfil his duties without even needing practice. Thus, the concluding statement in the last sentence is: *iti cakravartināmakathanam* | "This is the explanation for those named *cakravartin*." In all manuscripts, we again find a word formed from \sqrt{kath} . Although the reading of the β -group works, the reading of the γ -group appears to be the original, especially since *kartavyam* could be a scribal error that crept into the transmission early on. This is because *kartavyam* is a word Rāmacandra uses very frequently, and like *kathaniyam*, it begins with *ka* and ends with *yam*. Thus, a scribe who is tired or whose concentration has waned towards the end of copying the text could easily make this mistake.

⁴⁶¹So far, I have not been able to identify the source of this verse. Perhaps this verse stems from Rāmacandra's own hand.

स्वकार्यकरणेऽसावधानो भवति । गुरोः कार्यकरणे आदरो न भवति । एतादृशस्या—
ग्रे न योगः क्रियते न पठ्यते ।

5

शृणवन् गीतादिकान् शब्दान् पश्यन् रूपं मनोहरम् ।
जिघ्रन् गन्धांश्च सुरभीन् स्पृशन् स्पर्शं मृडुप्रियम् ।
स्वादान् मनोरमान् खादन् भ्राम्यन् देशान् मनोरमान् ॥ LIX.2॥

भाषमाणः सुमधुरं रममाणः स्वलीलया ।
भावाभावविनिर्मुक्तः सर्वग्राहविवर्जितः ॥ LIX.3॥

सदानन्दमयो योगी सदाभ्यासी सदा भवेत् ।
विरुद्धे दुःखदेशे च विरूपेऽतिभयानके ॥ LIX.4॥

Sources: 1-4 ≈ YSv (PT, p. 847): etad aniṣṭasamsparśe nyūnādhike balādhike | evaṁbhūtasya karmāṇī saṅkalparahitāni ca | 1-4 ≈ YSv (PT, p. 847): utpātarahite deśe kaṇṭakādivivarjite | abhyasyate sadā yogāḥ samaḥ syāt sukhaduhkhayoh | 5-6 ≈ YSv (PT, p. 847): evaṁ gacchan svapan paśyan pāpapuṇyair na lipyate | utpannatattvabodhaḥ syāt sadā śilasya sarvadā | 5-6 ≈ Amanaska 2.36: utpannatattvabodhasya hy udāśinasya sarvadā | sadābhyaśasaratasyaitan naikatrāpy upayujyate ||

1 iṣṭādy aniṣṭam samsparśe N₂] iṣṭādhananiṣṭam samsparśe P, iṣṭādyaniṣṭasamsparśe cett., om. U₂ rase cett.] rasam N₂, om. U₂ lavaṇādike cett.] lavaṇādiko N₂, om. U₂ 2 pūtyādāv api JLN₁N₂] pratyādāv api BEP, pūjādāv api K₁U₁, om. U₂ gandhe cett.] gamḍham N₂ ca cett.] om. U₂ kaṇṭakoṣmādīvarjite JK₁N₁] kaṇṭakeṣmādīvarjjite N₂, kamkoṣnādīvarjayet E, kamṭakoṣyādīvarjjite P, kaṭakoṣmādīvarji B, kamṭakoṣmādīvarji L, kumṭakoṣmādīvarjjite U₁ 3 sarvadaiva cett.] sarvadeva BLN₁U₁, sarvadaivam U₂ sadābhyaśah EK₁PU₂] sadābhyaśah BLN₁N₂U₁, sadābhya J samaḥ cett.] sama JK₁N₁U₁, mana N₂ syāt cett.] sya | t L, syā U₁ 4 bhūtasya JK₁N₂] bhūta° U₁, yogasya cett. 5 gacchan cett.] gacha U₁ samsparsāt cett.] samsparsot BN₁ pāpam cett.] pāpah P, tapah E 6 utpannatattvabodhasya cett.] utpannatattvabodhasyād U₁K₁, utpannatattvabodhaḥ syād J udāśinasya cett.] hy udāśinasya E

...who is inattentive towards his own obligations, [and] who has no regard for fulfilling his obligations to his teacher. In the presence of someone like this, yoga is neither done nor taught.⁴⁶²

LIX.2 While hearing the sounds of music, and the like, while seeing [things with] charming forms, while smelling pleasant scents, while touching [things with a] soft and pleasant touch, while eating [dishes with] delicious tastes, while roaming around beautiful places, ...

LIX.3 while speaking very gently and delighting in his own play,⁴⁶³ he is free from existence and non-existence and clinging to the world.

LIX.4 He is always a yogin, always engaged in practice, and full of permanent bliss, even in a land of suffering, unpleasant, odious and extremely terrible.

⁴⁶²Rāmacandra contrasts a good king with a bad king. In both formulations, the usage of *agre* suggests that this yoga was meant to be disseminated in a king's court.

⁴⁶³I was unable to identify any known source for verse LIX.2 and the first half of LIX.3; these may therefore be original compositions by the author. The stylistic features of the verses lend some support to this assumption.

इष्टाद्यनिष्टं संस्पर्शं रसे च लवणादिके ।
पूत्यादावपि गन्धे च कण्टकोष्मादिवर्जिते ॥ LIX.5॥

सर्वदैव सदाभ्यासः समः स्यात्सुखदुःखयोः ।
एवंभूतस्य कर्माणि संकल्परहितानि च ॥ LIX.6॥

5

गच्छन्नृणां च संस्पर्शात्पापं कुर्वन्न लिप्यते ।
उत्पन्नतत्त्वबोधस्य उदासीनस्य सर्वदा ॥ LIX.7॥

Sources: 1-2 ≈YSv (PT, p. 847): pare dr̄stivilaṁ na syād vividhāni mṛtāni ca | antaḥkaraṇam etasya yogino niṣkriyam [niskalā?] tu sa | 1-2 ≈Amanaska 2.37: tadā dr̄stiviśeṣāś ca vividhāny āsanāni ca | antaḥkaraṇabhāvāś ca yogino nopayoginah || 3-4 ≈YSv (PT, p. 847): sarvadā sahajas tasya niṣkalādhyātmavādinaḥ | yadā prayatnaniṣpādyam grāhyam sarvam akāraṇam |

1 dr̄stiviśeṣah cett.] dr̄stiviśeṣa BLP, dr̄stir višeṣa U₁ vividhāny EK₁N₂U₂] vidhāny unm. cett.
 2 antaḥkaraṇajā cett.] amtaškaranayā J, amtaḥkaraṇayo U₁, amtaškaraṇajo K₁ nopyogi-nah cett.] nōpi yoginah LU₂ 3 sarvadā cett.] sarvadya BL, sarva° E sahajasthasya cett.] sahajasya B, mahajarasya U₁, rājapadasthasya E vedinah EJPU₂] °vedinā BLU₁, °vedina N₁N₂, °cedina K₁ 4 prayatnaniṣpādyam N₁N₂U₂] aprayatna nihpādyam K₁, aprayatra niṣyayim U₁, prayatnanihpādyā BJL, prayatnanihpārdhaṁ P, prayatnanihpāpāyam E tat tat sarvam EK₁PN₁N₂] tat sarvam BU₁U₂, tat sarvem L, tattah svadharma° J akāraṇam EPN₁] akāraṇām U₁, akāraṇāt B, ikāraṇāt L, na kāraṇām N₂, "kāraṇām J, kāraṇā unm. U₂ 6 vilāsininām cett.] vilāsa || ninām K₁ manohārigitaśravaṇāt K₁N₁N₂U₁] manoharijitaśravaṇāt J, manohāriga-naśravaṇāt γ atisundarakāmininām cett.] atisaumḍaryakāmininām E, atisumḍaram kāminām P, atisaumḍarakāmininām B, atisaumḍarakāmininām L rūpadarśanāt cett.] rū-paṁ darśanāt J 6-7 kastūri° cett.] kastūri° U₁ 7 karpūragandha° N₂] karpuro gamḍha° U₁, karpūrayo gamḍha° U₂, karpūragandhayor L, karpūrayor gamḍha° BEJP, karpūragamḍhayār gamḍha° N₁, karpūra gamḍhayārgadhya° K₁ sītalakāry em.] sītalakāri N₁N₂, sīlakāri JU₁, śaityakāri cett. atikomala paravastunah JK₁N₁N₂U₁] komalavastunah γ sparśakāraṇāt cett.] samsparsakām B, samsparsakām L 8 citte cett.] cittam N₂, cikrī U₂

LIX.5 [As for example] in relation to contact with unfavourable [things] such as [something] desired and so forth, [or] in relation to taste, such as salt and so forth, [or] in relation to odour, such as that of rot and so forth, and [in relation to a place] without thorns, heat and so forth,⁴⁶⁴ ...

LIX.6 the [yogin] practises yoga frequently and is equanimous to pleasure and pain. In this way, the actions of one who is thus are free of volition.

LIX.7 [Although] walking among men, and as a result of mutual contact [naturally] committing sin, [the yogin] is untainted.⁴⁶⁵ [When the yogin's] awakening has taken place [and when he has become one] who is always indifferent, ...

⁴⁶⁴ An examination of the source text used by Rāmacandra for these verses reveals particular difficulties with verse LIX.5. Here the author seems to have confused two distinct sections of his source, the *Prāṇatosiṇī*, by merging descriptions of the *yogadeśa* with those of the *yogādhikārin*. Given the negative aspects presented by Rāmacandra earlier (in LIX.4cd), verse LIX.5d, with its formulation *kaṇṭakoṣmādīvarjite* ("a place free from thorns, heat, etc."), seems entirely out of place - but only at first glance. The textual transmission, however, is unambiguous. Furthermore, Rāmacandra states in the following verse (LIX.6) that the yogin is indifferent to pleasure and pain, which makes it conceivable that the preceding verse presents both positive and negative examples of the conditions that affect the yogin. Although Rāmacandra mentions the negative circumstance of foul odours etc. in LIX.5c, he refers shortly before to the taste of salt and the like, which is more likely to be regarded as positive. While salt water might be a possible negative interpretation here, the fact that even fruit juices in India are salted to enhance flavour suggests that the mention of salt in the context of taste should be read more positively. Consequently, LIX.5d should ultimately be accepted as a legitimate reading.

⁴⁶⁵ The *kṣatradharma* requires the warrior and ruling caste to perform actions that could be categorised as sinful. For example, killing in a war or the use of force may be necessary to maintain order. If the *kṣatriya* has attained liberation through Rājayoga, he is immune to the karmic consequences.

तदा दृष्टिविशेषः स्याद्विविधान्यासनानि च ।
 अन्तःकरणजा भवा योगिनो नोपयोगिनः ॥ LIX.8॥

सर्वदा सहजस्थस्य निष्कलाध्यात्मवेदिनः ।
 यत्प्रत्यक्षनिष्पाद्यं तत्तत्सर्वमकारणम् ॥ LIX.9॥

5

विलासिनीनां मनोहारिगीतश्रवणात् ॥ अतिसुन्दरकामिनीनां रूपदर्शनात् ॥ क-स्तूरीकपूरगन्धग्रहणात् ॥ मनःशीतलकार्यतिकोमलपरवस्तुनः स्पर्शकारणात् ॥ अतिमाधुर्यं चित्ते करोति ।

1 tādṛśāḥ BELP] tādṛśā cett. sādhvasādhusthānadarśanāt cett.] sādhūsthānadarśanāt N₁ maitreṇā cett.] mitreṇā E komala° cett.] kommala J **2** °vacanāt cett.] vacat K₁ śa-truṇā cett.] śatruṇām K₁N₁N₂U₂ kāthinya° LJK₁U₁U₂] kathina° E, kamvinya° P, kathinya° B, kavinya° N₂ vacanāt cett.] vacanān N₁, vacanād N₂ manasi cett.] manasi K₁U₁U₂, mana L na cett.] vā na JK₁U₁, om. L **2-3** sa puruṣa cett.] puruṣo U₂ **3** īśvaropadeśako cett.] īśvaropade ko L svalīlayā cett.] svalīyayā N₁N₂ ca cett.] va P, om. E **4** haṭham cett.] haṭam LU₁, harsaviśādaṇ E manah cett.] mana° N₂ sahajānande cett.] sahajānamdam L, sahajānamda° U₁, sahajānam damde U₂ magnam cett.] añjam L, samjñam JU₁ **5** puruṣena cett.] bhya puruṣena P, svapuruseṇa D dṛṣṭih cett.] dṛṣṭi° U₁ karttavyā cett.] karttavyam DK₁N₁N₂ āsanam cett.] āsana° U₁ pavanah sthiraḥ cett.] pavanasthiraḥ K₁, om. L karttavyaḥ cett.] karttavyam N₂, om. L **7** kaścin niyamah cett.] kaści niyamah K₁U₁, kaścin niyamah U₂, kaści niyamah J manahpavanābhyaṁ cett.] manapavanābhyaṁ L sahajānandaḥ cett.] sahajānamda° EL **7-8** svasvarūpeṇa cett.] svarūpeṇa J **8** prakāṣyate cett.] prakāṣate U₁ sahajayogaḥ cett.] sahajayoga DN₁, sahajo yoga JK₁, sahajo yogya N₂, sahayogaḥ U₁ rājayogamadhye cett.] rājayogasya madhye U₂, te madhye EP **9** cakravarti° EPLN₁U₂] cakravarti DJK₁N₂, cakravaktya U₁ °nāma° β] om. γ °kathanam cett.] kathanam || cha || J, kathyate LU₂, °madhye iti cakravartye nāma madhye kathanaṁ U₁ **10** śri° cett.] om. DLK₁U₁V °paramarahasyam em.] °paramarahasyām DJK₁N₁U₁, °paramarahasye N₂, °paramahamsasamhitāyām hamṣyām V

Notes: **2** vacanāt: The evidence of manuscript B stops here. The last folio of the manuscript is missing. dveṣo na bhavati: Here the lacuna in witness D concludes, and the transmission of its text continues.

LIX.8 then the specific gazing point, the various postures⁴⁶⁶ and the states produced from the internal organ⁴⁶⁷ are useless to the yogin.

LIX.9 For the knower of the undivided supreme self, who is always in the natural state, whatever is brought about with effort, all of that is entirely groundless.

Because of listening to the lovely songs of charming women, looking at the beauty of very lovely women, smelling the fragrance of camphor and musk, touching objects that make the mind relax and that are extremely soft and superb, [because of all these things] he experiences exquisite beauty in the mind.

⁴⁶⁶ Postures (*āsanas*) are not discussed in Rāmacandra's text. Together with this passage, however, they are mentioned thrice (cf. p. 190 l. 6 and p. 264 l. 2) and given these three statements, one might assume that the audience of this text practised them, but other works were consulted.

⁴⁶⁷ Birch (2013: 368, n. 52) wrote a long endnote on the compound *antahkaraṇabhāvā* that occurs in *Amanaska* 2.37c which is a possible source of this verse in Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu*. I briefly summarize the endnote and complement my findings: Even though the Nepalese commentator of the *Amanaska* interprets it as the "intention of the heart" (*antahkaraṇakā manasuvā pani*) Birch, who has not found the compound in other texts back in 2013 proposes the more plausible explanation that *antahkaraṇabhāvā* refers to the eight mental states characterizing the higher faculty of discernment (*buddhibhāva*). These eight states, as outlined in *Saṅkhyakārikā* 23, include religious merit (*dharma*), gnosis (*jñāna*), dispassion (*virāga*), and power (*aiśvarya*) as positive aspects, while their opposites (*adharma*, *ajñāna*, *avirāga*, and *anaiśvarya*) form the negative states (*adhyavasāyo buddhir dharmo jñānam virāga aiśvaryam | sāttvikam etad rūpaṁ tāmasam asmād viparyastam*). According to Birch's research, this division of *buddhi* is adopted by Śaiva traditions, such as *Mālinīvijayottaratatantra* 1.30c-d. The eightfold *buddhi* in the *Mālinīvijayottaratatantra* has been noted in Vasudeva, 2004: 353, n. 8. The concept of the *buddhibhāvas* is also present in other contexts, like the hierarchical system of religions in the *Svacchandatantra* (11.179-182). In this scheme, deluded individuals are influenced by dark *buddhibhāvas*. The specific formulation of Rāmacandra with the phrase *antahkaraṇajā bhāvā* however, I was able to locate within *Bodhasāra* 17.5: *mano buddhir ahaṅkāraś cittam ceti catuṣṭayam | antahkaraṇajā bhāvā ātmā śuddho nirañjanah* || 17.15 || "The quadruplet — mind, intellect, ego, and consciousness — are states produced by the inner organ. The self, however, is pure and untainted." This fourfold scheme is very close to the fivefold version taught by Rāmacandra ...

तादृशः स्वादनात् ॥ अनेकदेशानां साध्वसाधुस्थानदर्शनात् ॥ मैत्रेण सह कोमल-
वचनात् ॥ शत्रुणा सह काठिन्यवचनात् ॥ यस्य मनसि हर्षे वा द्वेषो न भवति । स
पुरुष ईश्वरोपदेशको ज्ञेयः । स्वलीलया वदति चलति च । भावाभावयोश्चित्तमुदा-
सीनं भवति । कस्यांचिद्वार्तायां हठं न करोति । यस्य मनः सहजानन्दे मग्नं भवति ।

5

तेन पुरुषेण दृष्टिः स्थिरा कर्तव्या । आसनं दृढं कर्तव्यम् । पवनः स्थिरः कर्तव्यः ।
एतादृशः कश्चिन्नियमः सिद्धस्य नोक्तः । मनः पवनाभ्यां यदा सहजानन्दः स्वस्व-
रूपेण प्रकाश्यते । स सहजयोगः कथ्यते राजयोगमध्ये ।

इति चक्रवर्तिनामकथनम् ॥

10 इति श्रीपरमरहस्यम् ।

I iti śrīrāmacandraviracito 'yam Birch em.] śrīrāmacandraviracitāyām β, rāmacam-
draparamahāṁsaviracitas PU₂, rājamacamdraparahaṁsaviracites L, śrisarvaguṇasam-
pannapamḍitasukhānandamīśrasūrisūnupanḍitajvālāprasādamiśrakṛtabhāṣṭīkāsahito E
tattvayogabinduh J] tattvayogabindu DN₁N₂, tattvayogaviduh U₁, tattvayodabimda K₁, tattvay-
gavicārah V, tattvabimduyoga PLU₂, rājayoge binduyogaḥ E **samāptah** cett.] samāptam LN₂,
samāptam K₁, vicārah V

As a result of enjoying such things, seeing good and bad places of many countries, speaking sweetly with friends, and speaking harshly to enemies, joyful excitement and hatred do not arise in his mind. This person is known as a teacher who conveys the instruction of the Lord (*iśvara*). For his own amusement, he speaks and moves. The mind is equanimous in both existence and non-existence. He, whose mind is immersed in inherent bliss, does not apply force[-ful yoga] (*haṭha*) in any situation.

By a [regular] person, the gaze shall be stabilized; the posture shall be stabilized; [and] the breath shall be stabilized. Any such a rule is not prescribed for the accomplished [person].⁴⁶⁸ When by means of mind and breath, the natural bliss appears through its own true nature, it is called Sahajayoga (“natural yoga”) in [this system of] Rajayoga.

This is the explanation for those named *cakravartin* (“Universal Ruler”).

This is the venerable supreme secret.⁴⁶⁹

in his metaphysics section on p. 250 in which *consciousness* (*caitanya*) is added as a fifth item. The verses of chapter 17 provide information about further resulting states and their differentiations. The states born of the inner organ originally derive from the qualities (*gunas*) of original matter (*prakṛti*) (17.4). The four states of the inner organs produce more differentiated states (*bhāvāḥ*) - *manas*, viz., “will and indecision” (*samkalpa* and *vikalpa*) (17.6); *buddhi*, viz., “ascertainment” (*niścaya*) (17.7); *ahamkāra*, viz., “knowing, doing, experiencing, the sense of agency, and the concepts of being the doer or the enjoyer, as well as notions of injury and harm” (*jñatvakartṛtvabhoktṛtvavadhyaghātakatādayah*) (17.8) of the *citta*, viz., “memory of past experiences and recognition” (*smṛtiḥ pūrvānubhūtasya pratyabhijñā*) (17.9). For the whole account of further divisions of the *bhāvas* see *Bodhasāra* 17.1-51.

⁴⁶⁸ With this statement, Rāmacandra repeats the message of verse LIX.7. Once the highest state of yoga is reached, yoga practice becomes unnecessary.

⁴⁶⁹ Rāmacandra’s treatise concludes with these emphatic statement, clearly asserting that *sahayoga* is a form of yoga intended for kings or aspiring monarchs. For a king who rules and enjoys the amenities of his position, Sahajayoga is the appropriate yoga practice. As a *kṣatriya*, he can maintain the soteriological state of salvation through Sahajayoga while continuing to fulfill his caste duties without continuous practice. Beyond this passage, the term *cakravartin* is absent in the Haṭha- and Rajayoga literature known to me. However, there are notable occurrences of the term in yogic literature, such as Hemacandra’s *Hemacandra’s Yogaśāstra* 4.19-21: *dhanahīnah śatam ekaṁ sahasram śatavān api | sahasrādhipatir lakṣaṁ koṭiṁ ...*

इति श्रीरामचन्द्रविरचितोऽयं तत्त्वयोगबिन्दुः समाप्तः ॥

Notes: **I-282.1** iti śrīparamarahasyam | śrīrāmacandraviracito 'yam tatvayogabinduh samāptaḥ: The consulted manuscripts and the printed edition (for colophons of manuscripts excluded via *eliminatio*, see §1.5.2 Manuscripts not consulted, p.46) show the following post-colophon additions (ordered by relevance per the stemmatic hypothesis):

śri svasti || saṃvat 837 || vinā guru na siddhati || eka vacana sosyā sālikaseṇ caudha bhuvana kā mola || kahane soka hadiyā avakyā vajāye ḍe dholā || I || popoṣṭakāṇmā 10 || II || 12 || 13 ja(m)mā 4 patra aghaḍiśi ṭaṭāye ++ho - N₁

saṃ 1751 mārgaśīrṣa śudi pa somo likhitam || - V

śubham || yad akṣarapadabhraṣṭam mātrāhīnam cayad bhavet || tat sarvam kṣamya tām eva prasīdāparameśvara ||I|| sūrye turaṅge navacandrāgħasre jyeṣṭhākhyakṛṣṇe bhrguvaṛayuktam || tattvaprayogaḥ ṣadharṣaṣaṇjñām likhitam suhetoh bhavatīha dehi || bhūyāt || - N₂

śubham astu || saṃvat 1818 samayavaisāśavadi ṭṛtiyābudhvāvāsare || līṣitam śridikṣitakalānāth tat putreṇa caṇḍramani śubham bhūyāt || sthitijayatapurānagre līṣitam śubham astu || śrī rādhē krṣṇa sahāi || śrī gamgāju sahāi || śrī rāmarāmarāma śrī bhavanyainamah || śrī || rāmaśrisarasvatinamah śrīrāmacaṇḍrasahāi || śrī ||
- K₁

śubham bhavatu || saṃvat 1865 pramāthīnāmasaṇvatsare vai sākhavadya 10 sthiravārī narmadā tirītīchamāṇḍe śvāmī saṃnnidhā | nilikhitam svartham paropakārārtham ca hastākṣaraśivārāmaśaṇkarabāḍavopanāmakaṇāhadevakarena likhitam śake 1730 caitravadyasaptamī 7 sthiravārī saṃpūrṇam || śrī kachārpaṇam astu || śrī || cha || - J

śubham astu | saṃvat 1841 || bhādau śudha 15 lī o ve sarva śake rā rāma rāma cha - D

śubham bhūyāt || - U₁

śrī śubham bhavatu || śrīśītārāmārpaṇam astuh || idam pustakam || śake 1805 || vikramārka saṃmat 1940 || jayanām asaṇvatsare || udagayaṇe || griṣṭārtham? || vaisākhe māse || krṣṇapakṣe || tīthau 23 || bhānuvāsare || prathamayāmye || śrīkṣetra avamītikāyān || śrī mahārūdramahākālasaṇṇidhāne na saṃpūrṇam || lekhāṇam āṇam+ sutā+ bābājī rājaderakareṇa likhyate || yādṛṣam pustakam dṛṣṭvā tādṛṣam likhitam mayā || yadi śuddhaṇ aśuddho vā mama doṣo na diyate ||I|| śrīrāma || cha || - U₂

saṃvat 1867 pausakṛṣṇaḥ 12 ravau śubham bhuyāt || cha || - P

śrī krṣṇārpaṇam astu || cha || - L

śubham astu || iti śrīsarvaguṇasampannapaṇḍitasukhānandamiśrasūrisūnupaṇḍitajvālāprasādamīśrakṛtabhāṣāṭīkāsahito rājayoge binduyogaḥ samāptaḥ || śubham astu || śrīr astu || - E

Thus, the *Tattvayogabindu* (“The Essence of Yoga and Reality”)⁴⁷⁰ composed by Śrī Rāmacandra, is concluded.⁴⁷¹

lakṣeśvaro 'pi ca ||4.19|| kotiśvaro narendratvam narendraś cakravartitām | cakravartī ca devatvam devo 'pi ndratvam icchatī ||4.20|| indratve 'pi hi saṃprāptē yadicchā na nivartate | mūle laghiyāṁs tallobhāśārāvā iva vardhate ||4.21|| Qvarnström (Ed. p. 80) translates “One who is poor [desires] a hundred [rupees]; one who has a hundred [desires] a thousand; one who has a thousand [desires] one hundred thousand, and one who has one hundred thousand [desires] ten million [rupees]. One who rules ten million [people] wishes to be a king of men, a king of men [desires to be a] world-emperor, a world-emperor a god, [and] a god wishes even to be a king of gods. [But] even when one has become the king of gods, [one's] desire does not end [there]. Initially, such greed is rather small, [but over time], it increases [and increases] like a [begging-]bowl, [which at the root is shallow, but which expands more and more from the centre to the edge].” A *cakravartin* is, therefore, a ruler who reigns over the kings of the earth. The nexthigher rank would be that of a god. Thus, the *cakravartin* represents the highest possible secular status that a human being can achieve in terms of power and prosperity. The text further suggests that a king aspires to rise to the rank of a *cakravartin*. Rāmacandra deliberately employs this term to address his target audience. An extensive discussion of Sahajayoga can be found at the end of the comparative analysis of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies on p. 478.

⁴⁷⁰ For a discussion of the title see 1.5.3 Discussion of the text’s original title on p.49.

⁴⁷¹ The colophons of the manuscripts fall into two groups corresponding to the β - and γ -groups identified in the stemmatic analysis (p. 68). A close examination of these colophons reveals a gradual progression of corruptions in the transmission from β to γ . At the same time, a widespread misconception comes to light: the spiritual title *paramahaṁsa* turns out to be only a later attribution resulting from a corruption in the colophon—an error which, to complicate matters, already appears in the oldest dated manuscript. Yet V is not a trustworthy witness: its readings diverge so markedly from the rest of the transmission, without contributing anything of value to the reconstruction of the text, that I was compelled to exclude it from the collation. The scribe introduced numerous redactional changes, consciously omitted sentences, and on almost every folio one encounters large numbers of (often unsuccessful) attempts to “improve” Rāmacandra’s admittedly less elegant Sanskrit. One such failed attempt is preserved in the colophon of V, which reads: *iti paramahaṁsasamhitāyāṁ haṁsyāṁ śrīrāmacandraviracitāyāṁ tattvayogavicārah* || The feminine endings in this colophon create the impression that Rāmacandra’s text formed part of another, perhaps larger, work entitled *Paramahaṁsasamhitā*—a title that does exist, though it bears no relation to Rāmacandra’s text. The readings of the colophons in the other manuscripts of the β -group reveal that this colophon is yet another failed attempt by the redactor to improve upon his exemplar. The other manuscripts of the β -group (for example, the second-oldest witness N₁, perhaps the best representative of the β -group) present the colophon along the following ...

lines: *iti śriparamarahasyāṁ śrīrāmacandraviracitāyāṁ tatvayogabimdu samāptah* || At first glance this colophon appears contradictory. On the one hand, the title of the text is clearly given as *Yogatattvabindu*; on the other, the feminine endings evoke the constructions typical of chapter colophons, which use the locative to indicate the overarching work and the final nominatives to provide the name of the concluding chapter. Taking the other witnesses of the β -group into account, it becomes evident that all members of the β -group continue to transmit the same grammatical irregularities and preserve the feminine endings. At a superficial level, the colophons of the γ -group do not appear to be of much help in resolving these issues. They all read approximately like U₂: *iti śri rāmacandraparamahaṁsaviracitas tatvabimduyogasamāptah* || One might therefore conclude that the manuscripts of the γ -group are preferable, since their colophons are almost grammatically correct. However, as I demonstrated in the introduction (see p. 49), we may safely assume that the original title was *Tattvayogabindu* and not *Tattvabinduyoga*. Moreover, when reflecting on the discrepancies between the readings of the two manuscript groups and taking into account the stemmatic conclusions—particularly the fact that the β -group preserves a version that on average must be closer to the original text than that of the γ -group—it becomes apparent that the colophons of the β -group are likely the result of redactional intervention. They represent, in other words, an attempt to emend an already corrupt colophon (presumably in a form similar to the colophons of the β -group).

This emerges, first, in the alteration of the title from the original *Tattvayogabindu* to *Tattvabinduyoga* in the γ -group; secondly, in the change from the β -reading *paramarahasya* to *paramahaṁsa*; and thirdly, in what appears to be a concomitant disregard for the feminine endings of the hyparchetype of the β -group, on the basis of which the redactional changes in the β -transmission appear to have been undertaken.

Any remaining doubts the reader may entertain regarding the plausibility of these hypothetical reconstructions can be dispelled by an important observation. The final section of the *Yogatattvabindu*, namely LIX, which constitutes the undisputed culmination of the work, opens with the phrase *idam yogaśāstrarāhasyam samagraśāstramadhye*, after which the ideal form of *yoga* intended for Rāmacandra's audience is introduced. This makes it safe to assume that the occurrence of the forms of $^{\circ}$ *rahasya* in the final colophon ultimately originates here. I consider it probable that an originally section-concluding colophon once preceded the work-concluding colophon. This provides the crucial clue to how the corrupt forms of the β - and γ -colophons arose:

The original colophon, *iti śriparamarahasyam / iti śrīrāmacandravirācito 'yam tattvayogabinduḥ samāptah* ||, was corrupted through simple and typical scribal errors: the omission of *iti* and the introduction of a feminine locative ending through a minor inaccuracy ($^{\circ}$ *virācito 'yam* → $^{\circ}$ *viracitāyām*), followed by what was likely an automatic adjustment of $^{\circ}$ *rahasyam* to $^{\circ}$ *rahasyām*. This produced the reading *iti śriparamarahasyāṁ śrīrāmacandraviracitāyāṁ tatvayogabimdu samāptah* ||, from which the subsequent corruptions took their course. Later witnesses ...

of the β -group, such as D and U₁, copied the colophon from their exemplars, introducing further errors so that *śriparamarahasyāṁ* becomes *śripāramahāḥsyāṁ*.

Due to the loss of the feminine referent and the aforementioned copying error, scribes of the γ -group were led to a consequential emendation. From the intermediate stage *iti śripāramahāḥsyāṁ śrīrāmacamḍraviracitāyāṁ*, a scribe apparently felt compelled to introduce a plausible correction and altered the reading of his exemplar to *iti śrīrāmacamḍraparamahāḥsaviracitas*. Thus Rāmacandra was erroneously ascribed the spiritual title of a *paramahāṁsa* and consequently presumed to have undergone initiation into the Daśanāmī Saṁnyāsi order. See Clark, 2006: 42–45 for a discussion of the term *paramahāṁsa* in the Daśanāmī Saṁnyāsi order. I wish to thank Dr. Jason Birch for sharing his thoughts regarding the reconstruction of the colophon, which provided the decisive impetus for arriving at a satisfactory solution. Thus, even though looking at these somewhat confuse colophone transmission and might expect one *iti* to mark the end of a chapter and the second to close the work as a whole. Yet one has to bear in mind that the text offers no clear system of chapters; instead, it is divided into numerous sections introduced by *idānīm* or, more rarely, *atha* and similar markers. These sections—aside from this single exception—never conclude with a colophon. It is therefore unlikely that the *itis* before the final colophon should be interpreted as a chapter colophon. Rather, I propose understanding it as an emphatic concluding formula that marks the climactic end of the text.

Chapter 3

Comparative Analysis of the Complex Early Modern Yoga Taxonomies

THE similarities between the yoga taxonomies of Rāmacandra's *Tattvayoga-bindu*, his source text, the *Yogasvarodaya* as well as the taxonomies laid out by Nārāyaṇatīrtha in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* and Sundardās' *Sarvāṅgayogadīpikā* which all emerged within the 17th century have been initially observed and discussed briefly by Birch (2014).⁴⁷² I would like to call this specific literary phenomenon the “complex early modern yoga taxonomies of the medieval yogas” or simply “complex yoga taxonomies”. Table 2 provides an overview of the four known complex yoga taxonomies.

No.	<i>Tattvayoga-bindu</i>	<i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	<i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	<i>Sarvāṅgayoga-pradīpikā</i>
I.	<i>kriyāyoga</i>	<i>kriyāyoga</i>	<i>kriyāyoga</i>	<i>bhaktiyoga</i>
2.	<i>jñānayoga</i>	<i>jñānayoga</i>	<i>caryāyoga</i>	<i>mantrayoga</i>
3.	<i>caryāyoga</i>	<i>karmayoga</i>	<i>karmayoga</i>	<i>layayoga</i>
4.	<i>haṭhayoga</i>	<i>haṭhayoga</i>	<i>haṭhayoga</i>	<i>carcāyoga</i>
5.	<i>karmayoga</i>	<i>dhyānayoga</i>	<i>mantrayoga</i>	<i>hathayoga</i>
6.	<i>layayoga</i>	<i>mantrayoga</i>	<i>jñānayoga</i>	<i>rājayoga</i>
7.	<i>dhyānayoga</i>	<i>urayoga</i>	<i>advaitayoga</i>	<i>lakṣayoga</i>
8.	<i>mantrayoga</i>	<i>vāsanāyoga</i>	<i>laksyayoga</i>	<i>aśtāṅgayoga</i>
9.	<i>laksyayoga</i>	-	<i>brahmayoga</i>	<i>sāṃkhyayoga</i>
10.	<i>vāsanāyoga</i>	-	<i>śivayoga</i>	<i>jñānayoga</i>
II.	<i>śivayoga</i>	-	<i>siddhiyoga</i>	<i>brahmayoga</i>
12.	<i>brahmayoga</i>	-	<i>vāsanāyoga</i>	<i>advaitayoga</i>
13.	<i>advaitayoga</i>	-	<i>layayoga</i>	-
14.	<i>siddhayoga</i>	-	<i>dhyānayoga</i>	-
15.	<i>rājayoga</i>	- [<i>rājayoga</i>]	<i>premabhaktiyoga</i>	-
16.	-	-	[<i>rājayoga</i>]	-

Table 2: The four complex yoga taxonomies

The phenomenon of complex yoga taxonomies raises various questions.

1. How are the individual yoga categories used and classified in the four texts?

⁴⁷² See Birch, 2014: 415-416.

2. Do the four texts use and understand the single yogas in the same way, or are there differences?
3. Furthermore, what conclusions can be drawn from answering the previous question in terms of the individual yoga category and in the context of each text?
4. Is there a direct historical connection between all the texts with complex yoga taxonomies, or did they all arise independently?
5. How can the phenomenon of “complex early modern yoga taxonomies of the medieval yogas” be situated within the broader context of the history of yoga?
6. Is it possible to explain why they did emerge?

To answer or at least approach these questions, the complex yoga taxonomies and their single categories of yoga are examined within a comparative analysis. The results will be linked with the recent findings of yoga research.

This chapter will conduct an empirical comparative analysis grounded in the hermeneutics of difference.⁴⁷³ It first historicizes the objects of comparison—the early modern yoga texts *Tattvayogabindu*, *Yogasvarodaya*, *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, and *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*—by placing them in their specific historical and religious contexts. It then instrumentalizes the empirically

⁴⁷³The term “hermeneutics of difference” should be understood in the context of the German concept “Differenzhermeneutik” as employed by the cultural studies-oriented Heidelberg School of Religious Studies. Here, Differenzhermeneutik refers to an interpretative method, particularly in the comparative study of religions, that seeks to understand and analyze the diversity and distinctiveness of religious expressions. This approach emphasizes the context, cultural background, and the differences that shape a religious phenomenon. Instead of searching for universal principles, the focus is on the differences between various religious traditions and practices. Religious phenomena are examined within their specific cultural, historical, and social contexts, thus revealing the particular conditions and circumstances, as well as the internal logic and significance in their emic context, as viewed from an etic perspective. This etic perspective is critically reflected upon, so that the biases and assumptions of the researcher are taken into account. Researchers are encouraged to become aware of their own cultural and religious perspectives and to reflect on their impact on the understanding process.

derived concept of “complex early modern yoga taxonomies of the medieval yogas”⁴⁷⁴ for the intended comparison. This aims to capture the structural and functional similarities and differences between the complex yoga taxonomies and the individual yoga taxa, considering the specific signatures of the texts. The results derived from this will be applied to the questions mentioned above.

The comparison will broaden and clarify our understanding of the respective spectrum of meanings of the individual yoga categories in the discursive field of the authors of the texts containing the taxonomies. Furthermore, the comparison results in the documentation of the discursive web⁴⁷⁵ of word usage of various yoga categories in the 17th century. Additionally, contrasting the single yoga categories used across traditions will sharpen our understanding of the categories themselves, as multiperspectivity will naturally reveal new aspects previously hidden to the eye. Individual yoga categories that do not appear in the list of the *Tattvayogabindu* but are listed in the other texts with complex taxonomies will also be covered and outlined. In addition, yoga categories that do not appear in any of the analysed lists but are nevertheless mentioned in the texts will also be covered. Thus, this comparative study will display the overall picture of all yoga categories used during the period under consideration in an encyclopedic fashion and will serve scholars as a comprehensive reference. However, it is essential to emphasise that the comparison of yoga categories is limited to those texts that contain the complex yoga taxonomies. Although the analysis and comparison of the yoga categories can be extended to other yoga texts, locations, and periods if necessary or valuable, for example, to provide the required context, the restriction on the

⁴⁷⁴The metalinguistic capturing of this phenomenon, which appears in the mentioned texts, serves to delineate a specific religious-historical phenomenon observed in the 17th century on the Indian subcontinent in certain yoga texts written in Sanskrit and Brajbhāsā from different traditions. In this comparative study, it serves as the *tertium comparationis*. “Complex” refers to a double-digit number of different yoga categories in an early modern yoga text, compared to the more widespread, less complex medieval yoga taxonomies that describe a single-digit number of yogas.

⁴⁷⁵Spoiler alert: There are astonishing differences!

complex yoga taxonomies is generally maintained to prevent this complex endeavour from going *ad absurdum*.⁴⁷⁶ Ultimately, the comparative analysis of the texts, their authors, and their multiple yoga categories will help to formulate a new, concise hypothesis as to why and under what circumstances the complex yoga taxonomies emerged across traditions, and whether or not they emerged independently of each other.

In striving to avoid the issues highlighted by Jonathan Z. Smith in his revolutionary essay for the theoretical development of comparative religious studies titled *In Comparison a Magic Dwells* (1982),⁴⁷⁷ this work fundamentally follows the approach and methodology of Barbara A. Holdrege. Her comparative model, presented in her essay *Comparative Religion with a Difference* (1994), effectively addresses all the problems of comparative work criticized by Smith.⁴⁷⁸ This work adheres to her method, undergoing modifications tailored to this study in its three phases of analysis.⁴⁷⁹ These phases are:

1. The Historical-religious⁴⁸⁰ contextualization and content characterization. Holdrege's first step, the "Historical Interpretation," is adjusted

⁴⁷⁶The historical tracing and analysis of developments in the reception history of the yoga categories presented in the complex taxonomies can be used to generate valuable insights, as I have demonstrated by the example of the development of the early modern forms of Kriyāyoga into the modern forms of Kriyāyoga, beginning with the lineage of the world-famous Paramahamsa Yogānanda. See the chapter *Excursus: Popularisation of a new Kriyāyoga in a global context* on p. 317 et seqq. Unfortunately, this example made me realise that it is beyond this work's scope to extend this analysis to the history of the reception of each yoga category and term throughout the entire history of yoga, particularly the transition from the early modern to the modern period. Fortunately, other scholars have already done great work in the last decade. A groundbreaking example of the history of Rajayoga is Birch (2014), "Rājayoga: Reincarnations of the King of All Yogas". Even single yogic techniques can be extremely complex. For an outstanding article on the history of the haṭhayogic *vajrolimudrā* see for example Mallinson (2018), "Yoga and Sex: What is the Purpose of Vajrolimudrā?"

⁴⁷⁷Smith, 1982.

⁴⁷⁸Cf. Holdrege, 1994: 804-805.

⁴⁷⁹Cf. ibid. 1994: 806-812.

⁴⁸⁰The originally termed historical-cultural contextualization and content characterization is adapted to the needs of this comparison's specific setting, as this study deals with texts from the same culture but belonging to different religious streams within that culture. The specific tradition from which each text emerges is highly relevant to providing the necessary context of each complex yoga taxonomy.

to suit the present topic. In this first step, the comparative objects, i.e., the individual texts, are embedded in their historical and religious contexts, providing an overview of the significant contents. The primary focus is on the individual taxa of the yoga taxonomies in the four texts. The necessary concepts and complexes of ideas for an adequate description and an immanent understanding of the yoga category in each text are considered here. That will be achieved by analysing each individual yoga of each individual text separately.

2. The comparative analysis. Here, the differences and similarities of the “complex early modern yoga taxonomies of the medieval yogas” for each taxon will be highlighted. Within this framework, the constitutive concepts of each text and their tradition, which form the basis for each complex yoga taxonomy, are contrasted.
3. The interpretation of the results. In this final step, the results are applied to the questions posed in the introduction. The significance of the differences and similarities is examined and reflected upon in the context of the introductory questions. That is initially done at the level of individual yogas and finally at the overarching level, considering the results of the comparative analysis phase of all individual yogas.

In summary, this means the following: After describing and contextualising the four texts, the three analysis phases will be conducted for each yoga category mentioned in these texts. The comparative analysis will follow the structure of the individual yogas (the taxa) outlined in the *Tattvayogabindu*. Each yoga will initially be analysed in its context. The order is based on the order of the list in the *Tattvayogabindu*. That is phase one. The results of the descriptions of each yoga will be compared with each other. Some yogas only appear in the taxonomies of *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yugasvarodaya* but are not explicitly dealt with in the text. At these points, reference is made to this fact, and the analysis is continued based on the explanations of the other

taxonomies that describe these yogas. Some yogas only occur in one⁴⁸¹ or two texts. They will be described, too, and compared if more than one text contains them. The third analysis phase is conducted for each yoga category, which has more than one occurrence in the four texts. This part of the comparison will allow us to answer the questions 1-3 mentioned above. In a concluding step, an overarching third phase of analysis (the conclusion), the overall results of the analysis of the individual yoga categories are summarised, interpreted, and applied to this comparative study's remaining significant questions (4-6 mentioned above).

3.1 Contextualising the four texts with complex yoga taxonomies

THIS section describes the four texts that contain the four known complex yoga taxonomies. The focus will be on characterizing the historical and religious background of the texts and their authors. Additionally, an overview of the contents will be presented, along with other relevant facts for this comparison. Finally, the role of the complex yoga taxonomies within each respective text will be highlighted. The analysis of the individual yogas in each text, which follows this section, is always conducted within the specific religious, historical, and social context of the respective text.

3.1.1 *Tattvayogabindu*

The *Tattvayogabindu* has already been extensively contextualized in the introduction of this dissertation. In the previous chapter it was critically edited for the first time.⁴⁸² It has been established that the *Tattvayogabindu* was composed before 1659⁴⁸³ and that it was most likely written somewhere in

⁴⁸¹In this case, a comparison is impossible. However, they are nonetheless described for an encyclopedic overview.

⁴⁸²For a more detailed discussion of the *Tattvayogabindu*, see p. 3.

⁴⁸³The dating of the *Tattvayogabindu* is discussed on p. 6.

northern India. Much about the author remains unknown. Rāmacandra's composition reflects the Śaiva orientation of his source texts, but also the religious universalism of Advaita Vedānta. As outlined in the chapter *Rāmacandra's audience*,⁴⁸⁴ the *Tattvayogabindu* was certainly aimed at householders of the affluent segments of the population. Due to numerous text-immanent statements, it is plausible that Rāmacandra's *yogaśāstra* was composed at an unknown royal court to educate aristocrats. If this is true, we must assume that Rāmacandra was employed as a yoga teacher at the royal court. At the very beginning of the text, a complete list of fifteen yogas, presented as methods of Rājayoga, is provided.⁴⁸⁵ Rāmacandra places Rājayoga at the top of the taxonomy to highlight its overarching position, presenting Rājayoga as a universal category encompassing all other yoga methods. Rāmacandra presents the following taxonomy: 1. Kriyāyoga, 2. Jñānayoga, 3. Caryāyoga, 4. Haṭhayoga, 5. Karmayoga, 6. Layayoga, 7. Dhyānayoga, 8. Mantrayoga, 9. Lakṣayayoga, 10. Vāsanāyoga, 11. Śivayoga, 12. Brahmayoga, 13. Advaitayoga, 14. Siddhayoga, and 15. Rājayoga itself.

3.1.2 *Yugasvarodaya*

The *Yugasvarodaya* is a Sanskrit yoga text of the Rājayoga genre with a distinct Śaiva orientation, which was possibly written in central or south India.⁴⁸⁶ As the *Yugasvarodaya* was the primary source for the compilation of Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu*, the *terminus ante quem* for this work can also be set at 1659 CE.⁴⁸⁷ Manuscripts of this text have yet to be discovered. We know of its existence only from quotations in other texts. These include primarily the *Prāṇatoṣīṇī*, which cites 304 verses and a half verse from the *Yugasvarodaya* with reference (*yugasvarodaye*)⁴⁸⁸. The *Yogakarṇikā* cites a total of 134 verses

⁴⁸⁴ See p. 13 et seqq.

⁴⁸⁵ See p. 88 and especially table 2 on p. 295 for an overview.

⁴⁸⁶ The *Yugasvarodaya* mentions the rivers Godāvarī and Kāverī. I discuss the role of the rivers of the *Yugasvarodaya*, *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and *Yugasvarodaya* on p. 209, n. 378.

⁴⁸⁷ The dating of the *Tattvayogabindu* is discussed on p. 6.

⁴⁸⁸ Cf. *Prāṇatoṣīṇī*, Ed. pp. 831-848.

with reference (*yogasvarodaye*) and at least four additional verses without reference.⁴⁸⁹ The *Śabdakalpadruma* (Ed. p. 501) quotes seven verses of the *Yogasvarodaya* with reference (*iti yogasvarodayah*), which form its entry for the term *haṭhayoga*. There are numerous correspondences between the verses from the *Yogasvarodaya* quoted in the *Prāṇatosiṇī* and the *Yogakarnikā*. It is, however, very noticeable that many verses attributed to the *Yogasvarodaya* in the *Yogakarnikā* containing practical instructions for *kumbhakas* or purification techniques (*karmas*) are not found in the quotations of the *Prāṇatosiṇī*. These same verses are also absent in the *Tattvayogabindu*.⁴⁹⁰ The texts that quote the *Yogasvarodaya* are good indicators that the *Yogasvarodaya* circulated in India's north-east.⁴⁹¹

The *Yogasvarodaya* was probably addressing non-celestial householders.⁴⁹² However, some quotations of the *Yogasvarodaya*, particularly one in the *Yogakarnikā*, suggests that the *Yogasvarodaya* might have had enthusiastic ascetics among its readers.⁴⁹³

⁴⁸⁹The four verses without reference are found in *Yogakarnikā* 1.210–213 (these overlap with the quotations of the *Yogasvarodaya* in the *Prāṇatosiṇī*. However, it appears to me that at least 1.209–216 must belong to the *Yogasvarodaya*. In this chapter, many verses are not attributed to any text. That is noteworthy since the author Nath Aghorānanda consistently attributes his chosen verses in all other chapters. Additional verses from the *Yogasvarodaya* might precede 1.209.

⁴⁹⁰This suggests the existence of different recensions of the *Yogasvarodaya* – one shorter version without practical instructions for physical techniques and another including them. If this is the case, Rāmacandra used the former as the template for the *Tattvayogabindu*.

⁴⁹¹The *Prāṇatosiṇī* was written near Calcutta, cf. Shāstri (1905). The origin of the *Yogakarnikā* is unknown. The only available printed edition of the *Yogakarnikā* by Nath Sharma (2004) is based on a manuscript presumably from Benares, cf. Nath Sharma 2004: vi. Radhakanta Deva (1784–1867) compiled the *Śabdakalpadruma* in Calcutta. Thus, northeastern India was a significant area for the circulation of the *Yogasvarodaya*.

⁴⁹²Cf. Mallinson, 2018: 201.

⁴⁹³Based on an understanding of *saktināḍī* as a “powerful channel” or “mighty intestine”, the inclusion of the practice described here may have been way too extreme for householders and could only be aimed at an enthusiastic ascetic audience. That technique is called *nāḍikṣālanam* and described in the *Yogakarnikā* with reference to *yogasvarodaye*. *Yogakarnikā* 4.73–77 (Ed. pp. 58–59; ≈*Gheraṇḍasamhitā* 1.21–24; ≈*Hathayogasamhitā* 2.11–15) reads: *nāḍikṣālanam | kākīmudrāṁ sādhayitvā pūrayed udaram marut (marutodaram Hathayogasamhitā 2.11) | dhārayed ardham yāmantāṁ cālayed ardhaftvātmanā* || 73 || *nābhilagnajale sthitvā saktināḍīm visarjayet | karābhyaṁ ksālayen nāḍīm yāvan malavisarjanam* || 74 || *tāvat prakṣālyā nāḍīm ca udare veśayet punah* || 75 || *idam prakṣālanaṁ*

Large parts of the content and the content's structure are similar to those of the *Tattvayogabindu*, except for the few passages where Rāmacandra exclusively relies on the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*.⁴⁹⁴ Furthermore, only the quotations in the *Yogakarṇikā* attest that the *Yugasvarodaya* also taught various physical practices not present in the quotations of the *Prāṇatosiṇī*: detailed description of the *śatkarmas* (4.40-49, 4.67-80), *kevalakumbhaka* and *pratyāhāra* (6.23-34), instructions for *kumbhaka* (7.1-10, 7.23-28, 7.67-72), and instruction on *khecarimudrā* (8.136-141). Thus, we can assume that these descriptions were much more numerous in the original *Yugasvarodaya*.

The *Yugasvarodaya* presents the fifteen yogas immediately at the beginning of its text. The fifteen yogas are understood, just like in the *Tattvayogabindu*, as equivalent methods of Rājayoga. Of the total fifteen announced yogas, only eight methods of Rājayoga are named in this introduction according to the quotation from the *Prāṇatosiṇī*. *Prāṇatosiṇī* (Ed. p. 831) reads:

atha rājayogah || yogasvarodaye |
īśvara uvāca |
rājayogam pravakṣyāmi śṛṇu sarvatra siddhidam |
guhyād guhyataram devi nānādharmam parāt param ||
rājayogena deveśi nr̥papūjyo bhaven narah |
rājayogī cirāyuś ca aṣṭaiśvaryamayo bhavet ||

*gopyam devānām api durlabham || 76 || kevalam dhautimātreṇa devadeho bhaved dhruvam | yāmārddham
dhāraṇāśaktim yāvan no dhārayen narah | bahiṣkr̥tam mahādhautam tāvan naiva ca kārayet || 77 ||*
“(73) Having cultivated the crow-seal, fill the stomach with air, hold it for an hour and a half, then move by the midway [path]. (74) Standing in water up to the navel, draw out the mighty intestine *śaktinādi*. Wash out the intestine with both hands until all dirt is gone. (75) Having thoroughly washed the intestine, return it to the stomach. (76) This cleansing is so secret that even gods find it difficult to obtain. (77) By this cleansing alone, one certainly achieves the divine body. As long as a man is not able to hold the breath for an hour and a half, he should not perform the externalised great wash (*mahādhauta*).” Further research revealed that this interpretation of *śaktinādi* is common among Indian scholars, as it is also found in Rodriguez and Ram (1992: 46-47) and additionally in Sahai (1972: 123). This is reinforced by a reading in *Hṛdayogasamhitā* 2.11, which reads *gudavartmanā* instead of *ardhavartmanā* in the context of the preliminary practice called Kākimudrā.

⁴⁹⁴In particular, this concerns *Tattvayogabindu* XLIII on the topic of *avadhūtapuruṣa*, as well as individual passages of cosmogony, such as sections XLVIII, LIII, LIV, LV, LVI, and LVII.

*pañcadaśaprakāro'yaṁ rājayogaḥ ||
 kriyāyoga jñānayogaḥ karmayoga haṭhas tathā |
 dhyānayoga mantrayoga urayogaś ca vāsanā |
 rājaty etad brahmavaśīva ebhiś ca pañcadaśadhā |*

Now Rājayoga. [As described] in the *Yogasvarodaya*. God said: “I will teach Rājayoga, listen! In every case, it bestows completion. [It is] more secret than secret, oh Goddess, [its] nature is manifold, [and it is] higher than the highest. By means of Rājayoga, oh Goddess, the person is to be praised like a king. The Rājayogin may have a long life, and he may be equipped with the eight [supernatural] powers. This Rājayoga has fifteen varieties: Kriyāyoga, Jñānayoga, Karmayoga, Haṭha[yoga], Dhyānayoga, Mantrayoga, Urayoga⁴⁹⁵ and Vāsanā[yoga]. By [means of] these fifteen [yogas], this [person] who is resting in Brahman shines [like a king].”

Not all of the eight yogas mentioned in the introduction are explained in the course of the text. The yogas treated in the text are: Kriyāyoga, Jñānayoga, Lakṣayoga, which was not mentioned in the introductory verses, Rājayoga, Haṭhayoga, another form of Jñānayoga, and Aṣṭāṅgayoga, which was also not mentioned in the introduction. Since there is still no complete transmission of the *Yogasvarodaya*, it remains uncertain whether the text ever contained a more comprehensive description of these yogas.

3.1.3 *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

The *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* is an important commentary on Patañjali's *Yogaśūtra*. Nārāyanatīrtha was a Telugu Brahmin who was born in Kaza in the Guntur district,⁴⁹⁶ a devotee of Kṛṣṇa, a *samnyāsin*, a renowned intellectual⁴⁹⁷

⁴⁹⁵The term is discussed on p. 451, n. 905.

⁴⁹⁶Cf. Ko, 1993: 43.

⁴⁹⁷Later authors like Brahmānanda considered Nārāyanatīrtha an authority in the field of yoga, as evidenced by his citation in the *Hathapradipikājyotsnā* (Ed. p. 6).

and a prolific author.⁴⁹⁸ Studies suggest that Nārāyaṇatīrtha flourished between 1600 and 1699.⁴⁹⁹ Nārāyaṇatīrtha spent a considerable amount of time in Benares, though the exact period of his stay is unclear.⁵⁰⁰

As Birch (2014: 414) noted, in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Nārāyaṇatīrtha is likely the first author to integrate the teachings of Haṭhayoga with Pātañjalayoga.⁵⁰¹ At the beginning of his commentary (1.1), he enumerates fifteen different yogas, which he locates throughout his commentary, particularly in the first two chapters of the *Yogaśūtra*. These yogas are as follows: Kriyāyoga, Caryāyoga, Karmayoga, Haṭhayoga, Mantrayoga, Jñānayoga, Advaitayoga, Lakṣyayoga, Brahmayoga, Śivayoga, Siddhiyoga, Vāsanāyoga, Layayoga, Dhyānayoga, and Premabhaktiyoga. Nārāyaṇatīrtha conceptualizes all fifteen yogas as valid methods for achieving the overarching goal of Pātañjalayoga, namely *asamprajñātasamādhi*, which he equates with Rājayoga in his commentary on 1.20.⁵⁰²

3.1.4 *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

Sant Sundardās (1596–1689) was a prominent 17th-century poet and scholar who, as a follower of the Dādūpanth, a religious group named after its founder Dādū, was deeply rooted in the Vaiṣṇava bhakti tradition.⁵⁰³ Born

⁴⁹⁸ Nārāyaṇatīrtha composed several commentaries on the *Yogaśūtra* and other works in different literary genres. See Penna, 2004: 20–21.

⁴⁹⁹Cf. Ko, 1993: 56.

⁵⁰⁰See especially Penna, 2004: 24. A comprehensive study on the life and works of Nārāyaṇatīrtha can be found in Endo Ko's "The Works and Flourishing Period of Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the Author of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*" (1993). All excerpts of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* used in this dissertation are based on the following edition: *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (of Nārāyaṇatīrtha). Ed. by Vimalā, Karnātak. Chowkhambā Sanskrit Series, No 108. Varanasi: Chowkhambā Sanskrit Series Office, 2000.

⁵⁰¹The *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* is also the first text in the commentary tradition of Pātañjalayoga to document a proliferation of āsanas. In his commentary on *Yogaśūtra* 2.46, Nārāyaṇatīrtha lists and describes a total of 38 āsanas. A detailed discussion of Haṭhayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* can be found on p. 350 et seqq.

⁵⁰²See p. 452 for the passages and a detailed discussion of Rājayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

⁵⁰³For a comprehensive account of Dādū and the Dādūpanth (1544–1603), see Horstmann and Rajpurohit, 2023: 71–77.

in the Būsar line of the Khandelval merchant caste (*Vaiśya*), Sundardās met Dādū at a young age, probably shortly before 1600, and became his disciple.⁵⁰⁴

Together with other Dādūpanthīs, he studied from the age of eleven in Benares under the initial guidance of Jagjīvandās, a Brahmin disciple of Dādū, who maintained an ashram near Sundardās's birthplace in Dausa. During this period, he mastered Sanskrit, poetry (*kāvya*), and the prevailing knowledge systems of his time. Sundardās is recognised as the best educated Dādūpanthī of his era.

After completing his education, Sundardās moved to Fatehpur in Rajasthan. He was known as a Sant poet and wrote numerous works,⁵⁰⁵ and his scholarly activities extended to various disciplines.

Sundardās left us with most of his works and transcribed them into a single manuscript in 1685 A.D., just a few years before he died in 1689. This manuscript, known as the *Granthāvalī*, comprises three volumes, with the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* in the second volume. This collection contains 38 texts of varying lengths dealing with topics such as *jñāna*, yoga, and the Guru.⁵⁰⁶

The *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, written in *Brajbhāṣā*, is a seminal historical document that systematically categorises twelve different yogas. Sundardās's text aims to present yoga as a cohesive, progressive system and reflects his comprehensive understanding of the discipline, which has undoubtedly influenced many contemporary Sants.

The yoga system in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* is divided into three main categories comprising twelve different yogas. Each tetrad consists of four yogas, including the main category which Sundardās presents as an individual yoga itself. The first main category is Bhaktiyoga (2.1-51), including Bhaktiyoga (2.1-15), Mantrayoga (2.16-27), Layayoga (2.28-39), and Carcāyoga

⁵⁰⁴Cf. Horstmann and Rajpurohit, 2023: 86.

⁵⁰⁵A selection of Sundardās' works has been translated by Horstmann and Rajpurohit in the book *In the Shrine of the Heart: Sants of Rajasthan from the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries*, 2023: 151-182.

⁵⁰⁶Cf. Burger, 2014: 685.

(2.40-51). The second category is Haṭhayoga (3.1-52), consisting of Haṭhayoga (3.1-12), Rājayoga (3.13-24), Lakṣayoga (3.25-36), and Aṣṭāṅgayoga (3.37-52). The last category is Sāṃkhyayoga (4.1-50), which includes Sāṃkhyayoga (4.1-12), Jñānayoga (4.13-24), Brahmayoga (4.25-30) and Advaitayoga (4.31-50). Each yoga is assigned approximately the same number of verses, with each main category receiving about fifty stanzas.

Sundardās' system emphasises the interconnectedness and complementarity of these yogas, which all converge towards his ultimate goal of Advaitayoga, his system's final limb (*aṅga*).

Sundardās also describes practices that he rejects (1.12-49). He emphasises his disdain for the six philosophical schools (1.11). In other verses, he shows a strong anti-ritualistic attitude and mocks ritual practices, ascetic performances, Jain rites and quacks. He criticises groups such as the *kāpālikas*, *pāśupatas* and other ascetics and denounces their extreme behaviour.⁵⁰⁷ He never explains the practices of the latter groups as yogas but as doctrines (*matas*).

Sundardās recognises and distances himself from what he considers heretical and glorifies the teachings of his master, Dādū. His adoration for the Guru is evident in his writings, which are imbued with personal devotion.

⁵⁰⁷ For example, Sundardās writes in *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 1.34: *kecit kamda mūla khani khāḥīṁ, ekāeka rahaiṁ bana māḥīṁ kecit kāśyadika pahiraiṁ, japaḥīṁ jāpa paīṭhahīṁ jala gaharaiṁ*|| “Some dig up roots and bulbs and eat them, and live alone in the forest. Others wear saffron robes, recite mantras and sit in deep water.” Similarly, in *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 1.40, he remarks: *kecit meghāḍambara baīṭhāīṁ, sīta kāla jalasāī paīṭhāīṁ | kecit dhūma pāna kari bhūlāīṁ, auṇḍhe hoi bṛccha saum jhūlāīṁ*|| “Some are staying outside all the time, in the cold season they lie in the water. Some breath smoke [and] digress, [some are] swinging upside down from trees.”

3.2 Comparison of the individual yoga categories

We have observed that although the complex yoga taxonomies are situated in very different texts and religious contexts, they show remarkable similarities. A striking number of the yoga categories covered in these texts overlap. Furthermore, it became clear that all the texts containing the complex yoga taxonomies date from the 17th century CE. As previously announced, the individual yoga categories of the four yoga taxonomies will be compared in the following sections. This comparison will elucidate the spectrum of meanings of the individual yoga categories, expanding our understanding of the discursive web of negotiations across the traditions that propagated and practised these yogas in the 17th century. Contrasting the individual yoga categories across traditions will sharpen our understanding of the categories themselves.

3.3 Kriyāyoga

KRIYĀYOGA, “the yoga of action”, is the first method of Rājayoga within the list of fifteen yogas presented by Rāmacandra and his source text *Yogasvarodaya*. Remarkably, Nārāyaṇatīrtha also positions Kriyāyoga at the first position within the list of fifteen yogas in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. Sundardās, on the other hand, omits Kriyāyoga altogether.

3.3.1 Kriyāyoga in the *Tattvayogabindu*

Since Rāmacandra refers to all fifteen yogas as variants of Rājayoga in his initial definition of yoga, and no explicit hierarchy is recognisable from his formulations in the text, all variants of Rājayoga appear to have been regarded by him as equally effective. All yogas aim towards the same goal: long-term durability of the body (*bahutarakālam śarīrasthitih*). The positioning of Kriyāyoga does not initially provide any information about the efficiency or the assignment of differently talented practitioners to a particular type of

yoga, as was the case in i.e. the widespread fourfold taxonomies.⁵⁰⁸ Implicit hierarchical aspects are nevertheless present - although all yoga types are a type of Rājayoga, Rāmacandra nonetheless places Rājayoga in the final and topmost position of his taxonomy. The only apparent reason why Rāmacandra specifies Kriyāyoga as the first yoga seems to be that his primary source text, whose content structure he largely follows, specifies this type of yoga as the first.

Mental waves to be cultivated	Mental waves to be reduced
Patience (<i>kṣamā</i>)	Envy (<i>matsārya</i>)
Discrimination (<i>viveka</i>)	Selfishness (<i>mamatā</i>)
Equanimity (<i>vairāgya</i>)	Cheating (<i>māyā</i>)
Peace (<i>sānti</i>)	Violence (<i>hiṃsā</i>)
Modesty (<i>santoṣa</i>)	Intoxication (<i>madā</i>)
Desirelessness (<i>nispṛ̥ha</i>)	Pride (<i>garvita</i>)
	Lust (<i>kāma</i>)
	Anger (<i>krodha</i>)
	Fear (<i>bhaya</i>)
	Laziness (<i>lajjā</i>)
	Greed (<i>lobha</i>)
	Error (<i>moha</i>)
	Impurity (<i>aśuci</i>)
	Attachment and aversion (<i>rāgadveśau</i>)
	Disgust and laziness (<i>ghṛṇālasyā</i>)
	error (<i>bhrānti</i>)
	Deceit (<i>daṁbha</i>)
	Envy (repeatedly) (<i>akṣamā</i>)
	Confusion (<i>bhrama</i>)

Table 3: Mental waves of Rāmacandra's Kriyāyoga

The passage on Kriyāyoga in the *Tattvayogabindu* is relatively short. The four verses presented by Rāmacandra are quoted without attribution from

⁵⁰⁸ According to *Amaraughaprabodha* 18-24, Mantrayoga is best suited for the weak, Layayoga for the average, Hāthayoga for the talented and Rājayoga for the exceptionally talented practitioner. In *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* 14, one finds the statement that the lowest practitioner should perform Mantrayoga, which is then also referred to as the lowest yoga. *Śivasamhitā* 12-28 expands this fourfold scheme of yogas and practitioners with a temporal dimension. The weak practitioner needs twelve years to succeed with Mantrayoga, the average practitioner needs eight years with Laya, the able practitioner six years with Hātha and the exceptional practitioner three years with Rājayoga.

the *Yogasvarodaya*. A prose section repeats the content of the verses. By definition, Kriyāyoga in the *Tattvayogabindu* is “liberation through [mental] action” (*kriyāmuktir ayam yogah*). In contrast to Rāmacandra’s worldly definition of Rājayoga and its subcategories, here, liberation (*mukti*) overrides this initial goal. In addition, the practitioner achieves “success in one’s own body” (*svapiṇḍe siddhidāyakah*). The method of Kriyāyoga involves restraining any [mental] wave before an action. This restraint consists of reducing negative [mind-]waves and cultivating positive ones. Noticeably, the number of negative waves significantly exceeds the number of positive waves.

The one who cultivates positive [mind-]waves and reduces the negative is called a *kriyāyogi*. Table 3 shows the mental waves to be cultivated and those to be reduced in detail. In the prose passage of the section, the term *bahukriyāyogi* is used. The term is unprecedented in the rest of yoga literature and presumably intends to express the great amount of reduced and cultivated [mind-]waves.⁵⁰⁹

3.3.2 Kriyāyoga in the *Yogasvarodaya*

A closer examination of the Kriyāyoga section in the *Yogasvarodaya* reveals Rāmancandra’s reductionism since he excludes significant aspects of the original concept of the *Yogasvarodaya*’s Kriyāyoga.

*dhyānapūjādānayajñajapahomādikāḥ kriyāḥ |
kriyāmuktimayo yogah svapiṇḍe siddhidāyakah || 1 ||*

Actions are meditation, ritual veneration, donation, recitation, fire sacrifice, etc. The yoga made of liberation through action[s] bestows success in one’s own body.

*yat karomīti saṅkalpam kāryārambhe manah sadā |
tat sāṅgācaraṇam kurvan kriyāyogarato bhavet || 2 ||*

⁵⁰⁹See *Tattvayogabindu* II for its text on the subject Kriyāyoga.

When the mind, when starting an activity, performs the definite intention “I am acting” together with its auxilliaries, then one is devoted to Kriyāyoga.

*kṣamāvivekavairāgyasāntisantosanispr̄hāḥ |
etad yuktiyuto yo 'sau kriyāyogo nigadyate || 3 ||*

Patience, discrimination, equanimity, peace, modesty, desirelessness:
5 The one endowed with these means is said to be a Kriyāyogī.

*mātsaryam̄ mamaṭā māyā hiṁsā ca madagarvitā |
kāmaḥ kroḍho bhayaṁ lajjā lobho mohas tathāśuciḥ || 4 ||*

Envy, selfishness, cheating, violence, intoxication and pride, lust, anger, fear, laziness, greed, error, and impurity.

10 *rāgadveṣau gṛhṇālasyaśrāntidambhakṣamābhramāḥ |
yasyaitāni na vidyante kriyāyogi sa ucyate || 5 ||*

Attachment and aversion, disgust and laziness, error, deceit, envy [and] confusion: Whoever does not experience these is called a Kriyāyogī.

15 *sa eva muktah sa jñānī caṇḍināśena iśvarah |
kriyāmuktikaro yo 'sau rājayogaḥ sa muktidaḥ || 6 ||* (om. YK)

¹ Jo = Jodhpur MS. No. 2244; C = Chennai GOML Ms. No. R 3239; C_{pc} = ibid. post correctionem; M = Mysore ORI Ms. No. B 220. ¹⁰ Jo = Jodhpur Ms. No. 2244; C = Chennai GOML Ms. No. R 3239; C_{pc} = ibid. post correctionem; M = Mysore ORI Ms. No. B 220.

¹ dr̄ṣṭir Jo] dr̄ṣṭi CC_{pc}M dvayor CC_{pc}M] dvayo Jo netrādhabhāgator CC_{pc}M] netrā 'dhobhāgator Jo ² übhayor C_{pc}] rūpayor CJo, rūpa M upari CC_{pc}Jo] pari M ³ āvarake Jo] āvake CC_{pc} M ghaṭimāṭram CC_{pc}M] ghaṭimāṭra J ⁵ pīta° Jo] yomta M, yomta CC_{pc} ceti CC_{pc}M] ceta Jo ⁶ cāṁdhakāre CC_{pc}Jo] vāṁdhakāre M ⁸ ekadārdhyē em.] ekadārdye C, etadārdye C ⁹ saṁbhavati CC_{pc}M] saṁbhavati | athavā svanetrayor vartmanir dakṣahastamadhyamātarjanībhāyām akṣikū dehavismṛtiś ca saṁbhavati | Jo ¹⁰ vartamanir Jo] vartmanā CC_{pc}M ¹¹ akṣikūṭayor em.] akṣikoṭayor M, akṣikūṭakūṭayor CC_{pc}, akṣikūtvā Jo adhaḥ kṛtvā CC_{pc}M om. Jo akṣivartmani CC_{pc}M] akṣivanmani Jo ¹² sādhakasyāgre em.] sādhyakasyāgre CJoM suśvetajyotiḥ CJo] suśvītajyotiḥ M ¹³ prāg CC_{pc}M] prāgvad Jo

He alone, the wise one, the lord, through the destruction of gruesome [behaviour] who performs the liberation through action[s] is liberated. This Rājayoga is the bestower of liberation.

*yāvan mano layam yāti kṛṣṇe svātmani cinmaye |
bhaved istamanā mantri japaḥomau samabhyaset || 7 ||⁵¹⁰ (om. YSV)*

- 5 Until the mind enters absorption into Kṛṣṇa, in one's own self, which is consciousness, the mantra practitioner (*mantrin*) should practise recitation and fire sacrifice with a valid mind.

*vidite paratattve tu samastair niyamair alam |
tālavṛntena kiṁ kāryam labdhe malayamārute || 8 ||⁵¹¹ (om. YSV)*

- 10 When the highest principle has been realised, forget all the *niyamas*. Why should one wave the palm frond when the wind from the Himalayas has already reached?

*tāvat karmāṇi kurvanti yāvaj jñānam na vidyate |
jñāne jāte pareśāni karmākarma na vidyate || 9 || (om. YSV)*

- 15 Actions are performed, as long as knowledge is lacking. When knowledge ensues, oh, Supreme Goddess, neither action nor non-action is known.

These verses⁵¹² stem from the only two currently available sources of the *Yogasvarodaya*, namely the quotations from the *Prāṇatosiṇī*⁵¹³ and the *Yogakarṇikā*.⁵¹⁴ The quotations of both texts essentially correspond, but the

⁵¹⁰7ab ≈ *Rudrayamalam uttaratantram* 38.58cd.

⁵¹¹≈ *Kulārvavatantra* 9.28 & *Yuktabhavadeva* 1.80.

⁵¹²The numbering used here was introduced by me for practical reasons and does not correspond to the original numbering of the verses in the citations of the source texts. The *Prāṇatosiṇī* does not number the verses at all. The verses can be found in the printed edition of the *Prāṇatosiṇī* on p. 831. The verses here are in the *Yogakarṇikā* with the numbering 1.209-216 and can be found in the edition on p. 17.

⁵¹³A considerable part of the *Yogasvarodaya* is quoted with reference “*yogasvarodaye*”.

⁵¹⁴Normally the *Yogakarṇikā* quotes its sources. This passage is one of the few exceptional cases in which the verses have been taken from the *Yogasvarodaya* without citing the source. However, this passage ends after verse 1.216 with “*iti yogasaṅketāḥ* |”.

last verses of the passage differ. It cannot be ruled out that the last three verses of the *Yogakarṇikā* in particular come from a different source and were not present within the *Yogasvarodaya*. However, their content is so closely interwoven with the preceding verses that this scenario can be considered unlikely.

The main difference to the Kriyāyoga that Rāmacandra has constructed from these verses is the definition of the actions (*kriyāḥ*) mentioned immediately at the beginning of the verses, of which the actions (*kriyās*) of Kriyāyoga are predominantly composed, namely of (1) meditation, (2) ritual worship of God, (3) offerings, (4) recitation and (5) fire sacrifice, etc. Furthermore, while Rāmacandra declares the elements mentioned in the table 3 as waves (*kallola*) of the mind which are either required to be cultivated or reduced before any action is executed, the same elements are conceptualised in the *Yogasvarodaya* as the intentions (*sāṅkalpa*) preceding the previously defined actions (*kriyās*), which should be observed.

In the three verses concluding this section, which are only handed down in the *Yogakarṇikā*, the practitioner is referred to as *mantrin* and should perform recitation and fire offerings until entering absorption (*laya*).

A possible historical link, particularly in front of the Vaiṣṇava background, is the model of Kriyāyoga as found in the *Uddhavagīta*⁵¹⁵ which is a part of the famous *Bhāgavatapurāṇa*.⁵¹⁶ Here, in chapter XXII.1-55 Kṛṣṇa describes a Vaiṣṇava form of Kriyāyoga in response to a request by his disciple Uddhava. The practice entails a very complex and devotional ceremonial veneration of the deity through offerings such as flowers and food, accompanied by the recitation of prescribed mantras, meditation, and the ritual consecration of the deity, among other rites. According to the text, this type of yoga is the most beneficial for women and the working class (22.4) and is considered a means for liberation from the fetters of Karma (22.5). The Kriyāyoga described here is presented to be in line with both the Vedas

⁵¹⁵ See i.e., Dāsa, 2007.

⁵¹⁶ See i.e., Shastri and Tagara, 1950.

and the Tantras, considering enjoyment (*bhukti*) and liberation (*mukti*) and is promised to bestow perfection in both this life and the next, by the Lord's grace (22.49).

Furthermore, this concept of Kriyāyoga in the *Yogasvarodaya* might be linked to the *kriyāpāda*⁵¹⁷ of the Śaiva āgamas. The Śaiva āgamas are collections of various tantric traditions, written in Sanskrit, in which cosmology, epistemology, philosophical teachings, various practices such as meditation or yoga, mantra recitation, worship of the gods, etc. are described. These texts⁵¹⁸ usually consist of four sections (*pādas*): The *jñānapāda* (knowledge section), *kriyāpāda* (action section), *caryāpāda* (behaviour section) and the *yogapāda* (yoga section).⁵¹⁹ It can be no coincidence that *jñāna*^o, *kriyā*^o and *carya*^o were each integrated as a separate yoga category within the taxonomy of the fifteen yogas.⁵²⁰ The *kriyāpāda* is the section of a Śaiva āgama that describes rules and practices for the performance of various rituals such as the significant initiation (*dīksā*), ceremonies and worship of the gods. Additionally, *prāṇāyāma* techniques and meditations are often found as parts of these rituals. There are also explanations of the nature of *mudrās*, *maṇḍalas* and *mantras*. Furthermore, various characteristics of different types of Śaiva initiates⁵²¹ can be found here.⁵²² The *kriyās* mentioned at the beginning of the *Yogasvarodaya* - meditation, ritual veneration, donation, recitation, fire sacrifice, etc. have hardly deniable parallels to the *kriyāpādas* of the Śaiva āgamas and thus could have their reception-historical roots precisely there. The other part, however, which describes the cultivation or reduction of

⁵¹⁷ See e.g. Ganesan (2016) and *Mṛgendrāgama* (1962), Ed. pp. 1-205.

⁵¹⁸ The fourfold division of *pādas* is only present in a limited number of Āgamas: *Kirāṇa*, *Suprabheda*, *Mṛgendra* and *Mataṅgaparameśvara* (as Upāgamas), see Brunner, 1993: 225-461 for an overview.

⁵¹⁹ The order or the *pādas* varies, but the *yogapāda* is always at the final position.

⁵²⁰ See p. 88.

⁵²¹ These are *samayin*, *putraka*, *sādhaka*, *ācārya*, and *astrābhiseka*.

⁵²² See Ganesan (2016) for a general overview of the four *pādas*. One of the few Śaiva āgamas that has been edited and translated into a Western language (French) is the *Mṛgendrāgama*. For this see Bhatt's *Mṛgendrāgama* (1962) & Brunner-Lachaux's *Mṛgendrāgama. Section des rites et section du comportement Avec la Vṛtti de Bhaṭṭanārāyaṇakanṭha* (1985).

certain mental configurations preceding all actions (*saṅkalpa*) or [mental] waves (*kallola*), I have not yet been able to locate in the Śaiva āgamas, but they seem to be a simplified rendering of the Pātañjala model of Kriyāyoga that was passed on in hitherto unknown traditions that practiced this type of Kriyāyoga.

3.3.3 Kriyāyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

The Kriyāyoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's commentary on *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* entitled *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* presents Kriyāyoga as the first of his fifteen yogas, which he locates in *Pātañjalayoga*.⁵²³ The term Kriyāyoga occurs in *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 2.1. According to the introduction to this *sūtra*, in the *bhāṣya*-part of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, Kriyāyoga is the means by which someone with a distracted mind can also attain yoga (*vyutthitacitto 'pi yogayuktah*). In *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 2.1, Kriyāyoga is defined as follows:

tapahsvādhyāyeśvarapraṇidhānāni kriyāyogaḥ |

Kriyāyoga consists of austerity, the self-study and devotion to the supreme lord.

Kriyāyoga, or “yoga of action”, is the action-oriented method of yoga consisting of three elements, namely, austerity (*tapas*), which according to the *bhāṣya* should be practised both mentally and physically, the repetition of *mantras* or the study of sacred literature (*svādhyāya*) and devotion to the supreme lord (*iśvarapraṇidhāna*). According to *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 2.2, these three elements of Kriyāyoga should lead the practitioner to attain *samādhi* by reducing the so-called *kleśas*. This explanatory model is picked up by Nārāyaṇatīrtha.⁵²⁴ The five *kleśas* consist of ignorance (*avidyā*), self-centredness (*asmitā*), attachment (*rāga*), aversion (*dveṣa*) and fear of death

⁵²³For an earlier brief discussion of Kriyāyoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* see Penna, 2004: 62–66.

⁵²⁴Vimalā, 2000: 71.

(*abhiniveśa*). All three main components of Patañjali's Kriyāyoga are not mentioned in the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*. Nevertheless, a practice similar to the reduction of the *kleśas* can also be found here. Although the specific fear of death (*abhiniveśa*) is not mentioned, the more general term for fear (*bhaya*) is cited.⁵²⁵ The Kriyāyoga in *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya* could, therefore, be perhaps regarded as a degenerated or simplified variant of the Patañjalean model, which restricts itself predominantly to the aspect of the reduction of negative waves of the mind, which is comparable to the reduction of *kleśas* and adds the aspect of cultivating positive mind waves to the mix. In both systems, Kriyāyoga is a means for liberation.⁵²⁶

3.3.4 Kriyāyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Kriyāyoga within the complex yoga taxonomies shows two distinct models. One is Nārāyaṇatīrtha's model, which draws directly on the Kriyāyoga of *Patañjalayogaśāstra*. Additional Śaiva influences characterise the other model of Kriyāyoga that seems to have been locally prominent in the 17th century. The precisely defined *kriyās* of the *Yogasvarodaya* must be historically linked to the *kriyāpādas* of the Śaiva *āgamas*, whereby the core practice of reducing and cultivating specific mental configurations before any action is loosely associated with the Kriyāyoga of the *Patañjalayogaśāstra*. The observation that the *kriyā-*, *caryā-*, and *jñānayogas*, are an allusion to the *kriyā-*, *caryā-*, *jñāna-* and *yogapādas* of the Śaiva *āgamas*, shows that Nārāyaṇatīrtha, as a proponent of the *Patañjalayoga*, was most likely not the originator of the fifteenfold taxonomy, but rather that the taxonomy of the fifteen yogas originated in local discourses around the authors and had achieved such local popularity at the time that Nārāyaṇatīrtha forced

⁵²⁵The details of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's understanding of Kriyāyoga have already be discussed by Penna (2004: 62–66) and will therefore not be covered here again.

⁵²⁶The Kriyāyoga of the *Patañjalayogaśāstra* will not be dealt with in detail here, as this has already been done in countless academic and informal publications. For the *sūtras* related to Kriyāyoga and Patañjali's autocommentary in Sanskrit with English translation, see Mukerji, 1983: 113 et seqq. For a comprehensible and more accessible overview, see Bryant, 2009: 170 et seqq.

the fifteenfold taxonomy into Patañjali's *Yogaśāstra* in order to show that the *Yogaśāstra par excellence* and all those varieties of yogas that were discussed in his sphere are in truth just single aspects of the superior "classical" system of Patañjali.

3.3.5 Excursus: Popularisation of a new Kriyāyoga in a global context

⁵²⁷The comparatively unique treatises on Kriyāyoga, which can only be found in the yoga literature of the 17th-century⁵²⁸ in *Yogasvarodaya* and Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu*, which deviate from the Pātañjala model, albeit not entirely, and, as shown, show clear influences of tantric origin, can be regarded as marginal phenomena, or, a rather short-lived intellectual trend, for the time being. The briefly touched upon model of *Uddhavagītā*, which describes a Kriyāyoga method for *mukti* and *bhukti* through ritual worship of god, is also comparatively rare in the literature. The overwhelming majority of the Sanskrit yoga texts written in the second millennium CE, as in the case of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, are based on the model of Kriyāyoga propagated in the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* and the commentary literature. Accordingly, it was above all the publication of the *Yogasūtra* in the West, beginning with the translation by Henry Thomas Colebrooke in 1805,⁵²⁹ which ensured that the concept of Kriyāyoga contained therein also dominated the understanding of the term in academic and informal discourse in the West for a long time.

⁵²⁷This excursus was created primarily for my personal research interest and is irrelevant to the comparative analysis conducted here. One can safely ignore this section if one is not interested in this topic. Since Paramahāṃsa Yogananda's *Autobiography of a Yogi* was one of the first books I read on the subject of yoga, I became curious about how exactly Yogananda's Kriyāyoga is historically located and whether there is a historical connection between the early modern forms of Kriyāyoga and the modern forms of Kriyāyoga.

⁵²⁸The terminus *ad quem* for the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Tattvayogabindu* is 1659 CE, see p. 6 for the details.

⁵²⁹See "Henry Thomas Colebrooke and the Western "Discovery" of the Yoga Sutra". In: *The Yoga Sutra of Patanjali: A Biography*. Ed. by David Gordon White. New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 2014, pp. 53–80 for a detailed discussion.

The Western discourse only changed with the global success and popularity of Paramahāmsa Yogānanda (1893-1952) and the *Self Realisation Fellowship* he founded in 1920, which, measured against the predecessor models forms of Kriyāyoga outlined above, spread an innovative yoga practice under the generic term Kriyāyoga. The influence of Yogānanda and others significantly changed and expanded the range of meanings of the term Kriyāyoga. In addition to various books published by Yogānanda, it was above all, the book *Autobiography of a Yogi*, the autobiography of Yogānanda himself, published in 1946, which paved the way for Yogānanda's success. To this day, this work is considered a classic in popular yoga literature, has been in print for over seventy years and has been translated into more than 50 languages.⁵³⁰ It retains a significant global following even now. Yogānanda, his books, his followers and the numerous books written by his followers have popularised this innovative and new form of Kriyāyoga beyond the Indian subcontinent. The term Kriyāyoga was allegedly already defined by Yogānanda's predecessors, namely Lahidi Mahāśaya (1828-1895) and Śrī Yukteśvar Giri (1855-1936), as the central generic term for the yoga practice of this specific lineage.⁵³¹

One of Yogānanda's contemporaries was Svāmī Śivānanda Sarasvatī (1887-1963), who similarly propagated a new form of Kriyāyoga. Although his Kriyāyoga was initially based mainly on the Pātañjalayoga model, it was expanded under the same umbrella term with Haṭhayoga practices and possibly influenced by Yogānanda's model. This expansion and integration of new practices under the umbrella term Kriyāyoga was continued by his students, above all Svāmī Satyānanda Sarasvatī (1923-2009), the founder of the famous *Bihar School of Yoga* (since 1962).

The resulting popularity of Kriyāyoga triggered a global wave and inspired others, who in turn developed similar but sometimes differently nu-

⁵³⁰Cf. Official Yogānanda Website. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240323081653/https://yogananda.org/autobiography-of-a-yogi>. Website saved with the Way Back Machine of archive.org on 23.03.2024. Self Realization Fellowship.

⁵³¹Cf. Govindan, 2010: 51-52.

anced Kriyāyoga systems. One example is S. A. A. Ramaiah, who founded the *Kriya Babaji Yoga Sangam* in 1952. In this case, too, there is a global following.⁵³²

It was the actors mentioned above, above all Yogānanda, who ensured the global popularisation of this new form of Kriyāyoga so that their concepts are at least as well known in recent public discourse, if not better known, than the Kriyāyoga of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*.

These new forms of Kriyāyoga, which can only be traced from the beginning of the 19th century, are, as will be shown, a reservoir for innovative combinations and further developments of numerous practices already codified in yoga texts in the medieval to pre-colonial period, which were integrated into seemingly coherent practice systems by actors such as Yogānanda, Śivānanda, Ramaiah, etc. The statements made by their traditions about the historicity of their yoga practice utilise established narratives to lend this form of Kriyāyoga a tradition and historical legitimacy.⁵³³

3.3.6 The Kriyāyogas of the lineages of Paramahamsa Yogānanda, Svāmī Śivānanda Sarasvatī and Ramaiah

So what constitutes these new forms of Kriyāyoga? To answer this question, recent publications on this topic were consulted.⁵³⁴ The following is a brief outline of the main features of the Yogānanda, Śivānanda and Ramaiah

⁵³²Cf. Kriya Babaji Yoga Sangam Website. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240320214547/https://kriyababajiyogasangam.org/>. Website saved with the Way Back Machine of archive.org on 20.03.2024. Kriya Babaji Yoga Sangam

⁵³³For example, tracing back yoga traditions to a legendary founding figure, the master's stay in the Himalayas, lost writings that suddenly reappear and legitimise the yoga practices can also be found in similar forms in other traditions. For example, in the lineage of T. Krishnamacharya. See Singleton and Goldberg, 2013: 81-121.

⁵³⁴This list is certainly not exhaustive. Nevertheless, I have consulted a wide range of these publications available to me. 1. For the Yogānanda model: Yogānanda's *Autobiography of a Yogi* (1949); Lowenstein and Lett's *Kriya Yoga for Self-Discovery* (2021); Satyananda's *A Systematic Course in the Ancient Tantric Techniques of Yoga and Kriya* (1981); Hariharananda's *Kriya Yoga* (1989); Kriyananda's *The Kriya Yoga Upanishad and the Mystical Upanishads* (1993) and Sturgess's *The Supreme Art and Science of Rāja and Kriyā Yoga* (2015). 2. For the Śivānanda model: Sivananda's *Tantra Yoga, Nada Yoga and Kriya Yoga* (1955) and Nityānanda Giri's *Kriyāyoga: The science of Life-force* (2013). 3. For the Ramaiah model: Govindan's *Babaji* (2010).

models of Kriyāyoga without claiming to be exhaustive. To my knowledge, a comprehensive and complete historical study of Kriyāyoga has not yet been carried out and cannot be done within this framework. This attempt is an outline and should be understood as a first approach to the topic in order to differentiate between the models circulating in public discourse on the one hand and, on the other, to formulate a hypothesis on the transition from the older models to the newer models, as these are very close in time.

3.3.6.1 Definitions

The publications consulted contain various creative etymologies and explanations of the term Kriyāyoga. Hariharananda, a Kriyāyoga teacher authorised by Yogānanda⁵³⁵ himself explains in his book *Kriya Yoga* (1989):

'Kriya Yoga' are Sanskrit words, a combination of two root words. One is Kriya and the other is yoga. In the word Kriya there are two syllables: kri and ya. Kri means to pursue your work in daily life and ya means to be ever aware of the invisible God who is abiding in you and is directing and accomplishing work through you. ...The second word, 'yoga,' literally means union of the visible body with the invisible body. This union is always present in everyone.⁵³⁶

Another etymology of the term *kriyā* can be found in the book *Kriya Yoga for Self-Discovery* (2021):

...kri meaning “work” and ya meaning “soul” or “breath” = The Work to be done with the Soul’s breath.⁵³⁷

The most complex explanation of the term can be found in the book *Kriyāyoga: The science of Life-force* of Nityānanda Giri, who also situates himself in the Yogānanda tradition:

⁵³⁵Cf. Hariharananda, 1989: 16.

⁵³⁶See Hariharananda, 1989: 83.

⁵³⁷Lowenstein and Lett, 2021: 91.

The word *kriyā* is composed of the letters *k, r, i, y*, and *ā*. The letter -*k* (or *ka*), *ka-kāra*, represents the Lord, *Īśvara*. The Transcendental Lord, *Parama Śiva*, when he manifests Himself in the subtle world and makes Himself ready for creation He becomes *Īśvara*. The letter-*r* (or *ra*), *ra-kāra*, represents fire, light and manifestation. Creation is not seen by us with the ether and air elements since these are subtle elements. We are able to see manifestation from the fire element onwards. The letter -*i*, *i-kāra*, represents energy or *śakti*. So *kri* is the activating power of the Lord manifested in creation. The activating power is called *prāṇa* or vital force. The letter -*y* (or *ya*), *ya-kāra*, represents the air element and the letter -*ā*, *ā-kāra*, represents form. For the manifestations to take a form, *ākāra*, the Lord acts with the air element. With the ether element there is no form. The air element or gaseous state is the first created form although we only see the forms from the fire element onwards. Through the action of air the whole universe is manifested. This is the action of the Life-force, *prāṇakarma*, of the Lord. The word *kriyā* normally means action, but this is the action of god. We are made with the same principle God is. Our identification with the physical body makes us separate from God and this is the state of ignorance. We have to eradicate this ignorance by the action of God, i.e., the action of the breath, *prāṇakarma*. Our mind is the result of ignorance and is responsible for the wrong identification. Breath-practice, *prāṇakarma*, absorbs the mind into the vital force. This action of God reverses the process and leads us from body to God. This is why it is so necessary to perform that action. That is our spiritual practice. Then that action, *kriyā*, becomes yoga.⁵³⁸

⁵³⁸Nityānanda Giri, 2013: 2-3.

Satyananda Sarasvati, an important proponent of the Śivānanda model, defines Kriyāyoga in his book *A Systematic Course in the Ancient Tantric Techniques of Yoga and Kriya* (1981) as follows:

The Sanskrit word *kriya* means ‘action’ or ‘movement’. *Kriya Yoga* is so called because it is a system where one intentionally rotates one’s attention along fixed pathways. This movement of awareness is done, however with control. Also *kriya yoga* is so called because one moves the body into specific mudras, bandhas and asanas according to a fixed scheme of practice. The word *kriya* is often translated as meaning ‘practical’. This is indeed a good definition, for *kriya yoga* is indeed practical. It is concerned solely with practice, without the slightest philosophical speculation. The system is designed to bring results, not merely to talk about them. Sometimes the word *kriya* is translated as ‘preliminary’. This too is a good definition, for *kriya yoga* is a preliminary practice that leads first to *dharana* and then eventually to the transcendental state of *dhyana* (meditation) and *yoga* (union). It is a technique which has been designed to lead to that state of being which is beyond all techniques. Finally, the word *kriya* is used to describe each individual practice. Thus the process of *kriya yoga* consists of a number of *kriyas* each being done one after the other in a fixed sequence.⁵³⁹

In the book *Babaji* (2010), Govindan, a student of Ramaiah, offers a simple explanation of the term:

Kriyā is an activity performed with mindfulness.⁵⁴⁰

As different as the concepts presented here may seem, they have in common that they are about consciously performed actions or practices that

⁵³⁹ Satyananda, 1981: 699.

⁵⁴⁰ Govindan, 2010: 214.

connect people with God or are intended to bring about a transcendent state, a state of *yoga*. In his definition, Nityānanda defines the central action (*kriyā*) that should lead to a connection with God, namely breathing practice (*prāṇakarma*). Satyānanda associates other practices with the term such as directing attention, *mudrās*, *bandhas* and *āsanas*.

Further definitions can be found in the consulted texts. However, these are sufficient for the purposes here, as they illustrate the basic idea of the new models of Kriyāyoga on the one hand and show the fundamental diversity and openness of the model, which permeates all areas of these new forms of Kriyāyoga, on the other.

3.3.6.2 Histories of the new forms of Kriyāyoga from an emic perspective

Nityānanda Giri, who places himself in the lineage of Yogānanda, explains that Kriyāyoga is an eternal tradition that stands at the beginning of human history. He explains that this is why many of the scriptures, such as the *Śivasūtrā*, the *Āgamas* and the writings of the Siddhas, teach the techniques and principles of Kriyāyoga in many different ways. Moreover, remnants of this primal Kriyāyoga can be found in almost all philosophies, be it Buddhism, Jainism, Sāṃkhya, Vaiśeṣika, Nyāya, Mīmāṃsā or Vedānta.⁵⁴¹

Satyānanda (1981: 699), the founder of the *Bihar school of Yoga*, explains that there is no history of Kriyāyoga and that its origins and development have been lost. Furthermore, the system of Kriyāyoga was so secret that there is not even a myth to explain its origin. Next, he describes that parts of the Kriyāyoga taught by him are contained in the texts of Hāthayoga, such as *āsanas*, *mudrās* and *bandhas*, but that these are not “integrated together”. Satyānanda speculates that Kriyāyoga must have been known in China, as he sees strong parallels to practices in *Tai Chi Chuan*. He clearly distances himself from the Kriyāyoga of the *Yogasūtra*, which has nothing to do with the Kriyāyoga of his book *A Systematic Course in the Ancient Tantric Techniques of Yoga*

⁵⁴¹Cf. Nityānanda Giri, 2013: 2-7.

and Kriya and serves solely as a preparation for Rājayoga. However, the only definitive historical statement he can commit himself to is the following:

Of history, all we will say is that kriya yoga was passed on by Swami Sivananda of Rishikesh.⁵⁴²

Surprisingly, this same Śivānanda of Rishikesh in his book *Tantra Yoga, Nada Yoga and Kriya Yoga* (1955) explicitly traces the Kriyāyoga he taught back to *Yogasūtra* 2.1. Śivānanda uses the Kriyāyoga of the *Yogasūtra* as the overarching framework of his teaching, which also integrates *śatkarma* and breathing exercises from Haṭhayoga into it.⁵⁴³

It is important to emphasise that Satyānanda recognises that the traditional lineage of Yogānanda practises the same Kriyāyoga he teaches. However, he explicitly distances himself from their narrative:

Of course, there are various other groups of people in India who have practiced and taught kriya yoga. For example, Swami Yogananda, Yukteshwari Giri, Lahiri Mahasaya, Mahatma Gandhi and so forth practiced kriya yoga. In fact, a thriving organization still propagates it throughout the world. They also do not know the origin of kriya yoga, but they say that it was reintroduced by the great yogi Babaji as the ideal practice for sincere seekers of wisdom in the present Kali Yuga (Dark Age).⁵⁴⁴

This narrative is by far the most widespread explanation of the origins of the new Kriyāyoga and is adopted not only in the tradition of Yogānanda, but also in the tradition of Ramaiah. In his book *Babaji* (2010: 31-64), Govindan, a disciple of Ramaiah, has compiled this narrative in detail, which I would now like to summarise in a nutshell.

Mahāvātara Bābājī, who according to Govindan is considered an incarnation of the Buddha, was born in 203 CE in Parangipetta in Tamil Nadu

⁵⁴² Satyananda, 1981: 699.

⁵⁴³ Cf. Sivananda, 1982: 168-182.

⁵⁴⁴ Satyananda, 1981: 699.

under the name Najaraj into a Brahmin family, joined a group of wandering Samnyāsins at a young age and studied the holy scriptures. His path soon led him to Śrī Laṅka in Katirkāma (now Kataragama), where he became a disciple of Siddha Boganathar and was initiated by him into various *kriyās* such as *dhyāna*, *āsana*, *mantra* and *bhaktiyoga*. Bhoganathar later sent Bābājī to another teacher, namely Siddha Agastya in Courtallam in the Pothihai hills of Tamil Nadu, located in today's Tinneveley district. He learnt the particularly important *kriyā* called *kundalinīprāṇāyāma* from him. Agastya then sent Bābājī to Badrinath in the Himalayas, where he practised for many months and finally attained *samādhi*. After his enlightenment and attaining immortality at the tender age of 16, Bābājī set himself the task of helping suffering humanity in its search for God-realisation. As an immortal, Bābājī initiated great personalities such as Śaṅkarācārya (788–820) and Kabīr (1440–1518) into the techniques of Kriyāyoga over the centuries. Finally, in 1861, he initiated Lahiḍi Mahāśaya (1828–1895) into Kriyāyoga and gave him the task of passing it on to serious seekers. At this point, Govindan quotes the autobiography of Yogānanda,⁵⁴⁵ which states that Bābājī explained to Lahiḍi Mahāśaya that Krṣṇa had once passed on Kriyāyoga to Arjuna and that not only Patañjali knew it, but also Jesus Christ, who in turn had passed it on to John, Paul and other disciples. Among Lahiḍi Mahāśaya's 100 disciples was Śrī Yuktesvar (1855–1936), to whom Bābājī is also said to have appeared three times. On one of these occasions, Bābājī decided that he should send his disciple Yogānanda (1893–1952) to America to spread Kriyāyoga, which he did, gaining global fame and founding the *Self Realisation Fellowship* in 1920, which is still very active today.

3.3.6.3 The practice of the new Kriyāyoga

In the following, the practices of the new Kriyāyoga are presented in outline based on the publications mentioned and consulted above.⁵⁴⁶ The words

⁵⁴⁵Cf. Yogānanda, 1949: 244.

⁵⁴⁶A comprehensive presentation and comparative analysis of the practices in the various traditions of the new Kriyāyoga would be too far-reaching for this chapter. The most detailed

of Hariharananda (1989: 144) are surprisingly apt to give an essential first impression of this complex phenomenon:

Kriya Yoga is the essence and synthesis of all yoga techniques taught in the world.

Satyānanda (1981: 703) explains that each Kriyā consists of a certain number of subordinate techniques. These always consist of a combination of the following six tools: *āsana*, *mudrā*, *bandha*, *mantra*, *prāṇāyāma* and, as he calls it, “psychic passage awareness”. This last point includes a group of exercises mainly involving “circulating awareness through the *cakras* in an ascending and descending way” or similar. A single Kriyā is an exercise unit comprising individual exercises from the six categories mentioned. However, these are not arbitrary but are integrated into a specific, and, as the protagonists of this tradition say “scientific way” in order to induce the process of concentration (*dhāraṇā*), meditation (*dhyāna*) and meditative absorption (*samādhi*). The main distinguishing feature from other yoga systems is the innovative and specific combination of the individual techniques into a practical and particularly effective sequence of exercises, referred to here as “Kriyā”.

In every model the individual exercises are drawn from the vast body of yoga literature but primarily from the exercises taught in the medieval to pre-colonial texts of the Hāṭha- and Rājayoga genre. This always takes place against the background of tantric and medieval concepts of the yogic body, such as *cakra*, *nādī* and *vāyu* systems. A common phenomenon in the new Kriyāyoga literature are scientific explanatory models that are used as a means of legitimisation. For example, certain *nādīs* are located in schematic sketches of the brain⁵⁴⁷, or positive effects of Kriyāyoga practice are legitimised with evolutionary biology theories, such as the polyvagal theory.⁵⁴⁸

written practice instructions that I have consulted can be found for the Śivānanda/Satyānanda model in Satyānanda, 1981: 697–952, and for the Yogānanda model in Nityānanda Giri, 2013: 249–340.

⁵⁴⁷Nityānanda Giri, 2013: 215.

⁵⁴⁸Lowenstein and Lett, 2021: 188.

Govindan (2010: 216–225) distinguishes a total of seven main categories of Kriyāyoga. The first category he mentions is *Kriya Hatha Yoga*. According to him, this is the starting point for every student of Kriya Yoga. This includes eighteen basic relaxation postures (*āsanas*), muscle blocks (*bandhas*), certain gestures (*mudrās*) and the sun salutation (*sūryanamaskāra*) defined by Bābājī.

The second main category is what Govindan calls *Kriya Kundalini Pranayama*. According to him, this practice is the art and science of mastering the breath and is considered to be the most essential and effective tool in Bābājī's Kriyāyoga. This is not only meant to awaken the *kundalini* but with regular practice, the student awakens all *cakras* and the associated levels of consciousness, which is supposed to ultimately lead to the breathless state of *samādhi* and self-realisation.

The third main category is *Kriya Dhyana Yoga*, which is intended to include meditation techniques that are not explained in detail but are supposed to awaken the mind's hidden faculties.

The fourth main category is *Kriya Mantra Yoga*. This involves the recitation or murmuring (*japa*) of mantras discovered by the Siddhas. The recitation of mantras must take place with faith, love and concentration.

Govindan specifies the fifth category as *Kriya Bhakti Yoga*, the yoga of love and devotion. In Govindan's words, this is the “turbojet” of self-realisation. This type of Kriyāyoga includes devotional love, chanting, ritual worship and pilgrimages to holy places.

Furthermore, *Kriya Karma Yoga* is presented as the sixth category. In this case he refers to *Bhagavadgītā* (2.47 et seqq.) and thus defines this subtype as selfless service that is performed consciously. All actions are supposed to be performed without the expectation of receiving anything in return, free from anger, selfishness, greed and personal desires. Thus, the practitioner is meant to examine his motivation before every action and is always supposed to act without selfish motives.

The seventh and final category is *Kriya Tantra Yoga*. According to this, the followers of Kriyāyoga, just like the Siddhas, lead a family life. This subtype

of Kriyāyoga involves retaining the energy normally wasted during sexual activity and transporting it to the higher *cakras*. The partner is supposed to be loved as an embodiment of the divine.

A similar system is taught by Lowenstein and Lett. This initially includes a total of twelve *āsanas* and the five Tibetans, as well as typical *prāṇāyāma* techniques, *ujjāyi*, *kapālabhāṭī*, various *bandha* techniques such as *uddiyānabandha* or *mahābandha*, various *mudrā* techniques such as *mahāmudrā*, *śāmbhavimudrā*, *yonimudrā*, or the so-called *Kriya Breath*. *Kriya Breath* is referred to as *kevalakumbhaka*. In addition, classical gymnastic exercises are also added.⁵⁴⁹ In addition to the *āsanas* of Haṭhayoga, Lowenstein and Lett also recommend *Tai Chi*, *Qigong*, physiotherapy or a personal trainer to stay fit. Now and then, a biblical quotation is used. For example, in the case of the *Third Eye Gazing* practice, he quotes Matthew (6.22). Furthermore, Lowenstein and Lett emphasise the practice of *Hong Sau* as an important element of the practice. For Nityānanda Giri, *Hong Sau*, or in this case the indologically correct transliteration *hamṣa*, is also referred to by him as *Haṁsa Sādhanā*,⁵⁵⁰ “the very foundation” of Kriyāyoga.

As indicated at the beginning of this section, it is clear that the term Kriyāyoga has given rise to a proliferation of different yoga techniques from earlier yoga traditions, which are integrated into innovative exercise systems and attempted to be historically legitimised in different ways. Depending on the lineage and the teacher, individual characteristics and

⁵⁴⁹Lowenstein and Lett, 2021: 118-124. Gymnastic exercises can also be found in Sturgess, 2015: 447-458.

⁵⁵⁰The *ajapājapa*, recitation of the non-recitation of the *hamṣa* mantra.

different explanatory models exist.⁵⁵¹

One last exemplary publication is *The Kriya Yoga Upanishad and the Mystical Upanishads* (1993) by Kriyananda. This book offers translations of ten well-known *Yoga Upaniṣads* and one *Kriya Yoga Upanishad*. The translator claims that the name of the author of this Sanskrit *Yoga Upaniṣad* was lost in the course of history. His book has no bibliography, nor are the sources of the translations mentioned. Further searches for a verifiable source text of the *Kriya Yoga Upanishad* remain unsuccessful. The *Kriya Yoga Upanishad* is neither to be found in the known publications and translations of the *Yoga Upaniṣads*,⁵⁵² nor in publications of previously unpublished *Upaniṣads*.⁵⁵³ Searching through various catalogues of Sanskrit manuscripts was also unsuccessful.⁵⁵⁴ Furthermore, it is striking that the *Kriya Yoga Upanishad* is not mentioned in any other publications on Kriyāyoga consulted. For the time being, therefore, the possibility must be considered that Kriyananda is not only the translator of the *Kriya Yoga Upanishad* but also the secret author. Perhaps he wrote this supposedly ancient source text in order to legitimise his own Kriyāyoga doctrine.

⁵⁵¹ In these books, one repeatedly comes across pseudo-scientific explanatory models and stumbles across parallels drawn here and there to other religions, such as Christianity, Buddhism, or esoteric traditions to emphasise the effectiveness and importance of certain practices and views. Particularly in the more recent publications, it can be seen that, depending on the author, typically individual expressions of the ideal type of postmodern spirituality and religiosity are expressed, which Bochinger, Engelbrecht, and Gebhardt have labelled "spiritueller Wanderer", cf. Bochinger, Engelbrecht, and Gebhardt, 2009: 33-49.

⁵⁵² See *Yoga Upaniṣads* (1938).

⁵⁵³ Cf. *Unpublished Upanishads* (1938).

⁵⁵⁴ In *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* (2005: 50), two manuscripts with the title *Kriyāyoga* (AGJ 665/1 and TSM 6716) are listed, which, unfortunately, I was unable to consult. Neither manuscript is dated. AGJ 665/1 (Ganganath Jha Kendriya Sanskrit Vidyapitha, Allahabad) is a Devanāgarī manuscript on paper, and TSM 6716 (Sanskrit MSS. at the Tanjore Palace) is a Telugu manuscript on palm leaf. The author of the latter is named Venkaṭayogin. I suspect these manuscripts are probably later works that were created in the 18th century at the earliest. For now, however, no definitive statement can be made on this. However, their consultation could shed further light on the historical development of Kriyāyoga.

Goswami Kriyananda learnt Kriyāyoga from his teacher Shelly Trimmer, who, according to the official website of the *Temple of Kriya Yoga*⁵⁵⁵ founded by Kriyananda, was a guru, yogi, kabbalist and direct disciple of Yogānanda. Kriyananda studied philosophy for four years at the University of Illinois and then embarked on a business career. Whether Kriyananda would have acquired the qualifications to translate a Sanskrit source text remains to be seen. Possibly, he was a gifted autodidact.

In the *Kriya Yoga Upanishad*, the disciple Sanskriti⁵⁵⁶ asks the guru Dattatreya to teach him the doctrine of Kriyāyoga. The latter agrees and explains Kriyāyoga in a total of ten chapters. The framework is formed by the eight-limbed yoga system presented in 1.5, similar to the eight limbs of the Pātañjala scheme. The first chapter (1.6-25) presents the *Ten Spiritual Restraints*. Dattatreya explains the *Ten Spiritual Observances* in the second chapter (2.1-16). Chapter three, *The Nine Postures* (3.1-13), deals with nine āśanas with six sitting postures, one standing posture and one complex posture. The fourth chapter (4.1-63) discusses what Kriyananda calls *Mystical Anatomy*. Here, six cakras named after the planets (i.e. the *mūlādhāracakra* is called the “Saturn mass-energy converter *cakra*”), fourteen primary *nādīs* and *Kriya Kundalini*, which covers the ‘divine creative channel’ with its mouth, are taught. The fifth chapter (5.1-14) is entitled *Inner Purification* and contains *prāṇāyāma* techniques such as *sūryabhedana* and *candrabhedana*. Chapter six (6.1-39), entitled *Breath Control*, instructs another breathing exercise in combination with meditation on the three *akṣaras* that constitute the sacred syllable *aum*. During the inhalation (*pūraka*), the yogi is supposed to meditate on *a*, during the breath retention on *u* and during the exhalation on *m*. In addition, the breathing

⁵⁵⁵Biography of Goswami Kriyananda. Temple of Kriya Yoga Website. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240319134009/https://templeofkriyayoga.org/goswami-kriyananda/>. Website saved with the Way Back Machine of archive.org on 19.03.2024. Temple of Kriyayoga.

⁵⁵⁶In the *Dattātryayogaśāstra* Dattatreya teaches the so-called Sāṃkṛti. The contents of the *Kriya Yoga Upanishad* sound similar to those of the *Dattātryayogaśāstra* and *Yogatattvopaniṣad* but are not the same. The author of this *Upaniṣad* may have used these two texts as a source of inspiration.

technique *sītalī* (6.25) and a technique called *yonimudrā* (6.33-34) are presented. Chapter seven (7.1-10) is about *Withdrawal of the Senses*. The practitioner is instructed to let the breath move through the body in a specific order. The eighth chapter (8.1-9) is entitled *Concentration*. Here, the yogin is meant to inhale and hold the breath at specific bodily locations (not the *cakras*), which are associated with the five elements and the syllables *ya, ra, va, la* and *ha*, as well as specific deities. The even shorter ninth chapter, *Meditation* (9.1-6), basically only states that the practice of concentration leads to meditation after a while. The tenth chapter, *Samadhi* (10.1-12), then describes the final state of yoga, which is defined as the “deep conscious trance in which the yogi experiences Absolute Wisdom”.

3.3.6.4 From early modern to modern models of Kriyāyoga

The *Yogasvarodaya* and Rāmacandra’s *Tattvayogabindu* were written before 1659 CE. Nārāyaṇatīrtha must have lived between 1600 and 1690 CE., and because of that, his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* was also written in this timeframe. Sant Sundardās, the author of the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* lived from 1596 to 1689. Interestingly, Nārāyaṇatīrtha and Sundardās lived in Benares.⁵⁵⁷ The earliest quotations of the *Tattvayogabindu* are found in Sundaradeva’s *Hṛthasaṅketacandrikā*, who also must have lived in Benares before 1659. Rāmacandra, who carried the title *paramahamsa*, was a Daśanāmī initiate, an order of *sādhus*, whose greatest concentration of *mathas* until this day is in northern India, around Benares, Allahabad, and Haridwar. Thus, we can safely assume that the complex taxonomies of twelve-fifteen yogas were part of the local discourse of 17th-century Benares. Lahiḍi Mahāśaya, the person to whom the new forms of Kriyāyoga seem to go back, lived more than a century later, from 1828 to 1895 CE. Interestingly, Lahiḍi Mahāśaya is also said to have spent much of his life in Benares. It is, of course, utterly unclear whether Lahiḍi Mahāśaya ever read any of the works mentioned

⁵⁵⁷ See Burger, 2014: 684 for dating and location of Sundardās and Penna, 2004: 24 for dating and location of Nārāyaṇatīrtha.

above. At least we know that he not only enjoyed an education in philosophy in Benares but also learnt English and Sanskrit.⁵⁵⁸ However, it is likely that the local discourse regarding the religious-spiritual marketplace within Benares did not change abruptly. Lahiḍī Mahāśaya lived as a family man and householder,⁵⁵⁹ no sectarian affiliations are known so that the whole variety of religious-spiritual market of his time were open to him. He was able to combine them freely. As can be seen from the yoga texts examined in this book, there was no lack of different yoga categories in Benares between the 17th and 19th centuries CE. Although these were still labelled differently, they were without a doubt freely combined in practice by many. Moreover, given the plethora of yoga practices from different yoga traditions and yoga texts presented in the previous chapter and evident in the publications of the new Kriyāyoga consulted, it is not only credible but also plausible that this phenomenon already began with Lahiḍī Mahāśaya, as Yogānanda claims in his autobiography. However, why Lahiḍī Mahāśaya chose the category of Kriyāyoga as the generic term for his yoga system cannot be answered conclusively. However, I would like to offer an educated guess.

I hypothesize that the term Kriyāyoga, as the generic term for his system of yoga, was a strategic decision of Lahiḍī Mahāśaya. It is unlikely, and there is no clear evidence that Lahiḍī Mahāśaya knew the *Yogasvarodaya*, *Tattvayogabindu* or *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. It is impossible to determine whether these texts ever influenced Lahiḍī Mahāśaya and his new Kriyāyoga system. However, if they did, it could only have been the fact that the three texts mention Kriyāyoga as the first item in their taxonomies and freely integrate a large number of contemporary yoga practices. This may have influenced his decision to use Kriyāyoga as one central term that unites all yogas and their techniques of his time. Another factor could have been that he was consciously or unconsciously driven by the emerging *Yogasūtra* hype in the West, which triggered a wave of enthusiasm in India. One wonders why he did not

⁵⁵⁸ Jones and Ryan, 2008: 255-256.

⁵⁵⁹ See Yogānanda, 1946: ch. 34,35.

choose the term Rājayoga to integrate many systems as others have done before him. Maybe because the term Rājayoga was already used as a generic term for Pātañjalayoga by then.⁵⁶⁰ In comparison to all other known terms for categories of yoga,⁵⁶¹ the term Kriyāyoga had the advantage that it not only formed a link to the popular and hyped *Yogasūtra*, but also provided a basic framework that was open to interpretation due to the three constitutional practices *tapas*, *svādhyāya* and *iśvarapranidhāna*. Thus, the term opened up the possibility to integrate the variety of post-Pātañjalean physical and non-physical yoga practices from the Tantras and texts of Haṭha- and Rājayoga through a literal interpretation of the compound prefix *kriyā*^o in the sense of “action”. This was likely the crucial aspect. As Birch (2020: 471-472) demonstrated in his article “*Hathayoga’s Floruit on the Eve of Colonialism*”, the popularity of medieval and early modern Haṭhayoga practices reached an unprecedented peak across India during this period. What could be more logical than reducing the complex diversity of circulating yogas labels to a simple, practice-oriented umbrella term? This apparently aligned with the *Zeitgeist*. The formation of a new Hindu identity, which began in the 16th century, also culminated during the lifetime of Lahidi Mahāśaya. Therefore, it is not surprising that in creating his Kriyāyoga, he operated in line with the “*identifikatorischer Habitus*” that Axel Michaels (1998: 19-27) described as a characteristic mode of thinking in Hindu religion and Paul Hacker’s (1979) concept of “Inklusivismus”.⁵⁶² Whether his thoughts consciously or unconsciously went in a similar direction must of course remain open. However, we must assume that the discursive environment of Benares at his time

⁵⁶⁰ See Birch, 2014.

⁵⁶¹ Cf. p. 481 for a list of the twenty-three early modern categories of yoga.

⁵⁶² “Inklusivismus” refers to the inclination of a religion or religious tradition to integrate other religious doctrines and practices into its own system and to view them as partial aspects of its own truth. The idea is not to see other religions as fundamentally false or opposing, but to integrate them into one’s own worldview and recognise them as partially true. In the context of Hinduism, “Inklusivismus” means that different religious concepts, deities and rituals of other traditions are regarded as acceptable and valid expressions of one’s own beliefs. This stance allows a variety of beliefs and practices to be harmonised and seen as complementary paths to the same ultimate truth.

certainly played its part in encouraging Lahiḍī Mahāśaya to integrate the various yogas and basically all yoga practices circulating in the local discourse of his time under this specific term.

3.4 Jñānayoga

JñāNAYOGA,⁵⁶³ the “Yoga of gnosis”, is the second method of Rājayoga in Rāmacandra’s list of the fifteen yogas as well as in his source text, the *Yogasvarodaya*. In Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s list of the fifteen yogas presented within the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Jñānayoga takes sixth place. In the *Sarvān-gayogapradīpikā* Sundardās presents Jñānayoga as a form of Sāṃkhyayoga. Here, it is the second among the four types of Sāṃkhyayoga together with Brahmayoga and Advaitayoga.

3.4.1 Jñānayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu*

Jñānayoga occupies the second place in Rāmacandra’s taxonomy of the fifteen yogas but is not described according to this order in his text.⁵⁶⁴ The description is given from section XXI-XXII. The overarching goal of Rāmacandra’s Jñānayoga is the long-term durability of the body (*bahutarakālam śarīrasthitih*) already mentioned in the introduction (section I), which is expressed here once again with other words: “From the execution of this [Jñānayoga], time does not bring about the destruction of the body.” (*tasya kāraṇāt kālaḥ śarīranāśam na karoti*). Simultaneously, Rāmacandra’s Jñānayoga leads to the attainment of the “reality of Śambhu” (*sāṃbhavī sattā*).⁵⁶⁵ This Jñānayoga can be practised in two ways. The first method (XXI.1) arises through the application of “non-dualistic thinking” (*avikalpatayā yuktyā*), and the second method (XXI.2) arises “through the realisation that the entire world consists

⁵⁶³ See section XXI and XXII on pp. 142–157

⁵⁶⁴ The description of Jñānayoga is preceded by Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga and Mantrayoga (III-XII), Laksyayoga (XIII-XV), Rājayoga (XVI-XVII), Caryāyoga (XVIII) and Haṭhayoga (XIX-XX).

⁵⁶⁵ This refers to the highest reality and the state of Rājayoga. See p. 143 in the edition for a discussion of the term.

of all knowledge" (...*sarvajñānamayam jagat | ya evaṁ vetti bodhena ...*). However, the text primarily deals with the first method. This method consists of viewing the world as a unity that is enlightened by the highest self (*viśvātman*). If one perceives this unity, one finds oneself in the "reality of Śambhu". However, this supreme reality cannot be recognised without further ado since it does not show itself as the desired unity but as a tenfold multiplicity (XXI.4ab). He compares this relationship to a seed from which a whole tree with its parts grows (XXI.4-XXI.5). The seed stands for the invisible unity of world and self. The tree, with its various parts, stands for the multiplicity of the visible world. The fundamental unity of the world is like the seed from which a whole tree has grown. It is no longer visible and is not perceived. However, what is perceived is a world consisting of a multiplicity. In the case of the seed, a tree with its branches, leaves, etc. In the case of the world ten basic principles (*tattvas*): Five [great] elements (*pañcatattva*), thinking mind (*manas*), intellect (*buddhi*), illusion (*māya*), individuation (*ahamkāra*), and modifications (*vikriyā*).⁵⁶⁶ Jñānayoga is supposed to produce the realisation of oneness (XXI.7). In order to realise this, the practitioner is supposed to apply the view of unity (*aikyena darśanam*) to recognise the identity between the visible world of multiplicity⁵⁶⁷, and the invisible self of the universe (*viśvātmā*). Through Jñānayoga, the practitioner then realises that the self is one with the world⁵⁶⁸ and that the changing forms of the world's material appearance are empty.⁵⁶⁹

3.4.2 Jñānayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya*

If we assume a correct transmission of the *Yogasvarodaya* in the *Prāṇatosiṇī*, then the text, in fact, describes two different types of Jñānayoga.

⁵⁶⁶ For a discussion of the tenfold *tattva* system, see n. on p. 151

⁵⁶⁷ This is also referred to by Rāmacandra as *samsāra* (XXI ll. 7-9).

⁵⁶⁸ Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* XXII 148 l. 5: *jñānayogaprabhāvād eka eva ātmā iti niścayo bhavati* | "Because of the power of Jñānayoga, there arises the conviction that the self is truly one."

⁵⁶⁹ Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* XXII p.150 l. 3: *jñānayogād vikārarūparahito jñāyate* | "Through Jñānayoga he realises the emptiness of the mutability of form."

The Jñānayoga of the first passage⁵⁷⁰ contains a description of the major components of the yogic body which the yogin is supposed to know. Gaining knowledge about the body is the aim of this Jñānayoga.⁵⁷¹ In particular, the knowledge of the three primary channels (*nāḍis*),⁵⁷² as well as a system with a total of nine *cakras* is mandatory. These elements are described in detail. The introduction to this first form of Jñānayoga mentions other things the yogin should know, such as the three targets [for fixing the mind] (*lakṣyas*),⁵⁷³ sixteen containers [for holding mind and often breath in the context of this type of yogic practice] (*ādhāras*) and the five [meditative] spaces (*vyomans*) through which the yogin progresses on the path to the highest state of yoga.

This first form of Jñānayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya*, like much of its content and its overall structure, is adopted by Rāmacandra in his *Yogatattvabindu*. Surprisingly, Rāmacandra presents the first form of Jñānayoga under a different name for unknown reasons.⁵⁷⁴ Instead of Jñānayoga, Rāmacandra calls it Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga and Mantrayoga. We can only draw speculative conclusions why Rāmacandra made this change. Perhaps Rāmacandra did not want to teach two different forms of Jñānayoga, or he was convinced that Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga and Mantrayoga were the more appropriate terms for this type of yoga. There is also the possibility that Rāmacandra knew Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, because he classifies Jñānayoga as a form of Mantrayoga, as will be shown in the next subsection. However, apart from similarities between the complex yoga taxonomies, there are no other

⁵⁷⁰Cf. *Prāṇatosiṇī*, Ed. p. 831-833.

⁵⁷¹Cf. *Prāṇatosiṇī*, Ed. p. 831: *jñānayogam pravakṣyāmi tajjñānī śivatāṁ vrajet | paṭhanāt smaranād vyānān maṇḍanāt brahmaśādhakah | tadbhedasyaikasandhānam aṣṭaiśvaryamayo bhavet | tritirthām yatra nāḍī ca tripūṇyām parameśvari | svadehe yo na jānāti sa yogī nāmadhārakah | navacakram kalād-hāraṁ trilakṣaṇa vyomapañcakam | svadehe yo na jānāti sa yogī nāmadhārakah |*

⁵⁷²The left lunar channel (*idā*), the right solar channel (*piṅgalā*) and the central channel (*suṣūmnā*).

⁵⁷³In the sections on Lakṣayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Tattvayogabindu* five targets (*lakṣyas*) are described in total. This is one of many inconsistencies in the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Yogattvabindu*.

⁵⁷⁴Perhaps, the designation *jñānayoga* in this context is a result of textual corruption, as the second Jñānayoga presented later on in the text lives up to its name much better. However, without further textual evidence, this remains unproven.

noticeable overlaps or even citations. A detailed discussion of Siddhakundaliniyoga and Mantrayoga in Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu* can be found on p. 434.

The second type of Jñānayoga of the *Yugasvarodaya*⁵⁷⁵ is largely identical with Rāmacandra's Jñānayoga. Rāmacandra borrows most of the verses verbatim from the *Yugasvarodaya*. There are minor details that Rāmcandra modifies, but they do not change the overall concept and aim of this type of Jñānayoga. For this reason, it will not be repeated here. The passage is reproduced in its entirety in the first layer of the critical apparatus in section XXI on p. 142 of the critical edition of the *Tattvayogabindu* and can be consulted there.

3.4.3 Jñānayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyanatīrtha situates his Jñānayoga⁵⁷⁶ in the context of *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*'s *sūtra* 1.28, which says:

tajjapas tadarthabhāvanam || 28 ||

It's muttering; manifesting its meaning.

This is the last *sūtra* of an extensive section (1.23 - 1.28) in the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*,⁵⁷⁷ which is entirely dedicated to one of the means of attaining *samādhi*, namely *iśvarapranidhāna*, devotion to Īśvara, the Supreme Lord.

Īśvara is most aptly represented by the sacred syllable *om̄*. The above *sūtra* instructs the quiet murmuring of this syllable while contemplating its meaning (*tadarthabhāvanam*) as a practical method of *iśvarapranidhāna* to attain the highest state of yoga, which is called Rājayoga or *asamprajñatasamādhi*.

⁵⁷⁵ *Prāṇatosiṇī*, Ed. p. 835-837.

⁵⁷⁶ For an earlier brief discussion of Jñānayoga in Nārāyanatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* see Penna, 2004: 76.

⁵⁷⁷ An entire monograph entitled *God, Reason, and Yoga: A Critical Edition and Translation of the Commentary Ascribed to Śaṅkara on Pātañjalayogaśāstra 1.23—28* is dedicated to this section by Harimoto (2014). It provides an edition, translation and detailed discussion of this critical passage in the *Pātañjalayogaśāstravivaraṇa*.

In this context, Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains that in this *sūtra*, the term *japa* (“muttering”) refers to the practice of Mantrayoga. The term *arthabhavana* (“manifesting its meaning”) refers to Jñānayoga as a form of practice that cultivates discriminating knowledge (see previous paragraph). Furthermore, Nārāyaṇatīrtha refers to Advaitayoga, also associated with this *sūtra*, which is a form of yoga characterised by the view of the non-differentiation of the individual self and the supreme self. The *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 46) reads:

kiñ ca japa ity anena mantrayogah arthabhāvanam ity anena viveka-jñānābhyaśarūpo jñānayogaḥ abhedabhāvarūpo dvaitayogaś ca samgrhī-taḥ |

Furthermore, by [the term] *japa* the practice of Mantrayoga [is indicated]; by [the term] *arthabhavana*, the cultivation of discriminative knowledge [is meant], which is the form of practice [called] Jñānayoga, [and Advaitayoga is understood to be the form of cultivating non-differentiation.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha, thus, offers two alternatives about the specific performance of the contemplation. Either, while quietly murmuring the *pranava* syllable, which symbolises Īśvara and his qualities, the mind shall be focused on the distinction between consciousness (*puruṣa*) and primordial nature (*prakṛti*) including its effects (*tatkārya*).⁵⁷⁸ This is Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s Jñānayoga. Alternatively, one is supposed to reflect on the non-difference

⁵⁷⁸Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 45): *tasya pranavasya japhah vidhivad uccāraṇam, tadarthasya pranavārthasya acintyaiśvaryāśaktiyuktasya paramātmano bhāvanam prakṛtitatkāryapuruṣebhyo vivekenānusamdhānam ...*“The low-voice muttering of *pranava* [and] pronunciation according to the rules [along with] the contemplation of the meaning of that *pranava*, [being associated with] the Supreme Self endowed with inconceivable power and supremacy, is the fixation of the attention with discernment from the individual self and nature with its effects.”

between the highest self (*paramātman*) and the individual self (*jīva*).⁵⁷⁹ This is Nārāyaṇatīrtha's Advaitayoga.

3.4.4 Jñānayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

The Jñānayoga of Dādūpanthī Sundardās (*Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.13-24) is strikingly similar to the Jñānayoga of Rāmacandra *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya*. Jñānayoga is the first subcategory of Sāṃkhyayoga.⁵⁸⁰ Brahmayoga⁵⁸¹ and Advaitayoga⁵⁸² follow it. While Sundardās introduces Sāṃkhyayoga to teach how to distinguish the self (*ātman*) from the not-self (*anātman*) by differentiating twenty-four *tattvas* of the world, Jñānayoga goes one step further and conveys the gnosis (*jñāna*) that the world and the self nevertheless form an inseparable unity. As a result of this gnosis, Brahmayoga arises. Brahmayoga is a specific form of contemplation or state in which the yogin experiences himself as one with the Absolute and the entire universe within himself. Finally, this sequence culminates in Advaitayoga, by which the practitioner finally overcomes the state of duality and conceptualisation. Jñānayoga is the second step of the four-stage Sāṃkhyayoga.

This Jñānayoga emphasizes the recognition of the unity of the self and the universe.⁵⁸³ According to Sundardās, the self is the cause, and the whole universe is the effect.⁵⁸⁴ To illustrate the relationship of cause and effect between self and universe, Sundardās presents the same metaphor of the seed and the tree as Rāmacandra in XXI.4-5.⁵⁸⁵ The rest of the section consists of

⁵⁷⁹Ibid. (Ed. p. 45): *athavā tadarthasya paramātmanah pūrṇasya bhāvanam jīvābhedenā punah punaś cetasi nivesānam* | “Alternatively, its meaning is the repeated memorization in the mind of the non-distinction between the individual self and the total supreme self.”

⁵⁸⁰Sundardās' Sāṃkhyayoga is discussed on p. 475.

⁵⁸¹Sundardās' Brahmayoga is discussed on p. 427.

⁵⁸²Sundardās' Advaitayoga is discussed on p. 431.

⁵⁸³See Burger (2014: 702) for an earlier brief discussion of Sundardās's Jñānayoga in French.

⁵⁸⁴*Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.13: *jñāna yoga aba esaim jānaim | kāraṇa aru kāraya pahicānaim | kāraṇa ātama āhi akhāmḍā | kāraya bhayau sakala brahmaṇḍā* || 13 || “Now understand Jñānayoga. Recognize the cause and effect. The cause is the indivisible soul. The effect is the whole universe.”

⁵⁸⁵*Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.14: *jyaum amkuru tem taru vistārā | bahuta bhāmti kari nikasi dārā | sāṣā patra aura pharaphulā | yaun ātamā viśva kau mūlā* || 14 || “Just as the tree [grows] out of the

different comparisons, which are supposed to illustrate the non-difference between the self and the whole or the universe.⁵⁸⁶

3.4.5 Jñānayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Jñānayoga within the intricate and multifaceted texts of the early modern yoga taxonomies unveils four distinct models of Jñānayoga. These models circulated at least among the yoga traditions that were present in the North Indian subcontinent during the 17th century CE.

1. The most pervasive or dominant model is the application of non-dualistic thinking, a profound concept that allows one to perceive the unity of the self and the world. This model, with a few nuanced variations, can be found in the *Tattvayogabindu*, the *Yugasvarodaya*, and the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*. The most notable difference is that the former two texts classify Jñānayoga as a method of Rājayoga, whereas the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* categorises Jñānayoga as a subtype of Sāṃkhyayoga.
2. The model of Jñānayoga presented by Nārāyaṇatīrtha in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* is in stark contrast to the dominant model. Jñānayoga here is a form of Mantrayoga. During *prāṇavajapa*, the yogin should contemplate the distinction between consciousness or self (*puruṣa*) and the primordial nature (*prakṛti*) and its effects (*tatkārya*).
3. The *Tattvayogabindu* suggests an alternative second model, which is not described in detail but involves contemplation aimed at realising that the world consists of all knowledge.

seed, bringing forth countless branches, leaves, fruits and flowers, in the same way the self is the root of the universe."

⁵⁸⁶ For example *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.20: *jyaum̄ kuñcana ke bhūṣana nānā | bhinna bhinna kari nāmva baṣanā | gāre sarba eka hi huvā | yaiṁ ātamā biśva nahim juvā* || 20 || "Just like various ornaments made of gold, are worn with different names and forms. However, in essence, all become one in the melting pot. In the same way, the self is not separate from the universe."

- The *Yogasvarodaya* describes a further type of Jñānayoga. That type consists of acquiring knowledge about the yogic body, particularly the three major channels, and the yogic paradigms (*lakṣyas*, *ādhāras*, *cakras* and *vyomas*). Both methods are also subspecies of Rājayoga.

3.5 Caryāyoga

CARYĀYOGA, “the Yoga of conduct” occupies third place in Rāmacandra’s list of the methods of Rājayoga. However, it is entirely absent in the *Yogasvarodaya*. Nevertheless, Caryāyoga is mentioned as the second method in Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s fifteen yogas. It is absent in Sundardās *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*. However, Sundardās describes a yoga with the almost homophonic name Carcāyoga. Sundardās’s Carcāyoga is considered the fourth and final method of his Bhaktiyoga after Mantrayoga and Layayoga.

3.5.1 Caryāyoga in the *Tattvayogabindu*

Rāmacandra keeps the section on Caryāyoga (section XVIII) extremely short, with only eight prose sentences. After characterising the self as “formless, permanent, immovable and indivisible,” Rāmacandra lets the reader know that by stabilising the mind in such a self, the self does not come into contact with sin and merit. When the mind is absorbed into the formless [self], this is Cāryayoga. That is all that Rāmacandra has to say on this subject. The brevity of the passage and the fact that the testimony of the *Yogasvarodaya* does not contain this type of yoga, but Rāmacandra clearly constructs its description on the basis of a passage on Rājayoga of the *Yogasvarodaya*,⁵⁸⁷ suggests that Rāmacandra did not understand Caryāyoga and merely wanted to do justice to his taxonomy mentioned at the beginning of his text.⁵⁸⁸ It is puzzling

⁵⁸⁷Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* XVIII, p. 136

⁵⁸⁸One could argue that Rāmacandra may not have done so, since not all fifteen yogas announced at the beginning are described in the course of his text anyway. I suspect that this may nevertheless have been his original intention but that Rāmacandra discarded this intention while writing his text, perhaps due to inconsistencies in his source text

why this particular yoga with this particular description bears the name Caryāyoga. The apparent association of the first four yogas in Rāmacandra's and *Yogasvarodaya*'s list with the four *pādas* of the Śaiva Āgamas (*kriyā-*, *jñāna-*, *caryā-* and *yogapāda*) does not offer a convincing solution in this case, as *caryā*^o in this context has nothing to do with the original ritual discipline or day-to-day conduct of the śaivite practices, as would be the case in the *caryāpāda* of a Śaiva Āgamas. It seems, therefore, unlikely that any yoga practitioners back then practised a Caryāyoga according to Rāmacandra's concept.

3.5.2 Caryāyoga in the *Yogasvarodaya*

The term Caryāyoga does not appear in the sources of the *Yogasvarodaya*, namely the *Prāṇatosiṇī* and *Yogakarṇikā*. Thus, the term is absent from its yoga taxonomy.⁵⁸⁹ Although the verses postulate a total of fifteen yogas, only eight are mentioned. Whether Caryāyoga is one of the seven unnamed ones is unclear. However, its presence in the taxonomies of the *Tattvayogabindu*⁵⁹⁰ and the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*⁵⁹¹ would support this. For this reason, Caryāyoga was possibly a member of the *Yogasvarodaya*'s fifteen-fold yoga taxonomy. The original appearance and structure of the *Yogasvarodaya* remains conjectural. While it almost appears that the entirety of the *Yogasvarodaya* has been preserved in the *Prāṇatosiṇī*, the *Yogakarṇikā* includes several verses attributed to the *Yogasvarodaya* not found in the *Prāṇatosiṇī*.⁵⁹² Hence, it is plausible that the text was more extensive and may have included a transmission of Caryāyoga.

The *Yogakarṇikā* provides detailed descriptions of daily ritual conduct for the yoga practitioner under the heading *dinacaryā* ("daily conduct") in verses 1.23–61. It is notable that for a significant portion of the first chapter (1.1–168),

⁵⁸⁹ *Prāṇatosiṇī*, Ed. p. 831.

⁵⁹⁰ *Tattvayogabindu* I. ll. 1–4.

⁵⁹¹ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 2.

⁵⁹² It is striking that Rāmacandra's rewriting of his source texts is based almost exclusively on the verses of the *Yogasvarodaya* quoted by the *Prāṇatosiṇī*. Is it possible that this was the very recension that Rāmacandra used for his *Tattvayogabindu*? Or, was he even the creator of this very recension found in the *Prāṇatosiṇī*?

the source(s) of the verses are not indicated, which is surprising given that the remainder of the first chapter and all other chapters of the text primarily consist of compilations of verses from other texts on typical yogic topics quoted with reference. Thus, throughout the *Yogakarṇikā*, larger sections of the *Yugasvarodaya* are repeatedly but not always quoted with reference. Is it possible that Nāth Aghorānanda, the compiler of the *Yogakarṇikā*, also drew on verses from the *Yugasvarodaya* here?

In the second part of the first chapter of the *Yogakarṇikā* (verses 1.169-280), 37 verses (1.244-280) are quoted from the *Yugasvarodaya* with reference, alongside at least four verses (1.210-213) of the *Yugasvarodaya* without reference.⁵⁹³

The possibility of further verses from the *Yugasvarodaya* within the first 168 verses of the *Yogakarṇikā* cannot be definitively addressed without a close examination of manuscripts of the *Yugasvarodaya* and *Yogakarṇikā*. However, it remains one of the most plausible scenarios that the original Caryāyoga within the taxonomy of the fifteen yogas of the *Yugasvarodaya* resembles the content of the *dinacaryā* section of the *Yogakarṇikā*. This section delineates daily ritual ablutions, mantra recitation, visualisation, and meditation (1.23-36), as well as other ritual acts such as dressing, applying sectarian markings (*tilaka*), including tying the hair into a knot (1.38), offerings, and the devotional performance of prostrations in front of one's own *iṣṭadevatā* (1.39-61). As they are part of the daily yoga practices, presenting them as a yogic discipline would seem natural.⁵⁹⁴

⁵⁹³The verses lacking attribution were identified as originating from the *Yugasvarodaya* due to their presence in the *Prāṇatoṣṇī*.

⁵⁹⁴As discussed in more detail on p. 412, the *Śivayogapradīpikā* contains numerous similarities in content with the *Tattvayogabindu*, the *Yugasvarodaya* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. With ten yogas described in total, the *Śivayogapradīpikā* even comes very close to the numbers of yogas within the late medieval yoga taxonomies. These parallels strongly suggest a close connection in terms of reception history. There may not be a direct connection, but all these texts likely drew on the same intertextual network when compiling their own texts. In his dissertation on the *Śivayogapradīpikā*, Powell (2023: 115) presents excerpts from a translation of a Kannada commentary on the *Śivayogapradīpikā* (*tike*) by the commentator Basavārādhya. Basavārādhya precedes his commentary with the following praise of the author of the *Śivayogapradīpikā*:

3.5.3 Caryāyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

In his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*⁵⁹⁵ Nārāyaṇatīrtha presents Caryāyoga⁵⁹⁶ in the context of *Yogasūtra* 1.33:⁵⁹⁷

tasya cittasyāsūyādimalavato yogāsambhavāt tannirāsopāyam caryāyogaṁ āha-maitrīkaruṇāmuditopekṣāñāṁ sukhaduḥkhapuṇyāpuṇyav-iṣayāñāṁ bhāvanātaś cittaprasādanam || 33 ||

Because Yoga is impossible for that mind which possesses defilements such as envy, [the text] said the means of eliminating that is Caryāyoga -

Calming of the mind arises through the cultivation of friendliness, compassion, joy and equanimity in circumstances of happiness, suffering, virtue and vice.

"The ācārya called Cennasadāśivayogisadāśivayogīsvara, who was skilled in the *jñāna*, *kriyā*, *caryā* and *yoga* [*pādas*] of the Śivāgamas, which are the means of personal liberation, who had the intellect capable of grasping the Veda and Vedānta, who was not caught up in the confusion of the many Sāstras such as the Sāṃkhya and Pātañjala, who was accomplished in the eternal true yoga, who could visualise the many worlds such as *bindu* and *nāda* in the middle of his body (*piṇḍa*), who was an expert in *mantra*, whose mind was absorbed in *laya*, who was devoted to *hṛ̥ṣa*, who was worthy of worship in Rājayoga, who was an expert practitioner and who was knowledgeable in many branches of learning such as Tāraka and the teachings on Brahman (*brahmopadeśa*), engaging in creating the *Yogaśāstra* called the *Śivayogapradipikā* in order to illuminate the inner soul of those desirous of liberation."

This eulogy not only suggests the great variety of different yoga teachings of the *Śivayogapradipikā*, it also confirms that authors like Cennasadāśivayogin were familiar with the Saiva Āgamas in this intertextual network, which also influenced the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Tattvayogabindu*. On the one hand, this confirms my assumption that the first three yogas in the taxonomy of the fifteen must have been derived from *pādas* of the Saiva Āgamas, and on the other hand, that the original Caryāyoga was most likely a name for a yoga that included day-to-day ritual conduct.

⁵⁹⁵ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. pp. 2, 52-53, 100-101, 150.

⁵⁹⁶ For an earlier brief discussion of Caryāyoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* see Penna, 2004: 66-67.

⁵⁹⁷ Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 52.

Caryāyoga is to cultivate kindness towards those in fortunate circumstances to prevent jealousy. Towards those who are in sorrowful circumstances, compassion is supposed to be cultivated to prevent ill-will. Towards those who act virtuously, one is supposed to cultivate joy to prevent aversion; and towards those who act unvirtuously, one is supposed to cultivate equanimity to prevent anger.⁵⁹⁸

With this practice of Caryāyoga, which gradually purifies the mind, the sattvic nature of the mind is brought forth. This leads to a clear and serene mind.⁵⁹⁹

Since the word *caryā*^o in this context refers to purposeful behaviour designed to give rise to the sattvic nature of the mind, the Caryāyoga of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* can be meaningfully translated as “Yoga of [beneficial] behaviour”.

3.5.4 Carcāyoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

Within *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* (2.40–51), Sundardās describes Cārcāyoga as one of the three subtypes of Bhaktiyoga which is *bhakti* towards unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*) in delightful devotion.⁶⁰⁰ He extensively describes the unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*) as being formless and eternal and so on (40), as beginningless and endless, and so on (41). Next, Sundardās describes the various layers of creation emanating from *om* (42–45). He says the unmanifest consciousness illuminates every corner of existence (46), being the inner knower of all (47). Then, Sundardās expresses

⁵⁹⁸ Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 52): *tathā ca sukhitēṣu maitrīṁ sauḥārdam iṛṣyākāluṣyanivart-takāṁ, duḥkhiṣu karuṇāṁ dayāmaśūyākāluṣyanivarttikāṁ, puṇyavṛttiṣu harṣaṇ dveṣanivarttakam, apuṇyaśabditapāpiṣu upekṣāṁ amarṣakāluṣyanivarttikāṇi bhāvayet |*

⁵⁹⁹ Cf. ibid. (Ed. pp. 52–53): *tad evam caryāyogena cittamalanirāsakena mukhyādiṣu yathākrama-muktabhāvanārūpeṇa sāttviko dharmo jāyate | tena ca śuklenā dharmena cittam prasannam bhavati | prasāde ca sthitipadam labhate | etac ca puṣkalam viraktasyaiva sambhavatiti mukhyacaryāyogo vairāgyameveti saṃkṣepaḥ || 33 ||*

⁶⁰⁰ See Burger (2014: 694–695) for an earlier brief discussion of Sundardās's Carcāyoga in French.

the importance of deep awe towards the infinite, divine, all-knowing and incomprehensible (48-49) unmanifest consciousness.

The entire passage on Carcāyoga is characterised by a discussion and description of the unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*). This aspect is the core of this type of yoga. Unlimited unmanifested consciousness can be put into limiting words only, and yet the practitioner is confronted with the question of how it is supposed to be defined and determined.⁶⁰¹ And this is precisely the practice of Carcāyoga. The term *carcā*^o here refers to “discussing” or “putting into words” and emphasising individual details of unmanifest consciousness to generate deep reverence for the cultivation of Bhaktiyoga, the yoga of devotional worship of *avyakta puruṣa*. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 2.47 illustrates this:

*carcā karaum̄ kahām̄ laga svāmī | tum saba hī ke antarjāmī |
sr̄sti kahat kachu anta na āvai | terā pāra kaiṇna dhaiṁ pāvai || 47 ||*

Up to what extent can I describe you [in words], O Lord? You are
the inner knower of everything. There is no end to describing
creation. Your limit cannot be reached by any means.

Thus, it is clear that no direct conceptual connection exists between the Caryāyogas described above and Carcāyoga. A meaningful explanation for the conspicuous homophony of both terms cannot be offered for the time being. However, the term raises the suspicion that Sundardās may have constructed this yoga in response to the term Caryāyoga.

3.5.5 Caryāyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Caryāyoga within the intricate and multifaceted texts of early modern yoga taxonomies reveals two distinct models. Additionally, the initial question regarding any connection between Caryāyogas and

⁶⁰¹Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 2.41ab: *avyakta puruṣa agama apārā | kaisaiṁ kai kariye nirdhhārā |*

Carcāyoga was addressed, and a hypothesis was formulated on the original form of Caryāyoga.

In the *Tattvayogabindu*, Caryāyoga is described as stabilizing the mind in the self. This rather banal description was likely an attempt to define Caryāyoga as mentioned in the initial list. It is plausible that Rāmacandra invented this description without any real understanding of Caryāyoga, as it seems to be derived from a description of Rājayoga in his source text. It appears highly unlikely that this form of Caryāyoga was ever practiced by anyone.

Caryāyoga is absent from the testimony of the *Yugasvarodaya* and is not listed therein. However, the *Yogakarṇikā*, which extensively quotes the *Yugasvarodaya*, suggests that Caryāyoga was originally closely related to the practices within the *caryāpādas* of the Śaiva Āgamas, and thus consisted of daily ritual conduct as part of the yogic routine.

Furthermore, the comparison of Caryāyogas with Carcāyoga in Sundardās's work showed that they are entirely unrelated. In this context, Carcāyoga represents the final method of Bhaktiyoga, which aims to articulate the unmanifest consciousness in order to generate the profound awe necessary for progress on the yogic path, as presented by Sundardās in his *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*.

3.6 Haṭhayoga

HAṬHAYOGA, “the Yoga of force”, appears without exception in all complex late medieval yoga taxonomies. In the taxonomies with fifteen yogas of the *Tattvayogabindu*, the *Yugasvarodaya* and the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, it occupies the fourth position. In the yoga taxonomy of Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, it is the second main type of Yoga. Here, Haṭhayoga is a category in itself and the superordinate category for the three subsequent Yogas described by Sundardās, namely Rāja, Lakṣa and Aṣṭāṅgayoga which are all considered to be methods of Haṭhayoga.

3.6.1 Haṭhayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*

Both texts consider Haṭhayoga as another method of Rājayoga. In section XIX-XX of the *Tattvayogabindu*, two categories of Haṭhayoga are distinguished. Both are based on the explanations of the *Yogasvarodaya*, differ only slightly in formulation, and can, therefore, be considered together.⁶⁰² Both passages in these two texts are characterized by their brevity.

The first type of Haṭhayoga described teaches the control of the breath through exhalation (*recaka*), inhalation (*pūraka*) and breath retention (*kumbhaka*) etc. With the term “etc.” (“ādi”), the text probably refers to other known practices of *Hathayoga*. In addition to other breathing exercises, this could also refer to the other known basic building blocks of Haṭhayoga, which have been associated with Haṭhayoga since Svātmarāma’s *Haṭhapradīpikā*: āsana, mudrā and nādānusandhāna. At least āsana is explicitly mentioned in the *Yogasvarodaya*, but not in the *Tattvayogabindu*.⁶⁰³ Both texts mention the six actions that purify the body (*saṃkarma*) next. Then Rāmacandra states that when the full breath dwells within the solar channel (*suryanādi*), the mind becomes immobile. Through the immobility of the mind, bliss arises, and the mind is absorbed into emptiness (*śūnya*). The resulting state leads to the delay of the time of death (*kālah samipe nāgachati*). The naming of the sun channel is striking in this context. The *Yogasvarodaya* is no concrete help here, as it merely speaks of an unspecified *nādi*,⁶⁰⁴ in which, triggered by the preceding practice, the fullness of breath is established.⁶⁰⁵ The majority of texts in the Haṭhayoga genre would certainly specify *susūmnā*, the central channel, in the context of the “immobility of the mind”, a central characteristic of the *saṃādhi* state. They would not specify the right channel associated with the

⁶⁰² See *Prānatoṣī* (Ed. p. 835) and *Śabdakalpadruma* (Ed. p. 501). These passages contain quotations from the *Yogasvarodaya* of both types of Haṭhayoga. See also *Yogakarṇikā* 12.23–26. Here, verses of the second category of Hathayoga are reproduced

⁶⁰³Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 835): *kṛtvāsanāṁ pavanāśam śarīre rogahārakam* |

⁶⁰⁴Since the YSv mentions no specific *nādi*, it is likely that it is the *nādi par excellance*, the *susūmnā*

⁶⁰⁵Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 835): *etan nādyān tu deveśi vāyupūrṇam pratiṣṭhitam | tato mano niścalam syāt tata ānanda eva hi |*

sun, called *piṅgalā*. The occurrence of the yoga state, or *samādhi*, is generally associated with the entry of the breath into the central channel.⁶⁰⁶ Either the term *sūryanāḍī* is to be understood here as an unfortunate synonym,⁶⁰⁷ or the text is corrupt.⁶⁰⁸ Another possibility would be to assume a practice associated with the *piṅgalā* channel. This could be the best understanding of the term since *sūryanāḍī* is found in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, a text that also served as a model for Rāmacandra. Here, it is explicitly associated with the *piṅgalā* channel.⁶⁰⁹

The second type of Haṭhayoga in *Tattvayogabindu* instructs the yogin to contemplate a non-specific form (*kimcidrūpā*) in the colours white, yellow, blue and red equal to the radiance of ten million suns in one's own body from head to toe. This is supposed to burn away all diseases of the body and prolong life. In the *Yogasvarodaya*, there is no mention of an unspecific form. Instead, these colours and the sun's radiance are meant to be contemplated in the area of the tip of the nose.⁶¹⁰ Rāmacandra and the *Yogasvarodaya* describe the second type of Haṭhayoga so briefly and vaguely that the reader is denied a clearer picture. It should be noted at this point that the formulation is very reminiscent of Bāhyalakṣya's explanations in section.XXIII⁶¹¹ Interestingly,

⁶⁰⁶This is already evident, for example, in the oldest written testimony of the Haṭhayoga genre, the *Amṛtasiddhi* 26.1-2: *yo 'sau siddhimayo vāyur madhyamāpadaniścalah | tadānandamayam cittam ekarūpam nabhahsamam* || 26.1 || *yadānandamayam cittam bāhyaklesāvivarjītam | bhavaduhkhāni samṛ̥tya samādhir jāyate tadā* || 26.2 || Mallinson and Szántó translate: (1) "When Breath is perfected and fixed in the place of the Goddess of the Centre, then consciousness has the nature of bliss, uniform like the sky." (2) "When consciousness has the nature of bliss, free from external afflictions, then, having the sorrows of existence, Samādhi arises." This idea, which can be found in this genre from the 11th century at the latest, subsequently permeates the entire genre.

⁶⁰⁷In the sense of being ambiguous and overlapping with the *piṅgalā* channel.

⁶⁰⁸A conjecture of *sūryanāḍī* to *śūnyanāḍī* would be obvious. In *Jyotsnā* 4.10, Brahmānanda understands "the void" (*śūnya*) as the central channel. In *Haṭhapradīpikā* 3.4, *śūnyapādavī* is a synonym of *suṣumnā*.

⁶⁰⁹Cf. *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.5: *pañcamam kāñthacakraṇam caturaṅgulam tatra vāme idā candrānāḍī dakṣine piṅgalā sūryanāḍī tanmadhye suṣumnāṁ dhyāyet saivānāhatakalā anāhataśiddhir bhavati |*

⁶¹⁰Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 835): *ākāśe nāśikāgre tu sūryakoṭisamāṁ smaret | śvetam raktaṁ tathā pītām krṣṇām ityādirūpataḥ |*

⁶¹¹Cf. p. 156.

in Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, Laks(y)ayoga is a subcategory, i.e. a partial practice, of Haṭhayoga. Is this hinting the source for this differentiation? Further parallels to practices of other texts of Haṭhayoga involving coloured or non-coloured light exist but are still conceptually too distant to convincingly assign Rāmacandra's second type,⁶¹² and thus remain enigmatic for the time being.

3.6.2 Haṭhayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

In the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, the discussion and description of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's Haṭhayoga is spread over several *sūtras* of the first two chapters, the *saṃdhipāda* (1.34) and the *sādhanapāda* (2.46-52). The commentary by Nārāyaṇatīrtha is particularly extensive and detailed here.⁶¹³

Initially, Nārāyaṇatīrtha locates Haṭhayoga in the context of *sūtra* 1.34. This *sūtra* is one of several options (1.32-40) that can be applied to overcome the distractions described in *sūtras* 1.30-31, which hinder the attainment of the final state of yoga (*asamprajnātasamādhi*, *nirbijasamādhi*, or *kaivalya*).⁶¹⁴

pracchardanavidhāraṇābhyaṁ vā prāṇasya || 34 ||

Or, through exhaling and restraining of the breath.

This method thus serves to establish a clear mind. This is referred to by Nārāyaṇatīrtha as Haṭhayoga. In his commentary, Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains that the term *pracchardana* means the slow outward emptying of the breath of the abdomen through one of the two nostrils in measured quantities.⁶¹⁵ The term *vidhārana* is the external continuous breath-holding of exhaled air.⁶¹⁶

⁶¹² See p. 157 for the parallel passages.

⁶¹³ For an earlier, short discussion of Haṭhayoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* see Penna, 2004: 76.

⁶¹⁴ This final state of yoga is called *rājayoga* by Nārāyaṇatīrtha.

⁶¹⁵ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.34 (Ed. p. 53): *kauṣṭhyasya vāyoh pracchardanam, ekataranāsāpuṭena mātrāpramāṇena śanaiḥ śanair bahir nihśāraṇam |*

⁶¹⁶ Ibid. 1.34 (Ed. p. 53): *vidhāraṇam recitasya vāyor bahir eva sthāpanam kumbhakam |*

Furthermore, Nārāyaṇatīrtha specifies this method of breath retention as *recitakumbhaka*. It is the first of a total of seven breath retentions (*saptakumbhaka*) and is considered particularly praiseworthy, as hardly any rules need to be observed for this type. However, this group of seven *kumbhakas* - *recita*, *pūrita*, *sānta*, *pratyāhāra*, *uttara*, *adhāra*, and *sama* - is specified later on in the second chapter, in the context of the fourth limb of *aṣṭāṅgayoga*, known as *prāṇāyāma* (2.49–53). The seven *kumbhakas* are discussed alongside seven out of the eight *kumbhakas* of the *Haṭhapradīpikā*.⁶¹⁷

According to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the mastery of the breath and the mastery of the mind are intrinsically linked. At the same time, *prāṇāyāma* has the power to eradicate all sins, which enables the mind to concentrate and stabilize on a meditative focal point or goal (*lakṣya*).⁶¹⁸

Finally, Nārāyaṇatīrtha authenticates the linking of *prāṇāyāma* and Haṭhayoga (*prāṇāyāmasya haṭhayogatvam uktam smṛtau*) with the famous verse of *Yogabīja* (148cd–149ab), in which the syllable “ha” is linked to the sun and the syllable “tha” to the moon. Thus, *haṭha* is understood as the union of sun and moon.⁶¹⁹

The next section of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, which discusses aspects of Haṭhayoga, is only found in the context of the third limb of the *aṣṭāṅgayoga*, which is described beginning with *sūtra* 2.46.

*itah param sakalarogādinivrttidvārā haṭhayogasyopāyam āsanam āha–
sthirasukham āsanam || 46 ||*

⁶¹⁷Ibid. 1.34 (Ed. p. 53): *tathā cātra pūrakavarjanād recitapūritaśāntapratyāhārottarādhārasam-abhedena saptakumbhakeṣu madhye recitakumbhako 'yan prathamābhyaśe 'nekaniyamānapekṣatayā praśastāḥ! | sarvam etad agre prāṇāyāmaprakaraṇe sphuṭibhavisyati |*

⁶¹⁸*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.34 (Ed. p. 53): *tad etābhyaṁ prāṇajaye cittajayas taylor avinābhāvāt prāṇāyāmasya sarvapāpanāśakatvāt pāpanivṛtyā ca cittam ekatra lakṣye sthiram bhavati |*

⁶¹⁹Ibid. 1.34 (Ed. p. 53): *hakāreṇa tu sūryo 'sau ṣhakāreṇendur ucycate | sūryācandramasor aikyam haṭha ity abhidhiyate ||* The context suggests here, that Nārāyaṇatīrtha associates the sun and moon with the *piṅgalānādi* (representing the sun) and *idānādi* (representing the moon). Their union would then be the inhalation through these channels with a subsequent breath retention.

Hereafter, posture, being the means of Haṭhayoga, is said to be the gateway to preventing all diseases etc.

A comfortable and steady position.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha then presents various *āsanas*. Of a total of 84 *āsanas*, he describes 38 in detail. Birch (2018) observed⁶²⁰ that Nārāyaṇatīrtha's descriptions of the *āsanas* were borrowed from earlier yoga texts, such as the *Haṭhapradīpikā* (which Nārāyaṇatīrtha refers to as *Yogapradīpa*), the *Vasiṣṭhasaṃhitā* and the *Dharmaputrikā*.^{621,622}

In 2.47-48, Nārāyaṇatīrtha provides additional details on the execution of the yoga postures, which will not be elaborated upon here.⁶²³ Far more important for the determination of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's Haṭhayoga is 2.49-51. In addition to a detailed discussion of the three basic elements of *prāṇāyāma* - exhalation (*recaka*), inhalation (*pūraka*) and breath retention (*kumbhaka*) as well as their specifics in the commentary to 2.49-50, Nārāyaṇatīrtha then discusses *kevalakumbhaka*, the fourth aspect of *prāṇāyāma*, the overarching goal and ultimate result of breath retention.^{624,625}

This *kevalakumbhaka* is achieved in a lengthy process with gradually more subtle advances through the practice of ordinary *kumbhaka*, which is speci-

⁶²⁰Cf. Birch, 2018: 105, n. 9.

⁶²¹A list of the 38 of 84 *āsanas* can be found in *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 2.46 (Ed. p. 107-108): *tac ca padma-siddha-bhadra-vīra-svastika-simha-danḍa-sopāśraya-paryanka-mayūra-kukkuṭa-uttānakukkuṭa-paścimatāna-matsyendrapīṭha-cakra-gomukha-karma-dhanu-mrgasvastika-arḍhacandra-añjalika-pīṭha-vajra-mukta-candra-arḍhpurasaritaśava-kapāla-garuḍa-arḍhāsana-kamala-krauñcaniṣadana-hastiniṣadana-uṣṭraniṣadana-kaṇapiṇiṣadana-yogaśana-yonyāsana-samasthāna-ādibhedena caturāśītprakāram | eteśāṁ lakṣaṇāni yogapradipādāv uktāni |* The detailed descriptions of the 38 *āsanas* immediately follows on pp. 108-114.

⁶²²Penna (2004: 207-209) has briefly discussed the *āsanas* of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

⁶²³A detailed sketch of the *prāṇāyāma*-system of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* can be found in Penna, 2004: 209-18.

⁶²⁴Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* I.34 (Ed. p. 116): *asya ca laksanam yājñavalkya āha- recakam pūrakam tyaktvā yat sukham vāyudhāraṇam | prāṇāyāmo 'yam ity uktah sa vai kevalakumbhakah ||* "Yājñavalkya declares its characteristic as follows - Having abandoned inhalation and exhalation, that comfortable restraint of breath is breath-control. This indeed is indeed taught as 'isolated retention'."

⁶²⁵See *Haṭhapradīpikā* 2.72-80 for the *locus classicus* of all descriptions of *kevalakumbhaka*.

fied as *sahitakumbhaka*.⁶²⁶ Only when the bodily channels have been purified through practice, and the movements of exhalation and inhalation have entirely ceased does *kevalakumbhaka* arise. An appropriate translation is “isolated breath retention”, as it is isolated from the inhalation and exhalation.⁶²⁷

The yogin who masters *kevalakumbhaka* can hold the breath for an indefinite period.⁶²⁸ Nārāyaṇatīrtha then quotes seven of the eight *kumbhakas*⁶²⁹ of *Haṭhapradīpikā* (except *plāvani*, cf. *Haṭhapradīpikā* 2.71).⁶³⁰ Next, he explains the other seven *kumbhakas* already mentioned in the commentary to 1.54 but in more detail.⁶³¹ Subsequently, the commentary to 2.50 quotes further explanations from various texts, such as *Yogabhāskara*, *Nandipurāṇa* and *Mārkanḍeya-purāṇa* on the subject of *prāṇāyāma*. In addition, the four stages (*avasthā*) of yoga practice - *ārambha*, *ghāṭa*, *paricaya* and *niṣpatti* are introduced,⁶³² as well as, for example, the yogic dietary guidelines and the dwelling of the yogin based on the explanations of the first chapter of *Haṭhapradīpikā*.

Therefore, the Haṭhayoga of Nārāyaṇatīrtha consists primarily of two of the four main classical categories of Haṭhayoga according to the

⁶²⁶This *kumbhaka* is “accompanied” (*sahita*) because, unlike *kevalakumbhaka*, it is still accompanied by inhalation and exhalation. Cf. *Haṭhapradīpikā* 2.73.

⁶²⁷Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 2.51: evambhūta ubhayoḥ śvāsapraśvāsayor gativicchedaś caturthaḥ prāṇāyāma ity arthah | etena sahitakumbhakābh्यासा evāsyā 'sādhāraṇam | yadā nādīviśuddhiḥ syād yoginas tattvadarśināḥ | tadā vidhvastadoṣasya bhavet kevalasambhavaḥ ||

⁶²⁸Cf. *Haṭhapradīpikā* 2.76.

⁶²⁹*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 2.51, Ed. p. 118-121. The seven *kumbhakas* mentioned by Nārāyaṇatīrtha are: 1. *suryabhedana*; 2. *ujjāyi*; 3. *sītakā(rā)*; 4. *sītalī*; 5. *brahmari*; 6. *mūrchā*; and 7. *bhastrīkā*.

⁶³⁰Cf. *Haṭhapradīpikā* 2.48-71.

⁶³¹*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 2.51, p. 121: kumbhaḥ saptavidho jñeyo recitādiprabhedaḥ | recitām pūratīḥ śāntaḥ pratyāhārttaro'dharaḥ || samaś ceti vinirdiṣṭaḥ kumbhakaḥ saptabhedataḥ iti eteṣām lakṣaṇāni cāha- recitasya bahistambo vāyo recitakumbhakaḥ | pūrakeṇa vinā samyag yogo 'yam sukhado nṛṇām || 1 || pūritasyodare rodhaḥ paścādrecakasamanyaṭaḥ | nādīviśuddhikarāḥ samyak proktāḥ pūritakumbhakaḥ || 2 || kāyasyāntarbahir vyāptir yā sa syāc chāntakumbhakaḥ || 3 || sthānayor antare rodhaḥ pratyāhārākhyakumbhakaḥ || 4 || āpūrayet kramād ūrdhvam ūrdhvavardhō hṛdādiṣu || 5 || uttarāḥ kumbhakaḥ sa syād adho 'dho mūrddhato 'dharaḥ || 6 || recanāpūraṇe tyaktvā manasā maruto dhṛtiḥ | yā nābhyād pradeśeṣu samāḥ kumbhaḥ prakīrttitāḥ || 7 ||

⁶³²See *Amṛtasiddhi viveka* 19,21,29 and 51 for the oldest account of the four stages. Also cf. *Haṭhapradīpikā* 4.16-25.

*Hṛ̥thapradīpikā*⁶³³ – *āsana* and *kumbhaka*, which Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates in Pātañjalayoga.

The third main category of Hṛ̥thayoga after the *Hṛ̥thapradīpikā*, namely *mudrā*, is also found in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. However, surprisingly, the *mudrās*, together with the *śatkarmas*, are only taught in the context of Karmayoga. Surprisingly, because *mudrā* and *śatkarma* are the elements of Hṛ̥thayoga that form the main distinguishing feature from other yoga systems. Nārāyaṇatīrtha is not unaware of this. At the end of his section on Karmayoga, he mentions them belonging to Hṛ̥thayoga, but nonetheless decides to present them in the context of Karmayoga. These will, therefore, only be dealt with in the corresponding section on Karmayoga of this work.

The fourth main category of the *Hṛ̥thapradīpikā*, *nādānusandhāna*, is not found in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

Concerning his concept of Hṛ̥thayoga, Nārāyaṇatīrtha makes a significant point at the end of his commentary on *sūtra* 2.28. There, he informs us that the results of Hṛ̥thayoga are limited to bodily perfection. In turn, they do not directly pertain to Rājayoga.⁶³⁴

3.6.3 Hṛ̥thayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

Sundardās traces his Hṛ̥thayoga back to Ādināth, Matsyendra, Gorakṣa, Carpaṭa, Kāṇerī and Caurāṅga.⁶³⁵ In the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* (3.1-52), Hṛ̥thayoga is both an individual category (3.1-12) and a superordinate category. In the following, Hṛ̥thayoga is primarily discussed as the individual category. As a superordinate category, it subsumes three other yogas, namely Rājayoga (3.13-24), Lakṣayoga (3.25-36) and Aṣṭāṅgayoga (3.37-52). These subcategories will be only briefly characterised in this section. They are then

⁶³³Cf. *Hṛ̥thapradīpikā* 1.56.

⁶³⁴*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 98): *etac ca sarvam yogāṅgānuṣṭhānād iti sūtre sūtritam api hṛ̥thayogāṅgatvena dehasiddhamātraphalatvena sākṣād rājayogān aṅgatvāt kāṇṭharaveṇa sūtrakṛtā noktam iti mantavyam iti saṃkṣepaḥ* || 28 ||

⁶³⁵Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 1.4: *ādinātha matsyendra aru, gorāṣa carpaṭa mīna | kāṇerī caurāṅga puni, haṭha su-yoga ini kinā* || 4 ||

discussed in detail in the respective section of this comparative analysis according to the order of the fifteen yogas of the *Tattvayogabindu*.⁶³⁶

Sundardās initially locates Haṭhayoga within the Ādinātha tradition and specifies the union of sun and moon as its definition.⁶³⁷

This is followed by describing the ideal environment for yoga practice, short practice instructions and dietary rules (3.2-8). These are closely reminiscent of the explanations in the first chapter of the *Haṭhapradipikā*.⁶³⁸ The chapter concludes with the naming of the six actions (*satkarmas*). Due to the lack of details in his descriptions, it is hardly comprehensible to perform the practices without a teacher or other instructive texts. Sundardās could not have conceived his chapter on Haṭhayoga as an instruction manual. Instead, his primary aim must have been to characterise it and integrate Haṭhayoga into the overall context of his successive sequence of yogas.

The ideal environment for Haṭhayoga is in a well-governed country where justice prevails. Here, the yogin is supposed to build a hut (*mathikā*) with a small door and no holes. The yogin shall smear the hut with cow dung for this purpose. A small well is dug into the ground next to the hut.^{639,640}

The yogin is supposed to sit in the hut, devote himself to Haṭhayoga and regulate the breath.⁶⁴¹ Accordingly, for Sundardās, as in all texts with complex yoga taxonomies without exception, breath cultivation is the central element of Haṭhayoga. In the following, he specifies the practice of yoga postures (*āsana*).⁶⁴² Furthermore, Sundardās recommends ritual washing

⁶³⁶A French description of the Haṭhayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* can be found in Burger, 2014: 701-709.

⁶³⁷*Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.1: *abahi hahūṁ haṭhayoga sunāī | ādinātha ke bandaiṁ pāī | ravi śaśi doū eka milāvai | yāhi teṁ haṭhayoga kahāvai || 1 ||*

⁶³⁸See *Haṭhapradipikā* 1.57-60.

⁶³⁹Ibid. 3.2-3ab: *prathama sudharma deśa kahūṁ tākai | bhalau rājya kachu desala na jākai | tāhāṁ jāī kai mathikā kari | alpa dvāra aru chidra su bharaī || 2 || lipta karai cahūṁ ora sugandhā | kūpa sahita matha ihīm bidhi bamdhā |*

⁶⁴⁰Cf. *Haṭhapradipikā* 1.12-13.

⁶⁴¹*Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.3cd: *tāmahīṁ paīthi karai abhyāsā | gutu gami haṭha kari jātai svāsā || 3 ||*

⁶⁴²*Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.5ab: *haṭhi kari āsana sādhaiṁ bhāī hatha kari nindrā tajatau jāī |*

and god worship in the morning.⁶⁴³ The diet is supposed to be regulated.⁶⁴⁴ For Sundardās, this means avoiding hot, spicy and sour foods. Specifically mustard, sesame, alcohol, meat, green vegetables, ginger and garlic, shall be avoided, too.⁶⁴⁵ A diet of rice, milk,⁶⁴⁶ ghee, honey and gourd vegetables is recommenced. Furthermore, pure water is supposed to be ingested.⁶⁴⁷ When the haṭhayogin eats in this way, his body is freed from disease.⁶⁴⁸

Verses 3.9–11 mention the six actions (*śatkarmas*) - *dhauti*, *basti*, *netī*, *trāṭaka*, *naulī* and *kapālabhātī*. They are supposed to purify the channels,⁶⁴⁹ and lead to success.⁶⁵⁰ In the last verse of this section, we learn that the power of Haṭhayoga leads to bliss.⁶⁵¹

As already mentioned at the beginning, Sundardās also subsumes Rājayoga (3.13–24), Lakṣayoga (3.25–36) and Aṣṭāṅgayoga (3.37–52) under the superordinate category Haṭhayoga. Sundardās' Rājayoga practice is that which is commonly known as *vajrolīmudrā*.⁶⁵² Laks(y)ayoga, a practice found in all complex late medieval taxonomies, is the fixation of the gaze (*dr̥ṣṭi*) on differently located foci (focal points or objects) inside or outside the body. With regard to Aṣṭāṅgayoga, Sundardās discusses the generally known eight limbs individually. Similar to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, characteristic practices of Haṭhayoga such as *āsanas*, *kumbhakas*, *mudrās* and *bandhas* are assigned to the individual limbs. A detailed comparative discussion of the subcategories takes place in the following chapters.

⁶⁴³Ibid. 3.7b: *prāta sanāna upāsana koi* | What this might have looked like is described in great detail within the first chapter of the *Yogakarṇikā*.

⁶⁴⁴Ibid. 3.5c: *haṭha hi kari āhāra ghaṭāvai* |

⁶⁴⁵Ibid. 3.6: *haṭha kari tiksāna kaṭuka sutyāgai* | *sarasom̄ tila mada mānsa na māngai* | *harita śāka kabahū nahim̄ ṣai* | *himgu lasanu saba deśa bahāī* || 6 ||

⁶⁴⁶Ibid. 3.7c: *gohūṁ śāli su karai ahārā* |

⁶⁴⁷Ibid. 3.8ab: *sira sāṁḍa ghrta madhi puni sāmnī sūṁthi paṭola nirmala ati pāmni* |

⁶⁴⁸Ibid. 3.8cd: *yahu bhojana su karai hatha yogi dina dina kāyā hoī nirogī* || 8 ||

⁶⁴⁹Ibid. 3.9b: *nāḍi śuddha hoṇhi mala talai* |

⁶⁵⁰Ibid. 3.10c: *ye ṣata karma siddhi ke dātā* |

⁶⁵¹Ibid. 3.12a: *yā haṭha yoga prabhāva tem̄, pragaṭa hoī ānanda* |

⁶⁵²The verses do not specify the term, but the practice is identical.

3.6.4 Haṭhayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Haṭhayoga within the complex yoga taxonomies revealed several interesting nuances across the texts. In this case, the authors of the texts are largely in agreement as to which practices Haṭhayoga consists of. The major differences are based on the categorical attributions and categorisations in the texts' respective superordinate systemic approaches.

Yogatattabindu and *Yugasvarodaya* present a remarkable categorisation of Haṭhayoga into two main categories. The first category names *prāṇāyāma* and the *śaṭkarmas* as characteristic practices. The second category mentions contemplation on coloured light as a characteristic practice. Both texts understand Haṭhayoga as a method of Rājayoga.

In the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Haṭhayoga is primarily defined via *prāṇāyāma* and *āsana*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha, however, subordinates the *śaṭkarmas* and *mudrās* to Karmayoga. For him, Haṭhayoga is merely a means to physical perfection but cannot lead directly to Rājayoga.

For Sundardās, Rājayoga is, in turn, subordinate to Haṭhayoga, whereby he does not understand Rājayoga as *samādhi*, but as a synonym for *vajrolīmudrā*. For him, Haṭhayoga also consists primarily of *prāṇāyāma*, *āsanas* and the *śaṭkarmas*. However, the *mudrās* and *bandhas* can then be found in the last sub-category of *Haṭhayoga*, the *Aṣṭāṅgayoga*. Sundardās does not regard all twelve yogas as alternatives but as interrelated limbs that lead to the final state of yoga, which he calls Advaitayoga. In his three main categories, 1. Bhaktiyoga, 2. Haṭhayoga and 3. Sāṃkhyayoga, he sees Haṭhayoga as the central practical component of his path to the final yoga state. At the same time, Bhaktiyoga covers the devotional and Sāṃkhyayoga, the mystic-philosophical aspect of his twelve-limbed yoga path.

3.7 Karmayoga

KARMAYOGA, the “Yoga of deeds”, is well-known from the *Bhagavadgītā*⁶⁵³. The concept of the Karmayoga of the *Bhagavadgītā* is absent in our four complex early modern taxonomies of yogas. Instead, other concepts of Karmayoga emerged. Rāmacandra lists Karmayoga as the fifth method of Rājayoga within the yoga taxonomy of the *Tattvayogabindu*. Karmayoga is the third yoga mentioned in the yoga taxonomy of the *Yugasvarodaya* and *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. The *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* does not mention Karmayoga at all.

3.7.1 Karmayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yugasvarodaya*

Both texts mention Karmayoga in their taxonomies. However, they do not explicitly describe a Karmayoga in the course of the text, unlike other yoga categories. The absence surprises the reader, as the initial list of fifteen yogas and the subsequent description of Kriyāyoga, as the first entry in the list, is immediately treated first within a separate section of the text. The expectation is reinforced by the subsequent sections that more or less follow the order provided by the initial taxonomy. However, this expected structure fades away as the text progresses. This observation results in at least three possible explanations. Either the list merely served to illustrate the diversity of the different categories of yoga, and it was never the authors’ intention to cover all the yogas in the text, or the transmission of the text has fallen victim to corruption. The third possibility is that some yogas are present not explicitly but only implicitly in the text. Regarding the latter possibility, there exists one passage in both texts that could hypothetically cover the Karmayoga aspect of the text.

The passage under consideration belongs to section XLI. Like the previous sections, starting with XXXII, this section deals with the microcosmic

⁶⁵³Cf. for example *Bhagavadgītā* 2.47-49, 3.1-7, & 4.20. Here, Karmayoga is a path (*mārga*) to liberation (*mokṣa*) through action (*karma*) without attachment to one’s deeds.

equivalents of the macrocosm in the yogic body. In particular, it deals with the listing of various macrocosmic contents which are situated in specific bodily locations, such as twenty-seven stars, twelve signs of the zodiac, nine planets, etc. At the very end of this topic, in both texts, the *Tattvayogabindu*
 5 and the *Yugasvarodaya*, a passage appears that speaks of liberation (*mukti*) through a specific action (*karma*). The *Yugasvarodaya* (PT, Ed. pp. 843-844) reads:

samagradarśanān muktah svargabhogañ ca matsukham |
 tad etaccintayā yāti rogaśokavivarjitah ||
 10 yat karmakarmanā śaṅkā manomadhye bhaved bahih |
 tat karmakaraṇam muktir ity āha bhagavān śivah ||

Freed as a result of complete vision,⁶⁵⁴ [there is] heavenly pleasure and my bliss.⁶⁵⁵ By contemplating that, one becomes free from sorrow and disease. That action which causes doubt in the mind should be abandoned. Performing such an action leads to liberation, says the exalted Śiva.

Thus, the specific action which leads to liberation is initiated by the complete vision of the contents of the yogic body, resulting in pleasure and bliss. One is supposed to contemplate the contents of the yogic body and abandon doubt. It is this very action (*karma*) which leads to liberation *mukti* in the *Yugasvarodaya*.

⁶⁵⁴The formulation *samagradarśanāt* refers back to the previously mentioned microcosmic contents of the macrocosm.

⁶⁵⁵Since Śiva is speaking, *matsukham* must refer to Śiva's bliss.

1 PT= *Prāṇatośinī* quotes *Yogavarodaya* with reference *yogasvarodaye*. YK= *Yogakarṇikā* quotes *Yogavarodaya* with reference *yogasvarodaye*.

1 subhru° PT] śukra° YK **2** bāhyābhyañtara ākāśam vādhāmantram param matam YK] om. PT **5** śūnyam YK] śunyaḥ PT **7** ghaṭasthām YK] ghaṭasthā PT cintayen YK] cintyayor PT mūrtimitas YK] mūrtir hata° PT **8** dr̥ṣṭvā YK] duṣṭam PT

Rāmacandra's reformulations paint a different picture. This passage almost appears out of place since he fails to express the thematic reference - the yogic body - clearly. Rāmacandra seems to miss the point by proclaiming that deeds that lead to nothing good bind man⁶⁵⁶ and that deeds that do not produce fear are the cause of liberation. The connection to the yogic body, which also in Rāmacandra's text precedes this formulation is bypassed. The end of *Tattvayogabindu* XLI reads:

puruṣasya nr̥tyadarśanāt || gītaśravaṇāt || vallabhavastuno darśanāt ||
 ya ānanda utpadyate saḥ svargalokah kathyate | rogapiḍādurjanebhyah
 puruṣasya yad duḥkham utpadyate | tad bahutaram narakam kathyate |
 atha ca yatkarmakaraṇāt sarveṣāṁ lokānām svamanasi ca śubham na
 bharate tat karma bandhanam ity ucyate | atha ca yatkarmakaraṇān
 manomadhye śaṅkā na bhavati tat karma muktikāraṇam |

The person's bliss that is generated as a result of seeing dance, listening to songs, [and] viewing beloved objects, that is called heaven. The person's suffering that arises as a result of the pain caused by disease, and wicked people, that great [suffering] is called hell. Moreover, an action that does not bring goodness to all people and one's own mind, that action is said to be bondage. Furthermore, an action that does not create fear in the mind, that action is the cause of liberation.

Thus, even though both texts do not introduce Karmayoga as a separate topic, they at least present a path to liberation through action (*karma*). In the *Yogasvarodaya*, the action (*karma*) is the contemplation of the microcosmic equivalents of the macrocosm within the yogic body without doubts. Whereas in the *Tattvayogabindu*, it is the cultivation of all actions that bring goodness and the renunciation of actions that lead to dread.

⁶⁵⁶Presumably to the cycle of rebirth (*samsāra*).

3.7.2 Karmayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates his Karmayoga⁶⁵⁷ in the context of his commentary on *sūtra* 2.28:⁶⁵⁸

yogaṅgānuṣṭhānād asuddhikṣaye jñānadiptir āvivekakhyāteḥ || 28 ||

As a result of the execution of the limbs of yoga upon the destruction of impurities, the lamp of knowledge arises up to the realisation of discrimination.

This *sūtra* introduces a description of the eight well-known limbs of Pātañjalayoga. Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains that the practice of the eight limbs leads to the realisation of the overarching goal of yoga, the discriminating knowledge of *puruṣa* and *prakṛti*, thereby removing ignorance (*vidyā*) and manifesting liberation. He then presents Karmayoga as an alternative for attaining the lamp of knowledge:⁶⁵⁹

athavā yogāṅgānāṁ dhautīvastityādiṣaṭkarmaṇāṁ mahāmudrādīnāṁ ca anuṣṭhānād dṛḍhābhyaśāj jñānadiptih | jñāyate 'neneti jñānam karaṇavargah | tasya diptih rogādyanabhīghātena tejasvitā dṛḍhatā ca, āvivekakhyāteḥ vivekakhyātiparyantam bhavatīty arthaḥ | rogādinā jñānasya kunṭhabhāvas tu prasiddha eva | sa caiteṣv aṅgeṣv anuṣṭhiteṣu roga-pratibandhān na bhavatīty arthaḥ | tathā ca karaṇadārḍhyadvārā samādhidārḍhyārthārthakarmayogo 'pi prathamato 'nuṣṭheyo rogabhīruṇeti bhāvah | sa ca karmayogah ṣaṭkarmarūpo mudrārūpaś ceti dvividho nirūpita ākare yathā |

Alternatively, as a result of executing consistent practice of the limbs of yoga, [particularly] of the six actions like Dhautī, Vasti

⁶⁵⁷ See Penna (2004: 67-20) for an earlier discussion of Karmayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

⁶⁵⁸ Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. pp. 92-98.

⁶⁵⁹ This differentiation inevitably awakens the association with the differentiation of the eight-fold yoga according to Yajñavalkya and the Haṭhayoga with *mudrās* etc. of Kapila already stated in *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* 29.

etc. and the great seal etc., the lamp of knowledge arises. By the [word] “*jñāna* (knowledge)”, the group of sense organs is to be understood. Its “*dīpti* (lamp)” becomes brilliant and robust without damage through diseases, etc. The meaning of [the word] “*āvivekakhyāteḥ* (up to the realisation of discrimination)” extends as far as the realisation of discrimination. Through diseases, etc., the state of the inefficiency of the sense organs (*jñāna*) is thus established. Furthermore, the meaning of “after having practised these limbs” is [that] there are no obstacles from diseases. And thus, Karmayoga is the means for acquiring resilience of the sense organs for the steadfastness of *samādhi*, which shall be practised first so that one does not become afraid of disease. And that Karmayoga, having the nature of the six actions and having the nature of the seals is discussed twofold accordingly.

Next, Nārāyaṇatīrtha simply lists the *śatkarmas* and nine *mudrās*:

dhāutī vastī tathā neti trāṭakāṁ naulikāṁ tathā |
kapālabhātī caitāni ṣaṭ karmāni pracaksate ||
karmaśaṭkam idam gopyam dehaśodhanakārakam iti | mahāmudrā
mahābandho mahāvedhaś ca khecarī ||
sākticālo mūlabandha uddiyānam tataḥ param | jālandharābhidho yogo
viparītakṛtis tatheti ||
lakṣaṇāni ca tatraivoktāni |

Dhautī, Vasti, as well as Neti, Trāṭaka and Nauli, and also Kapālabhātī - these six actions are being told. This hexade of action is to be kept secret as it produces the purification of the body. The great seal, the great lock, the great piercing and Khecarī, the stimulation of the goddess, the root lock, Uddiyāṇa [and] thereafter [that] yoga [practice which is] known as Jālandhara as well as the act of inversion. The characteristics are described there [in the following].

Subsequently, Nārāyaṇatīrtha presents verses containing instructive descriptions of every practice borrowed from earlier yoga texts.⁶⁶⁰ Even though Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates the *śaṭkarmas* and *mudrās* within his Karmayoga, at the very end of the section on Karmayoga he notes that they are part of the practice of Haṭhayoga.⁶⁶¹

3.7.3 Karmayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Karmayoga within the complex yoga taxonomies contained some surprising findings. Although three texts with complex yoga taxonomies list Karmayoga, only one of them contains a concrete description of a yoga method labelled as such.

Karmayoga is explicitly mentioned in the yoga taxonomies of *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*, but is not introduced in a separate section and dedicated description. Nevertheless, both texts contain passages that describe liberation (*mukti*) through action (*karma*). Thus, even though both texts do not introduce Karmayoga as a separate topic, they at least present a path to liberation through action (*karma*). In the *Yogasvarodaya*, the action (*karma*) is the contemplation of the yogic body without doubt. Whereas in the *Tattvayogabindu*, it is the cultivation of actions (*karmas*) that bring goodness and the renunciation of actions that lead to dread.

In Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, the action (*karma*) of his Karmayoga is the practice of the *śaṭkarmas* and nine *mudrās*. As a highly educated Kṛṣṇa devotee and intellectual, Nārāyaṇatīrtha should have known the Karmayoga of the *Bhagavadgītā* well. However, there is not trace of that at all. His concept of Karmayoga is, therefore, all the more unusual and innovative. Nārāyaṇatīrtha's interpretation thus opens up another possibility for an explanation of the absence of a named description of Kar-

⁶⁶⁰The section on the *śaṭkarmas* is based on *Haṭhapradipikā* 2.24–26, whereas the descriptions of the *mudrās* are primarily taken from the *Yogacintāmanī*, Ed. p. 132 et seqq.

⁶⁶¹Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 98): *etac ca sarvam yogāṅgānuṣṭhānād iti sūtre sūtritam api haṭhayogaṅgatvena dehasiddhamātraphalatvena sāksād rājayogān angatvāt kanṭharaveṇa sūtrakṛtā noktam iti mantavyam iti saṃkṣepaḥ* || 28 ||

mayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*. If one were willing to consider that Rāmacandra and the unknown author of the *Yogasvarodaya* shared Nārāyaṇatīrtha's view of Karmayoga, the *śatkarmas* in both texts would already be covered in their section on Haṭhayoga, which would render repeated description redundant.

3.8 Layayoga

LAYAYOGA, the “Yoga of absorption”, was frequently discussed in recent academic discourse primarily due to the increased popularity of academic research on the early texts of Haṭhayoga and the publication of critical editions of those texts.⁶⁶²

The Layayoga of *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* (15-26) is a state of mind that one reaches through fifteen million secret methods called *samketas*. From this methodological variety, Dattātreyā describes a total of seven, e.g. permanent meditation on the *śūnya*, i.e. day and night while sitting still, moving, sleeping and eating⁶⁶³, staring at the region between the eyebrows,⁶⁶⁴ or fixation of the gaze on the big toe of the right foot.⁶⁶⁵

In the *Amaraugha* (18-19) only one method of Layayoga is mentioned. The method consists of visualising dripping nectar in the body and then meditating on Kāmarūpa, the exact location of which is not specified, on Śiva in the form of a *linga* that shines like a jewel.⁶⁶⁶

⁶⁶² For example the ERC-funded *Haṭha Yoga Project* (2015-2020), see <http://hyp.soas.ac.uk/> (Alternatively: <https://web.archive.org/web/20240516171430/http://hyp.soas.ac.uk/>; saved on archive.org: 04.10.2023).

⁶⁶³Cf. *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* 21: *tiṣṭan gacchan svapan bhuñjan dhyāyec chūnyam aharniśam | ayam eko hi samketa ādhināthena bhāsitah* || 21 ||

⁶⁶⁴Cf. ibid. 23: *bhrūmadhyadrṣṭimātreṇa paraḥ samketa ucyate | lilāvibhūtilepaś ca uttamāḥ parikīrtih* || 23 ||

⁶⁶⁵Cf. ibid. 24ab: *svasya dakṣiṇapādasya aṅgusṭhe laya uttamāḥ |*

⁶⁶⁶Cf. *Amaraugha* 18: *kāmarūpe sitāṁ devām liṅgābham maṇisannibham | dravantām cāmrītam preksya yo dhyāyen nijavigrahe* || 18 ||

A text that in terms of content is particularly close to the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yugasvarodaya* is the fifteenth century *Śivayogapradīpikā*.⁶⁶⁷ Here, a *layayogin* is someone who has succeeded in dissolving their mind, together with their inner organ and breath, in the object of meditation, or inner resonance.⁶⁶⁸

The term *laya*, in these texts, thus refers to the “dissolution” of the mind through specific methods. In other contexts, the term *laya* is also used as a synonym for *samādhi*. There are even Buddhist and Vedic texts in which the term *laya* has negative connotations and is regarded as an obstacle to meditation or gnosis. However, in the texts of the complex yoga taxonomies, such negative views on different *layas* are absent.⁶⁶⁹

Layayoga occupies fifth place in the taxonomy of the *Tattvayogabindu*'s methods of Rājayoga but is not listed in the verses on the fifteen yogas of the *Yugasvarodaya*. Ultimately, however, an explicit description of Layayoga is missing in both texts.

The reason for omitting a separate section for the topic of Layayoga could perhaps be the thematic overlap with specific teachings of the text. According to Birch (2024: 37, n. 86), the fourteenth century *Śāringadharapaddhati* (4350-63) contains perhaps the oldest tradition of Layayoga which aims at absorption of the mind into *cakras*. The section is introduced with the words “atha layayoga ||” and states that Kṛṣṇadvaipāyana and others attained the state called *laya* by performing *laya* over the nine *cakras*.⁶⁷⁰ Just as in the *Yugasvarodaya* (PT, pp. 832-833) and *Tattvayogabindu* (section IV - XII), *Śāringadharapaddhati* presents a description of the nine *cakras* together with instructions and results of the respective meditation on every single *cakra*.

⁶⁶⁷ See p. 413 for a discussion.

⁶⁶⁸ Cf. *Śivayogapradīpikā* 1.6: *yasya cittam nijadhyeye manasā marutā saha | līnam bhavati nāde vā layayogī sa eva hi* || 6 ||

⁶⁶⁹ See Birch (2024: 35-37) for the detailed documentation of the complex reception-historical scope of the term *layayoga* based on evidence from numerous texts of yoga's relevant subgenres.

⁶⁷⁰ Cf. *Śāringadharapaddhati* 4350: *kṛṣṇadvaipāyanādyais tu sādhito layasamjñitah | navasv eva hi cakresu layam kṛtvā mahātmabhiḥ* ||4||

Other “classical” methods of Layayoga from earlier texts can also be found scattered in the *Yogasvarodaya* or *Tattvayogabindu*, such as the fixation of the gaze on the big toe⁶⁷¹ or the centre of the eyebrows.⁶⁷² Summa summarum, the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya* actually do include many practices typically associated with Layayoga, but these are not referred to as Layayoga when presented in the text.

In the taxonomy of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Layayoga occupies the thirteenth place. In Sundardā's *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, Layayoga is presented as one of the methods of Bhaktiyoga.

3.8.1 Layayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha places his discussion of Layayoga⁶⁷³ in the context of his commentary on *sūtra* I.41:⁶⁷⁴

*samprajñātasya visayam pradarśayan na samprajñātā' paraparyāyam
layayogam āha-kṣīnavṛtter abhijātasyeva maṇer grahitgrahaṇa-
grāhyeṣu tatsthata dañjanatā samāpattiḥ || 41 ||*

Pointing out the object of [the] *saṃprajñātā*-type of *saṃadhi*, it is said that Layayoga is a synonym of [the] *saṃprajñātā*-type of *saṃadhi*] - *Samāpatti*, [the state of complete absorption of the mind] of one who is devoid of its mental fluctuations, happens when the mind becomes like a pure crystal that takes the form of the object placed before it, whether it is the knower, the instrument of knowing, or that which is to be known.

After the previous *sūtras* introduced various objects that can support the mind in meditation, this *sūtra* now continues the analysis of different stages

⁶⁷¹Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 839; YK 2.16) as well as *Tattvayogabindu* section XXX.

⁶⁷²Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 839; YK 2.35) and *Tattvayogabindu* section XXX.

⁶⁷³For an earlier discussion see Penna, 2004: 85-89.

⁶⁷⁴*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 64.

within the state of meditation, regardless of its object.⁶⁷⁵ When the *vṛttis* of the mind fade, the mind becomes more and more like a crystal (*mani*). Just as a crystal takes on the colouring (*añjanatā*) of any object placed in front of it, the clear mind focusing on any object also takes on the colouring of that very object.⁶⁷⁶ With regard to the objects that serve absorption, here, the *sūtra* specifies the hierarchical sequence of the knower (*grahītṛ*), the instrument of knowledge (*grahaṇa*) and that what is to be known (*grāhya*). For Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the knower is *puruṣa*. The instrument of knowledge is the sense organs, and what is to be known is the object that can be grasped by the mind.⁶⁷⁷ Depending on which object the mind focuses on, it takes on its colour and nature. The term *saṃapatti* refers to the complete identification of the mind with the object of meditation. Nārāyaṇatīrtha then equates the term *saṃapatti* with *laya*.⁶⁷⁸

*teṣu yā tatsthata dadañjanatā tatsthena uparāgena tadañjanatā tanmayatā
samyak tadākāratā saṃapattih samyagāpattir layah samprajñātalaksāno
yoga bhavatīty arthah |*

In those [objects] that are [in the] “state of being colored by residing in that”, by [the act of] residing in that, [and] by coloration, the state of being colored [arises], [which is] the complete identification of that form; [that] is absorption (*saṃapatti*); the complete immersion into [that] state is Laya, which is a yoga characterized as *saṃprajñāta*. This is the meaning.

For Nārāyaṇatīrtha, Layayoga is therefore a synonym for the state of *saṃapatti* and is attributed to the *saṃprajñāta* form of *saṃādhi*, in which the

⁶⁷⁵This analysis already began in *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 1.17.

⁶⁷⁶*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.34 (Ed. p. 64): *uparāgena tadākāratāyām drṣṭāntam āha-abhijātasyeva maner iti | nirmalasya sphatikāder yathā japañkusumādyuparāgena raktañdyākāratā tathety arthah |*

⁶⁷⁷Ibid. 1.34 (Ed. p. 64): *kṣīṇavṛtter iti | abhyāsavairāgyābhyaṁ apagamavṛttyantarasya cittasya grahitṛgrahaṇagrāhyesu, grahitā puruṣah sthūlaśukṣmabhedena, grahaṇam grhyate 'rtho 'nenetindriyam, evam grāhyam ca grahitṛgrahaṇagrāhyāni |*

⁶⁷⁸*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 64.

consciousness is still focussed on one of the aforementioned objects. *Samprajñātasamādhi* is also known as “*samādhi* with discrimination”, as the meditator retains awareness of the distinction between the meditator, the meditation object and the process of meditation itself. It is therefore a *samādhi* in which there is still a minimal remainder of *vṛttis*, in contrast to the final *asamprajñāta* form of *samādhi* in which the last *vṛtti* also expires and final liberation and *kaivalya* occurs.⁶⁷⁹

3.8.2 Layayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

For Sundardās, Layayoga (2.28-39) is a subcategory of Bhaktiyoga.^{680,681} He describes it as a method for the liberation from the cycle of birth and death.⁶⁸² Sundardās emphasises that Layayoga is an incomparable method and therefore attaches great importance to it among the yoga methods he presents.⁶⁸³ Layayoga dispels all illusion,⁶⁸⁴ makes one attain the highest state,⁶⁸⁵ dispels anger and difficulties,⁶⁸⁶ and makes one equal to Brahman.⁶⁸⁷ The main emphasis of the practice is the continuous absorption of the mind into a specific goal, which he defines as Rāma⁶⁸⁸ or Hari.⁶⁸⁹ This absorption is supposed to be continued throughout day and night.⁶⁹⁰ To illustrate how exactly this practice is to be carried out, he draws various comparisons. For example, *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* reads 2.35:

⁶⁷⁹ See *Pātanjaliyogaśāstra* I.17-22 for more detailed explanations of the *samprajñāta* and *asamprajñāta* forms of *samādhi*.

⁶⁸⁰ A description of Layayoga in French can be found in Burger, 2014: 693-94.

⁶⁸¹ See p.461 for a discussion of Bhaktiyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies.

⁶⁸² Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 2.28c: *laya binu janma marana nahiṇ chūṭai* |

⁶⁸³ Cf. ibid. 2.29a: *laya samāna nahiṇ aura upāi* |

⁶⁸⁴ Cf. ibid. 2.29c: *āvāgamana sakala bhrama bhāgai* || 29 ||

⁶⁸⁵ Cf. ibid. 2.30d: *parama sthāna samāvai soi* || 30 ||

⁶⁸⁶ Cf. ibid. 2.32cd: *esi laya jo koi lāvai* | *joni samkāta bahuri na āvai* || 32 ||

⁶⁸⁷ Cf. ibid. 2.31a: *yaha laya yoga anupa hai karai brahma samāna* |

⁶⁸⁸ Cf. ibid. 2.29b: *jo jana rahai rāma laya lāi* |

⁶⁸⁹ Cf. ibid. 2.38ab: *sa samprakāra hari saum lavai* | *koi videha parama pada pāvai* |

⁶⁹⁰ Cf. ibid. 2.29c: *niśi vāsara esain lai lāgai* |

*jaisaim gāu jaṅgala kaum dhāvai | pānī pivai ghāsa cari āvai |
citta rahai bacharā kai pāsā | aisī laya lāvai haridāsā || 2.35 ||*

Just as a cow walks towards the forest, drinks water, and grazes, but its mind remains near the calf, in such a way, Haridāsā practices Laya.

Another example is *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 2.36:

*jyaum jananī gr̥ha kāja karāī | putra piṅghrau pauḍhata bhāī |
ura apnai taim chana na bisārai | aisī laya jana kaum nistārai || 36 ||*

Just as a mother does the housework while her son plays or crawls nearby and never for a moment forgets him in her heart, *laya* liberates the person who practices it.

These comparisons illustrate Sundardās's concept of Layayoga. Layayoga is the continuous absorption or centring of the mind on Rāma or Hari while performing the necessary daily activities. The examples of the cow and the mother emphasise that this is supposed to be done in a way that resembles the tireless love and attention of a mother towards her child.

3.8.3 Layayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Layayoga within the complex yoga taxonomies displays the full range of historical meanings of Layayoga. While the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya* mention Layayoga in their taxonomies, they do not dedicate specific sections to the subject, likely because many of the techniques they teach overlap with practices described in medieval Haṭhayoga texts. In contrast, the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* and *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* propagate differing concepts.

For Nārāyaṇatirtha, Layayoga is a synonym for the state of *samāpatti* and is attributed to the *samprajñāta* form of *samādhi*. His concept of *laya* closely aligns with those of earlier commentators on the *Yogasūtra*, such as Bhojadeva

in his *Rājamārtanda*,⁶⁹¹ or Vijñānabhikṣu in his *Pātañjalabhaśyavārttika*,⁶⁹² who use *laya* in the sense of *nirodha*, or Śivananda's *Yogacintāmaṇi*,⁶⁹³ for whom *laya* is equated with *samprajñāta*.

For Sundardās, Layayoga belongs to the Bhaktiyoga branch of yoga. It is the continuous absorption or centring of the mind on Rāma or Hari while performing the necessary daily activities. Remarkably, this concept resembles the *saṅketa* described above in *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* 21,⁶⁹⁴ which prescribes meditation on *śūnya* day and night while sitting still, moving, sleeping, and eating. Basically, the fixation of the mind on *śūnya* is replaced by Rāma or Hari. A distant historical connection between these practices is plausible, as both texts originate from the Vaiṣṇava milieu. The observed shift in practice reflects the central position *bhakti* among Sants like Sundardās.

3.9 Dhyānayoga

DHYĀNAYOGA, the “Yoga of meditation”, occupies the seventh place of the *Tattvayogabindu*'s taxonomy of the fifteen methods of Rājayoga. In the *Yogasvarodaya*, Dhyānayoga is to be found at the fifth position. In both cases, Dhyānayoga as a single subcategory and method of Rājayoga is not discussed explicitly in the remainder of the text. Nevertheless, in the case of Dhyānayoga, the situation in these two texts seems to be similar to the treatment of Layayoga analysed above. Even if not explicitly labelled as Dhyānayoga, both texts inherently contain many specific techniques that could be assigned to this term and are labelled as *dhyānas*. As will be shown, it seems plausible that Rāmacandra and the author of the *Yogasvarodaya* did not

⁶⁹¹ *Rājamārtanda* 1.2: *tāsāṁ nirodho [...] svakāraṇe layo yoga ity ākhyāyatे* | Birch translates: “The cessation of those [mental activities, that is to say,] the dissolution [of them] in their own cause is known as *yoga*.”

⁶⁹² *Pātañjalabhaśyavārttika* 1.2 reads: [...] *vṛttayas tāsāṁ nirodhas tāsāṁ layākhyo [...]* “Their mental fluctuations are restrained; this restraint is called absorption.”

⁶⁹³ *Yogacintāmaṇi* (Ed. p. II) reads: *layah samprajñātah*. “Laya is *samprajñāta*.”

⁶⁹⁴ A technique strikingly similar to the *saṅketa* of *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* 21 is the practice of *antar�kṣya* within the *Yogasvarodaya*, cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 824) and *Yogakarṇikā* 2.8-13. The passage is translated and discussed on p. 399.

dedicate a separate section to Dhyānayoga, as they might have been aware of the various categorical overlaps and wanted to avoid redundancy.⁶⁹⁵

In the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Dhyānayoga is the fourteenth method of Rājayoga Nārāyaṇatīrtha presents, and as with all other yogas, he locates the method within the framework of the *Yogasūtra*.

Sundardās, in his taxonomy of the three yoga tetrads presented in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, does not list Dhyānayoga at all.

Thus, the only explicit description of Dhyānayoga within the texts of the complex yoga taxonomies occurs in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. For this reason I decided to discuss it first. Interestingly, Nārāyaṇatīrtha's description parallels various *dhyāna*-related contents of the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*.

3.9.1 Dhyānayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates Dhyānayoga in the context of his comparatively extensive commentary on *Yogasūtra* I.39:⁶⁹⁶

*dhyānayogam āha –
yathābhimatadhyānād vā* || 39 ||

[With regard to] Dhyānayoga, it is said -
Or, as a result of meditation on what one favours.

Below, Nārāyaṇatīrtha's commentary explains the various possibilities of Dhyānayoga:

*yatheti | kim bahunā, harirāmādirūpam paramēśvaram bāhyam can-
drasūryādijyotir vā yad eveṣṭam tad eva dhyāyet | tasmād api dhyānāl lab-
dhasthitikasya cittasya sādhanāntaram vināpi kevale paramātmani sthi-
tai yogyatā bhavatīty arthaḥ | ayam eva dhyānayoga ukto yogagrantheṣu*

⁶⁹⁵The avoidance of redundancy must be considered here as a motive for the omission of Dhyānayoga. Text-internal evidence is provided by *Tattvayogabindu* XXXI, p. 192. Here, in the context of a presentation of the eight limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, Rāmacandra writes concerning *dhyāna*: *dhyānam ca bahutaram prāg uktam tenātra nocaye* | “Meditation has been taught many times before. Because of that, it is not discussed here.”

⁶⁹⁶Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. pp. 56–63.

|

*vinā deśādibandhena vṛttir yā 'bhimate sthirā |
dhyānayogo bhaved eva cittacāñcalyanāśakah ||
ity ādinā |*

[Regarding the term] “yathā”. Why [say] more? One should meditate on the supreme lord in the form of Hari, Rāma, etc., or on an external light such as the moon, sun, etc. [or] just onto what is favoured. Because of that, as a result of meditation alone, the stability of the mind is attained without the need for any other means, enabling one to reside in the supreme self. This is the meaning. This very Dhyānayoga is taught in the texts of yoga; [for example] in quotations such as:

Without being confined by place, etc., the fluctuations of the mind become stable in the preferred [object]. In fact, Dhyānayoga is the destroyer of the fickleness of the mind.⁶⁹⁷

In his commentary, Nārāyaṇatīrtha addresses common objects for meditation that will lead to the reduction of fluctuations in the mind. An important set of meditation objects he presents in the following lines:

yad vā yathābhimatānām tīrthadevalokavarṇatattvādīnām yathābhimateṣu svadehādiṣu dhyānād bhāvanāviśeṣān manasāḥ sthitir bhavatīty arthah | tatra yady api brahmavido brahmamayatvādīnā sarvam eva tīrthām pratilomakūpaṁ ca tīrthāni bhavantīti tathāpi yuñjānenā cit-taśuddhyartham prathamatas tīrthādikam avaśyam bhāvanīyam |

Or, it means that the stability of the mind arises from a specific contemplation, [viz.] from meditation onto favoured [objects] like, for example, sacred sites, deities, worlds, letters, principles, etc., with regard to favoured locations within one's own body. In

⁶⁹⁷I am yet to identify the source of this *śloka*.

that case, it is stated, although the knowers of Brahman assert that because of the pervasiveness of Brahman, everything indeed is a sacred place, and even the pores of the skin become places of pilgrimage. Nevertheless, the yogin (*yujñāna*) who is aiming at the purification of the mind, must inevitably contemplate sacred places, etc. in the beginning [of practice].

Here, Nārāyaṇatīrtha differentiates an alternative form of Dhyānayoga that is suitable particularly for beginners in meditation practice. Nārāyaṇatīrtha devotes the rest of his commentary on *sūtra* 1.39 to this type of meditation, which is aimed at objects located inside the body. He first specifies *tīrthabhāvanā*,⁶⁹⁸ the meditation on sacred places, in which the practitioner is supposed to meditate on various sacred places of the Indian subcontinent in different body parts. Then, he specifies *devabhāvanā*,⁶⁹⁹ the meditation of different deities, which are located in body parts, and *lokabhāvanā*,⁷⁰⁰ the meditation on the worlds in the body and *varṇabhāvanā*,⁷⁰¹ the meditation on letters in the body. These letters are visualised in one of six *cakras*.⁷⁰² Finally, Nārāyaṇatīrtha describes *tattvabhāvanā*, the meditation on the principles.⁷⁰³ The commentary concludes by discussing manipulating air currents through the nostrils for beneficial results, such as in heat or cold exposure, intercourse, travelling, etc.⁷⁰⁴

⁶⁹⁸Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 57-59

⁶⁹⁹Cf. ibid. (Ed. p. 59).

⁷⁰⁰Cf. ibid. (Ed. p. 59).

⁷⁰¹Cf. ibid. (Ed. p. 59).

⁷⁰²Cf. ibid. (Ed. p. 59-61).

⁷⁰³Cf. ibid. (Ed. p. 61-63).

⁷⁰⁴A summary of the details of this part of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's commentary has already been sufficiently worked out by Penna (2004: 91-97). Thus, it is not necessary to repeat it here.

3.9.2 Dhyānayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*

Dhyānayoga is mentioned in the taxonomies of both texts⁷⁰⁵ but is not treated as an individual topic. However, various *dhyāna* practices can be found throughout the texts, as the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*, particularly with regards to the *dhyāna*-related practices share the concepts and even the order in which they occur, they are discussed together in this section.

The first mention of the term *dhyāna* occurs in the context of nine *cakras* in the sections of *Tattvayogabindu* IV-XII.⁷⁰⁶ Rāmacandra and the unknown author of the *Yogasvarodaya* instruct *dhyāna* on the respective *cakra*, or a *mūrti* located within the *cakra*. The scribe-author of manuscript U₂ even adds more precise instructions on the duration of the meditations on the respective *cakras*. However, as we discover in section III, Rāmacandra attributes this meditation practice to Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga or Mantrayoga and not to Dhyānayoga. The author of the *Yogasvarodaya*, on the other hand, associates the category of Jñānayoga with it.

Next, we encounter the term *dhyāna* in the description of *adholakṣya* in section XV,⁷⁰⁷ in the second subtype of Hṛ̥thayoga in section XX,⁷⁰⁸ in the description of *bāhyalakṣya* in section XXIII,⁷⁰⁹ as well as within *antaralakṣya* in section XXIV.⁷¹⁰ Another mention can be detected within the list and the eight limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga in section XXXI.⁷¹¹ Here, Rāmacandra states that *dhyāna* will not be discussed in this context, as this has happened many times before. That instance demonstrates Rāmacandra's attitude towards redundancy. His approach towards redundancy possibly extends to his treatment of certain yoga methods that he initially mentions but does not elaborate on

⁷⁰⁵The various mentions of *dhyāna* in this section follow the sections of the *Tattvayogabindu*. For the Sanskrit and the corresponding passages of the *Yogasvarodaya* see the critical edition of the text starting on p. 88.

⁷⁰⁶≈*Yogasvarodaya* (PT, pp. 832-833).

⁷⁰⁷≈*Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 834).

⁷⁰⁸≈*Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 835).

⁷⁰⁹≈*Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 837).

⁷¹⁰≈*Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 838).

⁷¹¹≈*Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841).

in separate sections of his text, unlike his treatment of other yogas. Unlike Rāmacandra, the *Yogasvarodaya* describes *dhyāna* in the context of its short presentation of Aṣṭāṅgayoga. The unknown author mentions two types of *dhyāna*, a gross and subtle form. The gross form is associated with mantras, and the fine form is without mantras.⁷¹² The text does not provide any further details in this regard.

In *Tattvayogabindu* XXXII-XLI⁷¹³ the identity of the external universe with the body is taught. Microcosmic equivalents of various contents, such as the fourteen worlds, mountains and rivers, etc., are located in the body, similar to what we have previously observed in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. However, Rāmacandra fails to provide a concrete reason for listing these physical equivalents of the external universe in the body. However, this is not true for the parallel passages of the *Yogasvarodaya*. Here, the yogic body is listed not only for purely informal reasons but also for meditation. According to the statements of the *Yogasvarodaya*, contemplation of the contents of the yogic body leads to freedom from sorrow and disease and brings about liberation.⁷¹⁴ That position is also found in *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 3.1, which says:

piṇḍamadhye carācaram yo jānāti sa yogī piṇḍasaṁvittir bhavati || 1 ||

He who knows the movable and immovable [viz. the whole world] as being in his body, he is a yogin; he has [complete] knowledge of the body.

In section XLVII,⁷¹⁵ in the context of the divisions of the lotus in the heart, Rāmacandra prescribes a meditation on the inner eight-petalled heart lotus which is initially downward facing. When the practitioner meditates on it,

⁷¹²Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841 = YK 7.8): *dhyānan tu dvividham proktam sthūlasūkṣmavibhedataḥ | sthūlam mantramayaṁ viddhi sūksman tu mantravarjitam |*

⁷¹³≈ *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, pp. 841-843).

⁷¹⁴Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, Ed. pp. 843-844). A translation of the passage was already provided in the section on Karmayoga on p. 358.

⁷¹⁵≈ *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, pp. 844).

the light of the self arises, and, caused by the light of meditation, which is compared to sunlight, the inner lotus becomes upward-facing and blooms. This meditation is supposed to lead to the illumination of the self and enhance vitality. In conclusion, we can state that although Dhyānayoga is not provided with its own section in either text, it is at least implicitly present in both texts and the generic term of meditation (*dhyāna*) is nevertheless a central theme. Due to the numerous overlaps with the previously presented yoga methods, both authors likely omitted a separate description of Dhyānayoga to avoid redundancy.

3.9.3 Dhyānayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Dhyānayoga within the complex yoga taxonomies presented in the three aforementioned texts positions Dhyānayoga invariably as a method of Rājayoga. Nārāyaṇatīrtha specifies Dhyānayoga as a means to counteract the instability of the mind. His description suggests that the meditation techniques fall into two categories: a general category that includes meditations on the supreme deity in various forms, light, etc., and a category of techniques particularly suitable for beginners. The latter category includes *tīrthabhāvanā* (“meditation on microcosmic sacred places”), *devabhāvanā* (“meditation on deities”), *lokabhāvanā* (“meditation on worlds situated in the microcosm of the body”), *varṇabhāvanā* (“meditation on letters within *cakras*”), and *tattvabhāvanā* (“meditation on fundamental principles”).

Dhyānayoga is mentioned in the taxonomies of both the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya*, but it is not treated as an individual topic. Nonetheless, various meditation practices are found throughout these texts. Various forms of *dhyāna* are mentioned, such as meditation on *cakras*, *lakṣyas* (targets or focal points), and various bodily locations. In the context of Aśṭāṅgayoga, the *Yogasvarodaya* describes two types of *dhyāna*: a gross form associated with mantras and a subtle form without mantras. Although Dhyānayoga does not have a dedicated section in either text, it is implicitly present throughout. Meditation remains one of the most central themes in the discussions

within both texts. It seems that Rāmacandra and the unknown author of the *Yogasvarodaya* did not introduce Dhyānayoga as a separate section, as *dhyāna* is a topic that permeates almost all other methods of Rājayoga, perhaps to avoid redundancy.

3.10 Mantrayoga

MANTRAYOGA, the “Yoga of mantra(s)”, appears without exception in all complex early modern yoga taxonomies under consideration. Similarly, in earlier basic fourfold yoga taxonomies, Mantrayoga is always one of the four representatives. In the Vaiṣṇava text called *Dattātrayayogaśāstra* (13th century), Mantrayoga, succeeded by Layayoga, Haṭhayoga and Rājayoga, is the first yoga in the scheme. In this text, the four yogas follow a clearly defined hierarchical order. Mantrayoga is considered the method for the lowest yogis, those with low intellect. With a duration of twelve years, the goal of this Mantrayoga, namely supernatural abilities (*siddhis*), is achieved after a relatively long time. This practice consists of reciting a single mantra after installing the letters of the alphabet on one’s body.⁷¹⁶

The *Amararaugha* (12th century) was composed within a Śaiva milieu and describes the same yogas, albeit in a different order. The scheme begins with Laya- and Haṭha-, followed by Mantra- and Rājayoga. This shows a different form of hierarchy. Here, all yogas are subordinated to Rājayoga only, although the relatively low status of Mantrayoga is implied as well.⁷¹⁷ The practice of Mantrayoga consists of meditation on the *om* mantra, followed by meditation on a white deity and a mantra beginning with *om* in the heart and then in a *mandala*. After one hundred thousand repetitions and a fire

⁷¹⁶Cf. *Dattātrayayogaśāstra* 12-14.

⁷¹⁷Cf. *Amaraugha* 6: *nityam mantraparo labheta bhavatām naivādhipatyam tathā divyastrinavasaṅgamo ‘py anudinam na dhyāyato labhyate | hastinyas turagāḥ karenukarabhāḥ sālyān nadā gopradā jāyante haṭhayoginas tu vaśagā naitat prasādam vīnā* || 3 || Birch translates: “One devoted to [reciting] mantras would never obtain śivahood and sovereignty; one meditating every day does not obtain even the first union with divine women, and a haṭhayogi cannot control cow elephants, horses, bull elephants, camels, givers of gruel and givers of cows without the serenity of [Rājayoga].”

offering (*homa*) after every tenth repetition, this seemingly arduous practice can not only liberate from suffering and death but also ultimately leads to Rājayoga.⁷¹⁸ However, this implicit or explicit hierarchical view which manifested itself within the early medieval texts with basic taxonomies changed a few centuries later in certain discourses. In our complex early modern yoga taxonomies, different perspectives on Mantrayoga dominate.

Mantrayoga occupies the eighth position in the taxonomy of the Rājayoga methods within the *Tattvayogabindu*. It occupies the sixth position in the *Yugasvarodaya*. In both texts, all yogas are considered equally valuable forms of Rājayoga. However, the identification of practices involving mantras is tricky in both texts. As I will argue, the *Tattvayogabindu*, or, at least some of its recipients, might have taught the repetition of *so 'ham* which sometimes is called the *ajapā* mantra.⁷¹⁹ In the available textual evidence of the *Yugasvarodaya*, a description of Mantrayoga is absent. In Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* Mantrayoga is the fifth method for his Pātañjala based model of Rājayoga. His innovation is in directly integrating Mantrayoga with Jñānayoga and Advaitayoga. Among the sequence of yogas in Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* Mantrayoga is considered to be one of the four methods of Bhaktiyoga.

In none of these texts exists an implicit or explicit statement that the practices of Mantrayoga are an inferior form of yoga practice to be performed by remarkably untalented people, or that they would take a comparatively long time to achieve the overarching yogic goals. This observation suggests that practices labelled Mantrayoga were regaining popularity despite the disparaging voices of earlier texts.

⁷¹⁸ For an exhaustive discussion of Mantrayoga in the *Amaraugha*, see Birch, 2024: 34–35.

⁷¹⁹ Repetition of *so 'ham* or *ajapā* mantra are e.g. attested in *Yogabija* 106–107 and *Vivekamārtanda* 29–31.

3.10.1 Mantrayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*

Apart from the mention of Mantrayoga in the initial verses quoted from the *Yogasvarodaya* in the *Prāṇatosīni*⁷²⁰, the quotations we have do not contain a dedicated description of Mantrayoga, similar to the case of Layayoga and Dhyānayoga. However, in the context of the *Yogasvarodaya*'s description of Aṣṭāṅgayoga⁷²¹ a practice involving *mantras* is mentioned in passing. The unknown author distinguishes two types of *dhyāna* - one is said to be gross and the other subtle. The gross type is associated with *mantras*, while the subtle type is devoid of *mantras*. The available testimonies of the *Yogasvarodaya* do not provide further details.

In the *Tattvayogabindu*, however, the term Mantrayoga appears again in section III:

*idāniṁ rājayogasya bhedāḥ kathyante | ke te | ekaḥ siddhakuṇḍalinīyogaḥ
mantrayogaḥ amū rājayogau kathyete |*

Now, varieties of Rājayoga are described. Which are these? One is Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga and one is Mantrayoga. These two Rājayugas are described [in the following].

After that, Rāmacandra discusses the three primary channels of the yogic body: *Idā*, *Piṅgalā* and *Suṣumnā*. The section concludes with the assertion that the practitioner becomes omniscient once knowledge about the central channel is generated. The subsequent sections (IV-XII) present a system consisting of nine *cakras*.

This passage is problematic from a text-critical perspective. Rāmacandra is very much orientated towards his textual source, the *Yogasvarodaya*, in terms of structure and content, particularly in the first half of his text. However, the *Yogasvarodaya* specifies *jñānayoga* instead of *siddhakuṇḍalinīyogaḥ mantrayogaḥ*. As usual, the remainder of the section is very similar in content

⁷²⁰ See *Prāṇatosīni* (Ed. p. 831) quoted with reference *yogasvarodaye*.

⁷²¹ Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* PT, p. 841.

to the *Yogasvarodaya*. Nevertheless, the manuscripts offer no alternatives for the conspicuous passage, so that the text must be accepted for the time being. Another reason is the seemingly strange sentence construction, which is ultimately unsurprising if one knows the rest of the text and can be accepted. Right after the term *mantrayogaḥ*, the reader would have wished for a *ca* ("and"). Only the manuscript L omits the term *mantrayogaḥ* but preserves the following dual forms, so this is not a solution either.

The first *cakra* named *mūlacakra* is provided with the following introduction:

*idānīm suṣumṇāyāḥ jñānotpattāv upāyāḥ kathyante | ādau caturdalam
mūlacakram vartate |*

Now, the means for the genesis of knowledge of the central channel is described. At the beginning [of the central channel] exists the four-petalled root-cakra.

Based on this description which promises the genesis of knowledge, against the background that the *Yogasvarodaya* teaches Jñānayoga here, one is forced to infer that Rāmacandra assigns the sections IV-XII, which describe the nine *cakras*, to Siddhakundaliniyoga and Mantrayoga. However, almost all manuscripts, with the exception of U₂, do not provide any conclusive evidence for a practice that could be classified as Mantrayoga.

Manuscript U₂ contains detailed additional passages that address this issue and describe a practice that can be identified as Mantrayoga. For each *cakra*, all manuscripts instruct *dhyāna* (meditation) on the respective *cakra*. Manuscript U₂, in addition to various supplementary details, always includes an indication of the duration of the meditation, measured in *ajapājas* ("the recitations of the non-recitation").⁷²² Finally, the additional material in

⁷²²The *cakras* additionally receive the same time indication measured in *ghatis*, *palas* and *akṣaras*. Instructions for the duration of the practice of meditation are in most of the additions of U₂ for each *cakra*, except the seventh *cakra* at the palate and the ninth *cakra* named *mahāśūnyacakra*. For example, manuscript U₂ instructs a total of 600 *ajapājas* as the duration

section XI of manuscript U₂ makes it clear that the so-called *ajapā mantra* or *hamṣa mantra* must be meant here:⁷²³

, sakāreṇa bahir yāti hakāreṇa viśet punah |
hamṣah so 'ham tato mantram jīvo japatī sarvadā ||

With the sound “sa”, he exhales. With the sound “ha”, he inhales again: “I am he, he is I”. Because of that, the embodied soul constantly utters the Mantra.

The *ajapā mantra* (“unmuttered mantra”) consists of the two syllables *ham* and *sah* according to the phonological association with the sound of inhalation and exhalation. Because all living beings inhale and exhale, they recite the *ajapā mantra* continuously day and night. At the same time, *hamṣa*, of meditation onto the *mūlacakra*. This refers to the duration of the voiceless uttering of the natural *mantra* of the breath: *so 'ham* (“he is I”) - *ham sa* (“I am him”). As in many other yoga texts, the total amount of *ajapājapa* per day is declared to be 21600 (cf. section XI. on p. 116, l. 7). If 21600 *ajapājapa* equals 24 hours, then 600 *ajapājapa* would equal 40 minutes. In the additions of U₂, one finds the same numbers of *ajapājapa* as in the instructions for meditation onto the seven *cakra*-system of Jayatarāma (cf. Maheśānanda, Sharma, Sahay, and Bodhe, 2006: 163 and *Jogpradipyakā* 889–912). The redactor of the text as found in U₂ applied the system of the durations for seven *cakras* to the ninefold *cakra* system of Rāmacandra. Next, the duration that was mentioned before as 600 *ajapājapa* is repeated in another scheme by stating “*ghaṭi* 1 *palāni* 40”. One *ghaṭi* equals 1/60 of a day (cf. Sircar, 1966: 114), which is 24 minutes. One *pala* equals 1/60 of a *ghaṭi*, which is 24 seconds (cf. Boethling, 1858: 4). The *Amanaska* in 1.35 (cf. Birch, 2013: 231) uses the same concept. For a more detailed tracing of the usage of the system in yogic and tantric literature, see Birch, 2013: 265, n. 46. In our case, the 24 minutes of the one *ghaṭi* plus the 16 minutes (40x24 seconds) of 40 *palas* once more sums up to 40 minutes for the instructed duration of meditation onto the first *cakra*. Other systems are less specific. *Kumbhakapaddhati* 208, i.e. states: *ṣannimeṣo bhavat prāṇaḥ ṣaḍbhīḥ prāṇaiḥ palam smṛtam | palaiḥ ṣaṭibhir eva syād ghaṭikākālasammitā* || “Six winkings are one *prāṇa*, six *prāṇas* make up one *pala*. Sixty *palas* equal the time-period of a *ghaṭikā*.” According to Birch (2013) the time unit *akṣara* appears in Bhāskara’s *Siddhāntaśiromaṇi* (17cd – 18ab of the *Kālamāndhyāya* in the *Madhyamādhikāra*): *gurvakṣaraiḥ khendumitair asus taiḥ | ṣaḍbhīḥ palam tair ghaṭikā khaṣaḍbhīḥ || syād vā ghaṭiṣṭaṭir ahaḥ kharāmair māso dinais tair dvikubhiḥ ca varṣam |* Birch, 2013: 265, n. 46 translates: “A breath is ten long syllables, and a Pala is six breaths, sixty Palas is one Ghaṭikā, sixty Ghaṭikās is a day, thirty days is a month, and twelve months is a year.” If one assumes an *akṣara* to be 1/10 of a breath and 21600 breaths per day, one hour would have 900 breaths, one minute would equal 16 breaths, one breath would equal 4 seconds, and one *akṣara* would be 0,4 seconds or 400 milliseconds.

⁷²³The earliest mention of the *ajapā mantra* or *hamṣa mantra* in yoga literature is likely found in *Vivekamārtanya* 28–30.

most often translated as “swan” or “goose” in English, is a famous and ancient metaphor for the soul travelling through the wheel of Brahman or Samsāra.⁷²⁴ Sometimes this mantra is also specified as *ajapāgāyatrī*.⁷²⁵

Manuscript U₂ explains that the total daily number of all silent recitations of the *hamṣa mantra* is 21600.⁷²⁶ The association of the term Mantrayoga with the practice of *hamṣa mantra* is widespread in Sanskrit yoga literature.⁷²⁷

From a text-critical perspective, there is ambivalent evidence regarding the authenticity of the passages under discussion. All manuscripts mention Mantrayoga in the above passage. We must, therefore, assume that Mantrayoga was originally and perhaps even deliberately specified here by Rāmacandra, even if, or precisely because, he reads the source text differently. But why?⁷²⁸

The fact that only the manuscript U₂ explicitly teaches a Mantrayoga must make one suspicious. This manuscript only contains additional mate-

⁷²⁴ See Śvetāśvatara Upaniṣad 1.6 and 3.18.

⁷²⁵ The *ajapā* can be seen as a yogic appropriation of the Vedic *gāyatrīmantra*, cf. Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 134.

⁷²⁶ The number of total breaths is based on the assumption of an average breath duration of four seconds. Each day has 86400 seconds. If one divides this total number by four, one gets the 21600 breaths of the *ajapā mantra*. Birch (2013: 265, n. 46) argues that this assumption comes from Svacchandatantra 7.54–55. In addition to the U₂ manuscript of *Tattvayogabindu*, this yogic axiom is widely used in Sanskrit yoga literature. See for example Amaraughaprabodha 58, Hemacandra’s *Hemacandra’s Yogaśāstra* 5.232, Vivekamārtanda 46, Gheraṇḍasamhitā 5.79, *Dhyānabindūpaniṣad* 62ab–63ab or *Jogpradipyakā* 913.

⁷²⁷ See e.g. *Yogabīja* 1.47; *Śivayogapradipikā* 2.26–27 and 2.29–32. Powell (2023: 205) explains that in his text “mantra is reframed and interiorised within a *prāṇayāma* environment, specifically in the form of the *ajapā*, the ‘unuttered’ mantra”); *Yogacintāmaṇi* (Ed. p. 12); *Hṝthatattvakau-mudi* 55.28; and *Yogaśikhopaniṣad* 132.

⁷²⁸ Mantrayoga, which in the *Tattvayogabindu* III is introduced within the context of an explanation of the channels, followed by a description of the *cakras* could make sense in this context if we apply a perspective similar to Śivayogapradipikā 2.34: so ‘ham kṛtvātma-mantram svapadaparapadām vyaktavarnadvayaṇ tad vyālumped vyāñjane dve punar api racayed di-vyam oṃkāramantram | kṛtvānusvārayuktam sakalamanuvaraṇ brahmaṇāḍīm nayed yaḥ pūrṇānandaḥ sa kūḍalyanubhavavikalāḥ karmaṇo muktiṁ eti || 34 || Powell (2023: 322) translates: “Having made so ‘ham one’s personal mantra—in which the two syllables are expressed as one’s self and the Supreme—[the yogin] should take away the two consonants and refashion it as the divine mantra *oṃ*. Having joined it with the nasal sound (*anusvāra*), it is the best of all mantras. He who leads it to the *brahmaṇāḍī* (i.e. *suṣumpā*) is full of bliss, [even if] deprived of the experience of Kuṇḍalinī. He attains release from [all] *karma*.”

rial in the sections IV-XII. The most likely scenario is that the scribe of the manuscript U₂ made these additions to provide the missing explanations on Mantrayoga.⁷²⁹ Manuscript U₂ belongs to the γ -group of manuscripts, which often contains poorer readings of the text than the β -group with the oldest manuscript N₁. The stemmatic situation makes the other scenario seem far less likely at first, namely that U₂, despite its later dating, transmits a more original text than all other textual witnesses. However, the oldest manuscript N₁ has immense gaps, at least in the last third of the text. On the other hand, manuscript U₂ and some other manuscripts of the γ -group are complete. Furthermore, only manuscript U₂ preserves the correct variant of the sentence

*bhuktimuktidā śivarūpiṇī suṣumṇānādī pravartate | asyā jñānotpattau
satyām puruṣah sarvajño bhavati |*

in section III. On one hand, because U₂ resolves substantial issues in the text, and on the other hand because the additions are of interest from a reception history perspective, the supplementary material from U₂ has been included in greyscale in the edition and not relegated to a footnote. However, the stemmatic situation of the *Tattvayogabindu* suggests a high probability that manuscript U₂ provides additional material since it is the only manuscript that contains that. This material, it seems, was added by a scribe due to the otherwise doubtful mention of Mantra yoga by Rāmacandra. However, the scenario that the additional material of manuscript U₂ is original cannot be entirely ruled out, even though this seems way more unlikely in the light of the currently available text's transmission. Strangely, the current stemmatic situation does not allow any conclusion other than that Mantrayoga has stood at this point in the original text. The only reasonable explanation for this is that Rāmacandra had a concept of Mantrayoga regarding the *cakras*

⁷²⁹The connection between Siddhakundalinīyoga and Mantrayoga established in U₂ is found in a similar form in Śāradātilakatantra 25.37ab: “The *kundalī* Śakti abides in the *haṃsaḥ* [and] supports the [individual] Self.” (*bibharti kundalī śaktir ātmānam haṃsam āśritā*), see Bühnemann 2011: 218, 228.

in mind with this choice of words, but that he ultimately did not reflect it in his final formulations. This idea was probably very close to that of the manuscript U₂, or *Sivayogapradipikā* 2.34. This conclusion aligns with several other inconsistencies encountered throughout the text.

3.10.2 Mantrayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha locates Mantrayoga, like Jñānayoga before it, in the context of *Yogasūtra* 1.28.⁷³⁰ This *sūtra* and the corresponding commentary by Nārāyaṇatīrtha have already been discussed in the section on Jñānayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*⁷³¹ and therefore need not be repeated here.⁷³² Mantrayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* is *japa* (“low-voice muttering”) of *prañava* (“sacred syllable *om*”), which can be performed in two alternative ways, as Jñānayoga⁷³³ or Advaitayoga.⁷³⁴

3.10.3 Mantrayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*

Sundardās introduces his Mantrayoga (2.16–27) with the question of how the formless and featureless highest reality can be described.⁷³⁵ For without naming it, one cannot refer to it.⁷³⁶ A personal surrender, a devotion to the highest reality, is the basic prerequisite for Bhaktiyoga, the superordinate category of Sundardās’s Mantrayoga. According to Sundardās, the best, or verbatim, the crown of all names for the highest reality is *rāma*.⁷³⁷ After several verses of praise of the *rāma mantra* Sundardās explains that the *rāma mantra* has to be learnt from the Guru. At the beginning of Mantrayoga prac-

⁷³⁰ For an up-to-date discussion of meditation on *prañava* in the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, see Maas, 2009: 276–280.

⁷³¹ See p. 337 et seqq.

⁷³² For another discussion of Mantrayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* see Penna, 2004: 71–76.

⁷³³ I discuss the concept of Jñānayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* on p. 337.

⁷³⁴ I discuss the concept of Advaitayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* on p. 338.

⁷³⁵ *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 2.16cd: *jākai kachū rūpa nahim reṣā kauna prakāra jāi so deṣā* || 16 ||

⁷³⁶ Ibid. 2.17b: *nāma binā nahim lagai piyārā* |

⁷³⁷ Ibid. 2.19cd: *rāma mantra sabakai siramaurā tāhi na koi pūjata aurā* || 19 ||

tice, one is supposed to recite the *rāma mantra* with the tongue, i.e. audibly.⁷³⁸ In the course of the practice, the *rāma mantra* is then supposed to be recited mentally, constantly, day and night, in order to unite the practitioner with the omnipresent supreme reality:

++*pīchai hiradai maim dhārai | jihvā rahita maṇtra uccārai |*
nīśa dina mana tāsaum raha lāgau | kabahūm naimka na ṭūṭai dhāgau ||
24 ||
puni tahām̄ pragaṭa hoī ramkārā | āpu hi āpu akhaṇḍita dhārā |
tana mana bisari jāī tahām̄ soī | romahi roma rāma dhuni hoī || 25 ||

(24) Afterwards, retain it [the mantra] in the heart; recite the mantra without the tongue. Night and day, let your mind stay attached to it; may the thread never break.

(25) Then there, the omnipresent one manifests; an unbroken stream by itself, Body and mind forgotten there, in that state; in every hair, the sound of Rāma resonates.

Thus, Mantrayoga in *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* is a form of Bhaktiyoga that seeks union with the highest reality in the form of devotional recitation of the *rāma mantra*.

3.10.4 Mantrayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Mantrayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies reveals a broad range of applied variants of this form of yoga. It reflects the variety of adaption of the practice across different traditions during the 17th century.

Rāmacandra, or at least some of the readers of his *Tattvayogabindu*, understood Mantrayoga as a practice involving meditation on one of the nine *cakras* while mentally reciting the *ajapā mantra*.

⁷³⁸Ibid. 2.23cd: *prathama..vana suni guru kai pāsā puni so rasanā karat abhyāsā || 23 ||*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha understands Mantrayoga as *japa* of *om*, which symbolises Īśvara and his qualities. This can either be performed as Jñanayoga - while silently reciting *om*, the mind is focused on the distinction between consciousness (*puruṣa*) and primordial nature (*prakṛti*) including its effects (*tatkārya*). Or, it is performed as Advaitayoga - while silently reciting *om* one is supposed to reflect on the non-difference between the supreme self (*paramātman*) and the individual self (*jīva*).

Finally, Sundardās' Mantrayoga is the devotional recitation of the *rāma mantra*.

We discovered that Mantrayoga has evolved in various forms across different traditions. The practices and the practitioners have undergone significant changes over the centuries, and intriguingly, Mantrayoga has seemingly shed its negative image, which was prevalent in some early Hṛdayoga traditions, and has gained in popularity.

3.II Laksyayoga

LAKSYAYOGA, the “Yoga of foci”, is one of the most voluminous and most important topics⁷³⁹ in the *Tattvayogabindu*.⁷⁴⁰ The concept of this type of yoga has a complex history of reception, and its origins as a category of specific yoga techniques can be traced far back into early Tantric texts.

The yoga practice of *lakṣyas* derives from an ancient Śaiva paradigm. The exact roots of this paradigm are difficult to reconstruct precisely. In many cases, the *lakṣyas* are taught together with a system of six to nine *cakras*, sixteen *ādhāras* and five *vyomas*, *ākāśas* or *khas*. In most texts that take up this

⁷³⁹In the *Śivayogapradipikā* 1.8, the one who has attained the realisation of Brahman using the (in this case) three *lakṣyas* is called a knower of Rājayoga. In this text, the practice of *lakṣyas* is the primary characteristic practice of Rājayoga. In addition, being free from mental fluctuation through gnosis is specified as the second characteristic practice: *triṣu lakṣyeṣu yo brahmaśāksātkāraṁ gamisyati | jñāne vātha manovṛttirahito rājayogavit* || 1.8 ||

⁷⁴⁰Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* sections XIII (overview of the five *lakṣyas*), XIV (*adholakṣya*), XV (*ūrdhvälakṣya*), XXIII (*bāhyalakṣya*), XXIV (*antaralakṣya*) and XXVII (*madhyalakṣya*) of the *Tattvayogabindu* deal exclusively with the types of Laksyayoga.

paradigm, there is a variant of a verse also contained in the *Tattvayogabindu*, which lists the elements just mentioned as essential components of yoga.⁷⁴¹ Perhaps the oldest datable textual evidence for the practice of yogic *laksyas* can be found in *Netratantra* 7.1-2, which was composed between 700-850 CE.⁷⁴² However, here, the *laksyas* are only listed and not further explained, so we can assume that this practice is probably even older than the *Netratantra* itself. Kṣemarāja, in his *Netroddyota* commentary, further elaborates on the three *laksyas*. He briefly states in the context of *Netratantra* 7.27:

trīṇy antarbahirubhayarūpāṇī laksyāṇī laksāṇīyāṇī yatra |
nirāvaraṇārūpatvāt “khamanantam tu janmākhyam”|

The three foci, internal, external or both, are to be attained, and because they are unobstructed, “The endless void is called the birth.”

Furthermore, the *laksyas* are no longer mentioned directly in the text. However, the *Netratantra* in 8.39-44 seems to refer to the techniques of the *laksyas*. At this passage of the text, the yogin has already reached *samādhi*. In this state, he is instructed not to direct his meditation towards various foci anymore. The descriptions of the foci negated here sound very similar to the descriptions of the three to five *laksyas* of the early modern texts of the complex yoga taxonomies. For example, *Netratantra* 8.42 explains:

nāntah śarīrasaṁsthāne na bāhye bhāvayet kvacit |
nākāśe bandhayel laksyam nādho drṣṭim niveśayet || 42 ||

One should not contemplate any place of the body inside or outside. One should not fix one's attention towards the sky (open space), nor should one direct one's gaze downwards.⁷⁴³

⁷⁴¹See *Tattvayogabindu* section XXVIII.1 for the verse and its variants in other contemporary and earlier texts.

⁷⁴²Cf. Sanderson, 2004: 243.

⁷⁴³Additionally, cf. *Netratantra* 8.44ab.

The *Mālinīviyajottaratantra* (12.9) and other linked Tantras⁷⁴⁴ also contain a system of *lakṣyas*. In the *Mālinīviyajottaratantra*, there are six *lakṣyas*. These six *lakṣyas* are labelled as follows: 1. emptiness (*vyoman*), 2. body (*vigraha*), 3. drop (*bindu*), 4. phoneme (*arṇa*), 5. world (*bhuvana*) and 6. resonance (*dhvani*). According to Vasudeva (2004: 255), *lakṣyabheda* in *Mālinīviyajottaratantra* denotes “the ultimate destination upon which the Yогin must fix his attention”. These *lakṣyas* are “different manifestations through which Śiva can be approached”. He further states: “To the Yогin engaged in the conquest of realities the *lakṣyas* serve as teleological magnets drawing him towards the sought after rewards”. Despite the same basic concept, the *lakṣyas* of the *Mālinīviyajottaratantra* appear very different at the first glance. On closer inspection, however, there are striking parallels with the *lakṣya* systems found in the late medieval texts treated in this chapter. For example, the first *lakṣya* of the *Mālinīviyajottaratantra* 12.10abc is described as follows:

bāhyābhyantrabhedena samuccayakṛtena ca trividham kīrtitam vyoma |

The void is said to be threefold by the division of external, internal and that arising from accumulation.

Vasudeva (2004: 263) maintains that this elliptical definition can only be explained on the basis of the teachings on the voids of other Śaiva Tantras but notes that none of the systems he consulted show complete congruence with the position of the *Mālinīviyajottaratantra*. Nevertheless, he cites, for example, the passages from *Dikṣottara* 3.10c-11 and *Svacchandatantra* 4.289 that are particularly interesting for our context, in which an upper emptiness (*ūrdhvāśūnya*), a lower emptiness (*adhaḥśūnya*) and a middle emptiness (*madhyāśūnya*) are distinguished.

Taken together, the basic features of the late medieval differentiation of the five *lakṣyas* into *ūrdhvā-*, *adho-*, *bāhya-*, *antara-*, and *madhyalakṣya* can

⁷⁴⁴E.g. *Kiranatantra* 2.22-23 and *Dikṣottara* 2.2-3.

already be discerned here.⁷⁴⁵ This rough overview illustrates that different systems of yogic *lakṣya* practices have been circulating in the Śaiva Tantras for a very long time. Over the centuries, the techniques were passed on, copied and reused in the yoga traditions of Haṭha- and Rājayoga.

In addition to the four texts analysed in this chapter, different forms of *lakṣya* practice can also be found, for example, in *Vivekamārtanda*, *Śivayogapradīpikā*, (recensions of the *Haṭhapradīpikā*), *Yogasvarodaya*, *Nityanāthapaddhati*, *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, *Yogacūḍāmanyupaniṣad*, *Maṇḍal-abrāhmaṇopaniṣat*, *Hathatattvakaumudi* and *Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā*. However, it was not labelled as an independent yoga category until the texts of the complex late medieval yoga taxonomies emerged. In the fifteen-fold yoga taxonomy of the *Tattvayogabindu*, Lakṣyayoga is listed as the ninth method of Rājayoga. The *Yogasvarodaya* does not mention Lakṣyayoga in its introductory verses. The *Yogasvarodaya* dedicates two verses to listing the fifteen yogas. Although the verses announce fifteen yogas, only eight yogas are specified, probably for metrical reasons. Lakṣyayoga is not among the eight yogas mentioned but is dealt with in detail throughout the text. In the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Lakṣyayoga is the eighth yoga method Nārāyaṇatīrtha mentions.⁷⁴⁶ Within the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* Sundardās presents Lakṣyayoga⁷⁴⁷ as one of the four methods of Haṭhayoga alongside Rāja- and Aṣṭāṅgayoga.⁷⁴⁸ In contrast to the yoga categories discussed so far, Lakṣyayoga is conceptually largely congruent within the late medieval texts of the complex yoga taxonomies and differs only in a few details.

⁷⁴⁵The *lakṣyas* of the *Mālinīviyajottaratatantra* are discussed in detail in Vasudeva, 2004: 253–293.

⁷⁴⁶For an earlier discussion of *Lakṣyayoga* in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, see Penna, 2004: 77–78.

⁷⁴⁷The terms vary in the literature. The most common term is *lakṣya*, but *lakṣa* or *laksana* were also commonly specified.

⁷⁴⁸See Burger (2014: 697–98) for another discussion of Lakṣyayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* in French.

3.II.I Lakṣyayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu*, *Yogasvarodaya* and *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

The three texts present Lakṣyayoga as an explicitly simple yoga method right at the beginning of their respective discourses. The descriptions of the texts are very similar in the majority of instances. Thus, a separate analysis of them, as in the previous chapters, would be redundant. The word *lakṣya* means “goal”. In the practice of Lakṣyayoga, it refers to goals on which the gaze (*dr̥ṣṭi*) and the mind are directed, i.e. a “focus” for stabilising the mind on which one constantly meditates. The three texts distinguish five categories from one another, depending on the place to be focussed. The following order⁷⁴⁹ is given in the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*: 1. the upper focus (*ūrdhvälakṣya*), 2. the lower focus (*adholakṣya*), 3. the outer focus (*bāhyalakṣya*), 4. the middle focus (*madhyalakṣya*) and 5. the inner focus (*antar(a)lakṣya*).^{750,751} Meditation on particular foci produces specific results.

3.II.I.I Īrdhvälakṣya

In the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*, the upper focus (*ūrdhvälakṣya*)⁷⁵² refers to the fixation of the gaze (*dr̥ṣṭi*) and the mind (*manas*) on the centre of the sky, or the zenith (*ākāśamadhye*). This results in the unity of the gaze with the splendour of the Supreme God (*parameśvara*). In addition, an object arises in the sky within the practitioner’s scope of vision, an object that was previously unseen.⁷⁵³ The latter effect is cryptic. The source text, the *Yogasvarodaya*, also does not contribute to clarity in this case, as there is no

⁷⁴⁹The order in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* is not identical, but as follows: 1. *adho lakṣa*, 2. *ūrdhva lakṣa*, 3. *madhya lakṣa*, 4. *bāhya lakṣa* and 5. *āntar lakṣa*.

⁷⁵⁰Only in *Tattvayogabindu* is this *lakṣya* is designated as *antaralakṣya*. In all other texts, including the *Hathasaṃketacandrikā*, which quotes the *Tattvayogabindu*, the term *antaralakṣya* is used.

⁷⁵¹In the *Tattvayogabindu* section XIII, in the *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, Ed. pp. 833-834) and *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 3.25-36.

⁷⁵²*Tattvayogabindu* XV, *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 834) and *Yogakarnikā* 2.5.

⁷⁵³Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* XIV (Ed. p. 128): *etasya lakṣyasya dr̥dhikaraṇāt parameśvarasya tejasā saha dr̥ṣṭer aikyam bhavati | atha cākāśamadhye yaḥ kaścid adr̥ṣṭah padārtho bhavati | sa sādhakasya dr̥ṣṭigocare bhavati |*

parallel passage. The *Hathasamketacandrikā*⁷⁵⁴ quotes this passage literally, without further explanation. The only clue lies in the description of *ūrddha lakṣa* in *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 3.27. The technique described here is identical. The practitioner shall focus the gaze on the sky day and night. Sundardās explains the effect resulting from the practice in similar terms.⁷⁵⁵ In 3.27cd Sundardās states: “Various kinds of splendour manifest, the essence of the Gopīs’ object of consideration becomes visible.” Due to the striking similarity of the formulations and the fact that Sundardās must have been a contemporary of Rāmacandra, a correlation is probable. Sundardās was a disciple of Dādū Dayāl (1544–1603) and a member of the school named after him, and therefore a Vaiṣṇava, so the phrase “the essence of the object of the Gopīs’ consideration” is probably the essence of Kṛṣṇa. Gopīs are paradigmatic figures of devotion (*bhakti*) to Kṛṣṇa.⁷⁵⁶ Since Kṛṣṇa is considered the eighth *avatāra* of Viṣṇu, the essence or being of Kṛṣṇa is probably Viṣṇu, who is sometimes called *puruṣottama* or *parameśvara*. Whether the *adr̥ṣṭah padārthaḥ* of Rāmacandra derives from the *gopi padāratha* is uncertain, but the parallels to the wording of the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* are striking. Rāmacandra does not seem to favour any sectarian affiliation, and despite the clear Śaiva orientation of the main source text of his compilation, he is remarkably neutral in his formulations. Here, once more, he maintains his neutrality.

3.II.1.2 Adholakṣya

The lower focus (*adholakṣya*) of Rāmacandra is the stabilisation of the gaze (*dr̥ṣti*) at a distance of twelve fingers’ breadth from the tip of the nose or on the tip of the nose itself. The technique stabilises the *dr̥ṣti*, the breath and pro-

⁷⁵⁴ *Hathasamketacandrikā* MMPP MS. No. 2244 f. 124v ll. 1-2.

⁷⁵⁵ *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 3.27: *ūrddha lakṣa karai ihīm bhāmti | duṣṭy ākāśa rahai dina rātī | bibidh prakāra hoi ujīyārā | gopi padāratha disahīm sārā* || 27 ||

⁷⁵⁶ See e.g. *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* 10.29.

longs life.^{757,758} Afterwards, the practitioner is supposed to focus inwardly and outwardly on emptiness (*sūnya*), which leads to freedom from the fear of death (*maraṇatrāṣa*).⁷⁵⁹ Sundaradeva, in his *Hathasamketacandrikā*,⁷⁶⁰ quotes the *Tattvayogabindu* without attribution. He adds the following alternative techniques to his description of *adholakṣya*:

athavā dṛṣṭir netrạyor dvayor neutrādhobhāgaylor akṣikūṭayos tad
adhogallayo ūbhayor upari sthirā kartavyā | ekānte vijane dīpam
āvarake saṃsthāpya ciram gatvāvalokya stheyam | ghaṭīmātram vā
ghaṭikārdham vā tato dīpam ācchādyā bhūmau sarvatrāvalokane sarvam
5 svetanīlapita sphuliṅgakāṇam 'te maṇḍalākāriṇis ceti jyotiścakrāṇi
pañca ṣad vā dṛṣyante | tataś cāṃdhakāre dṛṣyate | diptimat sarvam
svaśārīram dṛṣyate bhāsate sarvo 'pi sapradeśo diptimān sphuṭo dṛṣyate |
ekadārḍhye jyotirmayacakrāṇte parameśvarasya tejomūrtir dṛṣyate |
10 pumṣah paramānandotpattir jāyate | svadehavismṛtiś ca saṃbhavati |
athavā svanetrayor vartamanīr dakṣahastamadhyamātarjanibhyām
akṣikūṭayor adhaḥ kṛtvā akṣivartmanī dṛḍham cālani ye ghaṭikārdham
vā ghaṭīmātram tata evam kṛte sādhakasyāgre suśvetajyotiḥ prākāśah
prāg bhavatīti |

⁷⁵⁷Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT): *nāsikopari deveśi dyādaśāṅgulamānataḥ dṛṣṭih sthirā* (*dṛṣṭisthiran* YK 2.5) *tu karttavyā* (*karttavyam* YK 2.5) *adholakṣam idam bhaja* (*bhajet* YK 2. 5) | *athavā* (*tathā ca* YK 2.5) *nāsikāgre tu sthirā dṛṣṭir iyaṇ bhavet* (*śṛṇu* YK 2. 5) *sthirā dṛṣṭis cirāyuḥ syāt tathāsau* (*yasya bhavet sthirā dṛṣṭiś cirāyuḥ* YK 2. 6) *sthiradṛṣṭimān* |

⁷⁵⁸Rāmacandra, in contrast to *Yogasvarodaya*, notes at this point that both options are taught as techniques of external focus (*bāhyalakṣya*). The difference for Rāmacandra appears to be not only the designation but, above all, the subsequent focussing on *sūnya*.

⁷⁵⁹Rāmacandra reduces and massively changes his source text. See TYB XV, Ed. p. 130. Rāmacandra's *adholakṣya* on *sūnya* is attributed to *antarlakṣya* in the *Yogasvarodaya*. For a translation of the passage, see the subchapter on *antar(a)lakṣya* on p. 399.

⁷⁶⁰The collation of the passages of the *Hathasamketacandrikā* I based on ORI B 220 (f. 239 r l. 8 - f. 240 r l. 13), GOML R 3239 (f. 258 l. 14 - f. 259 l. 10) and MMPP 2244 (f. 124r ll. 5-9 - f. 125r ll. 1-2).

1 **kham** PT] *om.* YK **yad em.**] *yad hi* YK, *hi* PT **4** **ākāśam** PT] *ākāśa* YK

19 **brahmavāsy** em.] *brahmavaśiva unm.* PT

Alternatively, the gaze should be fixed without wavering on the lower parts of the corners of both eyes, just below the cheekbones. In a lonely place without people, a lamp shall be placed in the darkness and observed for a long time. After one *ghatikā* (24 minutes) or half a *ghatikā* (12 minutes) [already], cover the lamp and then gaze all around on the ground; one may see all white, blue, and yellow sparkles forming circular patterns, and perhaps even five or six such circles of light become visible. As a consequence, one can see in the dark. One's own body is seen illuminated. Also, the entire place lights up [and] is seen brightly and clearly. Firmly established in one of the circles of light, the luminous form of the supreme lord is seen. Supreme bliss arises for the person. Forgetting of one's own body occurs.

Alternatively, having placed the thumb and index finger of the right hand below the edge of the eye socket at the eyelids of the own eyes, and steadily causing to move [the fingers] at the eyelids, either for a half *ghatikā* (12 minutes) or for a *ghatikā* (24 minutes), as a result of having done this, very bright white light becomes visible in front of the practitioner.

Sundardās's *adho lakṣa* is the simple focusing of the gaze on the tip of the nose, which leads to the stabilisation of breath and mind.⁷⁶¹

3.II.1.3 Bāhyalakṣya

The external focus (*bāhyalakṣya*)⁷⁶² is the fixation of the gaze (*dr̥ṣṭi*) on one of the five gross elements at different distances from the tip of the nose or, in one case, directly on the tip of the nose. The texts present the foci as alternatives. The presentation of the three texts follows the same pattern

⁷⁶¹ *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 2.26: *prathamahīm adho lakṣa kaum jānaim | nāśā agra dr̥ṣṭi sthira ānaim | yātōm mana pavanā thira hoi | adho lakṣa jo sādhai koi || 26 ||*

⁷⁶² *Tattvayogabindu* XXIII; *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 837).

in every case. They list a specific location, followed by an element (in most cases) and a characteristic, such as an associated colour. A table is the best way to illustrate the spread of the various techniques across the texts.

Table 4: Foci of Bāhyalakṣya

Location	Ele- ment	Characteristic	<i>Yogatattva- bindu</i>	<i>Yoga- svarodaya</i>	<i>Haṭha- saṃketa- candrikā</i>	<i>Sarvāṅga- yogapra- dipikā</i>
Four finger breadths from the nose	Space	Appearing blue, full of splendour	x ⁷⁶³	x ⁷⁶⁴	x ⁷⁶⁵	x
Six finger breadths from the nose	Wind	In the shape of smoke	x	x	-	x
Eight finger breadths from the nose	Fire	Very red	x	x	x	x
Ten finger breadths from the nose	Water	White, fickle	x	-	-	x
Twelve finger breadths from the nose	Earth	Yellow-coloured	x	-	-	x
At the tip of the nose	Space	Full of fire, shining like ten million suns	x	-	-	-
Above the space- element	Space	Connected to the sun without the sun (thousand rays)	x	-	-	-
Continued on next page						

⁷⁶³A “x” signifies the presence, and a “-” the absence of the focus in the text.⁷⁶⁴Here, the *Yogasvarodaya* mentions no element.⁷⁶⁵The *Haṭhasaṃketaṭandrikā* provides the wind as the element and the shape of smoke as the characteristic of this focus.

Table 4 – continued from previous page

Distance	Loca-tion	Characteristic	<i>Yogatattva-bindu</i>	<i>Yoga-svarodaya</i>	<i>Hatha-saṅketa-candrikā</i>	<i>Sarvāṅga-yogapra-dipikā</i>
Seventeen-finger wide distance above the head	Light	Mass of light	x	x	-	-
In front of the gaze	Earth	Appearing in the colour of molten gold	x	x	-	-

The table 4 shows that the *Tattvayogabindu* contains the greatest variety of foci of the *bāhyalakṣya* category. Sundaradeva does not adopt all the foci in his *Yogasamketaṇḍrikā*. However, here, the transmission of this passage appears partially corrupt, since the witnesses mix up the first two foci. The *Yogasvarodaya* only contains five of the nine foci in the table. Thus, it Rāmacandra has added further foci based on the explanations of Bahirlakṣya in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.28 (Ed. 38-40).⁷⁶⁶ Sundardās describes the first five foci for the five elements in a perfectly analogous fashion.⁷⁶⁷ In the last verse of his explanation of *bāhya lakṣa*, he explains that there are many more *bāhya lakṣas*, but they must be revealed by the Guru.⁷⁶⁸ The effects attributed to the practice of *bāhyalakṣya* are similar throughout the texts. Regardless of the variant practised, the practice promises rejuvenation, improved health, sometimes even an improved social life⁷⁶⁹ and a longer life span etc.

3.II.1.4 Antar(a)lakṣya

The inner focus (*antar(a)lakṣya*) is a special case, as there are noticeable deviations between Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya*. Although Rāmacandra continues to follow the *Yogasvarodaya* in terms of structure and content for the description of his *antar(a)lakṣya*, the passages in the *Yogasvarodaya* are not explicitly attributed to *antaralakṣya*, but are evidently assigned to the preceding *bāhyalakṣya*.⁷⁷⁰ In addition, Rāmacandra simultaneously uses the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (2.26-27) as a template for this passage, which attributes largely similar practices to the category of *antar(a)lakṣya*. In the *Yogasvarodaya*, there is a separate description of *antaralakṣya*, the core practice

⁷⁶⁶The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* teaches only three instead of five Lakṣyas: *antaralakṣya* (2.26-27); *bahirlakṣya* (2.28); and *madhyalakṣya* (2.29).

⁷⁶⁷Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 2.29-31.

⁷⁶⁸Cf. ibid. 2.32: *bāhya lakṣa aur bahuterī so jānam jo pāvai serī | sataguru kṛpā karai jau kabahī | dei batāi chinak maim sabahī || 32 ||*

⁷⁶⁹*Tattvayogabindu* XXIII: *samagrāḥ śatravāḥ svapne ‘pi mitratām ayānti |*

⁷⁷⁰Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* XXIV and *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, pp. 837-38).

of which was already integrated by Rāmacandra in the context of his *adholakṣya*.⁷⁷¹ The concept of the *antar lakṣa* of Sundardās is essentially identical.

In the XXIV section of the *Tattvayogabindu*, Rāmacandra specifies a total of three alternative *antar(a)lakṣyas*. As part of the explanations of the first *antar(a)lakṣya*, Rāmacandra first presents a description of the central channel in the yogic body, which is labelled here as *brahmanādī*. It originates from the spine (*brahmadaṇḍa*) and passes through the spine from bottom to top. The central channel extends from the root-bulb (*mūlakanda*) to the opening of Brahman (*brahmarandhra*) at the top of the head. It is shaped like the stem of a lotus flower and shines like ten million suns. The practice of *antar(a)lakṣya* consists of meditating on it, which allows the practitioner to acquire supernatural abilities. Just the first of the three techniques appears in the context of *antar lakṣa* in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* of Sundardās, albeit in less detail. According to Sundardās, one is supposed to meditate on the central channel also called *brahmanādī*, which brings about the eight supernatural abilities.⁷⁷²

Rāmacandra's second technique for the practice of *antaralakṣya* is a meditation on a bright light above the forehead, preventing certain diseases.

His third alternative for the practice of *antaralakṣya* is meditation on the very fine red light in the centre between the eyebrows, which causes the yogin to be loved by everyone in the royal court and ensures that no one can take their eyes off him.⁷⁷³

⁷⁷¹This is the meditation on emptiness (*śūnya*). Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* XV and *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 834).

⁷⁷²Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.33: *aṁtar lakṣa ju sunahūṁ prakāśā | brahma nādīkā karahu abhyāsā | aṣṭa siddhi nava niddhi jahāṁlaum | ṭarahiṇ na kabahūṁ jivai jahāṁ laum || 33 ||*

⁷⁷³All three techniques of *antar(a)lakṣya* are also specified in the *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 837-838), but still in the context of *bāhyalakṣya*: *mūlakandothatalato brahmanādisamudbhavā | śvetavarṇā brahmarandhraparyantam eva tiṣṭhati | eṣā tu brahmarandhrākhyā tanmadhye varttate parā | padmatantusamākārā koṭisūryataḍitprabhā | calaty ūrddham mahāmūrttir asya dhyānād bhavec chivah | aṇimādy aṣṭasiddhis tu samagrena prasidati | lalāṭopari vā dhyātvā candraṁ vā jyotiḥ iśvaram | nāśayet kuṣṭharogādīn mahāyuṣmān śivah parah | bhruvor madhye 'thavā dhyātvā arkan tu teja iśvaram | sthiraḍṛṣṭau rājapūjyo īvanmuktaḥ śivo yathā | ātmānam ātmarūpaṁ hi dhyātvā yo niṣkriyo bhavet | nirāśīryatattvo 'yaṁ itaro na nṛpasthitih |*

Interestingly, the *antar(a)lakṣya* of the *Yogasvarodaya*,⁷⁷⁴ differs greatly from the models in *Tattvayogabindu*, *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. It is exclusively about meditation on emptiness (*śūnya*):

*antarlakṣam śṛṇu subhru digvidigādivarjitam |
bāhyābhyanṭara ākāśam vādhāmantram param matam ||*

Listen to the internal focus, oh lovely-browed [Goddess], being devoid of the major and minor directions, etc. The internal and external space is the magical formula against pain, the supreme view.

*calajjāgratsuṣupteṣu bhojaneṣu ca sarvadā |
sarvāvasthāsu deveśi cittam śūnye niyojayet ||*

While walking, waking, sleeping and eating at all times [and] in all states, oh Goddess, the mind shall be focussed onto emptiness.

5 *karttā kārayitā śūnyam mūrtimān śūnya īśvaraḥ |
harṣaśokaghaṭastho 'yam janmamṛtyū labhet svayam ||*

The actor and he who causes to act are void; the form-bearer in the void is the supreme lord. Situated in a vessel of joy and sorrow, he himself experiences both birth and death.

*ghaṭasthām cintayen mūrtimitaś cintāsvarūpadhṛk |
viṣayam viṣavad dṛṣṭvā tyaktvā jñātvā tu mārutam ||*

He shall contemplate [himself as] being situated in a vessel, established as form [and] carrying the nature of thought. Having abandoned sense objects as defective like poison, having realized them as consisting of the Maruts, ...

⁷⁷⁴ *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 824) and *Yogakarṇikā* 2.8-13.

*samjnāśūnyamanā bhūtvā puṇyapāpair na lipyate |
bāhyam ābhyanṭaram kham yad antarlakṣam iti smṛtam ||*

...having become aware of the emptiness of conception, he is not tainted by merits or sin. That which is the inner and outer space is taught as the internal focus.

*etaddhyānāt sadā kiñcid duḥkham na syāc chivo bhavet |
śūnya tu saccidānandaṁ niḥśabdām brahmaśabditam |
saśabdām jñeyam ākāśam iti bhedadvayan tv iha ||*

Because of this meditation, any kind of suffering will no longer arise [and] one would become Śiva. Emptiness is being-consciousness-bliss, [and] called the soundless Brahman; space [on the other hand] is to be understood as with sound. Indeed, this is the twofold distinction in this world.

3.II.1.5 Madhyalakṣya

The concept of the central focus (*madhyalakṣya*) is very similar in all three texts. In the *Tattvayogabindu*⁷⁷⁵, a light is visualised by the mind. The light is supposed to be the size of one's own body. Like a room on fire, this body shall be envisioned as filled with light. The light shall be white, yellow, red, grey or blue. The envisioned light is compared to the light of the sun, lightning or a crescent moon. *Madhyalakṣya* leads to the burning of the impurities of the mind. It also produces the sattvic quality of the mind. The practitioner becomes blissful. Rāmacandra remains very close to his original text regarding the choice of terminology and the content. Thus, there is no significant conceptual difference in comparison with the *madhyalakṣya* of the *Yugasvaro-*

⁷⁷⁵ See *Tattvayogabindu* XXVII, Ed. p. 170.

daya.⁷⁷⁶ Sundardās's descriptions in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* are shorter, but equally similar. The mind is supposed to dwell in its centre and focus on the form of the body. The practice brings about the sattvic quality of the mind. However, Sundardās does not specify any visualisation of a light.⁷⁷⁷

3.II.2 Lakṣyayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha neither divides Lakṣyayoga into five,⁷⁷⁸ nor in three sub-categories.⁷⁷⁹ His explanations are of a more general nature. He locates Lakṣyayoga within the framework of his commentary on *Yogaśūtra* I.35.

lakṣyayogasvarūpam upāyāntaram āha-
viṣayavatī vā pravṛttir utpannā manasah sthitinibandhinī || 35 ||

It is said [there is] another method having the nature of Lakṣyayoga – Alternatively, activity directed to a sense object is generated, causes the stopping of the mind.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains:

viṣayavatīti | nāsāgrādau cittasya saṃyamarūpāl lakṣyayogād divyagand-
hādisāksāt̄kāro bhavati | seyam viṣayavatī pravṛttir viśvāsam utpādya
parameśvarādāv atisūksme manasah sthitim sampādayatity arthaḥ |
tathā ca śāstriyānubhavaviṣaye jāte śraddhayā yogino dhyānādau sthirā
bhavatity ayam lakṣyayogaḥ |
yā hi nāsādidešeṣu drṣṭih pumsām sthirā bhavet |

⁷⁷⁶Cf. *Yogaśvarodaya* (PT, p. 839): *idāniṁ madhyalakṣan tu kathyate siddhikārakam | śvetam*
raktam tathā pitāṁ dhūmrākāran tu nilabham | agnijvālāsamānābhā vidyutpuñjasamaprabhā | āditya-
māndalākāram athavā candramāndalam | jvaladākāśatulyam vā bhāvayed rūpam ātmānaḥ | etaj jyotir-
mayam deham manomadhye tu lakṣayet | etesān ca krte lakṣe nānāduhkham praṇāsyati | manasas tu
malo yāti mahānando bhavet tataḥ |

⁷⁷⁷Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 3.28: *madhya lakṣa mana madhya bicārai | vapu pramāna koi rūpa*
nihārai | yāte sātvik upajai āī | madhya lakṣa jo sādhai bhāī ||)

⁷⁷⁸As in the *Tattvayogabindu*, the *Yogaśvarodaya* or in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*.

⁷⁷⁹As in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* or the *Śivayogapradīpikā*.

*sa lakṣyayoga ākhyāto yoge śraddhākaraḥ paraḥ ||
iti smṛter iti || 35 ||*

[Regarding the term] “*viśayavatī*”. As a result of Lakṣyayoga, which has the nature of concentration of the mind (*samyama*) on the tip of the nose, etc., a direct perception of divine fragrances and other objects occurs. This activity being directed to sense objects, having produced confidence, causes to generate fixedness of the mind in [something] very subtle, in [something like] the supreme Lord, etc. Such is the meaning. And thus, stability in meditation, etc., arises for the yogin after the sense object from the experience of scripture has been produced with confidence. This is Lakṣyayoga.

For indeed, when the gaze of the person becomes steady at places like the tip of the nose, etc., that is called Lakṣyayoga, which in yoga, is considered the supreme faith-inspiring [practice].

Thus, it is remembered.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha is referring to the *bhāṣya* part of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* concerning *sūtra* 1.35.⁷⁸⁰ In the *bhāṣya* part, various foci for meditation and

⁷⁸⁰ *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* (Ed. p. 80): *nāsikāgre dhārayato 'syā yā divyagandhasaṃvit sā gandhapravṛt-*
tih | jihvāgre rasasaṃvit | tāluni rūpasāṃvit | jihvāmadhye sparśasaṃvit | jihvāmūle śabdasaṃvid ity
etā vṛttaya utpannāś cittaṇ sthitau nibadhnanti, saṃsayaṇ vidhamanti, samādhiprajñāyām ca dvārib-
havantīti | etena candrādityagrahamāṇipradiparaśmyādiṣu pravṛttir utpannā viśayavatī eva veditavyā
yady api hi tattacchāstrānumānācāryopadeśair avagatam arthatattvam sadhbhūtam eva bhavati | eteṣām
yathābhūtartha pratipādanāśamarthyāt, tathāpi yāvad ekadeśo 'pi kaścin na svakaraṇasāmvedyo bha-
vati tāvat sarvam paroksam ivāpavargādiṣu sūksmesv artheṣu na dr̥m buddhim utpādayati | tasmāc
chāstrānumānācācāryopadeśopdbalanārtham evāvāsyam kaścid arthavīsesah pratyaksikartavyaḥ |
tatra tadupadiṣṭarthaika deśapratyakṣatve sati sarvam sūksmavīśayam api āpavargāc chraddhiyate |
etadartham evedam cittaparikarma nirdiśyate | aniyatāsu vṛttiṣu tadviśayāyām vaśikārasamjnāyām
upajātāyām samarthaṁ syāt tasya tasyārthasya pratyaksikaraṇāyeti | tathā ca sati śraddhāvīryasmr̥ti-
samādhayo 'syāpratibandhena bhavisyantīti |

specific effects that arise through concentration on the respective point are listed. Concentration on the tip of the nose creates absolute perception of odour. Concentration on the tip of the tongue leads to absolute perception of flavour. Concentration on the palate leads to absolute perception of form. Concentration on the centre of the tongue leads to absolute perception of touch. Concentration on the root of the tongue leads to absolute perception of sound. In addition, the *bhāṣya* lists the moon, sun, planets, jewels and lamps as sensory objects for focussing the mind. The resulting heightened perceptions stabilise the mind, remove doubt and are a gateway to *samādhi*. Furthermore, the *bhāṣya* explains that although the true nature of reality can be revealed through scriptures, inferences or instructions from teachers, these must be experienced personally, through one's own senses, so that the experience is not second-hand. Otherwise doubts occur for the practitioner. However, if these heightened perceptions referred to in this *sūtra* are experienced personally, then faith, trust or confidence (*śraddhā*) in the statements of the scriptures etc., the entire yogic endeavour and especially the possibility of the desired liberation is strengthened.

3.II.3 Lakṣyayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Lakṣyayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies reveals some significant insights into this type of yoga. While it is certain that the practice involving *lakṣyas* emerged much earlier, the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies are the first texts that teach Lakṣyayoga as a distinct category of yoga. In comparison to earlier threefold models, which consist of *antarlakṣya*, *bahirlakṣya* and *madhya(ma)lakṣya*, whenever we read about Lakṣyayoga as a distinct type of yoga one encounters the fivefold model consisting of *ūrdhvalakṣ(y)a*, *adholkaṣ(y)a*, *bāhyalakṣ(y)a*, *antar(a)lakṣ(y)a* and *madhyalakṣ(y)a*. If one encounters the concept of three *lakṣyas* in other texts like the *Netratantra* with *Netroddyota* (cf. 7.1), *Śivayogapradīpikā* (cf. 4.36–50), *Mandalabrahmanopaniṣat* (cf. 2.6–2.14) or *Advayatārakopaniṣat* (Ed. pp. 3–5) etc. it is never declared as its own type

of yoga. The earliest texts which taught Lakṣyayoga as a distinct yoga type were either the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* or the lost *Yogasvarodaya*. From the *Yogasvarodaya*, Lakṣyayoga made its way into *Prāṇatoṣinī*, *Yogakarṇikā* and *Tattvayogabindu*. Via the *Tattvayogabindu*, Lakṣyayoga reached the *Hṛthasamke-tacandrikā*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha's Lakṣyayoga in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* is the attempt to situate this popular type of yoga within the *Yogasūtra*. Additionally, we have witnessed a conceptionally largely congruent perspective on Lakṣyayoga across the texts. Thus, Lakṣyayoga is a signature yoga category of texts containing complex yoga taxonomies.

3.12 Vāsanāyoga

VĀSANĀYOGA, the “Yoga of mental residues”, is in the tenth position of the methods of Rājayoga presented at the beginning of *Tattvayogabindu*. In the *Yogasvarodaya*, it is the eighth method mentioned. However, neither text contains a specific description of Vāsanāyoga. However, the term *vāsanā* appears in several places in the texts. In the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Vāsanāyoga is the twelfth method for Rājayoga Nārāyaṇatīrtha mentions.⁷⁸¹ The *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* does not list Vāsanāyoga. The term *vāsanāyoga* is scarce in the entire yoga literature and only appears in the context of early modern yoga taxonomies. It is not found at all in the early and medieval yoga texts. The compound *vāsanāyoga* appears in a few places in tantric literature but never as an independent yoga category.

However, the term *vāsanā* itself is a technical term frequently used in Indian philosophy, especially in the context of the concept of *karma*. It plays a significant role in yoga and Advaita Vedānta. Furthermore, this term is important in Buddhist philosophy. The concept of the term *vāsanā* can be characterised as follows in the yoga philosophy of Pātañjalayoga and Advaita Vedānta, which is congruent with the context of the texts discussed here. *Vāsanā* denotes a certain type of karmic imprint. In the commentary

⁷⁸¹ For an earlier discussion of Vāsanāyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* see Penna, 2004: 82-85.

literature of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, the term and concept of *vāsanā* is closely linked to the term and concept of *samskāra*. Both terms are often even used synonymously. However, a nuanced understanding can be expressed as follows: A *samskāra* is a mental imprint that is left in the mind (*citta*) by every action (*karma*). *Samskāras* trigger thoughts, memories and further actions (*karma*). *Vāsanā*, on the other hand, refers primarily to cumulative inherent imprints (*samskāras*) that exert a subconscious influence on the person's personality and actions, a behavioural tendency caused by past actions. *Vāsanās* are also those *samskāras* that exert an influence on later rebirths or control the configuration of rebirth.⁷⁸² Every action performed by a subject leaves an imprint or trace in the *karma storage* (*karmāśaya*) of the mind (*citta*).

Because the mind in Pātañjalayoga is the main component of the transmigrating subtle body (*sūksmaśarīra*), the configuration of the *karma storage* in the mind will determine the nature of future rebirth.⁷⁸³ Literally, *vāsanā* even means "scent" or, in this context, "scent trail". Metaphorically speaking, the actions leave behind a certain scent within the *citta*. This scent permeates the person and will continue to be felt in future actions for a long time because the accumulation of these habitual tendencies predisposes the person to certain future patterns of thought and behaviour. Thus, I think "mental residues" is a suitable translation. These patterns of thought and behaviour can be activated at any time, for example, triggered by sensory stimuli. In the context of a meditative yoga practice aimed at achieving the state called *samādhi* using concentration, a state characterised by a temporary standstill of mental activity, the *samskāras* and *vāsanās* in the yogin's mind, when activated by sensory stimuli, would repeatedly lead to newly arising mental activity and thus to distraction from this desired goal.

If these are active, most are considered a hindrance to the ultimate goal of yoga practice and are either to be reduced or at least should be rendered inactive or latent. If the yogin is free from activated *samskāras* and *vāsanās*

⁷⁸²Cf. Bryant, 2009: 418.

⁷⁸³Cf. *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 4.7-II.

through yoga practice, he can not only reach the *samādhi* state, but he will also no longer be reborn. Thus he is freed from the cycle of rebirth (*samsāra*). It is important to emphasise that certain *samskāras* and *vāsanās* are considered positive and work in favour of yoga practice, such as the habit of regular yoga practice (*yogābhyaṣa*) itself or good eating habits. However, all positive *samskāras* and *vāsanās* must be rendered inactive, for the final goal of the yoga of *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, the *asamprajñatasamādhi*.⁷⁸⁴

Thus, when we read about a *Vāsanāyoga*, we naturally expect a yoga that aims at reducing the *vāsanās* in order to achieve mental stillness and thereby *mokṣa*.

3.12.1 The term *vāsanā* in *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*

Similar to the case of *Dhyānayoga*, in which both texts, the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya* do not introduce as a separate category, but the concept of *dhyāna* can nevertheless be extrapolated, conclusions can also be drawn about the usage and concept of the term *vāsana* despite the absence of a dedicated description of *Vāsanāyoga*.

In *Tattvayogabindu*, the term plays a role in the etymological word explanation (*nirukti*) of the word *avadhūta*. This *nirukti* is explained in XLIV.3 and XLIV.4:⁷⁸⁵

*ātmā hy akāro vijñeyo vakāro bhavavāsanā |
dhūtas tatkaṃpanam̄ proktam̄ so 'vadhūta nigadyate || XLIV.3 ||*

The letter *a* is, in fact, to be known as the self and the letter *va* as mental residues of [mundane] existence; *dhūta* is said to be the shaking off of those [mental residues]; he is called an *Avadhūta*.

⁷⁸⁴ See *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 1.18, 1.50–51 and Bryant, 2009: 70–72 on 1.18 and ibid. 2009: 164–68 on 1.50–51 for a summary of the classical commentaries.

⁷⁸⁵ Although most of the verses and passages in *Tattvayogabindu* XLIV are taken from *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, there is no correspondence to the verses XLIV.3–4 in this case. These verses may be authorial. The *Yogasvarodaya* does not thematise the *avadhūta* at all.

*akārārtha jīvabhūto vakārārtha 'tha vāsanā |
etad dvayam yaḥ jānati so 'vadhūta udāhṛtah || XLIV.4 ||*

The meaning of the letter *a* is the existence of the embodied soul, the meaning of the letter *va* then mental residues. He who knows this couple is declared to be an Avadhūta.

Accordingly, an Avadhūta is characterised by not only knowing the being of the embodied soul (*jīva*) and the *vāsanās* (“mental residues”) produced by action (*karma*), but the Avādhūta is an embodied soul (*jīva*) who has already shaken off all *vāsanās* and, as the following verses XLIV. 5-10, let us know, has become a perfected yogin (*siddhayogin*) through yoga.

In addition, the term *vāsanā* appears again in the context of *Tattvayogabindu* LIII. This section is part of a thematic sequence of sections that differentiate metaphysical concepts of cosmogony. The discussion of cosmogony begins in *Tattvayogabindu* XLVIII.⁷⁸⁶ From here, Rāmacandra unfolds a cosmogony based on the descriptions of the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. Rāmacandra mixes, simplifies and reorganises the contents of his source texts.

That which existed even before the Creator Rāmacandra calls the unmanifest (*avyakta*), nameless (*anāmā*) supreme reality (*param tattvam*). According to *Tattvayogabindu* XLVIII - LVII, the creation unfolds in pentads, giving rise to five qualities each. In section LIII, Rāmacandra introduces the next pentad, which he does not name for unknown reasons. However, it is based on the explanations of the pentad on *vyaktaśakti* of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*.⁷⁸⁷ This pentad consists of will (*icchā*), activity (*kriyā*), illusion (*māyā*), primordial nature (*prakṛti*) and speech (*vācā*). Each pentad has five properties. The will (*icchā*) consists of the five properties - intense passion (*unmāda*), mental residues (*vāsanā*), desire (*vāñchā*), mental state (*caitta*) and behaviour (*ceṣṭā*).

⁷⁸⁶ *Tattvayogabindu* XLVIII: *idānīṁ yogasiddher anantaram etādṛśam jñānam utpadyate* | “Now, through the accomplishment of yoga, such knowledge arises.”

⁷⁸⁷ Cf. *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* I.54.

The pentad can also be identified in the *Yogasvarodaya*.⁷⁸⁸ None of the texts provides additional information on these five qualities.

The last mention of *vāsanā* occurs in section LVIII which is one of the largest sections of the entire text. Therefore, Rāmacandra probably considered this topic particularly important. It bears the title “Majesty of yoga” (*yogasya māhātmyam*) and vehemently emphasises the indispensability of a teacher (*guru*) for the attainment of the reality of yoga (*yogatattva*). However, this should not be just any teacher, but a true teacher (*sadguru*):

*vikalpa etādṛśo yathā samudramadhye mahattarakallolāḍambarah
prapañcavāsanā etādṛśī yathodakamadhye mahattaraṅgāḥ | tādṛśāt
saṃsārārṇavād yo nāvā param pāram prāpayati | sa sadguruḥ kathyate |*

Such discursive thinking is like the roar of mighty waves within the ocean [and] such manifold mental residues (*vāsanas*) are like great waves within the water, one who causes [the disciple] to reach the farther shore of such an ocean of Samsāra with a boat is called the true teacher.

Within the *Yogasvarodaya*, the term *vāsanā* only appears in the context of cosmogony. In all three contexts in which *vāsana* is mentioned in the *Tattvayoga-indu - avadhūta*, cosmogony and the importance of the teacher for yoga practice - it is not possible to speak of a Vāsanāyoga. Thus, Vāsanāyoga is absent from both texts. However, the analysis of the usage of the term *vāsanā* has shown, that the reduction of *vāsanās* is an essential motif in Rāmacandra's yoga system.

⁷⁸⁸ *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 847).

3.12.2 Vāsanāyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

The *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* is the only text amongst the texts of the complex late medieval taxonomies that contains a dedicated description of a Vāsanāyoga.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha locates Vāsanāyoga in the framework of his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.37 and 1.38⁷⁸⁹ and distinguishes two different methods of Vāsanāyoga. Let us first look at the first:

avāntaravāsanāyogam āha- vītarāgavīśayam vā cittam || 37 ||

With regard to [the two different methods of] Vāsanāyoga, it is said: Or, [the mind becomes stable when directed], on a mind without the desire for sense objects.

This *sūtra* states another way of attaining *samādhi*. Here, the method for stabilising the mind is a meditation on the mind (*citta*) of someone whose mind is already free from craving for sense objects, for example, on the mind of a person known to have already attained this state. This person can be one's own realised teacher, but it can also be a famous yoga master of the past. In particular, the mind of the chosen person should be free of *vāsanās*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains:

vīteti | vītarāgam nirvāsanam yat sanakādinām cittam tadvīśayam tad- vibhāvanaparam kuryāt | nirvāsanavāsitam antahkaraṇam kuryād iti yāvat | anenātra yogino mumukṣulābhena vāsanāyogo darśitah |

[Regarding] *vīta* [etc.] - One should make the mind the object [of meditation], [on] that [mind] which is without desire [and] without mental residues, [namely, the mind] of Sanaka and others; one should be intent on contemplating that.

⁷⁸⁹Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 55-56.

The most important characteristic of the chosen mind is freedom from *vāsanās*. The key indicator of having chosen the right mind as the object of meditation is the practitioner's increased desire for liberation (*mokṣa*). In the further course of his commentary on *Yogaśūtra* 1.37, Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains that Vāsanāyoga primarily leads to an increase in the sattvic quality of mind. This increase of *sattva*, in turn, increases the efficiency of all other practised yoga methods.⁷⁹⁰ The key to this practice is that by meditating on a mind free of *vāsanās*, one's own *vāsanās* are naturally extinguished.⁷⁹¹ Let us now turn towards the second method of Vāsanāyoga. Nārāyaṇatīrtha introduces this method as follows:

*vāsanāyogasyāvāntaram bhedam āha –
svapnanidrājñānālambanam vā* || 38 ||

With regards to the [other] distinction of Vāsanāyoga, it is said:
Or, [onto] the support of knowledge from dreams and sleep.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains in this regard that during sleep in dreams, some people have a vision of the favoured form of the divine, and others experience happiness through sleep. If this is the case, one can use these experiences as objects of meditation. This method works well because these experiences are based on previous very sattvic *vāsanās*. Meditating on them, therefore, also increases the sattvic quality in the waking state and thus

⁷⁹⁰Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 56) regarding *sūtra* 1.37: *uktañ ca smṛtau - sattvāvalambanam yat tad bijam cittaviśodhane | bhavet sa vāsanāyogo yogāntaravardhakāḥ* || *iti* || “It is said in the Smṛti: That which supports the sattvic constitution is the primary cause for the purification of the mind, this is the Vāsanāyoga which enhances the other yogas.” I have not yet succeeded in identifying the source text of this verse.

⁷⁹¹Cf. ibid: *tejahpratibandhajalaśaityavad iti vinaiva sādhanāntaram yogino mokṣa-sukhaniṣṭhāsambhavāt | ayam śubho vāsanāyogo viruddhavāsanānivarttaka iti* || 37 || “Just as coolness arises from water when heat is obstructed, thus, without any other means, it is impossible for a yogin to be firmly established in the bliss of liberation. This auspicious Vāsanāyoga is the remover of the suppressed mental residues, so it is said.”

leads to liberation.⁷⁹²

Thus, the first method of Vāsanāyoga stands in stark contrast to the second method of Vāsanāyoga. The first method of Vāsanāyoga reduces negative *vāsanās* by focusing the practitioner's mind on another mind that has already dissolved its *vāsanās*. The second method is a specific meditation on very positive *vāsanās*. Both methods, however, increase the sattvic quality of the mind.

3.12.3 Vāsanāyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The term Vāsanāyoga can only be found as an independent yoga category in the texts of the early modern yoga taxonomies, apart from Sundardās' *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*. In the entire genre of Haṭha- and Rājayoga there is not one other text that uses the term Vāsanāyoga as an independent yoga category. The taxonomies of the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya* both mention the category of Vāsanāyoga, but do not provide a detailed explanation of an associated yoga method. Only Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* contains a description of this type of yoga, which aims to increase the sattvic quality of the mind by reducing negative *vāsanās* or increasing particularly positive *vāsanās*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha conceptualises Vāsanāyoga as an auxiliary practice that enhances the effect of all the other yogas he teaches.

Since the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* was written by Nārāyaṇatīrtha in Benares and the *Yogasvarodaya*, the source of the North Indian *Tattvayogabindu*, seems to have South Indian roots, it is unlikely that the practice of Vāsanāyoga in both texts, which is not described further, can be traced back to Nārāyaṇatīrtha's influence. Especially since his localisation of the

⁷⁹²Cf. ibid.: *svapne bhagavato yadrūpaṁ priyam ārādhayann eva prabuddha, evaṁ nidrādau yatsukham anubhūyate tad avalambanam tad vibhāvanaparam cittam kuryāt | pūrvavāsanāprāptasattvapradhānam evāntahkaraṇam kuryād iti yāvat || 38 ||* “With regard to a dream, worshipping the divine in the favoured form, similarly, when one is awake, the mind should make the happiness experienced during sleep, etc., the support; that is what should be contemplated. To put it plainly: The mind should indeed cultivate the predominance of purity obtained from previous impressions.”

fifteen yogas in the *Yogasūtra* can plausibly be explained by the influence of contemporary oral discourse in Benares. Rather, it seems as if Rāmacandra did not describe Vāsanāyoga because it is not explicitly described in its source text, the *Yogasvarodaya*. Whether a variant of the *Yogasvarodaya* ever existed that contained a description of a Vāsanāyoga is uncertain for the time being. Judging by the importance of the concept of *vāsanā* in yoga literature, it is not unlikely that this was also a method that, similar to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, reduces negative *vāsanās* or cultivates positive ones.

3.13 Śivayoga

ŚIVAYOGA, “the yoga of Śiva” is in the eleventh yoga of Rāmacandra’s taxonomy of the fifteen methods of Rājayoga. Rāmacandra does not dedicate a specific section to Śivayoga, nor is the term mentioned again in the course of the text. The two verses mentioning the total number of fifteen yogas in the *Yogasvarodaya* only list eight. Śivayoga is not included in this incomplete list nor introduced as a separate topic in the *Yogasvarodaya*. However, Śivayoga likely was one of the missing seven yogas in the *Yogasvarodaya* for the following reasons. On the one hand, the *Yogasvarodaya* is a yoga text that originates from a Śaiva milieu. On the other hand, all other texts that deal with fifteen yogas also mention Śivayoga. Although the *Tattvayogabindu* adopts much of the content of the *Yogasvarodaya*, it conceals almost all traces of religious affiliation that were present in its source text. When Rāmacandra speaks of a god, he exclusively uses the neutral term *iśvara*. Śivayoga is not mentioned at all in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*. In the Vaiṣṇava *bhakti* milieu of a sant like Sundardās, a Śivayoga would not have been expected.⁷⁹³ Once more, the only explicit description of a Śivayoga within the texts of the complex taxonomies is again found exclusively in Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.⁷⁹⁴

⁷⁹³Cf. Horstmann and Rajpurohit, 2023: 7.

⁷⁹⁴See Penna (2004: 80–82) for an earlier discussion of Śivayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

3.13.1 Śivayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Tattvayogabindu*?

The *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Tattvayogabindu* do not dedicate a separate section to Śivayoga as a subcategory of Rājayoga, as was the case with other subcategories of Rājayoga listed in the taxonomies of the fifteen yogas. Nonetheless, at least Rāmacandra incorporated the term within his list. The question of why Śivayoga is listed at all but then not described raises another question. Namely, what would have been expected in such a description of Śivayoga as a method of Rājayoga? The comparison of the teachings of both texts with those of the *Śivayogapradipikā*,⁷⁹⁵ the first text ever to postulate Śivayoga as a unique system of yoga in relation to other yoga systems,⁷⁹⁶ shows striking parallels in content to the texts examined here. There are also clear connections between these texts from the perspective of reception history, as will be shown in this section. These observations, in turn, raise a further question, namely whether the entire yoga system presented in the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Tattvayogabindu* could also be understood as Śivayoga, or instead whether there is a sufficiently big difference to describe Śivayoga separately after its mention in the taxonomy. Notably, Cennasadāśivayogin, the author of the *Śivayogapradipikā*, equates Śivayoga and Rājayoga in verse 1.13:

In reality, there is no difference between Śivayoga and Rājayoga.

Yet for those who worship Śiva [a difference] is thus declared, in
order to increase wisdom.^{797,798}

⁷⁹⁵A critical edition was only recently completed as part of a dissertation by Powell (2023). I want to take this opportunity to thank Dr. Seth Powell for making his work available for consultation before the actual publication.

⁷⁹⁶A textual history of the Sanskrit compound *śivayoga* is presented by Powell, 2023: 48–57.

⁷⁹⁷Translated by Powell, 2023: 315.

⁷⁹⁸Śivayogapradipikā 1.13: *na bhedah śivayogasya rājayogasya tattvataḥ | śivārcināṁ evam ukto buddeḥ pravṛddhaye || 13 ||*

The *Yogasārasaṅgraha* contains a similar statement. Rājayoga, Śivayoga, *samādhi* and other terms for the highest soteriological state are equated here.⁷⁹⁹

The *Yogasvarodaya* is a text of the Rājayoga genre, originating from a Śaiva milieu. For instance, the text states that a yogin, as a knower of Jñānayoga, becomes Śiva,⁸⁰⁰ that the yogin becomes equal to Śiva through the practice of Haṭhayoga,⁸⁰¹ or that the yogin, as a result of the practice of *madhyalakṣya*, wanders the world like Śiva, devoid of sin or merit.⁸⁰² Furthermore, in the section on *yogamāhātmya*, a true teacher (*sadguru*) is equated with Śiva.⁸⁰³ Additional references to Śiva can be found throughout the *Yogasvarodaya*. In contrast, while Rāmacandra draws extensively from the *Yogasvarodaya* for the compilation of his text, he largely omits Śaiva terminology from his source to maintain religious neutrality.⁸⁰⁴ The parallels in content between our texts and the *Śivayogapradīpikā* are striking, making it pertinent to delineate the fundamental aspects of this similarity in light of the inquiry of this section. The *Śivayogapradīpikā* by Cennasadāśivayogin is dated by Powell to approximately 1400–1450 CE.⁸⁰⁵ Thus, we are situated around two hundred years prior to the composition of the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya*.

In contrast to the fifteenfold yoga taxonomy of our texts, Cennasadāśivayogin employs the model often used in medieval yoga literature, comprising Mantra, Laya, Haṭha, and Rājayoga, which are considered subcategories

⁷⁹⁹ *Yogasārasaṅgraha*, Ed. p. 60: *rājayogah samādhīś conmanī ca manonmanī | śivayogo layas tatvaṁ sūnyāśūnyam nirañjanam || amanaskam yathā caitannirālambam nirañjanam | jīvanmuktiś ca sahajam ity adir hy ekavācakam ||*

⁸⁰⁰ *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 831): *jñānayogam pravakṣyāmi taj jñānī śivatām vrajet |*

⁸⁰¹ Ibid. (PT, p. 835): *śivatulyo mahātmāsau haṭhayogaprasādataḥ |*

⁸⁰² Ibid. (PT, p. 839): *śivavad vihared viśve pāpapuṇyavivarjitāḥ |*

⁸⁰³ Ibid. (PT, p. 848): *nānāvikalpavibhrāntināśāñ ca kurute tu yaḥ | sadguruḥ sa tu vijñeyo na tu vairaprakalpakah | ata eva maheśāni sadguruḥ śiva āditah |*

⁸⁰⁴ Only one passage in the *Tattvayogabindu* explicitly reveals the Śaiva origins of its content: In section XXI.3, the highest soteriological state attainable through Jñānayoga is described as *sāṁbhavī sattā* (“the reality belonging to Śiva”). Īśvara and Śakti, however, Rāmacandra mentions quite frequently.

⁸⁰⁵ Powell 2023: 157.

of Śivayoga.⁸⁰⁶ As mentioned in the above quote from *Śivayogapradipikā* 1.13, Cennasadāśivayogin equates Śivayoga with Rājayoga, which he further subdivides into three categories: Sāṃkhyayoga, Tārakayoga, and Amanaska Rājayoga.⁸⁰⁷ Cennasadāśivayogin also refers to his Sāṃkhyayoga as Jñānayoga.⁸⁰⁸ To structure his text and teachings, Cennasadāśivayogin utilizes the eight limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga.⁸⁰⁹ This is not the standard model of the eight-limbed yoga of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, but rather a specific model of a group of texts that interchange *dhyāna* and *dhāraṇā*. This phenomenon is otherwise only found in *śaḍāṅga* or *pañcāṅga* yoga systems.⁸¹⁰ Powell (2023: 168) explains that this interchange of *dhyāna* and *dhāraṇā* in an eight-limbed system is found only in the *Śivayogapradipikā*. Only the critical edition of the *Tattvayogabindu*, especially the inspection of the oldest manuscripts, could show that other texts with eight-limbed systems also conserve this sequence.⁸¹¹ Moreover, this reversed sequence is also found in the transmission of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, which is closely linked to the *Śivayogapradipikā* and the *Tattvayogabindu*, in the manuscripts J₁ and J₂.⁸¹² The transmission of the *Yogasvarodaya* appears confusing in this respect, as it names an eight-limbed yoga but lists only *dhāraṇā* in the verse that enumerates the limbs while subsequently explaining *dhyāna* and leaving *dhāraṇā* unexplained. Nonetheless, this peculiar phenomenon already demonstrates the close historical reception linkage of the four involved texts. Furthermore, the *Śivayogapradipikā* teaches a great variety of yogas, and thus presents a sim-

⁸⁰⁶ *Śivayogapradipikā* 1.3-4: śivatattvavidāṁ śreṣṭha vaksyāmi śṛṇu te 'dhūna | śivayogaṁ param
guhyam api tvadbhaktigauravāt || 3 || mantrō layo haṭho rājayogaś ceti caturvidham | tam āhuḥ pūrvamu-
nayaḥ siddhāḥ śaṃbhuprabodhitāḥ || 4 ||

⁸⁰⁷ Ibid. *Śivayogapradipikā* 1.10-11: so 'pi tridhā bhavet sāṅkhyas tārakaś cāmanā iti | pañcavimśati-
tattvānāṁ jñānaṁ tat sāṅkhyam ucyate || 10 || bahirmudrāparijñānād yogas tāraka ucyate | antarmudrā-
parijñānād amanaska itiritaḥ || 11 ||

⁸⁰⁸ Ibid. 4.31.

⁸⁰⁹ Ibid. 2.4-5: śivayogaḥ sādhakānām sādhyas tatsādhanām haṭhah | tasmād ādau prayoktavyam
haṭhayogam imam śṛṇu || 4 || aṅgāny aṣṭau haṭhasyāpi bāhyāny abhyantarāṇi ca | yamādīhir ato 'ṣṭāṅgair
devapūjāṁ samācāret || 5 ||

⁸¹⁰ See table 10: *Yogaṅgas with Dhyāna before Dhāraṇā* in Powell (2023: 166) for an overview.

⁸¹¹ See Section XXXI in the critical edition of the *Tattvayogabindu* on p. 190.

⁸¹² See the edition of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* by Gharote and Pai (2016) in 2.32, Ed. p. 45.

ilar diversity of yoga categories as found in the other texts with complex yoga taxonomies. The *Śivayogapradīpikā* includes ten interwoven yoga categories. The entire system is a system called 1. Śivayoga embedded in a system of 2. Aṣṭāṅgayoga. Within this, 3. Mantrayoga, 4. Layayoga, 5. Haṭhayoga, and 6. Rājayoga are situated. The latter is further divided into 7. Sāṃkhyayoga (= 8. Jñānayoga), 9. Tārakayoga, and 10. Amanaska Rājayoga.

In the context of the fourth limb of the eight-limbed framework of the *Śivayogapradīpikā* named *prāṇāyāma*, Cennasadāśivayogin differentiates between three types of *prāṇāyāma*: 1. natural (*prākṛta*), 2. modified (*vaikṛta*), and 3. *kevalakumbhaka*, which unfolds by itself, with or without the practice of the first two variants.⁸¹³ The first variant⁸¹⁴ actually refers to the *ajapā mantra*, which is possibly alluded to by Rāmacandra in section III, and explicitly instructed in the context of meditations (*dhyānas*) on the nine *cakras* in the manuscript U₂. However, the Mantrayoga of the *Śivayogapradīpikā* is subordinated to *prāṇāyāma*.⁸¹⁵ The second variant of *prāṇāyāma* aligns with that in *Tattvayogabindu* Section XXXI.⁸¹⁶ In the third chapter of the *Śivayogapradīpikā*, which is dedicated to the fifth limb named *dhyāna*, we find detailed descriptions of the nine *cakras*,⁸¹⁷ and the sixteen *ādhāras*,⁸¹⁸ central themes also found in the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*. The descriptions of the individual elements of both themes are largely congruent.

Alongside various similarities, there are also significant differences between the texts. For example, both texts include variants of Jñānayoga (*Śivayogapradīpikā* 4.31 refers to Sāṃkhyayoga as Jñānayoga). The *Śivayogapradīpikā* teaches a system with a total of twenty-five *tattvas* plus *puruṣa*.⁸¹⁹ In contrast,

⁸¹³Cf. *Śivayogapradīpikā* 2.22: *prāṇāyāmas tridhā proktah prākṛto vaikṛtas tathā | dvābhyaṁ vinā jrmhbhate sau kevalah kumbhakah svayam || 22 ||*

⁸¹⁴Ibid. 2.29-34

⁸¹⁵See Powell, 2023: 205.

⁸¹⁶Ibid. 22.4: *āgamoktavidhānenā recapūrasvabhāvataḥ | yadi prānanirodhaḥ syād vaikṛtaḥ sa udīrītaḥ || 24 ||*

⁸¹⁷Ibid. 3.7-16.

⁸¹⁸Ibid. 3.17-32.

⁸¹⁹See *Śivayogapradīpikā* 4.19-31. Additionally, the *tattva* system of the *Śivayogapradīpikā* is thoroughly analyzed by Powell, 2023: 239-242.

the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Tattvayogabindu* teach a simpler system with only ten *tattvas*.⁸²⁰ While Cennasadāśivayogin initially defines a great soul (*mahātman*) as a soul that understands the true self (*ātman*) as ontologically distinct from the evolutes of *prakṛti*,⁸²¹ he immediately thereafter proclaims the non-duality of *ātman* and *brahman* in the sense of Advaita Vedānta or the *bhedābheda* schools of Vedānta.⁸²² In contrast, *Yogasvarodaya* and *Tattvayogabindu* teach a radical non-duality, the radical unity of the universal soul, individual soul, and creation,⁸²³ reminiscent of forms of Śuddhādvaita.⁸²⁴ In the context of Tārakayoga in the fourth chapter of the *Śivayogapradīpikā*,⁸²⁵ the three *lakṣyas* *antar*, *bāhya*, and *madhyalakṣya* are taught, whereas *Yogasvarodaya* and *Yogatattvabindu* teach five *lakṣyas*. There are further differences, but perhaps the most central difference is that all the teachings in Cennasadāśivayogin's *Śivayogapradīpikā* are embedded within the ritual and devotional framework of the Vīraśaivas.⁸²⁶ Thus, Cennasadāśivayogin defines Śivayoga in verse I.15 as:

Śivayoga is five-fold, indeed: gnosis (*jñāna*) comprised of Śiva, devotion (*bhakti*) to Śiva, meditation (*dhyāna*) comprised of Śiva, Śaiva religious observance (*vrata*), and worship of Śiva (*arcā*).⁸²⁷

Despite the clear Śaiva affiliation of the *Yogasvarodaya*, these elements are nowhere to be found. The same applies to the *Tattvayogabindu*. Even the eight-limbed (*aṣṭāṅga*) scheme of the *Śivayogapradīpikā* is regarded as a ritual

⁸²⁰Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* XXXI.6 and *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 836).

⁸²¹Śivayogapradīpikā 4.28: *dehatrayam prathitaśoḍashadhāvīkārān liṅgāni saptadaśadhā navadhā padārthān | ātmānām aṣṭavidhāyā prakṛtisvabhāvam jñātvā tad anya iti jīvati yo mahātmā* || 28 ||

⁸²²Ibid. 4.29–30: *satyam jñānam anantam yad brahmaeti vadati śrutih | muktānandasvarūpam ca nanu tat tvam asi sthiram* || 29 || *naitad aham naitad aham ceti yad anyam vibhāvayātmaṇam | so 'ham iti so 'ham iti nanu bhāvaya sarvam tvam ātmānam* || 30 ||

⁸²³See *Tattvayogabindu* XXI.7 and *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 836).

⁸²⁴See Glasenapp, 1985: 270–272.

⁸²⁵Ibid. 4.32–52.

⁸²⁶Powell 2023: 8.

⁸²⁷Śivayogapradīpikā 1.15: *jñānam śivamayam bhaktih śaivi dhyānam śivātmakam | śaivavrataṁ śivārceti śivayogo hi pañcadhā* || 15 || Translation by Powell, 2023: 315.

worship of Śiva (*śivapūjā*)⁸²⁸ and Powell (2023) concludes that it is precisely this devotional and ritual orientation that renders the yoga system of the *Śivayogapradīpikā* as Śivayoga.

Can we say from this comparative study that the yoga systems of *Yogasvarodaya* and *Tattvayogabindu* implicitly teach Śivayoga? This question cannot be answered definitively. It is a fact that, at the level of doctrinal content, all three texts exhibit numerous commonalities. Content-wise, this question could tentatively be answered in the affirmative. However, the strong Śaiva orientation,⁸²⁹ as observed in the *Śivayogapradīpikā*, is largely absent in the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Tattvayogabindu*, with both texts effectively subordinating Śivayoga to Rājayoga. The degree of Śaiva orientation in the *Yogasvarodaya* based on the quotations in the *Prāṇatosiṇī* appears moderate, with ten mentions of the word *śiva*, and it is almost entirely extinguished in the *Tattvayogabindu*. From this perspective, the question posed in this subsection must be answered in the negative. Nevertheless, given the background presented here, the mysterious presence of the category Śivayoga in the fifteenfold taxonomies, which lists Śivayoga as a subcategory of Rājayoga and regrettably does not explicitly explain it, is easily elucidated. Śivayoga and Rājayoga would be essentially synonymous in content, as per the view initially mentioned by Cennasadāśivayogin. The fact that both systems also teach essentially the same practices would render the absence of a dedicated section explicitly explaining Śivayoga superfluous. Thus, it is quite possible that Rāmacandra shared the perspective of Cennasadāśivayogin. Furthermore, the striking content similarities, such as the specific sequence of the eight limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, lead to the conclusion that the *Śivayogapradīpikā* and the *Yogasvarodaya*, and thereby also the *Tattvayogabindu*, which also draws upon the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, a text closely related to the *Śivayogapradīpikā*,⁸³⁰ originate from the same intertextual network. For this

⁸²⁸Cf. ibid. 2.1-5.

⁸²⁹The word *śiva* is mentioned a total of seventy-nine times in the *Śivayogapradīpikā*.

⁸³⁰For a discussion of the relationship between the *Śivayogapradīpikā* and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* see Powell, 2023: 147-52.

reason, I find it highly likely that the concept of Śivayoga, not explicitly described in the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya*, should broadly align with that of the *Śivayogapradīpikā*.

3.13.2 Śivayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates Śivayoga, along with Brahmayoga,⁸³¹ in his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.36:⁸³²

brahmayogaṁ śivayogañ cāha-
viśokā vā jyotiṣmati || 36 ||

It is said about Brahmayoga and Śivayoga:

Or, [steadiness of the mind is gained when it is directed onto that which is] without sorrow [and] luminous.

According to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the method of Śivayoga consists of fixing the gaze internally and externally on the self in the form of light at the centre of the eyebrows. The result of this restraint of the mind (*samyama*) is freedom from sorrow (*viśokā*).⁸³³ He then describes that Śivayoga, through the practices of Haṭhayoga, is free from the pains and, through the luminous perception of the witness (*sākṣin*), leads to the stability of the mind. He then refers to Śivayoga as *śāmbhavīmudrā*.⁸³⁴ His mention of Haṭhayoga suggests that he did not regard Śivayoga, or *śāmbhavīmudrā*, as an alternative practice, but rather as a complementary one. Since Nārāyaṇatīrtha names Haṭhayoga as the basis for *śāmbhavīmudrā* in this context and primarily uses the *Hathapradipikā* as the source text for his practices of Haṭhayoga, it is plausible that his *śāmbhavīmudrā* also derives from this source text.

⁸³¹The discussion of Brahmayoga can be found in the following chapter on p. 422.

⁸³²See Penna (2004: 80-82) for another discussion of Śivayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

⁸³³*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 55): *athavā bhrūmadhyādau jyotirūpe pratyagātmani bahidṛṣṭibandhena manasah samyamād viśokā* |

⁸³⁴Ibid. (Ed. p. 55): *haṭhayogādāv ivāyāsakrtaklesarahitā jyotiṣmati sākṣiviṣayā samvin manasah sthairyahetur iti śivayogaḥ* | *ayam eva śāmbhavi mudrety ucyate* |

Nārāyaṇatīrtha then quotes the *Amanaska*⁸³⁵ without reference:

*antarlakṣyā bahirdṛṣṭir nimeṣonmeṣavarjītā |
eṣā hi śāmbhavī mudrā sarvatantresu gopitā ||*

The focus is internal, the gaze external, unblinking: this is the *śāmbhavīmudrā* concealed in all the Tantras.⁸³⁶

Immediately after that, Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains that *śāmbhavīmudrā* can also be mastered through *yogāsana-*, *cāñcarī-*, *bhūcarī-*, *khecarī-*, *agaucarī-* [and] *nirvāṇamudrā*. However, the instructions for these needing to be obtained from a teacher.^{837,838} Nārāyaṇatīrtha's association of *śāmbhavīmudrā* and Śivayoga is insightful, as *śāmbhavīmudrā* is the central practice of the Rājayoga of the *Amanaska*,⁸³⁹ and Cennasadāśivayogin also teaches *śāmbhavīmudrā* as part of his Śivayoga system.⁸⁴⁰ This establishes a conceptual bridge between Rāja- and Śivayoga.

3.13.3 Śivayoga in the complex taxonomies

Due to the absence of an explicit description of Śivayoga, despite its listing in the complex yoga taxonomies of the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya*, the comparative analysis of Śivayoga within the four texts of the

⁸³⁵Cf. *Amanaska* 2.10 and *Hathapradipikā* 4.6.

⁸³⁶This is the translation of our critical Edition of the *Hathapradipikā* (2024), which also quotes this verse in 4.6.

⁸³⁷Ibid.: *sā ca yogāsanacāñcaribhūcarīkhecarya'gaucarīnirvāṇamudrābhīḥ siddhyati | prakāras guru-mukhād avagantayah |*

⁸³⁸Some of the *mudrās* mentioned here by Nārāyaṇatīrtha, but not explained, are given more detailed descriptions under the same or similar names in the *Jogpradipyakā* of Jayatarāma. Jayatarāma teaches a total of twenty-five *mudrā* techniques. For the *cāñcarimudrā*, which Jayatarāma calls *cācarimudrā*, see verses 688–690. The *bhūcarimudrā* is described in verses 691–693. For the *agocarimudrā*, see verses 694–695. A brief description of the techniques in English can be found in the introduction to the Kaivalyadhama edition at Maheśānanda, Sharma, Sahay, and Bodhe, 2006: 132–133. I have not yet been able to identify descriptions of *yogāsanamudrā* and *nirvāṇamudrā* in other texts. For a detailed discussion of *khecarimudrā* see Mallinson, 2010.

⁸³⁹Cf. *Amanaska* 2.2–10.

⁸⁴⁰Cf. *Śivayogapradipikā* 5.3.

complex early modern yoga taxonomies reveals significant insights into this type of yoga as well as reception-historical links with the authoritative Śivayoga text, the *Śivayogapradīpikā*. Furthermore, the analysis of Śivayoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* - the only text in the complex yoga taxonomies that contains a detailed description of Śivayoga - illustrates how he, as a Brahmin, Samnyāsin and learned author of the 17th century in Benares, understood the type of yoga called Śivayoga.

The lack of a precise description of Śivayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya* provoked the comparison with the concept of Śivayoga in the most important Śivayoga text of all, the *Sivayogapradīpikā*, especially since the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* cannot have been the origin of the mention of Śivayoga in these taxonomies. This comparison made it particularly clear that the *Yogasvarodaya* and thus also the *Tattvayogabindu* are part of an intertextual network to which the *Śivayogapradīpikā* also belongs. Many of the doctrinal contents are essentially identical, such as the teaching of nine *cakras*, sixteen *ādhāras*, a system of three to five *lakṣyas* and five *vyomas*. In addition, the texts contain an Aṣṭāṅgayoga in which the typical Pātañjalean order of the *āṅgas* with *dhāraṇā* before *dhyāna* is reversed to *dhyāna* before *dhāraṇā*. Although the Śaiva orientation in the *Yogasvarodaya* is already significantly weakened and almost completely extinguished in the *Tattvayogabindu*, the basic features of the doctrinal structure nevertheless remain very similar. This observation leads to the conclusion that a separate description of Śivayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu* and in the *Yogasvarodaya* would have been superfluous in this respect because a Śivayoga in these texts would contain what both texts already predominantly teach anyway.

For Nārāyaṇatīrtha, whose primary concern in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* was to locate the popular fifteen yogas circulating in Benares in the *Yogasūtra* in order to underpin the universality and superiority of his own yoga system, Śivayoga is equated with Śāmbhavimudrā. It can be assumed that he took this teaching from *Hathapradīpikā* and was unaware of independently organised systems under the name Śivayoga. The fact that his understanding

of Śivayoga derives from Haṭhayoga is also confirmed by his statement that *Śāmbhavīmudrā* can also be mastered utilising other haṭhayogic *mudrās* since the *mudrās* in particular are the hallmark of Hathayoga.

3.14 Brahmayoga

BRAHMAYOGA, the “Yoga of Brahman”, is closely associated with the famous term *brahman*. *Brahman*, primarily known from Vedānta and the associated Upaniṣads, signifies a profound concept in Hindu philosophy. Brahman refers to the immortal and infinite Absolute, the ultimate One, which itself has no cause, the primordial ground of all being, from which everything originates. Brahman underlies all existence and constituted the highest conception of divinity during the era of the early *Upaniṣads* (750–500 BCE). From this philosophical notion also emerged the anthropomorphic male principal deity Brahmā, with all goddesses and gods, including Brahmā, being aspects of Brahman. A significant concept linked to this is the essential identity of Brahman with the individual self or essence of a person, the Ātman. A paramount goal, especially in early Vedāntic yoga texts, such as the *Kathopaniṣad*,⁸⁴¹ is to realize this identity between one’s microcosmic self and the macrocosmic Brahman, thereby recognizing one’s essential immortality and achieving liberation (*mokṣa*) from the cycle of rebirth (*samsāra*). The preferred means here, and in many other Vedāntic yoga texts, is meditative absorption through reciting the syllable *om*. This syllable is considered the ideal sonic representation of Brahman and thus capable of making the essential unity between the individual self and the transcendent Brahman experientially accessible.⁸⁴² Here, originally Vedic ideas are combined with concepts from the Śramaṇa movement’s Proto-Sāṃkhayayoga. These concepts and terms, already circulating on the Indian subcontinent in pre-Christian times, exerted significant influence on later yoga traditions so that various core elements and fundamental ideas from that time can still

⁸⁴¹ See Haas (2018) for a recent comprehensive study on the *Kathopaniṣad*.

⁸⁴² Cf. *Kathopaniṣad* 2.15–17.

be found in yoga literature centuries, even millennia later. For this reason, these core elements and fundamental ideas also resonate in early modern descriptions of Brahmayoga, the “Yoga of Brahman”.

In the taxonomy of the fifteen methods of Rājayoga, Rāmacandra places Brahmayoga at position twelve. Apart from this mention, there is no further trace of Brahmayoga. It is possible that Brahmayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu*, similar to the case of Śivayoga, is considered synonymous with Rājayoga and therefore not discussed separately.⁸⁴³ In the *Yogasvarodaya*, the term Brahmayoga is absent in the extant transmission. The two verses in the *Yogasvarodaya* that mention the total number of fifteen yogas list only eight of them. Brahmayoga is not included in this incomplete list nor introduced as an independent topic in the *Yogasvarodaya*. However, Brahmayoga is likely among the seven missing yogas in the *Yogasvarodaya*, as this category is mentioned in all other complex yoga taxonomies. Nārāyaṇatīrtha positions Brahmayoga at number nine in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. In the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, Sundardās subsumes Brahmayoga under the overarching category of Sāṃkhyayoga along with Jñānayoga and Advaitayoga. In this context, it is the eleventh and, thus, one of the penultimate yogas in the progressive and consecutive systematisation of twelve yogas described by Sundardās. Both Nārāyaṇatīrtha and Sundardās elaborate on their concept of Brahmayoga in detail.

3.14.1 Brahmayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

As previously noted concerning Śivayoga, Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates Brahmayoga within the context of his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.36.^{844,845} In this case, as well, Brahmayoga involves a method of focusing the mind on a luminous (*jyotiṣmati*) meditation object that is free from sorrow (*viśokā*). This

⁸⁴³In the introductory verse of the *Yogasvarodaya* (Ed. p. 831), it is stated about the fifteen methods of Rājayoga: *rājaty etad brahmaśiva ebhiś ca pañcadaśadhā* || “By [means of] these fifteen [yogas], this [person] who is resting in Brahman shines [like a king].”

⁸⁴⁴See p. 419 for the translation of this *sūtra*.

⁸⁴⁵See Penna (2004: 89–80) for his discussion of Brahmayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

meditation object is Brahman in the form of *nāda* (“resonance”) and is located in the eight-petaled lotus of the heart. The union of the mind with *nāda* is free from sorrow (*viśokā*). According to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, this is because Brahmayoga is free from the misery caused by the effort of various yoga methods. Nārāyaṇatīrtha also describes this method as luminous because it has a light as its object. This light is the gnosis through the object, which consists of consciousness and bliss and is contained within the *nāda*. If the practitioner succeeds in uniting the mind with the *nāda* in the heart’s lotus, the mind is brought to a standstill.⁸⁴⁶ This practice is complex, as it involves detailed meditation, visualization, *prāṇāyāma*, and the recitation of the three letters A-U-M, which form the sound of the mantra *om*:

*tathā hy ayam atra kramah |
hṛdayādho 'dhomukham aṣṭadalāṁ kamalam recakenordhvamukham
vibhāvyā, tatra sūryamandalāṁ dvādaśakalātmakam jāgaritasthānam
akāram, tadupari candramandalāṁ śodaśakalātmakam svapnasthānam
ukāram, tadupari vahnimandalāṁ daśakalātmakam suṣuptisthānam
makāram, tadupari nādākhyam turiyam brahma vibhāvayed iti brah-
mayogah |*

Thus, indeed this is the respective sequence:

In the lower [part of] the heart there is an eight-petalled lotus facing downward, by means of *recaka*[-*kumbhaka*?]⁸⁴⁷ it should be made upward facing, there, one should contemplate the orb of the sun, consisting of twelve digits, the wakeful state [and] the letter A; above that the orb of the moon, consisting of sixteen digits, the dream state [and] the letter U; above that the orb of fire, consisting of ten digits, the deep sleep state [and] the letter

⁸⁴⁶ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 54): *viśoketi| aṣṭadalādau nādākhye brahmani manasah samyogād viśokā bahutarasādhanādyāyāsakrtaduhkhaśūnyā jyotiṣmati jyotirviṣayā nādagatacidānandaviṣayā samvin manasah sthitihetut ity arthaḥ |*

⁸⁴⁷ Since the yoga technique described here is complex and takes some time, *recaka* likely refers either to a very prolonged exhalation or an exhalation followed by a breath retention (*kumbhaka*) with empty lungs.

M; above that, that which is known as Nāda, the fourth state, the Brahman. This is Brahmayoga.

The exact execution of the practice is not clearly discernible. Nārāyaṇatīrtha leaves it ambiguous whether the practitioner of Brahmayoga should perform all the individual steps of the visualization during precisely one *recaka*, or if one or even several *recakas* should be performed per individual step of the visualization. The practice could also be interpreted in such a way that a single *recaka* suffices to make the eight-petaled lotus face upward, and the meditation steps are then carried out without further breath technique. Similarly, it could be understood that several *recakas* are practiced until the eight-petaled lotus faces upward, after which the meditation steps are practiced without additional breath techniques. The execution of the meditation is easier to comprehend. The three steps are apparently to be performed in immediate succession to mentally recite an elongated *om*, whose concluding M (*makāra*) transitions into the *nāda*, which is associated with Brahman and the fourth state (*turiya*). Subsequently, Nārāyaṇatīrtha specifies this *nāda* by means of a quotation he draws from the *Gītāsāra*:⁸⁴⁸

anāhatasya śabdasya tasya śabdasya yo dhvaniḥ |
dhvaner antargatam jyotir jyotir antargatam manah ||
tan mano vimalam yāti tad viṣṇoh paramam padam |

The tone of that sound is that of the unstruck sound. A light is inside the tone [and] the mind is inside the light. That mind becomes pure. That is the supreme state of Viṣṇu.

Somewhat surprisingly, Nārāyaṇatīrtha immediately thereafter quotes the *Hamsopaniṣad*, which does not describe the recitation of the mantra *om*,

⁸⁴⁸=*Uttaragīta* 41cd-42 and *Hṛṣiprādīpikā* 4.49.

but rather the recitation of *hamṣa*, that is, the *ajapā* mantra.⁸⁴⁹ This difference seems to be irrelevant to the point Nārāyaṇatīrtha wants to make. The concentration on the *nāda* then leads the practitioner through a sequence of ten different sounds, which the practitioner can perceive during the contemplation:

*asyaiva japakotyā nādam anubhāvayati yas tasya daśavidha upajāyate |
ciṇīti prathamah, ciṇciṇīti dvitiyah ghaṇṭānādas trtiyah, śaṅkhanādas
caturthah, pañcamas tantrinādah, ṣaṣṭhas talanādah, saptamo veṇunā-
dah, aṣṭamo bherīnādo, navamo mṛdaṅganādo, daśamo meghanādah |
navamam parityajya daśamam evābhyyaset |*

Thus, caused by practicing 10 million repetitions (*japa*) of that sound, then types of that [sound] arise:

The first sound is *cīni*, the second *ciṇciṇī*,⁸⁵⁰ the third the sound of a bell, the fourth the sound of a conch, the fifth the sound of strings (*tantri*), the sixth the sound of [clasping?] palms, the seventh the sound of a flute, the eighth the sound of the *bherī*-drum, the ninth the sound of the *mṛdaṅga*-drum, and tenth the sound of a cloud. Having given up the ninth, he shall practice the tenth only.

When the mind is fixed on this, according to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the mind enters a state of absorption, and mental activity dissipates. Sin and merit are burned away. By the nature of pure potency (*maśakti*),⁸⁵¹ Sadāśiva is revealed as the all-encompassing peace of mind.⁸⁵²

⁸⁴⁹ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. pp. 54–55): *hamṣopaniṣadi coktaḥ – hamṣānusamṛdhānaphalabhbūto 'nekavidhah saphalah |*

⁸⁵⁰ These terms may be meant onomatopoeically. The sound is reminiscent of the chirping of a bird or the chirping of a cricket.

⁸⁵¹ According to Rodrigues (2023) the term *maśakti* is a synonym of the well-known *citśakti*. For a discussion of the term, see Rodrigues (2023: 56–66).

⁸⁵² *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 55): *tasmān manovilīne manasi gate saṃkalpavikalpe dagdha-puṇyapāpe sadāśivo maśaktyātmanā sarvatrāvasthitah śāntah prakāśayati | ity ādinā |*

3.14.2 Brahmayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

Sundardās's Brahmayoga, as described in his *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* (4.25-35),⁸⁵³ is a form of contemplation,⁸⁵⁴ which he presents as difficult.⁸⁵⁵ Without experience, one cannot reach its end.⁸⁵⁶ Sundardās describes that only a selfless person attains Brahmayoga, whereas one who indulges in sensory pleasures wanders aimlessly.⁸⁵⁷ In *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.27 Sundardās writes:

*brahmayoga soī bhala pāvai | pahile sakala sādhi kari āvai |
brahmayoga saba ūpara soī | brahmayoga bina mukti na hoī || 27 ||*

That person truly attains Brahmayoga who first masters all practices and then comes to it. Brahmayoga is supreme above all, [and] without Brahmayoga, there is no liberation.

With Brahmayoga, Sundardās initially seems to describe a state that must be attained. As an independent practice, Brahmayoga is an advanced form of yoga, because, as Sundardās explains, all preliminary exercises must have been mastered to practice it. This likely refers to a prolonged yoga practice comprising the previously described yogas, which qualify the practitioner for Brahmayoga. One must have progressed far enough on the yogic path that, as mentioned earlier, selflessness has been achieved and one no longer indulges in sensory pleasures. In verses 4.29-35, Sundardās then describes what can either be interpreted as a mystical form of contemplation or as an introspective experience of mystical unity. This is articulated in the form of a verbalization from the first-person perspective, demonstrated by two of these verses. In *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.29 and 4.33, Sundardās writes:

⁸⁵³ See Burger (2014: 703-704) for her discussion of Brahmayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*.

⁸⁵⁴ *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.25c: *brahmayoga kā kathina bicārā |*

⁸⁵⁵ Ibid. 4.26a: *brahmayoga ati dūrlabha kahiye |*

⁸⁵⁶ Ibid. 4.25d: *anubhava vinā na pāvai pārā || 25 ||*

⁸⁵⁷ Ibid. 4.26bd: *paracā hoī tabahim̄ tau lahiye | brahmayoga pāvai nihkāmī | bhramata su phirai indriyārāmī || 26 ||*

*saba samsāra āpa maiṁ deśai | pūrṇa āpu jagata mahim̄ peṣai |
āpuhi karatā āpuhi haratā | āpuhi dātā āpuhi bharatā || 29 ||*

All of existence reveals itself within me, the world is to be seen completely in the self. I am the creator, I am the destroyer. I am the giver, I am the sustainer.

*aham̄ abheda achedya aleśā | aham̄ agādha su akala adesā |
aham̄ sadodita sadā prakāśā | sakṣī aham̄ sarva mahim̄ vāsā || 33 ||*

I am inseparable, I am unassailable, without stain. I am unfathomable, supremely timeless, and unseen. I am eternally arisen, always luminous. I am the witness, dwelling in all the universe.

In the last verse, Brahmayoga is even equated with Brahman itself:

*aham̄ parama ānandamaya aham̄ jyoti nija soī |
brahmayoga brahmahi bhaya dubidhyā rahī na koī || 36 ||*

I am supremely filled with bliss, I am the self-luminous light. Brahmayoga is Brahman itself, fear and doubt do not remain anymore.

3.14.3 Brahmayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Brahmayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies reveals, on the one hand, the underlying continuities of the Vedāntic concept of Brahman and, on the other hand, exciting developments in the yoga practices associated with the term Brahmayoga in the 17th century.

For Nārāyaṇatīrtha, Brahmayoga is a form of yoga distinguished by a complex technique involving the syllable *om̄*, associated with Brahman, culminating in absorption into its *nāda*. After the practitioner has performed this practice and passed through various stages of perceiving the *nāda*, Sadāśiva

is ultimately revealed as all-encompassing inner peace. Notably, the practice culminates not in the revelation of Brahman but in the revelation of Sadāśiva.

For Sundardās, Brahmayoga is both a state and a practice. It is a state in which the practitioner must have already reached a very advanced level of yoga practice. In the context of his twelve-limbed yoga system, one must first have mastered Bhaktiyoga and Haṭhayoga. Through Bhaktiyoga, one's devotion to Rāma, Sundardās' term for the unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*), must have become unwavering.⁸⁵⁸ Through the diverse practices of Haṭhayoga, body, breath, and mind are cultivated to a degree that allows Brahmayoga to arise. This initially occurs through the overarching category of Sāṃkhyayoga, where duality becomes conscious. In the state and contemplation of Brahmayoga, the practitioner experiences and realizes both self and world as a unity, eventually dissolving duality and unity in the non-duality of Advaitayoga, the final stage of his system. It is fascinating to observe how Sundardās attempts to harmonize the philosophical differences of Sāṃkhya, Vedānta, and Advaita Vedānta by merging them into a progressive sequence. His descriptions of Brahmayoga read like a collection of Upaniṣadic statements on the essential identity of Ātman and Brahman.

In light of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* and the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, despite the absence of specific descriptions of Brahmayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Tattvayogabindu*, it seems plausible that the undescribed Brahmayoga in these two texts would have incorporated core elements and fundamental ideas of Vedānta. Perhaps the authors understood Brahmayoga, as in the case of Śivayoga, as another synonym for Rājayoga.

3.15 Advaitayoga

ADVAITAYOGA, the “Yoga of non-duality” is a relatively rare term in yoga literature. A search for the term *advaitayoga* in the digitized collections

⁸⁵⁸For an analysis of Bhaktiyoga in Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, see p. 464.

of Sanskrit [yoga] texts yielded an astonishingly low number of results. The compound *advaitayoga* in the sense of a distinct yoga category appears only in the yoga texts of the 17th century. Besides the texts of the complex yoga taxonomies, I found this only in one other text, namely in the *Hathapradīpikā Siddhāntamuktāvalī*,⁸⁵⁹ where a total of 48 verses (6.115–162) are dedicated to this yoga.

In the *Yogasvarodaya*, the term *advaitayoga* is entirely absent in the extant transmission. However, *Advaitayoga* is present in all other complex yoga taxonomies, and it seems probable that the fifteen Yogas of the *Yogasvarodaya* could imply an *Advaitayoga*.

Advaitayoga is the thirteenth method of Rājayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu*. Beyond this mention, the term *advaitayoga* does not appear in the text, and it is not treated as an independent topic. Similar to the cases of Śivayoga and Brahmayoga, *Advaitayoga* could be implicitly present in the text, making a separate description redundant for Rāmacandra. Indeed, in the context of Section XXI, there is an explicit reference to applying non-dualistic thinking to achieve Jñānayoga.⁸⁶⁰ Rāmacandra states that one who is devoted to non-duality will always attain the reality of Śambhu.⁸⁶¹

Sundardās presents *Advaitayoga* as the final non-dual state in his twelve-limbed sequence of yogas and not as an independent method. For Nārāyaṇatīrtha, *Advaitayoga* is a specific method of meditative murmuring (*japa*) of the mantra *om* or *pranava*. Since *Advaitayoga* has already been covered in the context of the analysis of Jñānayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* on p.337, it need not be repeated here. Therefore, only the determination of *Advaitayoga* in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* remains to be addressed.

⁸⁵⁹The *Hathapradīpikā Siddhāntamuktāvalī* survives in a single manuscript (MMPP Ms. No. 6756) from 1708 CE. The manuscript contains a recension of the *Hathapradīpikā* with a total of six chapters and 1553 verses, making it by far the most extensive recension of the *Hathapradīpikā*.

⁸⁶⁰*Tattvayogabindu* XXI.1: *ekam eva jagat paśyed viśvātmā suvibhāsvaram | avikalpatayā yuktyā jñānayogam samācaret* || “He shall see the world as only one, illumined by the supreme self. By the method of non-dualistic thinking, he shall accomplish Jñānayoga.”

⁸⁶¹Ibid. XXI.3ab: *prāpnōti śāmbhavīṇ sattāṁ sadādvaitaparāyaṇah* |

3.15.1 Advaitayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*

Sundardās's description of Advaitayoga (4.37-50)⁸⁶² follows his description of Brahmayoga. As previously mentioned, this is not a practice but rather the final state of yoga, the description of which begins in verses 4.30-36. While the mystical experience described in the Brahmayoga verses, which can be articulated as an infinite and absolute experience of unity, remains within the realm of the comprehensible, Sundardās uses his formulations to immerse the reader into the ultimate dissolution of non-duality state, the final step in his progression through the twelve yogas. Subsequently, Advaitayoga is the direct result of the preceding contemplation of Brahmayoga. Through numerous negations, Sundardās attempts to show what lies beyond any form of description or comprehension. This can be illustrated with some examples:

*aba advaita sunahum ju prakāsā | nāham nā tvam nām yahu bhāsā |
nahim prapamca tahām nahim pasārā | na tahām sṛsti na sirajanahārā ||*
37 ||

Now listen to the realisation of non-duality: there is no “I”, no “you” and nothing that arises. There is no mundane world, no spaciousness, no creation and no creator.

*na tahām prakṛti puruṣa nahim icchā | na tahām kāla karma nahim
vāṁchā | na tahām śūnya aśūnya na mūlā | na tahām suksma nahim
sathūla || 38 ||*

There, neither primordial nature nor consciousness exists, there is no desire. There, neither time nor activity nor aspirations exist. There is neither void nor non-void nor root. There, neither subtle nor gross matter exist.

⁸⁶² See Burger (2014: 703-704) for her discussion of Advaitayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*.

na tahāṁ bhāva nahīṁ tahāṁ bhaktī | na tahāṁ mokṣa nahīṁ tahāṁ mukti | na tahāṁ jāpya nahīṁ tahāṁ jāpi | na tahāṁ mantra nahīṁ laya thāpi || 46 ||

There, neither existance nor devotion exists. There, neither liberation nor salvation exists. There, neither the recitation nor the one who recites exists. There, neither Mantra nor absorption exists.

Various other negations follow, which also negate specific yoga practices:

na tahāṁ sādhaka siddha samādhī | na tahāṁ yoga na yuktyārādhī | na tahāṁ mudrā baṁdhana lāgai | na tahāṁ kuṇḍalinī nahīṁ jāgai || 47 ||

There, neither the practitioner nor the accomplished dwelling in *samādhi* exists. There, neither yoga nor the means of worship exists. There, neither seals nor locks apply. There, the Kuṇḍalinī does not awaken.

In conclusion, Sundardās states:

jñē jñātā nahīṁ jñāna tahāṁ dhye dhyātā nahīṁ dhyāna | kahanaḥāra sundara nahīṁ yaha advaita baśāna || 50 ||

There, neither the knower, the known, nor knowledge exists. There, neither the meditator, the meditated upon, nor meditation exists. Sundar says, there is no speaker; this is the abode of non-duality.

Structurally, Advaitayoga, along with Jñānayoga and Brahmayoga, is situated within the overarching category of Sāṃkhyayoga. Sundardās depicts a progression through these four yogas. Sāṃkhyayoga initially teaches the distinction between the Self and the Non-Self, the doctrine of dualism between

consciousness and matter from the perspective of the classical Sāṃkhya system. The goal of Sāṃkhyayoga is to recognize this duality as the difference between what is the Self and what is not the Self. Following this is Jñānayoga, which fundamentally shifts the perspective from duality to identification. The aim of Jñānayoga is to recognize the non-difference between the Self (*ātman*), the body, and the world. Only after the practitioner has recognized this fundamental unity can he, through Brahmayoga, perceive the entire world within himself. Ultimately, in the resulting Advaitayoga, the state of duality and conceptual distinctions are transcended, and all opposites dissolve. The practitioner is detached from the world, maintaining equanimity toward all existing phenomena without negating their existence. All the yogas described by Sundardās within the framework of the twelve yogas ultimately aim at this non-dual state. In the state of Advaitayoga, where duality is overcome, no limiting concepts remain, and the practitioner attains the state of final liberation.

3.15.2 Advaitayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Advaitayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies sharpens our understanding of this yoga category. While Rāmacandra's Jñānayoga involves the application of non-dualistic thinking, Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates both Jñānayoga and Advaitayoga in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* within the context of his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.28. For Nārāyaṇatīrtha, both methods are based on the murmuring (*japa*) of the mantra *om* or *praṇava*. This *japa* practice only differs in its accompanying contemplation method. The variant of Jñānayoga involves contemplation focused on the distinction between consciousness (*puruṣa*), primal nature (*prakṛti*), and its effects (*tatkārya*). In contrast, the Advaitayoga variant involves an alternative contemplation focused on the non-difference between the supreme Self (*paramātman*) and the individual self (*jīva*).⁸⁶³

⁸⁶³ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 46): *kiñ ca, japa ity anena mantrayogah, arthabhbāvanam ity anena vivekajñānā 'bhyāsariupo jñānayogah, abhedabhāvarūpo 'dvaitayogaś ca samgrhītaḥ |*

In Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, Jñānayoga and Advaitayoga are situated within the same tetrad along with Brahmayoga. All three yogas are forms of Sāṃkhyayoga. However, Sundardās presents Advaitayoga as the final non-dual state of yoga and no longer as a specific method that can be applied to reach this state. If Rāmacandra held a similar perspective, it would be plausible why he did not dedicate a separate section to Advaitayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu*, even though one searches in vain for Advaitayoga in the *Yugasvarodaya*. Thus, only the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* explicitly includes a method of Advaitayoga among the early modern texts with complex taxonomies.

Remarkably, the *Hathapradipikā Siddhāntamuktāvalī* describes Advaitayoga as a practice or method and state. The state is the identity of Ātman and Brahman (6.124, 6.121). The practitioner transcends all dualistic perceptions and realises the omnipresent nature of the Self (6.130, 6.150). As a practice, Advaitayoga involves deep meditation and contemplation, whereby the mind is centred on the Self and unity with Brahman. This is represented by the focus on the inner and outer merging of the Self with the universe (6.120) and the contemplation of *nāda* (6.133).

3.16 Siddhayoga

SIDDHAYOGA, the “Yoga of the Siddhas” is the fourteenth method of Rājayoga in Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu*. The text itself describes two distinct types of Siddhayoga. In the *Yugasvarodaya*, it is entirely absent. It does not appear within its list nor within the rest of the text. Nārāyanatīrtha describes not a Siddhayoga, but a Siddhiyoga, which is the eleventh yoga he presents in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. Sundardās does not include either Siddhayoga or Siddhiyoga in his *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*.

3.16.1 Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga and Siddhayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu*

In *Tattvayogabindu* III, a yoga is described that is referred to as Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga (“The Kuṇḍalinīyoga of the Siddhas”).⁸⁶⁴ The presence of the second element of the compound “*kuṇḍalinī*” is difficult to explain, as *kuṇḍalinī* is neither mentioned in the sections about this yoga nor in the rest of the text. Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga is also mentioned immediately alongside Mantrayoga.⁸⁶⁵ In the *Yogasvarodaya*, the corresponding passage in the transmission of the *Prāṇatoṣinī* (Ed. pp. 831–823) is designated as Jñānayoga. However, the content of both passages is essentially identical. It seems that Rāmacandra only exchanged the name. Before we address why this yoga is named Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga, we should first characterize its practice.

The section about Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga describes the names and paths of the three main channels of the yogic body: Idā, Piṅgalā, and Suṣumnā. Rāmacandra emphasizes the importance of the central channel by explaining that the central channel grants both enjoyment and liberation (*bhuktimuktipradā*). He then explains that the practitioner attains omniscience once the knowledge of the central channel arises. This leads into the subsequent

⁸⁶⁴ Siddhas, often called masters of yogic and tantric practices, are highly renowned figures who cannot be confined to a single religious tradition or order. These accomplished practitioners appear in medieval Sanskrit and Tibetan texts associated with Hṛīhayoga, Śaiva Tantra, and Vajrayāna Buddhism, spanning the Indian subcontinent and the Himalayan regions. For example, the *Hṛīhaprādipikā* (1.4–9) is an early fifteenth-century text that provides a famous list of Siddhas. Svātmārāma, the author, refers to a lineage beginning with Ādinātha and Matsyendranātha. However, he lists twenty-nine great adepts (*mahāsiddhas*) who are described as “used the power of Hṛīhayoga to smash the rod of death and [so] are roaming the worlds.” Although Nātha figures such as Gorakṣa and Cauraṅgi are included, the list is not exclusive to the Nātha order. It is not a traditional lineage or order of succession. Many of the personalities listed, such as Manthānabhairava, Kākacanḍīśvara, and Pūjyapāda, are associated with the alchemical traditions of the Rasāyana Siddhas. Figures such as Virūpāksa are revered in both the Śaiva and Buddhist traditions. Therefore, Siddhas embody the ideals of Tantra and Hṛīhayoga and illustrate the different sectarian roots of these practices. Cf. Powell, 2023: 35–36.

⁸⁶⁵ The aspect of Mantrayoga and the issues arising from the term in this context have already been thoroughly discussed in the Mantrayoga section on p. 379.

sections IV-XII, where a system consisting of nine *cakras* is described.⁸⁶⁶ The presentation of the *cakras* is introduced with the statement: "Now, the means for the genesis of knowledge of the central channel are described."⁸⁶⁷ Rāmacandra teaches a meditation onto each individual *cakra*, resulting in extravagant outcomes, as table 5 demonstrates.

Table 5: The nine *cakras* of Siddhakunḍalinīyoga

Name	Location	Focus of Meditation	Result of the Meditation
1. <i>mūlacakram</i>	Beginning of the central channel.	A flame-shaped <i>mūrti</i> inside <i>kāmapiṭha</i> within the <i>cakra</i> .	Spontaneous literary knowledge.
2. <i>svādhīṣṭhā-nacakram</i>	Penis	An extremely red light in its centre.	Enhanced attractiveness.
3. <i>nābhīsthāne padmam</i>	Navel	In its middle exists a <i>cakra</i> with five angles. In the middle of it is a single form.	The body of the person becomes durable.
4. <i>hrdayamadhe kamalam</i>	Heart	The <i>jīva</i> within the central receptacle of the eight-petalled lotus inside the twelve-petalled lotus.	Women's obedience.
5. <i>kaṇṭhasthāne kamalam</i>	Throat	The <i>puruṣa</i> inside the <i>cakra</i> .	Freedom from diseases and long life.
6. <i>ājñācakram</i>	Middle of the eyebrows.	Blazing, indivisible fire in its middle.	A non-ageing and immortal body.
7. <i>cakram tālumadhye</i>	Centre of the palate.	The hidden digit of the moon within the <i>ghāṇṭikā</i> .	Immortality and initiating the flow of <i>amṛta</i> .
			Continued on next page

⁸⁶⁶The reception history and genesis of the ninefold *cakra* system have been convincingly presented by Seth Powell, and thus do not need to be repeated here. See Powell, 2023: 215-218.

⁸⁶⁷*Tattvayogabindu* IV: *idāṇīṁ suṣumṇāyāḥ jñānotpattāv upāyāḥ kathyante |*

Table 5: (continued)

Name	Location	Focus of Meditation	Result of the Meditation
8. <i>aṣṭamacakra brahmaṇḍhra-sthāne</i>	Fontanelle on the head.	Smoke-like streak in its centre.	Direct perception of the soul, earth element immunity, omnipreception and separation from matter and longevity.
9. <i>mahāśūnya-cakram</i> aka. <i>mahāsiddha-cakram</i>	Above the previous <i>cakra</i> .	The <i>ūrdhvāśakti</i> as a unique digit.	Eradication of suffering, immediate manifestation of wishes, equanimity despite material wealth, merit and sin no longer affect the body, realising one's nature and remote viewing.

Why does Rāmacandra specify this form of yoga as *Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga*, although *kuṇḍalinī* does not play an explicit role here? A straightforward explanation would be the corruption of an early hyparchetype of the *Tattvayogabindu* from which all surviving manuscripts are derived. The term would have been entirely unproblematic if Rāmacandra referred to this yoga as Siddhayoga.

Sections III-XII of the *Tattvayogabindu* are largely a prose adaptation of the *Yogasvarodaya*. However, unlike the *Tattvayogabindu*, the term *kuṇḍalī* is mentioned once in the context of the fourth *cakra* in the heart.⁸⁶⁸ It is puzzling why Rāmacandra, in his prose adaptation of this passage, did not include the term *kuṇḍali*. Therefore, another plausible explanation could be a lack of diligence in transcribing the text. The whole section on *cakras* shows clear influences from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*.⁸⁶⁹ The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* locates the *kuṇḍalinī* in the context of the third *cakra* at the navel, a concept

⁸⁶⁸ *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 832): *prāṇavāyoḥ sthalāñ cāsyā lingākāraṇ tu karnikā | kālikākhyā karnikeyam asyā madhye tu kuṇḍalī |*

⁸⁶⁹This is evident, for example, in the inclusion of the concept of *ūrdhvāśakti* in the context of the ninth *cakra* in Section XII.

that Rāmacandra does not adopt.⁸⁷⁰ Moreover, *kundalinī* is an important central element in the metaphysics of the Nāths.⁸⁷¹ According to Mallinson (2011: 20), the composition of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* marks the moment when the Nāth Sampradāya established a solid sectarian identity. Additionally, the present Nāth Sampradāya traces itself back to the so-called “nine Nāths,” a list of Siddhas whose names closely follow early lists of Siddhas.⁸⁷² A famous yogic technique associated with the Nāth Siddhas is the awakening of the *kundalinī*, which, as a result of its awakening, ascends through a certain number of *cakras* up the central channel.⁸⁷³

Thus, the term *siddhakuṇḍaliniyoga* is sensible because Rāmacandra attributed this specific yoga teaching to the Siddhas. What remains unclear is why Rāmacandra does not mention *kundalinī* in his explanations, even though he deploys the term *siddhakuṇḍaliniyoga* and his source text mentions the term *kundalī* in the respective context of the nine *cakras*. Perhaps one key to understanding this phenomenon is the occurrence of the term Mantrayoga, which Rāmacandra places right next to *Siddhakuṇḍaliniyoga* in *Yogatattvabindu* III. An explicit connection between *Kuṇḍalinī* and Mantra is established in *Śāradātilakatantra* 25.37ab:

bibharti kuṇḍalī śaktir ātmānam hamsam āśritā |

⁸⁷⁰Cf. *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.5: *trtīyam nābhicakram pañcāvartam sarpavat kuṇḍalākāram | tanmadhye kuṇḍalinīm śaktim bālārkakotisannibhām dhyāyet | sā madhyā śaktih sarvasiddhidā bhavati ||*

⁸⁷¹Cf. for example *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.7, 1.12, 1.14, 2.3, 4.21.

⁸⁷²Cf. Mallinson, 2011: 5.

⁸⁷³Cf. *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 6.86: *śaktyākuñcanam agnidiptikaraṇam tv ādhārasaṃpiḍanāt sthānāt kuṇḍaliniprabodhanam atah kṛtvā tato mūrdhani || nitvā pūrṇagiriṇi nipātanam adhāt kurvanti tasyāś ca ye khaṇḍajñānaratā te nijapadaṁ teṣām hi dūraṇi padam ||* Also cf. *Yogatarāṇī* 1.48–49: *kim ca, yena dvāreṇa gantavyam brahmasthānam anāmayam | mukhenācchādyā tad dvāraṇi prasuptā parameśvari || 48 || yena dvāreṇa yena mārgenā kṛtvā anāmayam jananamaranādidiukhacintārahitaṇi brahmasthānam akhaṇḍānandapadaṁ gantavyam tad dvāraṇi mukhenācchādyā prasuptā parameśvari kuṇḍalī śaktih || 48 || prabuddhā vahniyogena manasā marutā saha | sūcīvad gunam ādāya vrajaty ūrdhvam suṣumṇayā || 49 || vahniyogena prāṇapreritānalaśikhāsambandhena kṛtvā prabuddhā tyaktanidrā sati manasā marutā prāṇena ca saha yuktā suṣumṇayā avadhyā nādyā kṛtvā ūrdhvam sa-hasradalābhimukham vrajati | dṛṣṭāntam āha—sūcīvad iti yathā sūci svasaktam gunam ādāya ūrdhvam paṭasya prati tantvantarālaṁ vrajati tadvad iyam api svakalpitasaṭcakram tad adhitiṣṭhati tat tad eva ādisakalaprapāñcam samṝhya vrajati || 49 ||*

The *kundalī Śakti* abides in the *hamsah* [and] supports the [individual] Self.⁸⁷⁴

However, only manuscript U₂ introduces the *hamsah mantra* in the context of *Tattvayogabindu*'s nine *cakras*. Be it as it may, the second key to unlock the mystery surrounding Rāmacandra's deployment of the term *siddhakundalinīyoga* is the following. Already in the *Śāringadharapaddhati* (1363 CE), the oldest text presenting a ninefold *cakra* system within the framework of Layayoga, the *cakra* system is linked with the concept of *kundalinī*. *Śāringadharapaddhati* 435I-4352 reads:

*prathamam brahmacakram syāt trir āvartam bhagākṛtiḥ |
apāne mūlakandākhye kāmarūpam ca taj jaguh ||5||*

The Brahmacakra is the first. [It has] three windings [and] the appearance of the perineum. [Situated] within *apāna* [it is] known as the root-bulb and that is praised as Kāmarūpa.

*tad eva vahnikuṇḍam syāc chaktih kundalinī tathā |
tām jīvarūpiṇīm dhyāyej jyotiṣkām muktihetave ||6||*

That [*cakra*] is the firepit and the *śakti* is *kundalinī*. One should meditate on her as the embodiment of life, as she who is luminous, for the sake of liberation.

Immediately following the presentation of the nine *cakras*, one encounters Śāringadhara's section on Rājayoga, which includes two methods. The first method is attributed to Dattātreya. This method involves guiding the breath and mind by contracting the *mūlādhāra* along the posterior path in the back (*paścime danḍamārge*) to the end of the Śāṅkhinī channel. After the three *granthis* are pierced and the mind and breath reach the *brahmarakandara*, the sound-born *bindu* dissolves into the void.⁸⁷⁵ The second method, however,

⁸⁷⁴ Translated by Bühnemann, 2011: 218.

⁸⁷⁵ Cf. *Śāringadharapaddhati* 4364-4367.

involves the awakening of *kundalinī*, which ascends through the *cakras* (in this case, notably only five *cakras*), uniting as *sakti* with *śiva* in the head, producing nectar that floods the entire body, leading to *samādhi* and transforming the yogin into a Siddha. This is described in *Śārṅgadharapaddhati* 4368-4371:

*athavā mūlasaṁsthānām udghātais tu prabodhayet |
suptām kuṇḍalinīṁ śaktim̄ bisatantunibhākṛtim̄ ||*

Alternatively, one should awaken the dormant Kuṇḍalinī Śakti, which has a form that resembles a lotus stalk, by striking the place of the *mūla*-[*ādhāra*].

*suṣumṇāntah̄ praveśyaiva pañca cakrāṇi bhedayet |
tataḥ śive śaśāṅkābhe sphurannirmalatejasī ||*

Causing [Kuṇḍalinī Śakti] to enter the interior of the Suṣumṇā, one should pierce the five *cakras*. Then, in the pure, radiant light resembling the moon, in Śiva ...

*sahasradalapadmāntahsthitē śaktiṁ niyojayet |
atha tatsudhayaśarvām sabāhyābhyanṭarām tanum̄ ||*

who resides in the thousand-petalled lotus, one should join the Śakti. Then, with that nectar, one should flood the entire body inside and out.

*plāvayitvā tato yogī na kiṃcid api cintayet |
tata utpadyate tasya samādhir nistarāngitah̄ |
evaṁ nirantarābhyaśād yogī siddhah̄ sa jāyate ||*

Having flooded [the body with that nectar], the yogi should not think of anything. Then arises his unwavering *samādhi*. Thus, as a result of practising constantly, the yogin becomes a Siddha.

This passage indicates that the ninefold *cakra* system described by Rāmacandra was originally intrinsically linked with the concept of *kundalinī* and Siddhahood. This conclusion is confirmed by the *Nādīcakra* scroll (ORI 1334), which, in its system of nine *cakras*, likewise refers to the third *cakra* as the locus of Kuṇḍalinī.⁸⁷⁶ From this perspective, Rāmacandra's designation "Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga" is understandable and should be seen as a remnant of the intrinsic connection of the ninefold *cakra* system with *kundalinī*.

In *Tattvayogabindu* XLIV, the second, and this time explicit, mention of Siddhayoga is found, including a description of the characteristics that define a Siddhayogin. This passage is not based on the *Yugasvarodaya*, but most of the verses presented here are derived from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* with some significant editorial changes. Some verses of this passage are possibly even from Rāmacandra's own hand. The entire section revolves around the characteristics of an Avadhūta person (*avadhūtapuruṣa*).⁸⁷⁷ In the last three verses of this passage, the Avadhūta is equated with a Siddhayogin, in the sense of a "yogin who has perfected yoga." Through Siddhayoga, one becomes a *siddhayogin*:

viśvātītāt tayā viśvam ekam eva virājate |
saṃyogena sadā yasya siddhayogī sa gadyate || XLIV.8 ||

He whose world shines forth as only one, as a result of transcending the world through constant union with her [Śakti], is called a perfected yogin.

⁸⁷⁶ *Nādīcakra* (ORI 1334 ll. 155–63) reads: *om tṛtyiām kuṇḍalinisthānam sindhūravarṇam sarpākāraṇ adhomukhī agnir devatā kuhūriṇī śaktih brahmārṣih kūrmakalā udyānabandhakā varuṇa-maṇḍala kāmākhyā devī mālāgnir bhāvāmaṣṭhāna kāmānavami 2 yogini mokṣadāyini jāṭharāgnipraveśe nābhishthāne kuṇḍalinī śaktih raktavarṇā adhomukhī dhūmrakalā jaganmātā yoginām abhiset sadāḥ garbhapatam*. It is important to note that the supplementary material concerning the nine *cakras* preserved in witness U₂ corresponds almost entirely with the content of the *Nādīcakra* scroll, apart from the omission of the passage cited above.

⁸⁷⁷ A recent discussion of the reception history of the term *avadhūta* can be found in Sravani Kanamarlapudi. "Avadhūta: Examining the Emergence and Institutionalisation of an Antinomian Ascetic". In: *Journal of Hindu Studies* 16 (2023), pp. 241–269.

*sarvāśām nijavṛttinām vismr̥tiṁ bhajet tu yah |
sa bhavet siddhasiddhānte siddhayogī sa gadyate || XLIV.9 ||*

He who forgets all inherent fluctuations [of the mind], he is called a perfected yogin according to the doctrine of the Siddhas.

*udāśināḥ sadā śānto mahānandamayo 'pi ca |
yo bhavet siddhayogena siddhayogī sa kathyate || XLIV.10 ||*

One who is always indifferent, peaceful and immersed in great bliss by means of Siddhayoga⁸⁷⁸ is said to be a Siddhayogin.

Thus, a Siddhayogin has realised the unity of the universe, has stilled his mind, and is always indifferent, peaceful, and immersed in great bliss. He has attained all this by means of Siddhayoga. The use of the instrumental *siddhayogena* in this context confirms that the compound *siddhayoga* is a genitive *tatpuruṣa* and not a *karmadhāraya* compound. Unfortunately, there are no clear instructions or explicit descriptive statements that would define the practice of Siddhayoga in this second context. Nonetheless, it is possible to derive them from the previous statements.

Verse XLIV.2, for example, says that the alms of the Avadhūta⁸⁷⁹ are “difference and non-difference” (*bhedābheda*). A similar perspective can already be found in the Jñānayoga section XXI. Although the term *bhedābheda* is not here, we can infer that the practice of Siddhayoga should involve the cultivation of this specific philosophical perspective.

In the preceding verse XLIV.3, there is an etymological explanation (*nirukti*) of the term *avadhūta*. The letter *a°* stands for the self (*ātman*), the

⁸⁷⁸ Interestingly, the term *siddhayogena* is not attested in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*.

⁸⁷⁹ Originally, the Avadhūta was considered an antinomian ascetic who detached himself from all societal bonds and did as he pleased. Over the centuries, in the words of Kanamarlapudi (2023), he became “sanitised” and more socially acceptable. The Avadhūta was integrated into the Brahmanical *āśrama* system, his unconventional traits and unorthodox practices were tamed, and the Avadhūta was thereby elevated to a legitimate and eventually even the highest class of the *saṃnyāsa āśrama*.

letter “*va*” stands for the mental impressions (*vāsanās*), and “*dhūta*” is said to be the shaking off of those *vāsanās*. Thus, an Avadhūta or Siddhayogin dedicates himself to a yogic practice that ensures the reduction of the *vāsanās* and strives for self-realisation.

Furthermore, no other statements could specify Siddhayoga’s method.

3.16.2 Siddhiyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Siddhiyoga, the “Yoga of supernatural powers” in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* denotes an advanced stage of Yogic practice on the path to *samādhi*. This stage is reached when a high degree of mastery over the mind ensues. From this mastery, various supernatural abilities can be acquired through specific practices such as austerity (*tapas*) or meditative exercises (*saṃyama*), which are presented in the second chapter (*sādhanapāda*), but especially in the third chapter (*vibhūtipāda*) of the *Pātanajalayogaśāstra*. According to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, this stage is conducive to the attainment of *samādhi*.⁸⁸⁰ As with all other yogas, Nārāyaṇatīrtha locates Siddhiyoga in the first chapter, specifically within his commentary on *sūtra* I.40:

*cittasthitijayasya jñāpakām siddhiyogam samādhy anukūlam āha -
paramāṇuparamamahattvānto 'sya vaśikārah* || 40 ||

It is said that Siddhiyoga indicates mastery of the stability of the mind, which is conducive to *samādhi* - His [the yogins] mastery extends from the smallest particle of matter up the greatest extend.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains that the control of the yogin encompasses total and unhindered mastery over everything. This mastery is conducive

⁸⁸⁰The description of Siddhiyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* by Penna (2004: 84-85) portrays Siddhiyoga solely as a state that facilitates *samādhi*, but completely overlooks the practical aspect of Siddhiyoga, which is the cultivation of particular supernatural abilities (*siddhis*).

to *samādhi* because it prevents afflictions such as hunger and thirst. It is a significant indicator that the yogin has mastered his mind.⁸⁸¹

Towards the end of his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.40, Nārāyaṇatīrtha states that this advanced stage of yogic practice can be achieved through various methods and leads to the highest possible firmness (*dr̥dhatā parā*).

*ayam eva siddhiyogaḥ prāṇaspandanirodhādyair upāyair dr̥dhatā parā |
siddhiyoga bhaved atra yogah siddhikarah paraḥ || ity ādinā || 40 ||*

This indeed is Siddhiyoga. By means such as the cessation of the movement of breath, supreme firmness arises. Here, Siddhiyoga means the supreme yoga that brings about accomplishment. Thus it is stated.

Next, Nārāyaṇatīrtha links Siddhiyoga with specific supernatural abilities (*siddhis*) as he illustrates in his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 2.35. Siddhiyoga is exemplified here by the result of the practice of non-violence (*ahimsā*).⁸⁸² Once the yogin has achieved stability in non-violence through the practice of *pratipakṣabhāvana*,⁸⁸³ he creates a sphere of non-violence where no enmity exists. This sphere of non-violence even neutralizes natural enmities, such as those between the mongoose and the snake, as Nārāyaṇatīrtha informs us.⁸⁸⁴ Finally, we encounter Siddhiyoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's commentary on

⁸⁸¹Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 106): *parameti | asya sthiracittasya yoginah paramamahattvāntah paramamahattvam yeṣāṁ viyatpuruṣādināṁ tatparyanto vaśikāraḥ apratighātah kenāpy apratibandhyatā | saiva kṣutpipāsādi- piḍāpratibandhadvārā samādhisādhikā cittajayasya ca jñāpiketī bhāvah |*

⁸⁸²The supernatural ability resulting from the practice of *ahimsā* is the creation of a sphere of non-violence. The yogin who has perfected *ahimsā* can no longer suffer any violence. This is, incidentally, the first supernatural ability that manifests for the yogin who practices Pātañjalayoga.

⁸⁸³The intentional cultivation of opposing thoughts, e.g., when one feels sorrow or anxiety and then concentrates on positive or pleasurable thoughts.

⁸⁸⁴Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 104): *evam ahimsāparasya yoginas tatphalabhitam siddhiyogam darśayati- ahimsāpratiṣṭhāyāṁ tatsannidhau vairatyāgah || 35 || ahimseti | uktapratipakṣabhāvanenāhimsāsthairyे sati tatsannidhau ahimsām bhāvayataḥ samīpe vairatyāgah | sahajavirodhināḥ mahinakulādinām api nirmatsaratayā 'vasthitir bhavatīly arthah || 35 ||*

Yogasūtra 2.43, where Siddhiyoga is explicitly linked with a broader spectrum of attaining supernatural abilities (*siddhis*). In particular, asceticism (*tapas*) is the crucial catalyst for success in Siddhiyoga. It is here that the full scope of the concept of Siddhiyoga becomes comprehensible, as it explicitly builds upon and expands the explanations from *Yogasūtra* I.40:

tapah sādhyām siddhim āha-
kāyendriyasiddhir aśuddhikṣayāt tapasah || 43 ||

Ascetic heat is said to cultivate perfection:
 Perfection of the senses and the body manifests as a result of ascetic heat on account of the removal of impurities.

kāyeti | tapasah tapo 'bhyasād, aśuddhikṣayād yatheṣṭagatyādiprati-
bandhakapāpamalāder nāśāt, kāyendriyasiddhiḥ kāyendriyāñām
alpatvamahattvadūrārthadarśitvādisāmarthyarūpā siddhir bhavatīty
arthah | kāyasyātīlāghavena dūradeśagamanādikām dharmav-
isheśayattām mahattvenānyair abādhyatvādi ca bhavati | indriyāñām
dūrārthasūkṣmārthavyavahitānekārthagrāhitā bhavatīti yāvat |
etenā paramāṇuparamamahattvānto 'sya vaśikāra iti sūtrenokta-
siddhiyogasyātrāntarbhāvo jñātavyah |

[Regarding the term] *kāya* (“body”). Ascetic heat (*tapas*) [arises] from repeated practice of ascetic heat [i.e. austerities, etc.]⁸⁸⁵ As a result of the destruction of impurities and other obstructions such as sin and filth, which hinder free movement and the like, perfection of the senses and the body manifests, meaning the ability of the body and senses to become small, large, see distant objects, etc. Through the extreme lightness of the body, there is the ability to travel to distant places, etc. and through other capacities dependent on special qualities, unobstructedness, etc.,

⁸⁸⁵The heat of *tapas* bakes the body and destroys impurities that are mentioned in the following.

arises. To be precise, the [ability] of the senses to perceive distant, subtle, covered, and multiple objects arises. This is indicated by the *sūtra* “his control extends from the smallest atom to the greatest magnitude.” - It should be understood that Siddhiyoga is included here.

3.16.3 Siddhayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Siddhayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies enhances our understanding of the usage of the term as a yoga category in the 17th century. In the *Tattvayogabindu*, there are two distinct mentions of Siddhayoga: Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga and Siddhayoga. The former term refers to a specific yoga practice that describes the three main channels and meditation on various *cakras*. This concept of the yogic body and the ninefold *cakra* system is attributed to the Siddhas and leads the yogin to become a perfected being (*siddha*). The *kundalini* remains unmentioned in the explanations of this yoga, although it would have been expected in this context.

The context in which the latter term is embedded does not mention any explicit practice; however, the term is unequivocally linked to the doctrine of the Siddhas (*siddhasiddhānta*). For Rāmacandra, Siddhayoga was the “Yoga of the Siddhas” or the yoga of the followers of the Siddha doctrine. We can, therefore, deduce that Rāmacandra was not the only one using the term Siddhayoga in this sense in the 17th century.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha describes a Siddhiyoga, not Siddhayoga. Since Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s placement of the fifteen yogas in the *Yogasūtra* can be seen as a response to the popularity of the fifteen yogas, we can assume that he was also familiar with the term Siddhayoga, which was possibly imbued with the same meaning that Rāmacandra had in mind. He viewed the model of Pātañjalayoga that he advocated as superior, and to demonstrate this, he aimed to show that his yoga system was so universally designed that all the fifteen popular yogas were already encompassed within it. For instance,

the doctrine of the Siddhas, in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, could hardly be situated within the *Yogasūtra* even with considerable effort. It is likely for this reason that Nārāyaṇatīrtha chose the phonologically similar term Siddhiyoga. By introducing Siddhiyoga, he could cover the entire range of practices that lead to supernatural powers, the *siddhis*, one of the central subjects within the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*.

3.17 Rājayoga

RĀJAYOGA⁸⁸⁶ occupies the fifteenth and thus the final and most superior position in Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu* within his yoga taxonomy. In the *Yogasvarodaya*, Rājayoga holds a similarly superior role. In both texts, Rājayoga presents a yoga path with fifteen different methods. These methods are variously named yogas, all leading to the state of Rājayoga. In these texts, Rājayoga is an umbrella term for different yoga methods and a designation for an exalted state that produces particular effects. Notably, Rājayoga is not explicitly linked to *samādhi*. The term *samādhi* is scarce in both texts. Both texts mention the term only within their very concise descriptions of Aṣṭāṅgayoga. The *Tattvayogabindu* lists *samādhi* as one of Aṣṭāṅgayoga's eight limbs without even explaining it. The *Yogasvarodaya* lists it in the same context and devotes one sentence to its explanation. In medieval texts from the 12th to 15th centuries, Rājayoga was primarily a synonym for *samādhi*.⁸⁸⁷ Thus, the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya* are prime examples of the many attempts observed from the 16th century onward in various texts to reinterpret the name Rājayoga and associate it with other yoga systems.

A different interpretation is observed in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. Here, Rajayoga is synonymous with *samādhi*, or, to provide the technical term for the final overarching goal of this system *asamprajñātasamādhi*,

⁸⁸⁶ An outstanding article that reconstructs the reception history of the term Rājayoga in great depth is “Rājayoga: Reincarnations of the King of All Yogas” (2014) by Jason Birch. Furthermore, Mallinson, 2024: 21–23 discusses essential aspects of the inclusion of the term within the emerging early corpus of Hathayoga texts.

⁸⁸⁷ Birch, 2014: 401.

the final state of Pātañjalayoga. Rājayoga is, therefore, only the goal and not a method. However, in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's text, Rājayoga can be achieved through fifteen methods, all of which he situates within his yoga system, aiming to demonstrate its superiority by subordinating various other contemporary yoga methods to Pātañjalayoga.

In stark contrast, Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* attributes Rājayoga differently. Here, Rājayoga, along with Lakṣayoga and Aṣṭāṅgayoga, is considered a subcategory of Haṭhayoga, primarily denoting a specific technique widely known as *vajrolīmudrā*.

Thus, once more, we can observe how the competitive environment of Hinduism's diverse soteriological practices plays out in thematically, spatially, and temporally precisely delimited discourses manifesting in such negotiation processes.

3.17.1 Rājayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu*

Rājayoga is the overarching theme of Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu*. Rāmacandra's text aims to document the method of Rājayoga. That is clearly stated at the very beginning of the treatise.⁸⁸⁸ Rāmacandra's Rājayoga encompasses a total of fifteen variants, which are listed as follows: Kriyāyoga, Jñānayoga, Caryāyoga, Haṭhayoga, Karmayoga, Layayoga, Dhyānayoga, Mantrayoga, Lakṣayoga, Vāsanāyoga, Śivayoga, Brahmayoga, Advaitayoga, Siddhayoga, and Rājayoga itself. However, only Kriyāyoga, Jñānayoga, Caryāyoga, Haṭhayoga, Mantrayoga, Lakṣayoga, and Siddha[kuṇḍalinī]yoga are explicitly introduced as methods with their own sections. Dhyānayoga, Vāsanāyoga, Karmayoga, and Advaitayoga are at least implicitly present. Śivayoga and Brahmayoga are mentioned initially as methods but are not further elaborated upon in the text. We can, however,

⁸⁸⁸ *Tattvayogabindu* 1 l. 1: śrī gaṇeśāya namah || atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate |

infer that Śivayoga⁸⁸⁹ and Brahmayoga⁸⁹⁰ were regarded as synonyms for Rājayoga, and thus Rāmacandra did not see the need to introduce them as independent categories. The mention of Rājayoga in the list of methods for Rājayoga appears redundant. However, it was probably placed at the end of the list to express its superiority as the “king of yogas,”⁸⁹¹ as there is no separate yoga method named Rājayoga found in the text. However, other terms that might suggest distinctive yoga categories not listed among the initial fifteen methods of Rājayoga are mentioned. These include Aṣṭāṅgayoga,⁸⁹² Satyayoga,⁸⁹³ and Sahajayoga.⁸⁹⁴ The reasons for their absence in the initial list are not entirely clear. However, the final statement with regards to Sahajayoga,⁸⁹⁵ presented as the final method of Rājayoga, is followed by the statement: “This is the explanation for those named *cakravartin*.⁸⁹⁶ This is the final sentence of *Tattvayogabindu*. Sahajayoga must, therefore, be understood as Rājayoga in the sense of “Yoga for royals”, “Royal Yoga”, or “Yoga for kings”, which would plausibly explain the final position of Rājayoga in the taxonomy of Rāmacandra due to its final position.

A distinctive feature of the *Tattvayogabindu* is the result of Rājayoga mentioned directly in the introduction. Here, Rāmacandra speaks of “long-term durability of the body,”⁸⁹⁷ which, as Rāmacandra explicitly emphasizes, oc-

⁸⁸⁹The Śivayoga of the *Śivayogapradīpikā* closely aligns with the overall content of the *Tattvayogabindu*, suggesting the possibility of synonymous usage.

⁸⁹⁰For instance, Divākara writes in the first verse of the *Bodhasāra*: *rājayogo rājñām nrpāñām svasthāne sthitvāpi sādhayitum śakyatvāt tatsambandhi yogo jīvabrahmaikyavasiyakajñānalakṣaṇo* ...Birch (2014: 430, n. 51) translates: “Rājayoga is the yoga of kings, because rulers can accomplish it even while remaining in their position (that is, as kings). In this connection, its [main] characteristic is knowledge concerning the union of the individual self with Brahman.” The *Tattvayogabindu* occupies a similar position. Here, too, Rājayoga is yoga for kings. Thus, it is possible that Rāmacandra shared this view and considered Brahmayoga synonymous with Rājayoga.

⁸⁹¹Much in the sense of the *Amanaska* 2.3cd: *rājatvāt yogānāṁ rājayoga iti smṛtaḥ* |

⁸⁹²A discussion of Aṣṭāṅgayoga can be found on p. 467.

⁸⁹³A discussion of Satyayoga can be found on p. 478.

⁸⁹⁴For the important discussion of Sahajayoga see p. 478.

⁸⁹⁵Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* LIX: ...sa sahajayogaḥ kathyate rājayogamadhye |

⁸⁹⁶Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* LIX: iti cakravartināmakathanaṁ |

⁸⁹⁷*Tattvayogabindu* I: ...bahutarakālaṁ śarirasthitir bhavati |

curs under special circumstances, namely “even if the practitioner is enjoying manifold royal pleasures and even when there is manifold royal entertainment and spectacle.”⁸⁹⁸ The name Rājayoga here implies that the practitioner can live like a king and, despite engaging in excessive forms of worldly enjoyment, still experience the positive effects of yoga without renouncing the world and becoming an ascetic. Numerous passages in the text suggest that the Rājayoga of the *Tattvayogabindu* was indeed directly addressed to members of the royal court, aristocracy, young princes (*kumāras*), and perhaps the king himself. Due to the scope and significance of this topic, it is addressed elsewhere in this work.⁸⁹⁹

Besides the *śarīrasthiti*, various other effects or signs of the Rājayoga methods are explicitly addressed in *Tattvayogabindu* XVI,⁹⁰⁰ XVII,⁹⁰¹ and XLII.^{902,903} The table 6 lists these effects according to the *Tattvayogabindu*'s sections.

3.17.2 Rājayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya*

Just like in the *Tattvayogabindu*, Rājayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya* has fifteen variants. Of these fifteen, however, only eight yogas are named: Kriyāyoga, Jñānayoga, Karmayoga, Haṭhayoga, Dhyānayoga, Mantrayoga, Urayoga⁹⁰⁵ and Vāsanāyoga. The other variants are not named, presumably for metri-

⁸⁹⁸Ibid. I: ...yena rājayogenānekarājyabhoga samaya eva anekapārthivavino da prekṣaṇasamaya eva ...

⁸⁹⁹See p. 13.

⁹⁰⁰*Tattvayogabindu* XVI: *idānīm rājayogayuktasya puruṣasya yac charīraciḥnam tat kathyate /*

⁹⁰¹Ibid. XVII: *anyad rājayogasya cihnāṇi kathyate |*

⁹⁰²Ibid. XLII: *idānīm rājayogāc charīre etādṛśāni cihnāṇi bhavanti |*

⁹⁰³Additionally, the individual methods of Rājayoga most often have their own effects.

⁹⁰⁵The term Urayoga is possibly a corruption of the text. Jason Birch suggested emending to *lakṣayoga*, as Lakṣayoga plays a central role in the course of the text. Karen O'Brien-Kop suggested *ūha*° as a possible reading for *ura*° - a term derived from the older meditation framework of Sāṃkhya, which emphasizes *ūha* (reflection), *śabda* (speech), and *adhyayana* (study). Oberhammer, for example, discusses this term in his analysis of the *Yuktidipikā* (commentary on the *Sāṃkhyakārikā*). Unfortunately, the term is not found a second time in the surviving material of the *Yogasvarodaya*. In view of the mention of Sāṃkhyayoga in Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, this possibility cannot be ruled out. Unfortunately, the surviving material of the *Yogasvarodaya* does not support this idea. Sven Sellmer suggested that it may not be a mistake, but an abbreviated form of *uraga*°. Uragayoga translated as

cal reasons. In this case, Rājayoga is again considered both as a fifteenfold method and as a state. All fifteen methods lead to the practitioner dwelling in Brahman. The term here implies both the highest or most superior form of yoga and the highest yogic state. Rājayoga leads to a long life and the attainment of the eight supernatural powers. In comparison to the *Tattvayogabindu*, which presents Rājayoga as a yoga that can be practiced despite royal sensual pleasures, the introduction in this text merely states that the practitioner is worthy of being revered by kings. The quotation of the *Yugasvarodaya* in the *Prāṇatoṣiṇī* (Ed. p. 831) reads:

10 *atha rājayogah || yogasvarodaye |*
 īśvara uvāca |
 rājayogam pravakṣyāmi śṛṇu sarvatra siddhidam |
 guhyād guhyataram devi nānādharmam parāt param ||
 rājayogena deveśi nṛpapūjyo bhaven narah |
 15 *rājayogī cirāyuś ca aṣṭaiśvaryamayo bhavet ||*
 pañcadaśaprakāro'yaṁ rājayogah ||
 kriyāyogo jñānayogah karmayogo haṭhas tathā |
 dhyānayogo mantrayoga urayogaś ca vāsanā |
 rājaty etad brahmavāsy brahmavāsy ebhis ca pañcadaśadhā ||

Now Rājayoga. [As described] in the *Yugasvarodaya*. God said: “I will teach Rājayoga, listen! In every case it bestows completion. [It is] more secret than secret, oh goddess, [its] nature is manifold, [and it is] higher than the highest. By means of Rājayoga, oh goddess, a man becomes [worthy] of being worshipped by kings. The Rājayogin may have a long life and he may be equipped with the eight [supernatural] powers. This Rājayoga has fifteen varieties: Kriyāyoga, Jñānayoga, Karmayoga, Haṭhayoga, Dhyā-

“Snake yoga” and could be a synonym for Kunḍaliniyoga. However, I could not find this word attested anywhere else.

nayoga, Mantrayoga, Urayoga and Vāsanāyoga. By [means of] these fifteen [yogas], that [person] who is resting in Brahman shines [like a king].”

3.17.3 Rājayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

In his introduction to the first *sūtra*, Nārāyaṇatīrtha takes Rājayoga as a synonym of *saṃprajñātasaṃdhi* (“meditative absorption”) and *nididhyāsana* (“profound meditation”). Later on, he equates Rājayoga more specifically with *asamprajñātasaṃdhi* and *nirbijasaṃdhi*.⁹⁰⁶ Thus, the Rājayoga of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* designates the final state, the goal of the Pātañjalayoga system,⁹⁰⁷ and not a method to achieve the state. He provides fifteen different yogas to reach this state. All yoga methods are, in turn, embedded within the eight limbs of Pātañjalayoga. In his commentary, Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates and explains all of them within the *saṃdhipāda* and *sādhanapāda* of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*. This can best be understood from Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s own words:

*brahmavid āpnoti param | brahmavid brahmaiva bhavati | tam eva
viditvā 'timṛtyum eti nānyāḥ panthā vidyate 'yanāya | tarati śokam
ātmavit | ity ādiśrutisiddhaparamapuruṣārthaśādhanatānandātma-
sākṣatkārasādhanatāyā śravaṇamananānidhyāsanādīni, ātmā vā 're
draṣṭavyaḥ śrotavyo mantavyo nididhyāsitavyaḥ | ity ādināmnātāni |
tatra nididhyāsanāṁ pradhānam | tatsahakṛtād eva manaso 'laukikā
'bādhitātmagocarapramāsambhavāt, sarvavijñānādirūpaphalasaṃvādāc
ca | nididhyāsanāñ caikatānatādirūpo rājayogāparaparyāyah samādhiḥ
| tatsādhanāṁ tu kriyāyogaḥ, caryāyogaḥ, karmayogo, haṭhayogo,*

⁹⁰⁶ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.20 (Ed. p. 25): *tataḥ paravairāgyād asamprajñāta itareśāṁ pūrvavi-
lakṣaṇānām manusyānām mumukṣūnām bhavatity arthaḥ | ayam eva ca rājayoga ity ucyate | tad uktam
smṛtau - saṃdhis tatra nirbijo rājayogaḥ prakīrttitāḥ | dipavad rājate yasmād ātmā saccinmayāḥ prabhuḥ*
||

⁹⁰⁷ This has previously been noted within the article by Jason Birch (2014: 414-415) on the reception history of yoga named “Rājayoga: Reincarnations of the King of All Yogas”. Here, Birch states that the first occurrence of the term “rājayoga” in a commentary on the *Yogasūtra* may be Vijñānabhikṣu’s *Yogasārasaṃgraha* (16th century). Here, too, Vijñānabhikṣu understood Rājayoga as *saṃdhi*.

mantrayogo, jñānayogaḥ, advaitayogo, laksyayogo, brahmayogaḥ, śivayogaḥ, siddhiyogo, vāsanāyogo, layayogo, dhyānayogaḥ, premabhaktiyogaś ca | tad etat sarvam sāmānyaviśeṣabhbhāvenāśṭāṅgayogena kavalikṛtam iti manasi nidhāya sāśṭāṅgam saphalam yogam samādhisādhanavibhūtikaivalyārthakaiś caturbhīḥ pādair vyutpādayisyan prekṣāvat pravṛttaye viśayaprayojanādhikārisambandhān darśayan prathamaṁ śāstrasyārambhaṁ pratijānīte bhagavān patañjaliḥ | atha yogānuśāsanam || I ||⁹⁰⁸

Hearing (*śravaṇa*), reflection (*manana*), [and] profound meditation (*nidhidhyāsana*), etc. are transmitted through quotations such as - “Oh, the self, indeed, must be seen, heard, reflected upon, and profoundly meditated upon” - as a means to the blissful realisation and as the means to the supreme goal of human beings, which is established in the sacred scriptures in quotations such as “the knower of Brahman attains the supreme”; “the knower of Brahman is Brahman [itself]”; “having realised that alone, one transcends death; no other path is known for advancing”; [and] “the knower of the self traverses sorrow.” Among these, profound meditation is the most essential part. Only because of that, the extraordinary perceptions of the mind arise - as a result of the occurrence of the right idea of the dwelling place of the unobstructed self and, as a result, the information of the fruits of the first appearance of all-encompassing insight. Profound meditation, characterized by being towards unity, is another synonym for Rājayoga or *samādhi*. The means to this include Kriyāyoga, Cāryāyoga, Karmayoga, Haṭhayoga, Mantrayoga, Jñānayoga, Advaitayoga, Lakṣyayoga, Brahmayoga, Śivayoga, Siddhiyoga, Vāsanāyoga, Layayoga, Dhyānayoga, and Premabhaktiyoga. All these are encompassed generally and specifically through the eight-limbed yoga. Keeping this in mind, the yoga

⁹⁰⁸ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 2.

with eight limbs which is fruitful, through the chapters regarding the subjects *samādhi* (“meditative absorption”), *sādhana* (“practice”), *vibhūti* (*supernatural powers*) and *kaivalya* (*isolation*) teaching the connections regarding the objective of the topic for its application in a comprehensible manner the venerable Patañjali revealing the most excellent beginning of his treatise states: Now, the teaching of yoga begins.

3.17.4 Rājayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

The Rājayoga of Sundardās (3.13-24) is subsumed along with Lakṣyayoga and Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the tetrad of Haṭhayoga.⁹⁰⁹ In contrast to Rāmacandra, who portrays Haṭhayoga as a form of Rājayoga, Sundardās understands Rājayoga as a form of Haṭhayoga. This form exclusively refers to what is generally known as *vajrolīmudrā*.⁹¹⁰

Although the association of Rājayoga and *vajrolī* might seem surprising in light of the modern understanding of Rājayoga as meditation,⁹¹¹ or its use in medieval yoga texts (12th - 15th centuries CE) as a synonym for *samādhi*,⁹¹² *vajrolīmudrā* was already regarded in early *haṭha* texts, such as the *Dattātreyayogaśāstra*,⁹¹³ as a suitable method to achieve Rājayoga. Śrinivāsayogī goes even further in the *Hatharatnāvalī*. For him, one can only become a *rājayogī* through the practice of *vajrolī*.⁹¹⁴ According to Mallinson (2018: 205), *vajrolīmudrā* was originally used by ancient ascetic traditions as a technique for the retention and conservation of semen (*bindudhārana*) by reabsorbing the fluids emitted by both sexes during the act through the urethra, thus maintaining the

⁹⁰⁹For another discussion of Rājayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, see Burger, 2014: 696-697.

⁹¹⁰In his brilliant article titled “Yoga and Sex: What is the Purpose of Vajrolīmudrā?” (2018), Mallinson determined the history, method, and purpose of *vajrolīmudrā* based on textual, ethnographic, experiential, and anatomical data.

⁹¹¹Cf. De Michelis, 2004: 178-180.

⁹¹²Cf. Birch 2014: 401.

⁹¹³Cf. *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* 183-184.

⁹¹⁴*Hatharatnāvalī* 2.104.

celibacy so crucial to these traditions under all circumstances. Mallinson showed through texts written from the second millennium CE onward that these practices were first made accessible to an audience beyond their ascetic originators, allowing householders to benefit from yoga practice without having to forgo the pleasures of sexual intercourse. Simultaneously, this technique was adapted by tantric Śaiva traditions. They synthesized the originally purely physiological concept of *vajrolīmudrā* with two of their own concepts: the use of sexual fluids as the ultimate offering in rituals and its internalization as a visualization of the united sexual fluids being directed upward through the central channel. As a result, *vajrolīmudrā* was no longer considered merely a physiological method for maintaining celibate efforts but, through this synthesis with tantric ideas, became a method leading to a divine body,⁹¹⁵ the attainment of all supernatural powers (*siddhis*),⁹¹⁶ or the awakening of *kundalini*.⁹¹⁷

Only against this background can the Rājayoga of Dādūpanthī Sundardās be adequately understood, whose practical aspect must be derived from only two verses:⁹¹⁸

*rājayoga kīnā śiva rāī | gaurā samga anaṅga na jāī |
ghṛta nahim ḍharai agni ke pāsā | rājayoga kā baḍā tamāsā || 14 ||*

Śiva performed Rājayoga with Gaurī (Parvati), without being overcome by the god of love (*anaṅga*).⁹¹⁹ Just as clarified butter cannot stay near fire, Rājayoga is a great challenge.

*nāḍīcakra bheda jau pāvai | tau caḍhi biṁda apūṭhau āvai |
karanī kaṭhina āhi ati bhārī | baśabarttānī hoi jau nārī || 15 ||*

⁹¹⁵ Śivasamhitā 4.87

⁹¹⁶ Dattātreyayogaśāstra 175

⁹¹⁷ Cf. Haṭharatnāvalī 2.82

⁹¹⁸ Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā 3.14-15.

⁹¹⁹ Anaṅga is another name for Kāma (lit. “desire”), the god of love.

Having pierced the network of channels (*nāḍicakra*), then the rising semen arrives unbroken. The practice is hard and very difficult, even when the woman is under control.

The name *vajrolimudrā* is not mentioned. However, the practice referred to as Rājayoga in these verses is practically identical to the medieval models of *vajrolimudrā* described above.⁹²⁰ Rājayoga consists of a practice involving sexual intercourse between a man and a woman, which leads to not being overpowered by the god of love, the personification of desire.⁹²¹ The yogin is encouraged to make the semen rise after it has pierced the network of channels (*nāḍicakra*). The entire process is described as extremely difficult, even if the woman cooperates.

The first verse describes Śiva practicing Rājayoga with Pārvatī. Due to subsequent references to *vajroli*, this implies engaging in sexual intercourse. Despite the physical union with Pārvatī, who symbolizes beauty and passion, Śiva was not overpowered by the god of love (*anaṅga*), who represents desire and passion. To illustrate the difficulty of Rājayoga, Sundardās uses the image of clarified butter, which cannot remain near the fire without melting and burning. This image symbolizes how something very pure, like ghee, typically cannot withstand the presence of something that could consume or destroy it. This purity, the clarified butter, represents yogic celibacy, while the fire represents the source of desire, namely the woman, Pārvatī. The celibacy of a yogin in this situation is highly threatened, as it is extremely difficult to resist the urge. Unlike anyone else, Śiva can enjoy the sexual act with Pārvatī without being consumed by her flames and without giving up his celibacy. He succeeds in using Rājayoga to pierce the network of channels with the semen⁹²² and then make it rise within himself. The comparison

⁹²⁰The same conclusion is drawn by Burger (2014: 696) and Mallinson (2018: 195).

⁹²¹Mallinson (2018) mentions *Hathābhyaśapaddhati* (f. 28r, ll. 6–9), which describes that the yogin can have sex with sixteen women a day without giving up celibacy and without succumbing to passion once the practice of *vajroli* is well established.

⁹²²It remains unclear whether this refers to his own semen or a mixture of male and female semen, as in the *Yogaśikhopaniṣad* 1.137cd: *rajaso retaso yogād rājayoga iti smṛtaḥ* | Here, Rājayoga is defined as the union of female generative fluid or menstrual blood (*rajas*) and semen (*retas*).

illustrates the high degree of self-control and difficulty required to practice this form of Rājayoga, as it is natural for desire to arise in the presence of attractive stimuli. Accordingly, the last verse of this chapter states:

*rājayoga cinha ye jānaiṁ biralā koi |
triyā saṁga mati kījiyahu jo aisā nahīṁ hoi || 24 ||*

Those who truly understand the characteristic of Rājayoga are rare indeed; he who does not, should shun the company of women.

The other verses describe the one who has mastered Rājayoga. These descriptions are similar to those in the *Tattvayogabindu*. The positive effects of Rājayoga are far-reaching. The practitioner's resilience is increased immeasurably. Neither hunger nor thirst, sleep or laziness, cold and heat, nor old age can affect him (3.19). Fire cannot burn, nor can water drown him; he does not age and becomes immortal with a body as hard as a diamond (3.20). He goes wherever he wants; nothing in the world can stop him, and he can dwell in heaven with the gods or in the netherworld with the demons if he desires (3.21) etc. The *rāyayogin* presented here strongly resembles the archetypal Avadhūta, who can do as he pleases. Particularly interesting is the statement that he is liberated (*muktā*) and yet enjoys the eight pleasures, untouched by sin and merit.⁹²³ I could only identify the eight pleasures in the *Tattvayogabindu* (Section XXII) and here. They are listed there and include: 1. Silken clothes, 2. A mansion with five or seven rooms, 3. A large bed with a soft mattress and cover, 4. A woman belonging to the Padminī class of women,⁹²⁴ 5. A comfortable seat, 6. An exceptionally valuable horse, 7. Appetizing food, and 8. Various drinks. The original idea of *vajroli*, namely maintaining celibacy despite the enjoyment of sexual intercourse, is further expanded here. As a result of the Rājayoga of Sundardās, the yogin apparently need

⁹²³Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.17: *dīsai saṁga pūni muktā | aṣṭa prakāra bhoga kau bhuktā | pāpa punya kachu parasai nāmhiṁ | jaisaiṁ kamala rahai jala māmhiṁ || 16 ||*

⁹²⁴See n. 260 on p. 155.

not renounce anything in the world. That demonstrates the character of the comprehensive syncretistic equation of *vajrolī* and Rājayoga that Sundardās undertakes here. He reduces the practice of Rājayoga to one of the fundamental practices of Haṭhayoga, namely *vajrolī*. This practice allows the yogin to enjoy the world's pleasures without facing the consequences that would affect the overarching goals of yoga. That opens the door for Sundardās to unreservedly transfer the general characteristics of the results of Rājayoga from other traditions to his own model. The very classification of Rājayoga as a subcategory of Haṭhayoga shows that Sundardās certainly did not understand Rājayoga as the king of all yogas as in *Amanaska*,⁹²⁵ rather the term Rājayoga here implies that the practitioner can live like a king, indulge in the associated sensual pleasures, and remain a yogin, without wandering as a possessionless, world-renouncing ascetic seeking liberation. This aligns with his explicit criticism of groups such as the *kāpālikās*, *paśupatas* and other ascetics, mainly for their extreme behaviour.⁹²⁶

3.17.5 Rājayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Rājayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies demonstrates the complex cross-traditional negotiation processes of the 17th century. It underscores the prominence of Rājayoga as a universal category in an interplay between continuity and innovation.

The analysis of the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya* shows the use of the term Rājayoga as a superior and at the same time universal category. All yogas listed in these texts are presented as methods of Rājayoga. Here, Rājayoga carries multiple connotations. At the first level, Rājayoga must be understood as the “king of yogas” since it is placed at the top of the lists, as seen in the earlier fourfold taxonomies. At the same time, Rājayoga is a specific state to be attained but can be reached through very different yoga

⁹²⁵ *Amanaska* 2.3cd: *rājatvāt yogānām rājayoga iti smṛtaḥ* |

⁹²⁶ See p. 307.

methods. Regarding the desired state, the *Tattvayogabindu* notably departs from the earlier connotations with *samādhi* and shifts the interpretation of this once primarily soteriological state, which still resonates but surprisingly weakly, towards a state that emphasises more worldly concerns. Specifically, one property of Rājayoga is unmistakably highlighted. Despite extensive involvement in sensual pleasures, the practitioner attains all the mental and physical benefits of a yoga practice. That occurs against the backdrop that the *Yugasvarodaya* targets householders and ascetics,⁹²⁷ and the *Tattvayogabindu* targets wealthier social strata, probably *kṣatriyas*. Therefore, in the latter text, the meaning of “Yoga for kings” is also clearly implied at a second level. The inclusivist schema⁹²⁸ that emerges in the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yugasvarodaya* also appears in Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. In Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s text, Rājayoga can be achieved through fifteen yogas or yoga methods, all of which he situates within his own yoga system, aiming to demonstrate its superiority by subordinating all other contemporary yoga methods he knew to Pātañjalayoga. Nārāyaṇatīrtha equates Rājayoga with *asamprajñātasamādhi*, the ultimate state of Pātañjalayoga. Thus, Rājayoga is considered solely as the goal and not as a specific method. However, that reflects the discursive power and social esteem Rājayoga had in Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s lifetime. Although Nārāyaṇatīrtha undoubtedly considers his Pātañjalayoga as the ultimate and superior yoga system, which is evident in his attempt to incorporate or perhaps more aptly subjugate the fifteen yogas to the *Yogaśūtra*, Rājayoga was so significant in his discursive environment that he equated the term Rājayoga, a term that originated from Śaiva traditions, with the final goal, the quintessence of Pātañjalayoga, namely *asamprajñātasamādhi*.

Sundardās, as an author with a clear Vaiṣṇava orientation, naturally sought to distinguish himself from other discursive authorities and degrades Rājayoga in his *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* to a method of Haṭhayoga, namely *va-*

⁹²⁷The quotations from *Yugasvarodaya* in the *Yogakarnikā* make it clear that some of the practices attributed to *Yugasvarodaya* – such as *nāḍikṣālanam* (YK 4.74-77) – were undoubtedly only performed by professional ascetics.

⁹²⁸Inclusivist in the sense of Paul Hacker’s “Inklusivismus” (1979).

jrolimudrā, which, according to his descriptions, is not only difficult to master but was also widely considered disreputable and frowned upon.⁹²⁹ He keeps his descriptions so vague and brief that it is unimaginable that this description could have served as a practical guide. This categorisation could only have served a strategic purpose, namely, similar to the *Tattvayogabindu*, *Yogaśvarodaya*, and the *Yogaśiddhāntacandrikā*, to strengthen and propagate his own yoga model in contrast to other models, especially those models that place Rājayoga at the top of the hierarchy. Sundardās deliberately knocks Rājayoga off its throne with his model. Through this categorisation, he manages to subtly undermine the authority of Rājayoga without having to ignore it. In comparison to the other texts of the complex yoga taxonomies, his yoga taxonomy proceeds more skillfully in terms of eloquence, systematics, and diplomatic finesse.

Taken together, we witness a struggle for interpretive authority, a competitive environment of yoga traditions entangled in discursive negotiation processes, where each actor tries to assert themselves. All authors came from an environment where many yoga traditions intersected, and a lively exchange existed.

3.18 Other yogas

Up to this point, the comparison of individual yoga categories has been based on the order set out in *Tattvayogabindu*. Thus, most of the yoga categories used in our texts have already been covered. However, there are still some yogas that need to be addressed. These will be described in the following sections and, if they appear in more than one text, they will be contrasted with each other.

⁹²⁹The fact that participants in the discourse were troubled by *vajrolimudrā* is shown, for example, in the *Dattātreyyayogaśāstra*. The new critical edition by Mallinson (2024) has shown that in the most widely disseminated recension of the text, the section on *vajrolimudrā* was significantly shortened, likely due to disapproval of these practices. The same phenomenon was observed in the new critical edition of the *Hathapradipikā* (2025). In most recensions of this text, the section on *vajrolimudrā* was either moved to the end or removed entirely.

3.19 Bhaktiyoga

BHAKTIYOGA, the “Yoga of devotion” is entirely absent in the *Tattvayoga-gabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha, however, places his Premabhaktiyoga at the topmost position in the yoga taxonomy of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. For him, this method of yoga is the final and most important element for attaining Rājayoga or *samādhi*.⁹³⁰ Sundardās, on the other hand, places Bhaktiyoga at the very beginning in his treatise on all limbs of yoga, the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*.⁹³¹ In his progressive sequence of twelve yogas, Bhaktiyoga forms the very foundation of his yoga system. In Sundardās’s system, Bhaktiyoga is both an individual category and an overarching term of the first tetrad, subsuming the three methods already discussed: Mantrayoga,⁹³² Layayoga,⁹³³ and Carcāyoga.⁹³⁴

3.19.1 Premabhaktiyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha introduces Premabhaktiyoga, the “Yoga of devotion with unconditional love”, in his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.32:

tatpratisedhārtham eka tattvābhyaśah || 32 ||

For the purpose of their repulsion, the practice of concentrating
on a single principle [should be performed].

This *sūtra* refers back to the disturbances (*vikṣepas*) mentioned in *Yogasūtra* 1.30, which lists the obstacles to the stilling of the fluctuations of the

⁹³⁰An earlier description of Premabhaktiyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* can be found in Penna 2004: 97–102. Unlike Penna, Nārāyaṇatīrtha does not mention the four types of *praṇidhāna* merely for informational purposes. Rather, Nārāyaṇatīrtha illustrates the superiority of his concept of Premabhaktiyoga, which encompasses all four methods.

⁹³¹An earlier discussion of Bhaktiyoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* in French can be found in Burger 2014: 690–692.

⁹³²See p. 384.

⁹³³See p. 368.

⁹³⁴See p. 345.

mind (*cittavṛttinirodha*). These disturbances are disease (*vyādhi*), incompetence (*sthyanā*), doubt (*samśaya*), carelessness (*pramāda*), sloth (*ālasya*), lack of detachment (*avirati*), erroneous conception (*bhrāntidarśana*), not obtaining a base for concentration (*alabdhahūmikatva*), and instability (*anavasthitatva*).

According to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the devout worship of Īśvara (*īsvara-prañidhāna*) is indispensable for the repulsion of the nine disturbances. Nārāyaṇatīrtha asserts that even minimal or incomplete practice of *prañidhāna* can yield remarkable results. Simply uttering the name of Īśvara destroys accumulated sins. This destruction, along with faith, etc., results in complete devotion, thereby achieving all desired outcomes.⁹³⁵

Praṇidhāna can be practiced in four ways: the highest (*paramamukhya*), the most excellent (*mukhya*), the one belonging to the most excellent (*mukhyajātiya*), and the almost excellent (*mukhyakalpa*).⁹³⁶ All four methods serve the progressive fixation of the mind on Īśvara and are based on the expositions of the *Bhagavadgītā* 12.8-II.

The first type (*paramamukhya*) of devout worship is the loving and continuous fixation of the mind and intellect on Īśvara. This form of *prañidhāna* is compared to the devotion and love of the Gopīs for Kṛṣṇa. The mind of the Gopī melts upon hearing the multitude of divine qualities and, like molten copper poured into a mold, firmly takes its shape.⁹³⁷

The second type (*mukhya*) is also known as the practice of *nididhyāsana*. If the first type is impossible, this form should be adopted initially. It is characterized by repeatedly drawing back the outwardly directed and wandering

⁹³⁵Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.32 (Ed. pp. 49-50): *yathā gnikaṇo 'tisvalpo 'pi tṛṇāraśāṁ jvālayaṁṣ tenaiva varddhitā pūrnāḥ sarvāṇi sūcītāni kāryāṇi janayati | tathā bhagavato yathākathañ cinnāmoc-cāraṇādirūpam api prañidhānam ajāmilāder iva pāparāśīn nāśayat tena nāśenaivādhikam sampādyamānam śraddhādinā pūrṇam bhajaniya icchāsaḥakṛtam sarvābhilaṣitam sādhayate | tasmāt prañidhānam evāvāsyakam |*

⁹³⁶Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. p. 50): *tac ca caturvidham paramamukhyam, mukhyam mukhyajātiyam, mukhyakalpan ceti |*

⁹³⁷Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. p. 50): *tatrādyam gopinām iva tadguṇaṅaśravaṇādinā drutacetaso druta-tāmarasyeva dṛḍhatadākāratā tadviśayakavṛtti-pravāharūpam prema mayy eva mana ādhatsva mayīm buddhim nivesaya | ityādinoktam | anena premabhaktiyoga darśitah | sa ca parameśvaracaraṇāravindaviśayakaikāntikātyantikapremapratipravāho 'navacchinna ity arthaḥ |*

mind through practice and focusing it on the exalted self within.⁹³⁸ This variant is intended for practitioners who are unable to maintain the mental constancy required for the first method.

For those who cannot fix their mind on the Supreme God through love or constant repetition, the third type (*mukhyajātiya*) is recommended. That primarily involves devout service to God, such as recitation of God's name, fasting, etc. This service and all actions, good or bad, should be dedicated to the Supreme God without attachment to the results.⁹³⁹

The fourth type (*mukhyakalpa*) is finally for those who cannot yet practice the third type, the devout service to God. Here, the practitioner is encouraged to renounce the fruits of all actions and to rest in the self.⁹⁴⁰

In the context of the repeated practice [of concentration] on a single principle to eliminate the nine disturbances of *Yogasūtra* 1.32, Nārāyaṇatīrtha identifies the one principle (*ekatattva*) as the Supreme God, and the practice (*abhyāsa*) as Premabhaktiyoga. Premabhaktiyoga, he asserts, is the culmination of all the methods above. Moreover, according to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, Premabhaktiyoga unites both results: the removal of disturbances and the reception of God's grace.⁹⁴¹

⁹³⁸Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. p. 50): *dvitīyam tadasāmarthyे bahihpravṛttisvabhāvasya manasah pratyāhāreṇa punah punarbhagavatyātmani niveśanarūpo 'bhyāśo nidiḍhyāsanākhyah* | To illustrate this explanation, Nārāyaṇatīrtha quotes *Bhagavadgītā* 12.9: *atha cittam samādhātum na śaknoṣi mayi sthiram | abhyāsayogena tato mām icchāptum dhanāñjaya || ityādy uktam |*

⁹³⁹Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. p. 50): *tr̄tiyan tu tadasāmarthyे 'pi svabhāvata eva kṛtānām api karmanām phalecchām tyaktvā paramēśvare paramagurūv arpaṇam sādhu vā 'sādhu vā karma yad yad ācaritam mayā | tatsarvam̄ tvayi saṃnyastam̄ tvatprayuktah karomy aham || iti saṃkalpavīśeṣarūpam |*

⁹⁴⁰Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. p. 50): *athaitad apy aśakto 'si kartum madyogam āśritah | sarvakarmaphalatyāgaṁ tataḥ kuru yatātmavān || ity ādinoktaṁ bhagavadgitādvādaśādhāyye |*

⁹⁴¹Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.32 (Ed. pp. 50-51): *atra ca prāṇidhānaśabdenoktam | tatra ni-didhyāsanam̄ samānāviśayatayā sākṣātkārajanakatvasādhanam̄ karmādi yogebhyaś cāntaraṅgam ity abhipretya, arthabhāvanaśabdena pūrvam̄ ādr̄tam̄ yady api tathāpy adr̄ṣṭadvārā kṛpātiśayaphalakād antarāyābhāvaphalakāc ca | tasmāt paramam̄ mukhyam̄ bhaktiyogam̄ sarvopāyaphalabhūtamayam̄ ata eva tadubhayaphalakam̄ premākhyam̄ abhyāsam̄ āha- tatpratisedhārthamekatattvābhyāsaḥ || 32 || tat-pratisedheti | teṣām̄ vikṣepāṇām̄ pratisedhārtham̄ anāyāsenā nāśārtham̄ ekasmims tattve mukhyabhadragati, abhyāsaḥ gopinām̄ iva tadguṇaganaśravaṇādinā dravibhūtasya cetaso mūṣānikṣiptadrutatāmrasyeva dr̄hatadākāratārūpaprema abhyāsayogayuktena cetasa nānyagāminā | ity ādinā bhagavatsūcitaḥ kārya ityarthah | yadbalād anāyāsenā sampannāyām̄ jīvanmuktai vikṣepāḥ praśamam upayānti | na vāsudevab-haktānām̄ aśubham̄ vidyate kvacit̄ | ity ādismr̄teḥ |*

The continuous flow of mental fluctuations (*vṛttipravāha*) generated within the framework of Premabhaktiyoga can be practised either with qualities (*saguṇa*) and distinctions (*savikalpa*), focusing on a specific form of God, such as Vāsudeva mentioned by Nārāyaṇatīrtha, or without qualities (*nirguna*) and without distinctions (*nirvikalpa*), focusing on the "indivisible reality, free from internal, external, and contradictory distinctions, not overlaid with any attributes, which is the true, inseparable essence" (*ekam sajātī vijātīyasvagatabhedarhitam tattvam anāropitam akhaṇḍārtha*).⁹⁴²

Nārāyaṇatīrtha further emphasizes the particular significance of Premabhaktiyoga in his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 2.45. Here, it is *iśvarapraṇidhāna* in the form of *premabhakti*, which leads the yogin to the grace of God, which is required for the perfection of *samādhi*.⁹⁴³ Thus, this passage also clarifies why Nārāyaṇatīrtha places Premabhaktiyoga at the pinnacle of his yoga methods.

3.19.2 Bhaktiyoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

Sundardās specifies Sanaka, Nāradamūnī, Śuka, Dhruva and Prahlāda as important representatives of his Bhaktiyoga.⁹⁴⁴ He describes Bhaktiyoga in verses 2.1-15. Initially, Sundardās emphasises the attitude necessary for Bhaktiyoga in verses 2.2-7. One should control the senses. Regardless of

⁹⁴²Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. pp. 51-52): *athavā ekam sajātīvijātīyasvagatabhedarhitam tattvam anāropitam akhaṇḍārtha iti yāvat | tasya abhyāsaḥ tad ekam ajaram amṛtam abhayam iti vṛttipravāhaḥ kārya ity arthaḥ | atrātmavyatirekeṇa dvitiyāṇ yo na paśyati | ātmārāmaḥ sa yogindro brahmibhūto bhaved iha || ātmakriḍasya satataṁ sadātmamithunasya ca | ātmāny eva sutrptasya yogasiddhir adūrataḥ || abhiyogat sadābhyaśāt tatraiva ca viniścayāt | punaḥ punaranirvedāt siddhyed yogo na cānyathā || iti skandakteḥ | tasmāt saguṇātma vadākārākāradhārāvāhivṛttipravāhaḥ savikalpo nirguṇagocaro dhārāvāhiko nirvikalpako vā kāryo 'nāyāsenā mokṣam icchateti yāvat || 32 ||*

⁹⁴³Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. p. 107): *iśvarapraṇidhānasādhyasiddhim āha- samādhisiddharīśvarapraṇidhānāt || 45 || samādhīti | iśvarapraṇidhānam pūrvam vyākhyātām | samādher uktalakṣaṇasya siddhir apratibandhenānāyāsenā tatkrpayā gurvādīdvārā ca dr̥ḍhā prāptir bhavatīty arthaḥ | etac ca phalaṁ premabhakteḥ svataḥ puruṣārthaḥ rūpāyā nāntariyakam yathā phalārthino vr̥kṣādisānnidhyec chāyām gandhādir ity anyatra vistaraḥ || 45 ||*

⁹⁴⁴*Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 1.3: *sanakādika nārada mūnī, śuka aru dhruva prahalāda | bhakti yoha so ina kiyau, sadguru kaiṁ ju prasāda || 3 ||*

where one is situated, one should not become attached to them.⁹⁴⁵ Without falling into illusion (*māyā*) and deception, one should remain equanimous towards everything. Gold and women should be banished, and one should not be overwhelmed by desire.⁹⁴⁶ Moreover, virtues such as good conduct, contentment, forgiveness, patience, and compassion should be cultivated.⁹⁴⁷ Furthermore, one should view all beings as equal, from the king to the insect,⁹⁴⁸ and keep the words of the true Guru in the heart, etc. These verses are reminiscent of the elements of *yamas* and *niyamas* from Aṣṭāṅgayoga systems.⁹⁴⁹ Furthermore, Sundardās' writes in verse 2.7:

*sāra grahai kūkasa saba nāṣai | ramitā rāma iṣṭa sira rāṣai |
āṁna deva kī karai na sevā | pūjai eka niramjana devā || 7 ||*

One should seize the essence and abandon all impurities, keeping the beloved Rama at the forefront of the mind. One should not serve any other gods, but worship only the one pure and formless deity.

Although Sundardās refers to the Divine as Rāma here, he represents the Nirguṇa type of Bhaktiyoga.⁹⁵⁰ For Sundardās, Rāma is nothing other than a designation of the unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*).

The ritual worship (*pūjā*) mentioned in 2.7d is used by Sundardās as a metaphor and comparison for the form of Bhaktiyoga he describes in verses 2.9-11. The external *pūjā* is performed internally in Bhaktiyoga. One's discipline is the ritual washing, and one offers the flowers of love and devotion.⁹⁵¹

⁹⁴⁵Cf. ibid. 2.2cd: *jitendriya aru rahai udāsī | athavā gr̥ha athavā bana vāśī || 2 ||*

⁹⁴⁶Cf. ibid. 2.3cd: *māyā moha karai nahim kāhū | rahai sabani saum beparavāhū | kanaka kāminī chāḍai samgā | āśā tṛṣṇā karai na amgā || 3 ||*

⁹⁴⁷Cf. ibid. 2.4ab: *śīla santoṣa kṣamā ura ghārai | dhīraja sahitā dayā pratipārai |*

⁹⁴⁸Cf. ibid. 2.5d: *kīrī kumjara sama kari jānaim || 5 ||*

⁹⁴⁹In fact, in the presentation of his variant of Aṣṭāṅgayoga 3.37-52, Sundardās refrains from giving a concrete description of the *yamas* and *niyamas*. He only specifies them in verse 3.37.

⁹⁵⁰In *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 2.15, Sundardās himself describes this form of Bhakti as without attributes: *yaha so bhakti alimgāni |*

⁹⁵¹Cf. ibid. 2.9cd: *saṁjama uduka sanāna karāvai | prema priti ke puṣpa caḍhāvai || 9 ||*

The lamp (*ārati*) for the worship is knowledge, and the bell (*ghaṇṭā*) is the unstruck sound (*anāhada śabda*) he contemplates, etc. He offers his entire body and mind, becomes humble, and falls at the feet of the Divine.⁹⁵² From this, a clear criticism of the ritualistic worship of God can be inferred, which Sundardās already expresses in the first chapter.⁹⁵³

The concluding verses illustrate the deep emotional devotion. One never abandons the attitude of the servant, and love grows day by day.⁹⁵⁴ This inner attitude of service is compared to the attitude of a faithful wife towards her husband.⁹⁵⁵ She serves continuously without interruption. Sundardās calls this form of devotion “incomparable” (*bhakti ananya*).⁹⁵⁶

3.19.3 Bhaktiyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Bhaktiyoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies leads to enriching conclusions about the yoga category of Bhaktiyoga in the 17th century. For Sundardās, Bhaktiyoga is the primary component, the foundational element and the devotional aspect of his yoga system. The fact that he presents this yoga as the basis of his *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* is due to the central position of Sant Bhakti, which spread in all forms of Sant religion from the fourteenth century onwards, from Maharashtra in the south, through Sindh, Punjab, and Haryana in the north, and from Gujarat and Rajasthan in the west to the plains of the Ganges in the east.⁹⁵⁷

Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s placement of Premabhaktiyoga at the top of the taxonomy of yoga methods for attaining Rājayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* can likely be seen as a response to the then-dominant position of the Bhakti

⁹⁵²Cf. ibid. 2.11: *jñāna dīpa ārati utārai | ghaṇṭā anahada śabda vacārai | tana mana sakala samarpana karai | dīna hōi puni pāyani paraī* || 11 ||

⁹⁵³Cf. ibid. 1.12-49.

⁹⁵⁴Cf. ibid. 2.12cd: *sevaka bhāva kadai nahim caurai | dina dina prīti adhika hījorai* || 12 ||

⁹⁵⁵Cf. ibid. 2.13ab: *jyaum pratibratā rahai pati pāsā | aisaim svāmī kī dhimga dāsā |*

⁹⁵⁶Cf. ibid. 2.14cd: *sadā aṣāṇḍita sevā lāvai | soi bhakti ananya kahāvai* || 14 ||

⁹⁵⁷See Horstmann and Rajpurohit (2023: 3-16) for an introduction to the Sant traditions.

movement. It also reveals that he was very keen to draw his readers' attention to the universality and superiority of Pātañjalayoga.

In the case of the *Yogasvarodaya*, the text's origin can explain the absence of Bhaktiyoga. The rivers Godāvarī and Kāverī mentioned in the text suggest that the *Yogasvarodaya* was composed in more southern regions, where the Bhakti movement had much less influence.⁹⁵⁸

The absence of Bhaktiyoga in Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu* can be partly attributed to the sources he used for its composition. Since Rāmacandra largely adhered strictly to the contents of his two source texts, the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, which do not mention Bhaktiyoga, Bhaktiyoga is also absent in the *Tattvayogabindu*. However, Rāmacandra composed his text in northern Indian regions where the Bhakti movement was widespread at the time, as he replaced the southern rivers of the *Yogasvarodaya* with the northern rivers Vipāśā (modern Beas) and Śatarudrā (modern Sutlej). For that reason, another explanation comes to the fore in his case. Given that the *Tattvayogabindu* was explicitly aimed at the upper classes of society, Bhaktiyoga was likely seen as incompatible with its audience, as the founders and followers of the Sant traditions were often from lower castes or even untouchables. The Sants criticized the caste system. Thus, particularly farmers and artisans, as well as people from the middle class in trade and women, were attracted by the egalitarian and anti-ritualistic messages. It is, therefore, plausible why Bhaktiyoga found no place in Rāmacandra's "Yoga for Kings".

3.20 Aṣṭāṅgayoga

AṢṬĀṄGAYOGA, the "eight-limbed yoga" is invariably incorporated by all four authors who present complex yoga taxonomies in their texts, yet in entirely different manners. Rāmacandra does not mention Aṣṭāṅgayoga within his enumeration of the fifteen methods for Rājayoga but in-

⁹⁵⁸I discuss the role of the rivers of the *Yogasvarodaya*, *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and *Yogasvarodaya* on p. 209, n. 378.

troduces it in a separate section of his text. The author of the *Yogasvarodaya* presents an incomplete enumeration of the fifteen yogas, naming only eight of them, excluding Aṣṭāṅgayoga by name. However, similar to Rāmacandra, he presents Aṣṭāṅgayoga within his text. Unlike the *Tattvayogabindu*, it appears that Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya* is considered part of the fifteen methods of Rājayoga. Rāmacandra, in compiling his text, which heavily relies on the *Yogasvarodaya*, seems to have inadequately considered this when establishing his variant of the fifteen yogas, which he describes inconsistently and unsystematically throughout the text. Nonetheless, the Aṣṭāṅgayoga of the *Tattvayogabindu* remains part of Rāmacandra's Rājayoga. In contrast, Nārāyaṇatīrtha does not include Aṣṭāṅgayoga among his fifteen methods for achieving Rājayoga. Strictly speaking, Aṣṭāṅgayoga is not one of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's methods for Rājayoga. Nevertheless, he situates his fifteen yogas within the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, the *locus classicus* of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, thus allowing Aṣṭāṅgayoga to partially frame the fifteen yogas in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.⁹⁵⁹

Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* presents a starkly different scenario. Here, Aṣṭāṅgayoga is the last of the four methods of Haṭhayoga.

⁹⁵⁹Due to the absence within Nārāyaṇatīrtha's fifteen yogas and because Aṣṭāṅgayoga of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* has been extensively discussed in secondary literature, a renewed discussion is omitted here. Nārāyaṇatīrtha comments on the eight limbs in his commentary on *sūtra* 2.29 as follows: *yamaniyamāsanaprāṇāyāmapratyāhāradhāraṇāḍhyānasamādhayo* | *ṣṭā-vāṅgāni* || 29 || *yameti* | *tatra yamāḥ svata eva saphalatvādatyāvāsyakāḥ* | *sarvamumukṣujanasevyā ādau*, *pāscāt tatsāpeksā niyamāḥ* | *etad ubhayādhina cittasthairyasāpeksānyāsanāni* | *tatsāpeksāḥ prāṇāyāmaḥ* | *tatsāpeksāḥ pratyāhāraḥ* | *tatsāpeksā dhāraṇā* | *tatsāpeksāṁ dhyānam* | *tatsāpeksāḥ samādhiḥ savikalpa* *ity aṣṭau sāksāt paramparayā vā nirvikalpasya samādher aṅgānity arthaḥ* | *aṣṭāṅgamaitihune kriyāni-patterningo* 'ngatvavat samādhiḥ savikalpa *ity aṣṭau sāksāt paramparayā vā nirvikalpasya samādher aṅgānity arthaḥ* | *aṣṭāṅgamaitihune kriyāni-patter aṅgino* 'ngatvavat samādher aṅgino 'ngatvam vā bodhyam | *tena na ko 'pi doṣaḥ* || 29 || In summary, Nārāyaṇatīrtha states that the limbs, beginning with the *yamas*, build upon each other and culminate in *samādhi*, which he also calls Rājayoga at the beginning of his commentary.

3.20.I Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the *Tattvayogabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*

Since Rāmacandra's compilation of his Aṣṭāṅgayoga section largely follows the *Yogasvarodaya*,⁹⁶⁰ yet deviates in some interesting places, it is insightful to compare both texts.⁹⁶¹ Both texts begin with an enumeration of the limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga. Notably, the *Yogasvarodaya* lists only seven of the eight limbs, omitting *dhyāna*.⁹⁶² Intriguingly, subsequent verses describe *dhyāna* but not *dhāraṇā*. The *Tattvayogabindu* lists all eight limbs, but Rāmacandra deviates from the Pātañjalayoga model, presenting *dhyāna* before *dhāraṇā*.⁹⁶³ However, following his source, Rāmacandra omits subsequent explanations of *dhāraṇā*. He also does not explain *samādhi*. Both texts provide detailed lists of six *yamas* and *niyamas*. Variations in the *Tattvayogabindu* reflect the influence of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, as well as Rāmacandra's ideas.⁹⁶⁴ For the similarities and differences of the *yamas* see 7 and for the *niyamas* see table 8. Notably, both texts omit non-violence (*ahimsā*) and sexual abstinence (*brahmacarya*).

The discussion of postures (*āsanas*) in both texts is brief. The *Yogasvarodaya* addresses *āsana* in half a verse, stating that there are as many postures as there are living beings.⁹⁶⁵ Rāmacandra explains that the characteristics of

⁹⁶⁰ Additionally, influences from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.32–38 can be identified in this passage.

⁹⁶¹ See *Tattvayogabindu* section XXXI and *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841).

⁹⁶² Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841): *idāniṇī yogamaṣṭāṅgam śrīṇū lakṣaṇasamānyutam | yamaś ca niyamaś caiva cāsanam prāṇasamānyamah | pratyāhāro dhāraṇā ca samādhiś ca viśeṣataḥ |*

⁹⁶³ See p. 155 n.260 for a discussion and further references on the reversed order of the limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga.

⁹⁶⁴ The *yamas* of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.32 are: calmness (*upāsamah*), conquest of all senses (*sarvendriyajayah*) and conquest of food, sleep, cold, wind, and heat (*āhāranidrāśitavātātapajayah*). The *niyamas* of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.33 are: living in solitude (*ekāntavāsa*), detachment (*nihsaṅgatā*), indifference (*udāsīnyam*), contentment with what is obtained (*yathāprāptisam-tuṣṭih*), aversion (*vairasyam*), and dedication to the feet of the guru (*gurucaraṇāvaraṇudhatvam*).

⁹⁶⁵ Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841): *āsanāni ca tāvanti yāvanto jīvajantavaḥ |* The author of this verse alludes to the numerous animal names of many yoga positions. See e.g. *Encyclopedia of Traditional Asanas* of Gharote, Jha, Devnath, and Sakhalkar (2006).

postures are discussed in many other treatises. Therefore, he does not cover this topic.⁹⁶⁶

The *Yogasvarodaya* states that breath control (*prāṇāyāma*) is of three types and takes various forms. It asserts that young people are not capable of practising *āsana* and *prāṇāyāma*, but through the great power of spiritual merit (*mahāpuṇyaprabhāva*), the great soul (*mahātmā*) can do so.⁹⁶⁷ The author explains only the first type of *prāṇāyāma*, which is a standard form of alternate nostril breathing accompanied by visualisation. The *mahātmā* inhales through the left channel (*īḍā*), i.e., the left nostril, meditating on its moon-like appearance. Then he holds his breath (*kumbhaka*) for as long as possible. When his mind is filled with great splendour, and his body with air, and fear of the power of intense trembling arises, he should then exhale very slowly through the right channel (*pingalā*), i.e., the right nostril, meditating on its sunlike nature. He should repeat this like a moth repeatedly flying into the fire, which ultimately leads to the purification of the body.⁹⁶⁸

Rāmacandra only mentions that *prāṇāyāma* is unsuitable for young practitioners (*sukūmāra*), thus omitting any explanation of its practice.⁹⁶⁹ Taking Rāmacandra at his word, this statement may indicate his intended audience. Why would he not describe a single breathing technique in his entire text?⁹⁷⁰ Both texts briefly explain the withdrawal of the senses (*pratyāhāra*). In the *Yogasvarodaya*, *pratyāhāra* means withdrawing the mind from the cyclical existence (*samsāra*) and from the engagements with sensory objects. After the yogin has thus discarded the states and transformations of the mind,

⁹⁶⁶Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* section XXXI: *āsanasya lakṣaṇam bahūgranthheṣu nirūpitam asti | tenātra na nirūpyate |*

⁹⁶⁷Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841): *prāṇāyāmas tridhā ceti bahudhā prathamam śrīṇu | āsane prāṇasamāyame na śaktāḥ sukumārakāḥ | mahāpuṇyaprabhāvena śakyate tu mahātmānaḥ |*

⁹⁶⁸Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841): *īdāṁ śāśiprabhāṁ dhyātvā mandendunā tu pūrayet | pūrayitvā yathāśakti dhyānayogi tu kumbhayet | mahājyotirmano bhūtvā vāyuhpūrṇakalevaraḥ | śaktitrāsan tu santrāsyā recayed vāyum arhitāḥ | pingalāṁ arkavarṇān tu tyajed dhyātvā śanaiḥ śanaiḥ | ayam pataṅgah kāṣṭhāgnipratyāsenā punaḥ punaḥ | kṛtvā kalevaram śuddham kuryād yatnair mahātmānaḥ |*

⁹⁶⁹Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* section XXXI: *prāṇāyāmas tu sukumāreṇa sādhitum na śakyate | atas tasya nāmamātram kathyate |*

⁹⁷⁰The intended audience of Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu* is discussed in detail on p. 13.

he remains composed of emptiness. Similarly, in the *Tattvayogabindu*, the yogin should turn his mind away from cyclical existence and dwell in the self, thereby restraining the emerging transformations of the mind.

The description of meditation (*dhyāna*) is similarly concise in both texts. The *Yugasvarodaya* mentions two types of meditation: a gross one consisting of *mantra* (*mantramaya*) and a subtle one without *mantra*. Further details are not provided. The *Tattvayogabindu* merely states that meditation has been taught many times before⁹⁷¹ and is therefore not discussed here.⁹⁷²

In the *Yugasvarodaya*, *samādhi* is the state of the motionless intellect (*budhī*), free from inhalation and exhalation. Rāmacandra does not mention *samādhi* at all in the *Tattvayogabindu*. At first glance, this seems peculiar, as the reader might expect a commentary on the highest state of yoga. However, if Rāmacandra addresses young practitioners (*sukūmāras*), it is entirely reasonable why he does not recommend them to cease breathing.

3.20.2 Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

Aṣṭāṅgayoga (3.37–52) is for Sundardās the final method in his four-method system of Haṭhayoga.⁹⁷³ It supplements the preceding three descriptions of Haṭhayoga (environment for yoga practice, dietary rules, and *śatkarmas*), Lakṣayoga (*foci for meditation*), and Rājayoga (*vajrolīmudrā* for celibacy preservation), giving the entire *haṭha* practice a framework. Sundardās's system only becomes complete with the introduction of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, forming the central structure. The first main category, Bhaktiyoga, covers the devotional aspect of his yoga system, while Haṭhayoga addresses the physical and practical part of yoga. The final main category, Sāṃkhyayoga, concludes the

⁹⁷¹ Probably Rāmacandra refers to the descriptions of *dhyāna* in his own text. See p. 374 for the references.

⁹⁷² Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* section XXXI: *dhyānam ca bahutaram prāg uktam tenātra nocaye |*

⁹⁷³ Already in the Śārigadharapaddhati 4372–4375, a six-limbed yoga system, a variant without *yama* and *niyama*, is subordinated to Haṭhayoga: *atha hathayogah dvividhā hathah syād ekas tu gorakṣādisusādhitaḥ | anyo mṛkandaputraḍyaiḥ sādhito 'niśam udyataiḥ ||1|| tatra gorakṣasadrśaiḥ sādhito yaḥ sa kathyate | dhīrair api hi duḥsādhyah kim punah prākrtair janaiḥ ||2|| āsanam prāṇasāṁrodhah pratyāhārāś ca dhāraṇā | dhyānam samādhir etāni yogāṅgāni smṛtāni ṣaṭ ||3||*

system, primarily covering the philosophical backgrounds (Sāṃkhyayoga itself and Jñānayoga) and higher forms of contemplation in the ultimate stages of the yoga path according to Sundardās (Brahmayoga and Advaitayoga). It is precisely here, within the context of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, that most of the characteristic practices of Hṝthayoga, namely *āsanas*, *kumbhakas*, *mudrās*, and *bandhas*, are introduced. The order of the eight limbs follows the Pātañjalayoga model.

However, Sundardās first mentions the two initial limbs, observances *yama* and restrictions *niyama*, each with ten different aspects, which he spares himself from listing.^{974,975}

The second limb, the practice of postures (*āsana*), should be performed regularly to purify the body. For Sundardās, the two most important *āsanas* are the accomplished posture (*siddhāsana*) and the lotus posture (*padmāsana*).⁹⁷⁶ In the context of breath control (*prāṇāyāma*), Sundardās initially emphasises that these exercises must be learned from a Guru. He then describes the basic form of alternate nostril breathing. That involves inhaling through the left nostril (*īdā nādi*), followed by a retention phase, and then exhaling through the right nostril (*pingalā nādi*). During the retention phases, one should mentally recite the mantra twelve times. At this point, no further details about the mantra are provided. However, retrospectively, it could be the *rāma mantra* mentioned in Sundardās's Mantrayoga (2.16-27). The retention phases should be doubled and tripled over time and are accordingly named upper (*uttama*), middle (*madhyama*), and lower (*kaniṣṭha*) stages.⁹⁷⁷ Additionally, Sundardās mentions the eight breath retentions (*kumbhakas*) and five types of seals (*mudrās*), as well as the three locks (*bandhas*). Further differen-

⁹⁷⁴Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.37cd: *prathamahim yama aru niyama bicārai | palari ṭeka daśa daśahim prakārai* || 37 ||

⁹⁷⁵The omission occurs due to the presentation of many typical elements of *yamas* and *niyamas*, which has already taken place in the context of his chapter on Bhaktiyoga (cf. p. 464).

⁹⁷⁶Cf. ibid. 3.38: *bahuryau karai su āsana sabāī | nirma śarīra hoi puni tabāī | tāmahim sārabhūta dvai sādhai | siddhāsana padmāsana bāndhai* || 38 ||

⁹⁷⁷Cf. ibid. 3.39-40: *prāṇāyāma karai bibhi aisi | sataguru samdhī batāvai jaisī | īdā nādi kati pūrai bāī | recaka karai pingalā jāī* || 39 || *pūri pingalā īdā nikārai | dvādaśa vāra mantra bidhi dhārai | dviguṇa triguṇa kari prāṇāyāmam | uttama madhyama kaniṣṭha nāmam* || 40 ||

tiations must be provided by the Guru.⁹⁷⁸ Sundardās does not offer detailed descriptions of these practices. Regarding the fifth limb, the withdrawal of the senses (*pratyāhāra*), Sundardās is very brief. He defines *pratyāhāra* as controlling the mind so that one never craves the “taste of sensory objects” (*bīṣai svāda*). He uses the metaphor of a turtle retracting its limbs into its shell to illustrate *pratyāhāra*.⁹⁷⁹

Concentration (*dhāraṇā*), the sixth limb according to Sundardās, involves focusing on one of the five elements: earth (*prthvī*), water (*apa*), fire (*teja*), air (*vāyu*), and ether (*ākāśa*), along with their associated deities, for five *ghaṭikās* each.^{980,981}

Sundardās divides meditation (*dhyāna*), the seventh limb of his Aṣṭāṅgayoga, into two categories: meditation with qualities (*saguṇa*) and meditation without qualities (*nirguṇa*). The former involves meditation on one of six *cakras*, while the latter pertains to meditation on the formless self.⁹⁸²

Verses 3.45–48 describe the system of the six *cakras*, which is widely spread in medieval Hṛdaya texts: *ādhāra*, *svādhiṣṭhāna*, *manipūra*, *anāhata*, *viśuddha*, and *ājñā*. Sundardās concludes by stating that only through meditation on the six *cakras* can the realisation of the formless (*nirguṇa*), the second form or stage of meditation, be achieved.⁹⁸³

From the *nirguṇa* stage of meditation arises the eighth limb, meditative absorption (*saṃādhi*). When the fluctuations of the mind and senses are absorbed, in the final stage of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, the individual self (*jīvātman*)

⁹⁷⁸Cf. ibid. 3.41: *kumbhaka aṣṭa bhāṣṭi ke jānaiṁ | mudrā paṁca prakāra su ṣhānaiṁ | baṁḍha tini nīki bidhi lāvai | aura bheda sadaguru taiṁ pāvai* || 41 ||

⁹⁷⁹Cf. ibid. 3.42: *pratyāhāra pakari mana rāṣai | bīṣai svāda kabahūṁ nahim cāṣai | jaisaiṁ kurama sakucai amgā | esaiṁ indri rāṣai saṁgā* || 42 ||

⁹⁸⁰One *ghaṭikā* equals 1/60 of a day, cf. Sircar (1966: 114). 1/60 of a day corresponds to 24 minutes. Five *ghaṭikās* equal exactly two hours.

⁹⁸¹Cf. ibid. 3.43: *pamca dhāraṇā tatva prakāśā | pṛthi apa teja vāyu ākāśā | akṣara sahitā devatani dhyāvai | pamca paṁca ghaṭikā laya lāvai* || 43 ||

⁹⁸²Cf. ibid. 3.44: *dhyāna su āhi ubhai ja prakāra | eka saguṇa ika nirguṇa sārā | saguna su kahiye cakra sthānam | nirguṇa rūpa ātamā dhyānam* || 44 ||

⁹⁸³Cf. ibid. 3.48: *iti ṣaṭa cakra dhyāna jau tānai | tabahim jāi nirguṇa pahacānai | gaganākāra dhyāya saba ṭhairā | prabhā marici jala nahim aurā* || 48 ||

and the supreme self (*paramātmā*) merge like salt in water.⁹⁸⁴ Sundardās characterises this state as follows:

*kāla na ṣai śastra nahiṁ lāgai | yantra manṭra tā deṣata bhāgai |
śīta uṣna kabahūṁ nahiṁ hoī | parama sāmādhi kahāvai soī || 51 ||*

Time cannot affect it and no weapon can violate it. *Yantra* and *mantra* flee at the sight of it. It is not affected by cold or heat; this is called the supreme *samādhi*.

3.20.3 Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Aṣṭāṅgayoga within the four texts of early modern yoga taxonomies reveals the nuanced and varied usage of the term Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the 17th century. This analysis uncovers three distinct models despite the common terminology.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha adheres strictly to the *locus classicus* of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, the Pātañjalayoga model, without modifications. He endeavors to integrate various popular yoga forms of his discursive environment into this system.

In contrast, the Aṣṭāṅgayoga of the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Tattvayogabindu* stems from Śaiva milieus, as evidenced by the reversed order of *dhyāna* and *dhāraṇā* and differing interpretations of *samādhi*. This approach is diametrically opposite to Nārāyaṇatīrtha's. While Nārāyaṇatīrtha incorporates popular yogas into the Pātañjala-Aṣṭāṅgayoga, these texts incorporate Aṣṭāṅgayoga into the inclusive Śaiva strategy of hierarchically structuring various yogas, subordinating it to a form of Rājayoga.

Similarly, in Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, Aṣṭāṅgayoga is placed within a sequence of yogas, categorized as a subcategory of Hṛdayoga and subordinated to Advaitayoga as the highest yoga. However, Sundardās does not emphasize a hierarchical valuation but strives to integrate all yogas into

⁹⁸⁴Cf. ibid. 3.49–50: *aba samādhi aisī bidhī karai | jaisaim laimna nīra mahiṁ garai | mana indri ki vṛtya samāvai | tākau nāma samādhi kahāvai || 49 || jīvātma paramātmā doī | sama rasa kari jaba ekai hoī | bisarai āpa kachu nahiṁ jānai | tākau nāma samadhi vaṣānai || 50 ||*

an interlocking and cohesive system where each yoga has an equally important function on the path to the ultimate goal. Unlike the other texts, Sundardās uses the limbs of his Aṣṭāṅgayoga to incorporate typical Hathayoga practices such as *mudrās* and *bandhas* and to establish a *cakra* system. These associations reinforce the impression of a harmonious interaction of all twelve yoga methods.

The models illustrate the cross-traditional struggle for interpretive authority in a competitive atmosphere. However, we must also understand this as an expression of yoga models evolving in the discursive tension between innovation and tradition, adapting to new contexts and interpretations. Incorporating popular and regional practices into established systems reflects a dynamic cross-traditional integration of new yogic influences within the yoga traditions of the 17th century.

3.2I Sāṃkhyayoga

SĀṂKHYAYOGA, the “Yoga of the enumerative philosophical method” appears only in Sundardās’ *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* (4.1-12). All other texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomy do not deal with Sāṃkhyayoga.⁹⁸⁵ Sundardās specifies Rṣabhadeva, Kapilamūni, Dattātreya, Vaśiṣṭha, Aṣṭāvakra, and Jaḍabharata as important representatives of Sāṃkhyayoga.⁹⁸⁶ After Bhaktiyoga and Hathayoga, Sāṃkhyayoga is the third and final main category in Sundardās’s yoga system. Sāṃkhyayoga forms the starting point for the three subsequent yogas associated with it, namely Jñānayoga,⁹⁸⁷ Brahmayoga,⁹⁸⁸ and Advaitayoga.⁹⁸⁹ Before the Yogi recognises unity with the

⁹⁸⁵ However, Sāṃkhyayoga also appears in *Śivayogapradīpikā* 4.19-31. Here, it belongs to Rājayoga within the description of *samādhi* and is thus embedded in the basic structure of an Aṣṭāṅgayoga.

⁹⁸⁶ *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 1.5: *rṣabhadeva aru kapila mūni, dattātreya vaśiṣṭha | aṣṭāvakra ru jaḍabharata, ina kai sāṃkhya sudṛṣṭa* || 5 ||

⁹⁸⁷ A discussion of Jñānayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* can be found on p. 337.

⁹⁸⁸ A discussion of Brahmayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* can be found on p. 427.

⁹⁸⁹ A discussion of Advaitayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* can be found on p. 431.

world through Jñānayoga, experiences unity with the universe through Brahmayoga, and ultimately overcomes duality in Advaitayoga, Sāṃkhyayoga primarily serves to create awareness of the duality to be transcended by differentiating the self from the non-self.⁹⁹⁰ Compared to classical Sāṃkhya, consciousness (*puruṣa*) here (4.2-3) is referred to as the self (*ātama*) and primordial nature (*prakṛti*) as the non-self (*anātama*):

*ātama śuddha su nitya prakāśā | ana ātamā deha kā nāśā |
ātama suksma vyāpaka mūlā | ana ātamā so pañca sthūlā || 2 ||*

The self is pure, eternal and illuminating. The not-self relates to the destructible body. The self is subtle, omnipresent and the fundamental cause, while the non-self is composed of the five gross elements.

*pr̥thi apu teja vāyu aru gaganā | ye pañcaum ātama samplagnā |
pañcani maiṁ mila aura bikārā | tini yaha kiyā prapañca pasārā || 3 ||*

Earth, water, fire, air and ether - these five are attached to the self. In these five elements, other transformations occur, and these three [self, non-self and transformations] have created the proliferation of the universe.

The non-self consists of the five gross elements: earth (*pr̥thi*), water (*apu*), fire (*teja*), air (*vāyu*), and ether (*gaganā*); the five subtle elements: sound (*śabda*), touch (*sparsā*), form (*rūpa*), taste (*rasa*), and smell (*gandhā*); the five senses of perception (*jñānenendriyas*): hearing (*śrotra*), touch (*tvak*), sight (*cakṣu*), taste (*jihvā*), and smell (*ghrāṇa*); the five organs of action: speech (*vākyā*), grasping (*pāṇi*), moving (*pāda*), excreting (*pāyu*), and reproducing (*upastha*); and the

⁹⁹⁰Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 4.1: *aba sāṃkhya su yoga hi suni lehū | pīchai hamako doṣa na dehū | ātama ana ātamā bicārā | yāhī tem saṃkhyā su nirdhārā || 1 ||*

inner organ (*antahkaraṇa*) consisting of mind (*mana*), intellect (*buddhi*), consciousness (*citta*), and ego (*ahaṅkāra*).⁹⁹¹ These comprise twenty-four *tattvas* in total.

Sundardās then elaborates on the inner organ. The thinking mind (*manas*) generates thoughts and doubts. The intellect (*buddhi*) discerns and recognises what is good or bad. Consciousness (*citta*) generates awareness. The ego (*ahaṅkāra*) produces self-awareness and pride.⁹⁹²

Finally, Sundardās distinguishes the subtle transmigratory body (*linga śarīra*), composed of the five subtle elements and the inner organ, totalling nine *tattvas*, from the gross body, which is subject to decay and comprises the gross elements, the senses of perception, and the organs of action.⁹⁹³

Sundardās concludes by explaining that these twenty-four elements work together, with the soul (*jīva*) as the driving force behind them. He also refers to the soul as the knower of the field (*kṣetrajña*) or eternally auspicious (*nirantara śivā*). The soul permeates everything and is omnipresent. It appears to be involved in everything but is ultimately unbound. As the witness, it is distinct from all else, the twenty-four *tattvas* of the non-self. The self and the non-self are eternal and not subject to ageing and death. However, the gross body (*deha*) is transient.⁹⁹⁴

⁹⁹¹Cf. ibid. 4.4-6: *śabda saparśa rūpa rasa gamdhā | tanmātrkā pañca tana bamdhā | śrotra tvak cakṣu jihvā ghrāṇam | jñāna su indriya kiyau basāṇam || 4 || vākyā hi pāṇi pāda aru pāyuh | upastha sahitā pañca samajñāyuh | karma su indriya ina kau namā | tatpara apanai apanai kāmā || 5 || mana uru buddhi citta ahaṅkārā | catuṣṭa antahkaraṇa vicārā | tina kai lakṣaṇa bhinnai bhinnā | mahāpuruṣa samujñāye cinhā || 6 ||*

⁹⁹²Cf. ibid. 4.7-8ab: *saṅkalpai aru bikalapa karai | mana so lakṣaṇa esau dharai | buddhi su lakṣaṇa bodhahīṁ jāmnī | kikai burau leī pahicānī || 7 || caitana lakṣaṇa citta anūpā | ahaṅkāra abhimāna svarūpā |*

⁹⁹³Cf. ibid. 4.8cd: *nau tatvani kau liṅga śarīrā | pañdراha tatva sthūla gambhīrā || 8 ||*

⁹⁹⁴Cf. ibid. 4.9-12: *ye caubisa tatva bamdhānam | bhinna-bhinna karikiyau vasāṇam | saba kau preraka kahiye jīvā | so ksetajñā nirantara śivā || 9 || sakala viyāpaka aru sarvagā | disai samgī āhi asamgā | sākṣi rūpa sabani tem nyārā | tāhi kachū nahim lipai bikārā || 10 || yaha ātama ana ātama nirānā | sagajñā takauṁ jarā na maraṇā | sāṃkhyā su mata yāhī saum kahiye | sataguru binā kahaouṁ kyaum lahiye || 11 || sāṃkhyā yoga so yaha kahyau, bhinna hi hbinna prakāra | ātama nitya svarūpa hai, deha anitya vicāra || 12 ||*

3.22 Satyayoga

SATYAYOGA, the “true Yoga” is a term that appears in the *Tattvayogabindu* in XLIV.7 in the section on *avadhūtapuruṣasya lakṣanam*:

*prasaram bhāsate śaktih samkocam bhāsate 'pi ca |
tayoh samyogakartāyah sa bhavet satyayogabhāk ||*

Śakti shines forth as expansion and as contraction. He who unites those two experiences true yoga.

The term *satyayoga* is not included in the initial taxonomy of the fifteen methods for Rājayoga. Rāmacandra adopted the verse from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 6.64 and redacted it according to his own agenda and mingled it with *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 4.19.⁹⁹⁵ All manuscripts of the *Tattvayogabindu* read *satyayogabhāk* in the fourth *pāda* of the verse. Here, the source text reads *siddhayogirāt*. Rāmacandra might have used the term as a synonym for *Siddhayoga*⁹⁹⁶ or it might be a typographical error of *Siddhayoga*. By the definition of this verse, Satyayoga would be a practice in which the practitioner dedicates himself to the union of two aspects of Śakti, here defined as expansion (*prasāra*) and contraction (*saṃkoca*). In the light of the source text, it could be a corruption of the term *siddhayoga*^o which could have arisen from the homoioteleutic ending of the preceding verse. Furthermore, no other medieval or premodern yoga texts use the term to designate a distinct type of yoga. For this reason, it seems unlikely that this term is a specific category of yoga.

3.23 Sahajayoga

SAHAJAYOGA’s concept is closely linked in literature with that of the Avadhūta in the classical sense. The typical Avadhūta has cast off *samsāra*

⁹⁹⁵Cf. p. 228.

⁹⁹⁶The *Siddhayoga* of *Tattvayogabindu* is discussed on p. 434.

and scorns worldly and religious activities. This figure is usually associated with *nirguna bhakti*, the worship of the formless Divine. Instead of engaging in complex spiritual practices, he dedicates himself, if at all, to the only true practice, which is the repetition of the Divine name.⁹⁹⁷

The model of the Avadhūta that emerges in Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu* continues a trend that Kanamarlapudi (2023: 18) calls the "sanitisation" of the Avadhūta. In her study, she describes the term's history and identifies a clear development. Over the centuries, the Avadhūta, the original antinomian ascetic, was gradually integrated into the Brahmanical *āśrama* system. His antinomian behaviour, unconventional traits, and unorthodox practice were tamed, and according to Kanamarlapudi, the Avadhūta became a legitimate and eventually even the highest class of the *samnyāsa āśrama*.

An aspect of this development can be observed, for example, in the early history of Haṭhayoga. Mallinson (2011: 17) notes that in the early history of Haṭhayoga attributed to Gorakṣa (11th - 13th centuries), "the antinomian external practices of Tantra were internalised and, together with the visualisation techniques of *kundalinīyoga*, were melted with the physical practices of early Hatha Yoga, whose original aim was the sublimation of sexual continence into liberation."

Rāmacandra continues the trend of sanitisation and refines the Avadhūta for royal or courtly adoption. The Avadhūta becomes the ideal type of the Rājayoga-practicing *kṣatriya* or king. Rāmacandra cuts off the last threads of the image of Avadhūta that is still connected to the antinomian ascetic.⁹⁹⁸ On the contrary, Rāmacandra's Avadhūta does not scorn worldly activity; rather, he is indifferent to it yet fully involved in it and extremely positive towards worldly pleasures. The natural consequence is that Rāmacandra elevates Sahajayoga to the practice *par excellence* for a king.

Rāmacandra defines Sahajayoga, the "natural yoga", at the end of his text in section LIX. This section is presented as the "secret teaching of the

⁹⁹⁷ Mallinson, 2011: 15.

⁹⁹⁸ Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* XLIV p. 224.

scriptures of yoga in all scriptures.” This secret is explicitly directed at kings, princes or aristocrats at the royal court.⁹⁹⁹ In short, a good king is characterised by being honest, fearless, reputable, trusting of good people, always blissful, and he is surrounded by enchanting objects.

Then Rāmacandra explains to whom this secret should explicitly not be revealed: not to those who blame others, criticise, misbehave, do not speak the truth, lack compassion, and enjoy conflict.¹⁰⁰⁰

Finally, Rāmacandra reveals his secret teaching of yoga. The secret teaching describes the person who embodies the highest reality. This person is free from existence and non-existence (*bhāvābhāvavinvirmuktah*).¹⁰⁰¹ And although this person, viz. the king or a *kṣatriya*, as the enjoyer of the earth, is constantly exposed to worldly pleasures, he is free from all attachments. This person is a yogin made of perpetual bliss (*sadānandamayo yogī*) and practices constant equanimity towards happiness and sorrow. The person has realised the indivisible highest self and performs actions without personal desires or attachments.¹⁰⁰²

While an ordinary person must first stabilise the gaze (*dr̥ṣṭih sthirā kartavyā*), stabilise the sitting posture (*āsanam dr̥ḍham kartavyam*), and stabilise the breath (*pavanah sthirah kartavyah*) to achieve this state, a perfected person no longer needs to adhere to this discipline (*etādr̥śah kaścin niyamaḥ siddhasya noktaḥ ||*).

⁹⁹⁹Cf. *Tattvayogabindu* LIX: *yasya rājño manomadhye kapaṭam nāsti | yasmin dr̥ṣte deśakasya trāso na bhavati | yasya manah śuddham bhavati | yasya pr̥thivyāṁ kīrtir bhavati | yasya manomadhye satpuruṣavacanavīśvāso bhavati | yo rājā sadānandapūrṇo bhavati | yasya pārśve pratyakṣam anekam manohārivastūni bhavanti | etādr̥śasya rājño 'gre yogarahasyaṁ kathaniyam |*

¹⁰⁰⁰Cf. ibid. LIX: *yah paranindā rato bhavati | dūrācāro bhavati | bhrātumitrasya ca yogyam vastu na dadāti | yo satyam na vati | yo yoginām manomadhye nindām karoti | yasya manomadhye dayāna bhavati | yaḥ kalahapriyo bhavati | svakāryakaraṇe sāvadhāno bhavati | guroḥ kāryakaraṇe 'nādito bhavati | etādr̥śasyāgre na yogah kriyate na paṭhyate |*

¹⁰⁰¹This statement implies a characterisation of the highest reality (*tattva*), which in *Amanaska* 2.62 is described as free from the duality of existence and non-existence: *bhāvābhāvavayatitam svapnajāgaranātigam | mr̥tyujīvananirmuktam tattvam tattvavido viduh || 62 ||* “The knowers of the highest reality know that the highest reality is beyond the duality of existence and non-existence, passes beyond [both] sleep and waking and is free from dying and living.” (Translated by Birch, 2013: 318).

¹⁰⁰²Cf. ibid. LIX.1-8.

*manahpavanābhyaṁ yadā sahajānandah svasvarūpeṇa prakāśyate | sa
sahajayogaḥ kathyate rājayogamadhye | iti cakravartināmakathananam |*

When by means of mind and breath, the natural bliss appears through one's own true nature, it is called Sahajayoga ("natural yoga") [in this system] of Rajayoga. This is the explanation for those named *cakravartin* ("Universal Ruler").

That is Rāmacandra's core message of his secret of yoga in all yoga scriptures. It recalls the *rājaguhyam* of the Mokṣopāya, a teaching through which rulers could attain a state free from suffering.¹⁰⁰³ These words conclude Rāmacandra's *Tattvayogabindu*. Thus, Sahajayoga is the ideal yoga for a king. For a king who rules and enjoys the amenities of this position, this is the aspired state, the ultimate. As a *ksatriya*, he can maintain the soteriological state of salvation through Sahajayoga and continue fulfilling his caste duties without continuous practice. The duties of a ruler sometimes involve "cruel" actions, such as enforcing laws, possibly through war. Additionally, Sahajayoga enables the king, despite being an "enjoyer of the earth," to achieve soteriological completion without the deprivations typical for ascetics.¹⁰⁰⁴ The term *sahaja*^o in this context thus primarily means natural but in the sense of "preserving its original nature" and "not undergoing further change."¹⁰⁰⁵

3.24 Conclusion

THE comparison of the medieval complex yoga taxonomies in the four texts *Tattvayogabindu*, *Yogasvarodaya*, *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, and *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* reveals a remarkable diversity of a total of twenty-three different yoga categories. These categories are contextualised and structured differently depending on the text and show significant differences even within overlapping yoga categories in most cases.

¹⁰⁰³Cf. *Mokṣopaya* 2.11.10–17.

¹⁰⁰⁴See also Hanneder, 2006: 121.

¹⁰⁰⁵Cf. *Sanskrit Wörterbuch*, 1858: 99.

1. Kriyāyoga
2. Jñānayoga
3. Caryāyoga
4. Carcāyoga
5. Haṭhayoga
6. Karmayoga
7. Layayoga
8. Dhyānayoga
9. Mantrayoga
10. Lakṣyayoga
11. Vāsanāyoga
12. Śivayoga
13. Brahmayoga
14. Advaitayoga
15. Siddhayoga
16. Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga
17. Siddhiyoga
18. Aṣṭāṅgayoga
19. Bhaktiyoga
20. Premabhaktiyoga
21. Sāṃkhyayoga
22. Sahajayoga
23. Rājayoga

The degree of difference in the taxonomies and the significantly divergent interpretations of the yoga categories among the texts indicates that the

transmission was not a purely textual phenomenon with a linear reception history. Instead, the complex yoga taxonomies were likely part of cross-traditional and overlapping oral discourses. That is supported by the fact that the authors of the texts containing these complex early modern yoga taxonomies come from different religious traditions.

While Rāmacandra, the author of the *Tattvayogabindu*, propagated a religious universalism with a clear Advaita Vedānta orientation—despite the many Śaiva features of his source texts that naturally crept into his own composition—the author of the *Yugasvarodaya* likely came from a South Indian Śaiva milieu. Nārāyaṇatīrtha was a famous *samnyāsa* intellectual, a successful writer born as a Brahmin and a follower of Kṛṣṇa,¹⁰⁰⁶ while Sant Sundardās was considered one of the most educated Dādūpanthīs and propagated the Sant belief system as a representative of Vaiṣṇava *bhakta* in his works.¹⁰⁰⁷

It is noteworthy that two of the authors, namely Sundardās and Nārāyaṇatīrtha, spent a significant part of their lives in Benares. Sundardās lived in Benares between the first decade of the seventeenth century and around 1625 CE, where he was trained in the dominant knowledge systems of the time, including aesthetics and the tradition of artistic poetry (*kāvya*).¹⁰⁰⁸ Ko (1993: 56) convincingly narrows the flourishing period of Nārāyaṇatīrtha to 1600–1690 CE. It is generally agreed that Nārāyaṇatīrtha also spent much of his life in Benares, though the exact period is yet to be determined.¹⁰⁰⁹ It is possible that both authors lived in Benares simultaneously.

The few clues that exist for locating Rāmacandra and the *Tattvayogabindu* first of all narrow the place of its composition to the northern part of India. One of the most compelling reasons for this conclusion is the list of nine rivers in Section XL. Compared to Rāmacandra's primary source text, the *Yugasvarodaya*, the *Tattvayogabindu* mentions the rivers Vipāśā (modern Beas) and Śatarudrā (modern Sutlej) instead of the central-southern Indian rivers

¹⁰⁰⁶Cf. Ko, 1993: 41.

¹⁰⁰⁷Cf. Horstmann and Rajpurohit, 2023: 84–87.

¹⁰⁰⁸Cf. ibid. p. 86.

¹⁰⁰⁹Penna, 2004: 24.

Godāvārī and Kāverī, indicating a northern context.¹⁰¹⁰ Although the *Yogasvarodaya* was likely composed much further south, this work circulated in northeastern India. This observation is based on the fact that it is currently known only through specific citations, namely in the *Prāṇatosiṇī*, written near Calcutta,¹⁰¹¹ the *Yogakarṇikā*, whose origin is unknown,¹⁰¹² and the *Śabdakalpadruma*, which Radhakanta Deva (1784–1867) also compiled in Calcutta. Thus, it can be inferred that northeastern India was a significant area for the circulation of the *Yogasvarodaya*. Given that Rāmacandra extensively drew from the *Yogasvarodaya* for the compilation of the *Tattvayogabindu*, and since his fifteen yogas were part of an oral and literary discourse centred in Benares, it would be plausible that Rāmacandra also resided in Benares for some time. In conclusion, this hypothesis is supported by the fact that Sundaradeva lived in Benares¹⁰¹³ and his citations of the *Tattvayogabindu* in the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* represent the oldest verifiable evidence of the *Tattvayogabindu*.¹⁰¹⁴ Based on the cumulative evidence, the hypothesis of Rāmacandra compiling the *Tattvayogabindu* in northern India can be considered secured. It seems possible that Rāmacandra may have spent some time of his life in the Benares area.

What is certain is that both the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya*, as has been shown,¹⁰¹⁵ must have been written before 1659 CE. Thus, all complex early modern yoga taxonomies emerged within a very narrow timeframe between 1600–1690, with a significant portion of the texts produced in the discursive environment of Benares.

Each author and text has individual reasons for addressing or codifying the complex yoga taxonomies. Rāmacandra's text, for instance, appears to have been intended for the education of young princes or potential kings. The

¹⁰¹⁰ See n. 378 on p. 209.

¹⁰¹¹ Cf. Shāstri 1905.

¹⁰¹² The only available printed edition of the *Yogakarṇikā* by Nath Sharma (2004) is based on a manuscript presumably from Benares, cf. Nath Sharma, 2004: vi.

¹⁰¹³ Cf. Birch, 2018: 123.

¹⁰¹⁴ See p. 6.

¹⁰¹⁵ The dating of the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya* can be found on p. 6.

taxonomy serves both as an encyclopedia and a way to convey the superiority of Rājayoga, in the sense of a “Yoga for Kings,” and its methods through a hierarchical taxonomy. Integrating the fifteenfold yoga taxonomy from the *Yogasvarodaya* is undoubtedly a continuation of an older Śaiva strategy. This strategy aimed to integrate yogas from various traditions into a hierarchical schema, emphasizing a Śaiva interpretation of *samādhi* and liberation in life (*jīvanmukti*).¹⁰¹⁶ Fundamentally, this is an extension of the older fourfold taxonomy that subordinated Mantra, Laya, and Hṛthayoga in hierarchical order to Rājayoga.

In the case of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ko (1998: 34–35) suggests that Nārāyaṇatīrtha, in line with Paul Hacker’s concept of “inclusivism” (1979), sought to integrate the increasingly popular medieval yogas into his context. Ko sees this as an attempt by Nārāyaṇatīrtha to not only equate the perceived inferior foreign and popular forms of medieval yoga with his form, the Pātañjalayoga model but also to subordinate them to it.

Sundardās’s *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* has a less instructional and more informal or encyclopedic character, placing great emphasis on both systematics and aesthetics. However, it also follows a clear agenda much less hierarchical than those taxonomies that place Rājayoga at the top. Instead, Sundardās seeks to find a common thread and establishes an overarching context between the yoga categories he discusses. He creates a harmonious order through a successive and logical sequence, beginning with Bhaktiyoga, with an evident Vaiṣṇava influence, moving through Hṛthayoga, encompassing various body-oriented yogas. His system culminates in philosophically oriented yogas, starting with Sāṃkhyayoga, which creates awareness of duality through the philosophical contemplation of the world’s components. This differentiation is then resolved in the experience of unity in

¹⁰¹⁶The Śaiva subordination of yogas into a Rājayoga model began after the 10th century CE and was first described by Birch, 2019.

Brahmayoga, ultimately leading to the state he considers the *summum bonum*, Advaitayoga.¹⁰¹⁷

This categorical and interpretative diversity reflected in the complex taxonomies suggests a veritable cross-traditional yoga boom in the milieu of the authors considered, marking an unprecedented wave of popularity, particularly for medieval and body-oriented yoga forms like Haṭhayoga, which various traditions and the educated elite increasingly engaged with. At the same time, the comparison of the texts of the yoga taxonomies revealed a genuine struggle for asserting interpretive authority, a contest over the interpretation and classification of yoga categories, and an attempt to highlight one's conception of the best yoga. In our case study, within its clearly defined discursive framework, the previously mentioned popularity at that time permeated many social strata. Yoga and its efficacy were endowed with high soteriological significance to the extent that by the 17th century, yoga could not be absent from the curriculum in the circles of the ruling classes. Furthermore, it becomes evident that the meanings of the various yoga categories were very fluid and were discursively negotiated in lively and dynamic exchange processes. It is therefore not surprising that the phenomenon of early modern complex yoga taxonomies developed in a specific fertile ground. One such fertile ground was the 17th-century Benares, located in northeastern India.

Benares has always been a centre of knowledge, attracting scholars from near and far for centuries. However, with the onset of Muslim rule in India, many prominent scholars teaching in Benares left the city for fear of religious persecution. By the 16th century, Benares experienced a cultural revival, primarily sparked by the open religious policy of the Mughal Emperor Akbar and his immediate successors, the "Pax Mughalia".¹⁰¹⁸ That was a significant

¹⁰¹⁷As Burger (2004: 706) observed, Sundardās's three yoga tetrads strongly recall the tripartite division of yogas in the *Bhagavadgītā* with Bhakti, Karma, and Jñāna.

¹⁰¹⁸In 1556, at the age of 13, Akbar ascended the throne of the Mughal Empire, which had been partially reconquered by his father but collapsed immediately after his death under almost hopeless circumstances, cf. Stietencron, 1989: 53. Following a period of military consolidation of his empire, a divided situation marked by social and religious tensions

catalyst for the emerging formation of not just the solidification of religious identities in northern India,¹⁰¹⁹ but also a general increasingly pronounced “Hindu” identity, which both took shape during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.¹⁰²⁰ Yoga played a crucial role in the development of this new identity. Under the patronage of the Mughal emperors, Benares once again became a melting pot of intellectual and religious exchange, attracting many scholars to resettle there, as evidenced by the examples of Sundardās and Nārāyaṇatīrtha. Concurrently, as Birch (2020: 471–472) demonstrated in his article “Haṭhayoga’s Floruit on the Eve of Colonialism”, there was a general flourishing of Haṭhayoga literature in both North and South India. From the sixteenth century onwards, Haṭhayoga literature became increasingly

prevailed in northern India. Hindus, in particular, were humiliated and exploited. Rajasthan, Gujarat, and central India were not part of his empire. Beginning with his marriage to the daughter of the Rajput prince Rājā Bihārī Mal of Amber in 1562, Akbar initiated a policy of pacification. More wives from the princely houses of Rajasthan followed, all of whom retained their religious customs. He issued decrees allowing Hindus to rebuild temples and perform religious practices in public. Overall, Akbar’s reign was characterised by a very open religious policy. For instance, he promoted Hindus like Todar Mal and Mān Singh to high political positions for the first time, cf. ibid., p. 70. Akbar encouraged interfaith dialogue and even created a lodge-like free-thinking order, the Din-i-Ilāhī, the “divine faith,” aiming to collect the best from all religions and discard anything that was rationally unconvincing to find a common truth, cf. ibid. p. 62. During this time, numerous previously destroyed Hindu temples were rebuilt in Benares, cf. ibid., pp. 58–59. Later vassals of the Mughal emperors, especially the later Kachwaha Rajput rulers of Amber, notably under Rājā Man Singh I, constructed numerous temples and ghāṭs in the city, cf. Hooja, 2006: 493–495. Akbar’s immediate successor, Jahāngīr (1605–1627), continued the open religious policy, cf. Wheeler (1999). It was only during the reign of Shāh Jahān, who ruled the Mughal Empire from 1628–1658 that the government’s general attitude became less favourable towards Hindus again from 1632 onwards. Shāh Jahān ordered a law for the destruction of Hindu temples under construction, as his Islamic theologians sought to prevent the construction and renovation of temples of other religions. However, it remains unclear how strictly this law was enforced and to what extent this religious policy shift after three-quarters of a century of religious dialogue and tolerance affected the population. The impacts were at most marginal. During Shāh Jahān’s reign, seven instances of temple destruction are documented, cf. Eaton. How his rule specifically impacted Benares is unclear but presumably minimal. For example, the then Rājā of Amber, Jai Singh I, who ruled from 1627–1667, was an important military ally, and his father, Man Singh I, had invested large sums in the construction of Hindu temples in Benares. It was only under Aurangzeb (1658–1707) that a distinct of anti-Hindu policy resurged.

¹⁰¹⁹ O’Hanlon and Washbrook, 2011.

¹⁰²⁰ Clark, 2006: 188.

diverse. Authors from various traditions, mainly learned Brahmins, sought to expand Haṭhayoga and integrate other yogas and religions. The beginnings of this development, highlighted by Birch, are discernible here.

Another catalyst that initiated the floruit of Haṭhayoga literature was the acquisition of corporate identities of the four main ascetic orders of North India (Nāths, Daśanāmī samnyāsīs, Rāmānandīs, and Udāsīs). By 1600, the Nāth yogīs were reportedly organized into 12 panths, with all their headquarters located in North India.¹⁰²¹ This acquisition of corporate identities of the ascetic orders strengthened the discursive weight of their views, teachings and texts on the market of religious options in northern India. Thus, other religious traditions were stimulated to deal with those impulses.

Thus, the complex early modern yoga taxonomies of medieval yogas resulted from the convergence of various yogic traditions and associated religions in melting pots of intellectual and religious exchange during the early blossoming phase of a new, more diversified wave of yoga literature, mainly disseminated through hubs like Benares.¹⁰²² Moreover, they are a literary testament to this process and reflect the discursive negotiations and repositioning of authors from different traditions in response to new yogic impulses affecting them.

¹⁰²¹ Mallinson, 2011: 17.

¹⁰²² Given the high likelihood that the *Yogasvarodaya* was composed in more southern regions, we can assume that the discourse surrounding complex Yoga taxonomies had another area of dissemination. There is no doubt that South Indian scholars were drawn to Benares. This is evidenced by the authors discussed here: on one hand, Nārāyaṇatīrtha, who was originally from Kaza in the Guntur District of present-day Andhra Pradesh and then spent a significant part of his life in Benares, cf. Ko, 1993: 43. On the other hand, Sundaradeva, the author of the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā*, also originated from more southern regions before moving to Benares, cf. Birch, 2018: 123 n. 61.



Figure II: The *dehasvarūpa* of *ajapāgāyatrī*. The image, reminiscent of a hipogriff, is part of an illustrated Sanskrit manuscript written in the Śāradā script. Preserved as a single large scroll under Acc. No. 1334 at the Oriental Institute in Srinagar (Kashmir), it is entitled *Nādīcakra*. The manuscript contains a depiction of the yogic body's *cakras*, *nāḍis* and the yogic cosmos. The text surrounding the figure closely corresponds to the additional material found in manuscript U₂ of the *Tattvayogabindu*. The manuscript reads (diplomatic transcription): *om daśame pūrnagiripīthe lalātamaṇḍale candro devatā amṛtāśaktih paramātmā ṛṣih dvāviṁśaddalāni amṛtavāsinikalā 4: ambikā 1 lambikā 2 gha(m)tka 3 tālikā 4 dehasvarūpam kākamukham 1 naranetram 2 gośrīngam 3 lalāta brahmapara 4 hayagrīvā 5 mayūramuścham hamsacārītāni 7 sthāna.*

TYB XVI	TYB XVII	TYB XLII
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He is rich at all times. • He dwells distant from the world. He dwells in the world, having permeated it. • Neither birth nor death exists for him. • Happiness does not exist. • Suffering does not exist. • Descent does not exist. • Moral conduct does not exist. • Abode does not exist. • In the mind of this perfected one, a light appears immediately before him, which is the connection with God. • Neither does he have a caste, nor does he have any sign. • He is without parts, immaculate and uncharacterized. • Whatever wish for the most excellent fruit, affectionate woman, etc. arises, he obtains that very enjoyment. His mind truly does not suffer attachment in this situation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Even when there is the attainment of a kingdom, etc., the perception of a reward does not arise. • Even in loss, suffering does not arise within the mind, and neither does desire arise. • Even when whatever object has been obtained, aversion towards any object does not arise; and concerning this object, affection of the mind does not arise. • The mind is equal towards a person who has expertise in sacred scriptures, a friend or an enemy. • An indifferent view arises. • When for him who freely moves across the entire world being furnished with enjoyment and happiness, the pride of the ability to do these things does not arise within the mind; and one does not proclaim the ability to do these things among all his followers—this is also said to be of Rājayoga. • Whether one has new clothes made of silk, or old, worn clothes with holes, whether one is smeared with sandalwood and musk, or smeared with mud—when delight and grief do not reside within the mind, it is that which is Rājayoga. • When the mind is neither bored nor overwhelmed situated in a city, a forest, an uninhabited village, or a village full of people. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eradication of all diseases occurs. • He has a vision of the entire earth. • Knowledge of the principles (<i>tattvas</i>) arises. • He understands all languages. • The body becomes as strong as a diamond. • Even with the bite of a snake, death does not occur. • Hunger, thirst, drowsiness, and heat do not trouble the person. • Perfection of speech arises. • Fatigue does not occur in the body. • The person assumes the nature of the wind. • He sees the entire earth with a glance. • The eight supernatural powers beginning with “becoming infinitely small” etc. (<i>animādi</i>) arise. • The nine treasures (<i>navanidhi</i>) approach nearby.⁹⁰⁴ • Within the ten cardinal points in space, the power over death and rebirth arises. • Wherever there is a desire to go in the world, one goes there. • Ignorance disappears everywhere. • One sees the supreme Lord nearby. • There is the capability of accomplishing tasks and removing obstacles.

Table 6: The *Tattvayogabindu*'s effects of Rājayoga

The <i>yamas</i> of the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i>	The <i>yamas</i> of the <i>Yugasvarodaya</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> peace (<i>sāntih</i>) conquest of the six senses (<i>śanṇām indriyāṇām jayah</i>) little food (<i>āhārah svalpah</i>) conquer of sleep (<i>nidrājayah</i>) conquer of cold (<i>śaityajayah</i>) conquer of heat (<i>uṣṇajayah</i>) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> peace (<i>sāntih</i>) contentment (<i>santosah</i>) appropriate diet (<i>āhārah</i>) minimal sleep (<i>nidrālpā</i>) control of the mind (<i>manaso damah</i>) an empty mental faculty (<i>śūnyāñ-taḥkaranam</i>)

Table 7: The *yamas* of the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya*

The <i>niyamas</i> of the <i>Tattvayogabindu</i>	The <i>niyamas</i> of the <i>Yugasvarodaya</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> restraining the mind from fickleness and establishing steadiness (<i>khalu manah cāpalabhāvān nivārya sthairyē sthāpyate</i>) seeking solitude (<i>ekānte sevanam</i>) equanimity towards all living beings (<i>prāṇimātre samābuddhiḥ</i>) indifference one shall not desire any object (<i>udāśinyam kasyāpi vastuni icchā na kartavyā</i>) contentment with whatever is obtained (<i>yathā lābhāsantosah</i>) never forgetting the name of the Supreme Lord (<i>parameśvaranāma na vismaranīyam</i>) not indulging in self-pity (<i>manomadhye dainyam na kartavyam</i>) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> discarding fickleness (<i>cāpalyan tu dūre tyaktvā</i>) establishing steadiness of mind (<i>manahsthairyam vidhāya</i>) constantly uniting the mind with the breath (<i>ekatra melanam nityam prāṇamātrena sā matih</i>) always maintaining a detached attitude (<i>sadodāśīnabhāva</i>) renouncing all desires (<i>sarvatrec-chāvivarjana</i>) being satisfied with whatever comes (<i>yathālābhena santuṣṭah</i>) keeping the mind fixed on the Supreme Lord (<i>parameśvaramā-nasah</i>) giving up pride and oblations (<i>mā-nadānaparityāga</i>)

Table 8: The *niyamas* of the *Tattvayogabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya*



Figure 12: Viṣṇu Viśvarūpa, India, Rajasthan, Jaipur, ca. 1800–1820, Opaque watercolor and gold on paper, 38.5 × 28 cm, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, Given by Mrs. Gerald Clark.



Figure 13: The Equivalence of the Self and the Universe (detail), folio 6 from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (Bulaki), India, Rajasthan, Jodhpur, 1824 (Samvat 1881), 122 x 46 cm, RJS 2378, Mehragarh Museum Trust.

Appendix

The new digital tools used for the preparation of this dissertation

The contemporary discourse, mainly triggered by last year's AI revolution, has led to significant debates within the university context. There are no universally accepted and definitive rules, especially concerning the drafting of academic papers or written exams. However, it is already clear that AI and other new digital tools, similar to the printing press or the internet, will transform our daily lives and become indispensable in academia. Their advantages are too significant to be ignored. Historically, beneficial technology has almost always prevailed. Another factor seems equally clear: within the academic context, clearly defined rules must be adhered to, regulating the use of these new digital tools and artificial intelligence in scholarly work, particularly in the context of assessments. These rules are constantly refined, with many universities still in a dynamic negotiation process to establish them. After all, until about a year ago, few anticipated such rapid developments. It is a delicate balance between harnessing potential and justified restriction. One core aspect that is likely to become a standard in dealing with digital tools and artificial intelligence is transparency. Since this dissertation is an examination, I will explain in detail how I used the new digital tools and artificial intelligence for my work on this dissertation.

The decision to write this dissertation in English was made when applying for admission to the doctoral program. As a non-native speaker, this was a challenge despite my relatively strong command of English, especially when trying to articulate complex matters usually expressed in my native language with precise English. To improve my English formulations, I used Grammarly and DeepL. Sometimes, it was easier for me to draft a complex thought in German, translate it into English and then have it corrected by DeepL and Grammarly, which I would then review and revise. Additionally, since I never learned French but had to understand the contents of several works by French Indologists written in French, I used DeepL to translate

entire PDF files of these articles and books, allowing me to access the content of these relevant texts for my research.

The official start of this dissertation project was December 5, 2019. However, more intensive work on this dissertation began only with the start of the project funding through my employment in the "Light on Haṭha" project from March 15, 2021. It was not until late summer 2023 that I began using ChatGPT. Over time, I have used ChatGPT in the following ways:

- I occasionally used ChatGPT to receive suggestions for improving some of my English formulations.
- By far, the most frequent application was to have my `BIBTeX` entries written. I could easily copy the bibliographic information available on WorldCat.org for several works I cited and have ChatGPT convert this information into the format of a `BIBTeX` entry. These entries were checked, corrected if necessary, and adapted to my specific needs before being copied into my `.bib` file. This saved me a lot of time and effort.
- The most astonishing application was the following. Theodor Aufrecht noted in an entry I found in the *New Catalogus Catalogorum* that the *Tattvayogabindu* by Sundaradeva was quoted in his *Hathasaṅketacadrikā*. Although I had several digital manuscripts and an e-text of the *Hathasaṅketacadrikā*, it was challenging to find an unspecified passage of my text in this very lengthy work, as it quickly became apparent that Sundaradeva had not cited the *Tattvayogabindu* with reference. It was like searching for a needle in a haystack. Then, an idea struck me. I asked ChatGPT to write a Python script, which I called *matchi*, to compare two `.txt` files: an e-text of the *Tattvayogabindu* and an e-text of the *Hathasaṅketacadrikā*. I had ChatGPT include variables to adjust the degree of similarity and the number of character sequences so a quote would be visible even if editorial changes or similar modifications were present. A few minutes later, using this program, I was able to identify all quotes from the *Tattvayogabindu* in Sundaradeva's *Hathasaṅketacadrikā*, saving me hours of searching manually.

- For this work, several verses from Sundardās' *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* were translated by me. These are written in Brajbhāṣā, a language I had no prior knowledge of before this dissertation. Through my Sanskrit training and two semesters of Hindi at the University of Heidelberg, I could only roughly understand the content of the verses. Thanks to a combination of Rupert Snell's article "Braj in Brief: An Introduction to Literary Braj Bhāṣā" (2016) and the help of ChatGPT, I was able to produce meaningful translations of the verses. A few weeks before submitting the dissertation, Dr. Felix Otter kindly agreed to review these translations.
- It was evident to test ChatGPT's capability in translating Sanskrit. The results were better than expected, but the technology is still far from correctly contextualizing a passage, recognizing grammatical special cases, or capturing the ideal word choice in the target language. Especially in texts with problems or only slight errors, the AI starts guessing with sometimes absurd results. In other words, AI cannot replace a well-trained Sanskritist. However, translations already achieve a degree of accuracy that makes them sometimes beneficial. Contemporary philological work involves searching through literary evidence in collections of transcriptions of thousands of Sanskrit texts shared among Indologists using grep (global regular expression search and print) or similar methods. To grasp the context of specific hits in these searches more quickly, I sometimes fed larger chunks of text with much context from the search hits into ChatGPT and could thus find the passages I was looking for much faster, which I then examined more closely if necessary.

Bibliography

Primary Sources

Advayatārakopaniṣad

Advayatāraka Upaniṣad. See *Yoga Upaniṣads*.

Amanaska

Amanaska: King of All Yogas. A Critical Edition and Annotated Translation with a Monographic Introduction. See Ph.D. Dissertation by Jason Birch (2013).

Amarakośa

Amarakosha with commentary by Maheshwara, enlarged by Raghunath Shastri Talekar. Bombay: Department of Public Instruction, 1896.

Amaraugha

The Amaraugha and Amaraughaprabodha of Gorakṣanātha - The Genesis of Haṭha-and Rājayoga. Ed. by Birch, Jason. Collection Indologie 146, Haṭha Yoga Series 3. Pondicherry: École française d'Extrême-Orient, 2024.

Amaraughaśāsana

Amaraughaśāsana of Gorakṣanātha. Ed. by Mukund Ram Shastri, P. Srinagar, 1918.

Amṛtasiddhi

The Amṛtasiddhi and Amṛtasiddhimūla - The Earliest Texts of the Hathayoga Tradition. Ed. by Mallinson, James and Péter-Dániel Szántó. Collection Indologie 150, Haṭha Yoga Series 2. Pondicherry: École française d'Extrême-Orient, 2021.

Ānandakanda

Ānandakanda. Ed. by Radhakrishna Sastri, S. V. Srirangam: Sri Vilasam Press, 1952.

Asṭāvakragītā

Aṣṭāvakragītā (The Song of the Self Supreme): The Classical Text of Ātmādvaita.
Ed. by Mukerjee, Radhakamal. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1997.

Bhagavadgītā

Srimad Bhagavad Gita (Sanskrit, Hindi and English). New Delhi: Star Publications, 1993.

Bhāgavata Purāṇa. Ed. by Shastri, J. L. and G. V. Tagara. Vol. 1-5. New Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1950.

Binduyogaḥ

Binduyogaḥ with Bhāṣatikā. Ed. by Miśra, Jvālāprasāda. Mumbai, 1905.

Bodhasāra

Bodhasāra. A Treatise on Vedānta with a Commentary by the Author's Pupil, Pañḍit Divākar. Ed. by Dayānand, Swāmī. Benares Sanskrit series. Vol. 23. Benares: Chowkhamba Sanskrit Book Depot, 1905.

Bṛhadāraṇyakopaniṣat

Bṛhadāraṇyakopaniṣat with the bhāṣya attributed to Śaṅkara. Ed. by Shastri, Subrahmanya. Varanasi: Mahesh Research Institute, 1986.

Dattātreyayogaśāstra

The Dattātreyayogaśāstra (forthcoming). Ed. by Mallinson, James. Collection Indologie 153?, Haṭha Yoga Series 5? Pondicherry: École française d'Extrême-Orient, 2024.

Dattātreyayogaśāstra

Dattātreyayogaśāstra. Ed. by Gharote, Manmath M. and Parimal Devnath. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2015.

Dhyānabindopaniṣad

Dhyānabindu Upaniṣad. see Yoga Upaniṣads.

Gheraṇḍasamhitā

The Gheranda Samhita: The Original Sanskrit and An English Translation. Woodstock, NY: YogaVidya.com, 2004.

Gorakhbāṇī

Gorakhbāṇī. Ed. by Baḍathvāl, P. D. Prayāg: Hindī Sāhity Sammelan, 1960.

Gorakṣapaddhati

Goraksha Samhita: Also Known As Goraksha Paddhati. Ed. by Vishnuswaroop, Swami. Kathmandu: Divine Yoga Institute, 2017.

Gorakṣaśataka. Ms. No. R7874. Government Oriental Manuscripts Library, Chennai.

Gorakṣaśataka (Nowotny)

Gorakṣaśataka. Ed. by Nowotny, Fausta. Band 3 von Dokumente der Geistesgeschichte. Köln: K. A. Nowotny, 1976.

Gorakṣasiddhāntasamgraha

Gorakṣasiddhāntasamgraha. Ed. by Śāstri Pāṇḍeya, Janārdana. Vol. 110. Series: Sarasvatībhavana-Granthamālā. Varanasi: Varanaseya Sanskrit Vishvavidyalaya, 1973.

Gorakṣayogaśāstra

Das Gorakṣayogaśāstra: Diplomatische und kritische Edition mit annotierter Übersetzung (Forthcoming). Ed. by Liersch, Nils Jacob. Marburg: Indica et Tibetica Verlag.

Haṭhābhyāsapaddhati

Āsanabandhāḥ. Ms. No. 46/440. Unpublished manuscript. Bhārat Itihās Samśodhak Mandal (catalogued as Āsanabandhāḥ), Pune.

Haṭhapradipikā

Light on Haṭha: Haṭhapradīpikā - Critical Edition and annotated Translation (Printed Ed. Forthcoming). Ed. by Mallinson, James, Jason Birch, Jürgen Hanneder, Mitsuyo Demoto, and Nils Jacob Liersch. Digital Edition (beta): <http://hathapradipika.online/>. Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry / Ecole française d'Extrême-Oriente.

Haṭhapradīpikā

Haṭhapradīpikā of Svātmārāma. Ed. by Digambarjī, Svāmi and Jhā Pīrāmbar. Lonvala: Kaivalyadhāma S. M. Y. M. Samiti, 1970.

Haṭhapradīpikā Siddhāntamuktāvalī

Haṭhapradīpikā Siddhāntamuktāvalī. Ms. No. 6756. Catalogued under the title *Haṭhayogapradīpikā*, Rajasthan Oriental Research Institute, Jodhpur.

Haṭhapradīpikājyotsnā

Haṭhayogapradīpikā of Svātmārāma with the Commentary Jyotsnā of Brahmā-nanda. Ed. by Ayangar, Srinivasa. Madras: Adyar Library and Research Centre, 1972.

Haṭharatnāvalī

Haṭharatnāvalī of Śrīnivāsayogī. Ed. by Gharote, M. L., Devnath P., and V. K. Jha. Lonavla: Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2002.

Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā

Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā of Sundaradeva. Ms. No. 2244. Man Singh Pustak Prakash Library, Jodhpur.

Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā

Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā of Sundaradeva. Ms. No. R3239. Government Oriental Manuscript Library, Chennai.

Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā

Hathasamketaçandrikā of Sundaradeva. Ms. No. B220. Oriental Research Institute, University of Mysore.

Haṭhatattvakaumudī

Haṭhatattvakaumudī: A Treatise on Haṭhayoga by Sundaradeva. Ed. by Gharote, M. L., P. Devnath, and V. J. Jha. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2007.

Haṭhayogasamṛhitā

Haṭhayogasamṛhitā bhāṣānuvāda sahita. Published by Śrīviśvanātha Annapūrnā Dānabhaṇḍāra, printsource by Śrībhāratadharma Pres, VS 1978. Kāśī: Śrībhāratadharma Mahāmaṇḍala Pradhāna Kāryālaya, 1921.

Hemacandra's Yogaśāstra

A Handbook on the Three Jewels of Jainism: the Yogaśāstra of Hemacandra. Ed. by Qvarnström, Olle. Pandit Nathuram Premi Research Series. Vol. 29. Mumbai: Hindi Granth Karyalay, 2012.

Hevajratantra

Hevajratantra. Ed. by Snellgroove, David L. London: Oxford Universiy Press, 1959.

Jogpradīpyakā

Jogpradīpyakā of Jayatarāma. Ed. by Maheśānanda, Swāmi, Dr. B. R. Sharma, Shri G. S. Sahay, and Shri R. K. Bodhe. Lonavla: Kaivalyadhāma S. M. Y. M. Samiti, 2006.

Kāśikhaṇḍa

Kāśikhaṇḍa (Skandapurāṇa). Ed. by Tripāṭhī, Karuṇāpaṭī. 4 volumes. Vārāṇasī: Sampūrnānand Sanskrit University, 1998.

Kathopaniṣad

Kathopaniṣad: With the Sanskrit Text, Anvaya, Vṛitti, Word Meaning, Translation, Notes and Index. Alhallabad: Alhallabad Press, 1905.

Khecarīvidyā

The Khecarīvidyā of Ādinātha - A critical edition and annotated translation of an early text of haṭhayoga. Ed. by Mallinson, James. Varanasi: Indica Books, 2010.

Kubjikāmatatantra

Kubjikāmatatantra. Ed. by Goudriaan, Teun and J. A. Schoterman. Gonda Indological Studies, Band 16. Leiden | New York: Brill, 1988.

Kulārṇavatantra

Kulārṇavatantra. Ed. by Vidyāratna, Tārānātha. Tantrik Texts 5 (ed. Arthur Avalon). Madras: Ganesh & Company, 1965.

Kumbhakapaddhati

Kumbhaka-Paddhati of Raghuvīra: Science of Prāṇayāma. Ed. by Gharote, M. L. and Parimal Devnath. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2021.

Maitreyopaniṣat

Maitreyopanisat. See Saṃnyāsa Upaniṣads.

Mālinīvijayottaratantra

The Yoga of the Mālinīvijayottaratantra, Chapters 1-4, 7, 11-17: Critical Edition, Translation and Notes. Ed. by Vasudeva, Somadeva. Pondicherry: Institut Français d'Extrême-Orient, 2004.

Mālinīvijayottaratantra

Mālinīvijayottaratantram. Ed. by Śāstri, Madhusūdana Kaula. See Vasudeva 2004 for further details. Srinagar, 1922.

Mānasollāsa

Mānasollāsa of King Someśvara. Ed. by Shrigondekar, G. K. Mumbai: Bombay Vaibhav Press, 1939.

Manthānabhairavatantram Kumārikākhaṇḍaḥ

Manthānabhairavatantram Kumārikākhaṇḍah. The Section Concerning the Virgin Goddess of the Tantra of the Churning-Bhairava. Ed. by Dyczkowski, Mark S. G. Delhi: IGNCA and D.K. Printworld, 2009.

Mārkanḍeyapurāṇa

The Mārkanḍeya Purāṇa. Ed. by Pargiter, Frederik Eden. Calcutta: Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1904.

Matsyendrasaṁhitā

The Yoga of the Matsyendrasaṁhitā - A Critical Edition and Annotated Translation of Chapters 1-13 and 55. Collection Indologie 146, Haṭha Yoga Series 1. Pondicherry: École française d'Extrême-Orient, 2021.

Mokṣopāya

Mokṣopāya. Textedition, Teil 1. Das erste und zweite Buch: Vairāgyaprakarana, Mumukṣuvyahāraprakarana. Ed. by Krause-Stinner, Susanne. Anonymus Casmiriensis: Harrassowitz Verlag, 2014.

Mr̥gendarāgama

Mr̥gendarāgama (Kriyāpāda and Caryāpāda) with the Comm. by Bhatṭa Nārāyaṇa Kanṭha. Ed. by Bhatt, N. R. Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry, 1962.

Nādabindūpaniṣad

Nādabindu Upaniṣad. See *Yoga Upaniṣads*.

Nādīcakra. Acc. No. 1334. Oriental Research Institute, Srinagar.

Netratantra (I, VII, VIII)

The Yoga of the Netra Tantra. Third Eye and Overcoming Death. Ed. by Srivatsa, Shivam. Shimla: Indian Institute of Advanced Study, 2019.

Netratantra with Netroddyota

Netratantra with the commentary (Netroddyota) of Rājānaka Kṣemarāja. Ed. by

Śāstri, Madhusūdan Kaul. First Edition 1926. Kashmir Series of Texts and Studies 46, 59. Srinagar | Bombay, 1939.

Niśvāsatattvasaṁhitā

The Niśvāsatattvasaṁhitā: The Earliest Surviving Śaiva Tantra. Ed. by Goodall, Dominic. Collection Indologie 128, Early Tantra Series 1. Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry / Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient / Sri Aurobini Ashram Press, 2015.

Parākhyatantra

The Parādhyatantra: A Scripture of the Śaiva Siddhānta. A Critical Edition and Annotated Translation. Collection Indologie. Vol. 98. Pondicherry: École française d'Extrême-Orient, Institut Français de Pondichéry, 2004.

Parātrīśikāvivaraṇa

Paratrīśikā Vivarana by Abhinavagupta: The Secret of Tantric Mysticism. Ed. by Singh, Jaideva, Swami Lakshman-Joo, and Bettina Bäumer. New Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass Publishers Pvt. Ltd, 2005.

Parātrīśikhāvivaraṇa

Parātrīśikhāvivaraṇa of Abhinavagupta. Ed. by Bäumer, Bettina. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1988.

Pātañjalabhbhāṣyavārttika

Yogavārtikam Mahāmahopāyādhyāyaśrīvijñānabhikṣuviracitam Yogabhāṣyavyākhyārūpam Kāśīsthārājakapradhānapāṭhaśālāyām sāṅkhya-yoga-dhā-pakena tātyāśāstryaparanāmnā paṭavardhanopanāmakena rāmakṛṣṇaśāstriṇā jyautiṣaśāstrādhya-pakena keśavaśāstriṇā ca pariṣkrtya samśodhitām tayor sammatyā ca Śrīmatā dākīrālājarasākhyasāhibena: Međikalhālnāmake yantrālaye sammudrā prakāśitam, 1884.

Pātañjalayogaśāstra

Yoga Philosophy of Patañjali. Ed. by Mukerji, P. N. New York: State University of New York Press, 1983.

Prāṇatoṣinī

Prāṇatoṣinī of Rāmatoṣaṇa. Ed. by Vidyāsāgara, Jīvānanda. Calcutta: Vidyāsāgara, Jīvānanda, 1898.

Rājamārtanḍa

Pātañjalayogasūtrāṇi vācaspatimiśraviracitaṭikāsaṁvalitavyāsabhāṣyasametāni tathā bhojadevaviracitarājamārtanḍābhidhvṛttisametāni. Ed. by Śāstri Āgāśe, Kāśīnātha. Ānandāśramasamśkr̥tagrathāvalih. Vol. 47. Pune: Ānandāśramamudraṇālaya, 1904.

Rājayoga

Rājayogah of Śrī Agasthyamaunīndra. Ms. No. R 17980. Transcribed by Jason Birch. Government Oriental Manuscript Library, Madras University, Chennai.

Ratirahasya

Ratirahasya. Mumbai: Laṁvapuriya - "mumbai saṁskṛta" mudraṇayantrālaye mudritam.

R̥gveda

Der Rig-Veda. Vol. 1. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1951.

Śabdakalpadruma

Śabdakalpadruma. Ed. by Radhakanta, Deva, Vasu Varadaprasada, and Vasu Haricana. Vol 5. Varanasi: Varanasi Caukhamba Samskrita Sirija Aphisa, 1967.

Sferra, Francesco. Śaḍaṅgayoga. The Śaḍaṅgayoga by Anupamarakṣita: With Raviśrījñana's Guṇabharanīnāmaṣaḍangayogaṭippaṇī: Text and annotated translation. Rome. Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente, 2000.

Samgītaratnākara

Samgītaratnākara of Śārṅgadeva: with the Kalānidhi of Kallinātha and the Sudhākara of Siṁhabhūpāla. Ed. by Sarada, S. in Sanskrit - 2nd ed. Chennai: Adyar Library and Research Centre, Theosophical Pub. House, 1900.

Samnyāsa Upaniṣads

The Samnyāsa Upaniṣads with the Commentary of Śrī Upaniṣad-Brahmayogin. Ed. by Dikshit, T. R. Chintamani. Adyar, Madras: The Adyar Library and Research Centre, 1966.

Sāṅkhyakārikā

Sāṅkhyakārikā of Iśvarakṛṣṇa - With the Commentary of Gauḍapāda - Translated into English with an Exhaustive Introduction and Notes. Ed. by Mainkar, T. G. Delhi: Chaukhamba Sanskrit Pratishthan, 2004.

Śāradātilakatantra

Śāradā-Tilaka-Tantra. Ed. by Avalon, Arthur. Delhi: Motilal Banarsi Dass, 1996.

Sārdhatriśatikālottara

Sārdhatriśatikālottara. Ed. by Bhatt, N. R.: Institute Francise De Pondicherry, 1979.

Śārṅgadharapaddhati

The Paddhati of Śārṅgadhara: A Sanskrit Anthology. Ed. by Peterson, Peter. Bombay Sanskrit Series No. XXXVII. Vol. I. Bombay: Education Society Press, 1888.

Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā

Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā in the Sundargranthāvalī. Ed. by Misra, R. C. Delhi: Kitabghar, 1992.

Saṭcakranirūpaṇa

Ṣaṭcakranirūpaṇa. see The Serpent Power.

Sekanirdeśa

The Sekanirdeśa of Maitreyanātha (Advayavajra) with the Sekanirdeśapañjikā of Rāmapāla: Critical Edition of the Sanskrit and Tibetan Texts with English Translation and Reproduction of the MSS. Ed. by Isaacson, Harunaga and Francesco Sferra. Serie Orientale Roma fondata da Giuseppe Tucci Vol. CVII. Napoli: Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente, 2014.

Siddhāntaśiromāṇi

Siddhāntaśiromāṇi of Bhāskara. Siddhāntaśiromāṇer Grahagaṇitasya Madhyamādhikārāntah Vāsanābhāṣyavāsanā - vārttikamarīcibhiḥ sahitah. Ed. by Jha, Jyautishacharya Pandit Muralidhara. Benares: Medical Hall Press, 1917.

Siddhāntatattvabindu

Siddhāntatattvabindu. NGMPP Reel No. A 905-3. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu.

Siddhāntatattvabindu

Siddhāntatattvabindu. NGMPP Reel No. E 1189-13. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu.

Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati

Siddhasiddhāntapaddhatih: A treatise on the Nātha philosophy by Gorakṣanātha. Ed. by Gharote, M. L. and G. K. Pai. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2016.

Śivapurāṇa

Siva-Purana, Book 1: Vidyesvara-Samhita. Bombay: Venkatesvara Steam Press, 1920.

Śivasamṛhitā

The Shiva Samhita. Ed. by Mallinson, James. Woodstock: Yoga Vidya.com LLC, 2007.

Śivasvarodaya

Śivasvarodaya: A Critical Edition - English Version. Ed. by Maheshananda, Swami. Lonavla: Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti, 2015.

Śivayogapradipikā

A Lamp on Śivayoga: The Union of Yoga, Ritual, and Devotion in the Śivayoga-pradipikā. See Ph.D. Dissertation by Seth David Powell (2023), pp. 268–313.

Somaśambhupaddhati

Somaśambhupaddhati. Texte, trad. et notes par Hélène Brunner-Lachaux. 4 parties. Ed. by Brunner, Hélène. Pondicherry, 1963.

Vasugupta. Spandakārikā. Spandakārikā with the commentary by Ksemaraja. Ed. by M. K. Shastri. Srinagar. Kashmir Pratap Steam Press, 1925.

Svacchandatantra

Svacchandatantra with the commentary (Svacchandoddyota) of Rājānaka Kṣemarāja. Ed. by Śāstrī, Madhusūdan Kaul. Bombay: Nirnaya-sagar Press, 1921.

Śvetāśvatara Upaniṣad

Die Śvetāśvatara-Upaniṣad: Eine kritische Ausgabe mit einer Übersetzung und einer Übersicht über ihre Lehren. Leipzig: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft in Kommission bei F.A. Brockhaus, 1927.

Tantrāloka (a)

The Tantrāloka of Abhinavagupta. With Commentary Viveka by Jayadratha. In 8 volumes. Ed. by Dwivedi, R. C. and Navjivan Rastogi. First Edition 1918–1938. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1987.

Tantrāloka (b)

Tantrāloka. Vol. 1-12. Jammu: Jammu and Kashmir (under the patronage of Maharaja Harisingh), 1938.

Tattvabinduyogaḥ

Tattvabinduyogaḥ. Ms. No. 6082. Scindia Oriental Research Institute, Ujjain.

Tatvabimḍuyoga

Tatvabimḍuyoga. Ms. No. D 4587. Bodleian Library, Oxford.

Tatvabimḍuyoga

Tatvabimḍuyoga. Ms. No. LRL 5876. Lalchand Research Library, DAV College, Chandigarh.

Tatvabimḍuyoga

Tatvabimḍuyoga. Ms. No. 664. Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Pune.

Tatvayogabimdu

Tatvayogabimdu. Ms. No. 5-2724, NGMPP Reel No. B 38-31. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu.

Tatvayogabimdu

Tatvayogabimdu. Ms. No. 3-750, NGMPP Reel No. B 38-35 and A 1327-14. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu.

Tatvayogabimdu

Tatvayogabimdu. Ms. No. 30019. Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts, Delhi.

Tatvayogaviduh

Tatvayogaviduh. Ms. No. 1574. Scindia Oriental Research Institute, Ujjain.

Uddhavagītā

The Uddhava-Gītā. ultimate companion to Bhagavad Gita by the same speaker; original Sanskrit text, Roman transliterations, and translations featuring Sārārtha darśinī commentary by Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura, chapter summaries and Gaudiya bhāṣya purport by Śrīla Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī Ṭhākura. Ed. by Dāsa, Pūrṇaprajñā. Kolkata: Touchstone Media, 2007.

Unpublished Upanishads

Unpublished Upanishads. Chennai: The Adyar Library, 1938.

Ūrmikaulārṇavatantra

Ūrmikaulārṇavatantra. Ms. No. 5-5207. Sic. 5-5202. NGMPP reel No. B 115-9. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu.

Uttaragītā

Uttara Gita With Explanation By Gaudapadacharya. Ed. by Varanasi, Veda Nidhi. Varanasi: Vani Vilas Press, 1926.

Vasiṣṭhasaṃhitā

Vasiṣṭhasaṃhitā (revised edition). Ed. by Digambarji, Swami, Swami Maheshananda, B. R. Sharma, R. K. Sahay, and Bodhe E. K. Lonavla: Kaivalyadhama Śrīmanmādhav Yogamandir Samiti, 2005.

Vasiṣṭhasaṃhitā Yogakāṇḍa

Vasiṣṭhasaṃhitā Yogakāṇḍa. Revised Edition. Ed. by Digambarji, Swami, Pitar-mbar Jha, Gyan Shankar Sahay, Swami Maheshananda, B. R. Sharma, Shri G. S. Sahay, and Shri R. K. Bodhe. Lonavla: Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti, 2005.

Vāyupurāṇa

The Vāyu Purāṇa. Ed. by Tagare, Ganesh Vasudeo. Delhi: Motilal Banarsi-dass, 1988.

Vijñānabhairava

Vijñāna Bhairava - Das göttliche Bewußtsein. Frankfurt am Main and Leipzig: Verlag der Weltreligionen im Insel Verlag, 2013.

Viṣṇupurāṇa

The Vishnu Purana. Ed. by Wilson, Horace H. New York: Garland Pub., 1981.

Vivekamārtāṇḍa

Vivekamārtāṇḍa of Gorakṣa. Acc. No. 4110. Central Library, Baroda.

Vivekamārtāṇḍa (6 chapters)

The Vivekamārtāṇḍa of Viśvarūpadeva. Ed. by Śāstri, K. Sāmbaśiva. Transcribed from the Trivandrum Sanskrit Series No. CXIX, Śrīcitrodayamañjari No. 8. Trivandrum: Superintendent, Government Press, 1935.

Yoga Upaniṣads

Yoga Upaniṣads with the Commentary of Śri Upaniṣadbrahmayogin. Ed. by Sastri, Pandit A. Mahadeva. Adyar: The Adyar Library and Research Centre, 1968.

Yogabīja

Yogabīja. Ed. by Śrīvāstav, Rām Lāl. Gorakhpur: Śrī Gorakhnāth Mandir, 1982.

Yogacintāmani

Yogacintāmani of Śivānandasaravatī. Ms. No. 6922. Dated śaka 1552. Panjab University Library, Lahore. Lahore.

Yogacintāmaṇi

Yogacintāmani. Ed. by Śarma, Haridāsa. Calcutta: Calcutta Oriental Press.

Yogacūḍāmaṇyupaniṣad

Yogacūḍāmaṇi Upaniṣad. see Yoga Upaniṣads.

Yogakarṇikā

Yogakarṇikā (An Ancient Treatise on Yoga). Ed. by Nath Sharma, Narendra. Delhi: Eastern Book Linkers, 2004.

Yogakuṇḍalinyopaniṣad

Yogakuṇḍalinī Upaniṣad. see *Yoga Upaniṣads*.

Yogasamgraha

Yogasamgraha. Ms. No. IGNCA 30020. Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts, Delhi.

Yogasārasaṅgraha

Yogasārasaṅgraha. Ms. No. D.4373. Manuscript IFP transcript T.859, Government Oriental Manuscripts Library, Madras. French Institute of Pondicherry (IFP).

Yogasiddhāntacandrikā

Yogasiddhāntacandrikā (of Nārāyaṇatīrtha). Ed. by Vimalā, Karnāṭak. Chowkhambā Sanskrit Series, No 108. Varanasi: Chowkhambā Sanskrit Series Office, 2000.

Yogaśikhopaniṣad

Yogaśikha Upaniṣad. see *Yoga Upaniṣads*.

Yogataraṅgiṇī

Yoga-Taraṅgiṇī: A Rare commentary on Gorakṣa-śataka. Ed. by Brezinski, Jan K. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2015.

Yogatārāvalī

Śrīmacchaṅkarābhagavatpādaviracitā Yogatārāvalī. Ed. by Śāstri, Svāmī Śrīdayānanda. Varanasi: Vārāṇaseya Saṃskṛta Saṃsthāna, 1987.

Yogatattvopaniṣad

Yogatattva Upaniṣad. See *Yoga Upaniṣads*, pp. 363–388.

Yogavāsiṣṭha

The Yogavāsiṣṭha of Vālmīki with the commentary Vāsiṣṭhamahārāmayanatātparyaprakāśa. Ed. by Panshikar, Vasudeva Laxman Shastri. Bombay: Tukārām Jāwajī, 1918.

Yogayājñavalkya

Yoga Yājñavalkya. Ed. by Mohan, A. G. and Ganesh Mohan. Singapore: Svastha Yoga Pte Ltd., 2013.

Yoginīhrdaya

La Coer de la Yoginī. Yoginīhrdaya, avec le commentaire Dīpikā d'Amṛtānanda. Texte samskrit traduit et annoté. Ed. by Padoux, André. Vol. 63. Paris: Publications de l'Institut de civilisation indienne, 1994.

Yuktabhavadēva

Yuktabhavadēva of Bhavadēva Miśra. Ed. by Gharote, M. L. and V. K. Jha. Lonavla: Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2002.

Secondary Literature

Apte, Vaman Shivaram. *The Practical Sanskrit-English Dictionary*. Poona: Shiralkar, 1890.

Aryan, K.C. *The Little Goddesses (Matrikas)*. New Delhi: Rekha Prakashan, 1980.

Avalon (Sir John Woodroffe), Arthur. *The Serpent Power*. Fourth Edition. Madras: Ganesh & Co. Ltd., 1950.

Balcerowicz, Piotr. "Dharmakīrti's Criticism of the Jaina Doctrine of Multiplexity of Reality (*anekāntavāda*)". In: *Religion and Logic in Buddhist Philosophical Analysis: Proceedings of the Fourth International Dharmakīrti Conference*

- ence, Vienna, August 23–27, 2005*. Ed. by Helmut Krasser, Horst Lasic, Eli Franco, and Birgit Kellner. Vol. 424. Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften Philosophisch-Historische Klasse, Denkschriften. Wien: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 2011, pp. 1–33.
- Baldauf, Sandra L. “Phylogeny for the faint of heart: a tutorial”. In: Trends in Genetics 19.6 (2003), pp. 345–351. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/10712132_Phylogeny_for_the_faint_of_heart_A_tutorial.
- Birch, Jason. “The Amanaska: King of All Yogas. A Critical Edition and Annotated Translation with a Monographic Introduction”. PhD thesis. Oxford: University of Oxford, 2013.
- “Rājayoga: Reincarnations of the King of All Yogas”. In: International Journal of Hindu Studies 17, 3 (2013) (2014), pp. 401–444.
 - “Premodern Yoga Traditions and Ayurveda: Preliminary Remarks on Shared Terminology, Theory, and Praxis”. In: *History of Science in South Asia* 6 (2018), pp. 1–83.
 - “The Proliferation of Āsanas in Late-Mediaeval Yoga Texts”. In: *Yoga in Transformation: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives*. Ed. by Karl Baier, Philipp A. Maas, and Karin Preisendanz. Submitted in 2013. Final Published Version in 2018. Vienna: Vienna University Press, 2018, pp. 101–180. DOI: 10.14220/9783737008624. URL: <https://doi.org/10.14220/9783737008624>.
 - “The Amaraughaprabodha: New Evidence on the Manuscript Transmission of an Early Work on Hāṭha- and Rājayoga”. In: Journal of Indian Philosophy 47 (2019), pp. 947–977. URL: <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10781-019-09401-5>.
- The Tantric Śaiva Origins of Rājayoga. https://www.academia.edu/40467193/The_Tantric_Śaiva_Origins_of_Rājayoga. https://www.academia.edu/40467193/The_Tantric_Śaiva_Origins_of_Rājayoga.

- www.academia.edu/40467193/The_Tantric_Śaiva_Origins_of_Rājayoga; Zugriff: 04.05.2023, 2019.
- “Haṭhayoga’s Floruit on the Eve of Colonialism”. In: *Śaivism and the Tantric Traditions - Essays in Honour of Alexis G.J.S. Sanderson*. Ed. by Dominik Goodall, Shaman Hatley, Harunaga Isaacson, and Srilata Raman. Leiden | Boston: Brill, 2020, pp. 451–482.
 - The Ujjain Yogacintāmaṇi. forthcoming. Tasmania: Unknown yet, 2024.
- Bochinger, Christoph, Martin Engelbrecht, and Winfried Gebhardt. Die unsichtbare Religion in der sichtbaren Religion : Formen spiritueller Orientierung in der religiösen Gegenwartskultur. Ed. by Christoph Bochinger and Jörg Rüpke. Religionswissenschaft heute 3. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer, 2009, p. 168.
- Boethling O. und Roth, R. Sanskrit Wörterbuch. Vol. 3. Petersburg, 1858.
- Sanskrit Wörterbuch. Vol. 4. Petersburg, 1858.
 - Sanskrit Wörterbuch. Vol. 5. Petersburg, 1858.
 - Sanskrit Wörterbuch. Vol. 7. Petersburg, 1858.
- Boethlingk O. und Roth, R. Sanskrit Wörterbuch. Vol. 2. Petersburg, 1858.
- Bouy, Christian. Les Nātha-yogin et les Upaniṣads: étude d’histoire de la littérature hindoue. Paris: Collège de France, Institut de civilisation indienne: Diffusion de Boccard, 1994.
- Brunner, Hélène. “The Place of Yoga in the Śaivāgamas”. In: *Pandit N.R. Bhatt Felicitation Volume*. Ed. by P. S. Filliozat, S. P. Narang, and C. P. Bhatta. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1994, pp. 425–461.
- Brunner-Lachaux, Hélène. Mṛgendrāgama. Section des rites et section du comportement Avec la Vṛtti de Bhaṭṭanārāyaṇakanṭha. Collection Indologie. Publié avec le concours du CNRS. Pondicherry: Institut Français de

- Pondichéry, 1985. DOI: 10.4000/books.ifp.1809. URL: <https://doi.org/10.4000/books.ifp.1809>.
- “The Śāradātilakatantra on Yoga: A New Edition and Translation of Chapter 25”. In: Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies (SOAS) 75 (2011). Ed. by Gudrun Bühnemann. New York, pp. 205–35.
- Burger, Maya. “La Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā de Sundardāś: une classification des chemins du yoga au 17e siècle”. In: *Asiatische Studien = Etudes asiatiques* 68.3 (2014), pp. 683–708. DOI: 10.1515/asia-2014-0057. URL: <https://www.degruyter.com/view/j/asia>.
- Clark, Matthew. *The Daśanāmī-Śamnyāśīs. The Integration of Ascetic Lineages into an Order*. Leiden: Brill Academic Pub., 2006.
- Cormen, Thomas H., Charles E. Leiserson, Ronald L. Rivest, and Clifford Stein. *Introduction to Algorithms*. 3rd. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2009.
- De Michelis, Elizabeth. *A History of Modern Yoga*. London: Continuum, 2004.
- Dyczkowski, M. S. G., ed. *The Canon of the Śaivāgama and the Kūbjika Tantras of the Western Kaula Tradition. The Suny Series in the Shaiva Traditions of Kashmir*. Albany: The State University of New York Press, 1988.
- Eaton, Richard. “Temple Desecration and Indo-Muslim States”. In: *Frontline* (Jan. 5, 2001). Available online. URL: <https://frontline.thehindu.com/static/html/f11802/18020140.htm>.
- Ernst, Carl. “The Islamization of Yoga in the Amrtakunda Translations”. In: *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*. Series 3 13.2 (2003), pp. 199–226.
- “Chapter iv of the Bahr al-hayat”. In: *Yoga: The Art of Transformation*. Ed. by Debra Diamond and Molly Emma Aitken. An adjunct to the Smithsonian exhibit, “Yoga: The Art of Transformation”. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 2013, pp. 59–69.

Felsenstein, Joseph. "Confidence Limits on Phylogenies: An Approach Using the Bootstrap". In: *Evolution* 39 (1985), pp. 783–791.

Ganesan, T. "Śaiva Āgamas: The Four Pādas and Thirty-six Tattvas". In: *Brill's Encyclopedia of Hinduism Online*. Ed. by Knut A. Jacobsen, Helene Basu, Angelika Malinar, and Vasudha Narayanan. Consulted online on 05 February 2024. Leiden: Brill, 2016. DOI: 10.1163/2212-5019_BEH_COM_000416. URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.1163/2212-5019_BEH_COM_000416.

Geldner, Karl F. Der Rigveda in Auswahl. Erster Teil. Glossar. Stuttgart, 1907.

Gharote, M. L., V. K. Jha, Parimal Devnath, and S. B. Sakhalkar, eds. Encyclopedia of Traditional Asanas. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2006.

Gharote, M.L. and V.A. Bedekar. Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated). Lonavla: Kaivalyadhama, 2005.

Glasenapp, Helmuth von. Die Philosophie der Inder. Stuttgart: Alfred Kröner Verlag, 1949.

Gonda, Jan. "Soma". In: *Religionen der Menschheit. Band II: Veda und älterer Hinduismus*. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer, 1960.

— Change and Continuity in Indian Religion. The Hague: Mouton & Co, 1965.

Goodall, Dominic. "How the Tattvas of Tantric Śaivism Came to Be 36: The Evidence of the *Niśvāsatattvasaṃhitā*". In: *Tantric Studies: Fruits of a Franco-German Project on Early Tantra*. Ed. by Dominic Goodall and Harunaga Isaacson. Vol. 4. Early Tantra Series. Collection Indologie 131. Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry / Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient, 2016, pp. 77–112.

Goodall, Dominic and Harunaga Isaacson. *Tantric Studies: Fruits of a Franco-German Project on Early Tantra*. Vol. 4. Early Tantra Series. Collection Indologie 131. Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry / Ecole française d'Extrême-Oriente, 2016.

- Govindan, Marshall. Babaji. *Kriya Yoga und die 18 Siddhas*. Emmendingen: Hans-Nietsch-Verlag in Kooperation mit Kriya Yoga Publications, 2010.
- Guillaumin, Jean-Baptiste. "Criticisms of digital methods". In: *Handbook of Stemmatology*. Berlin/Boston: De Gruyter, 2020, pp. 339–356.
- Haas, Dominik. Vom Feueraltar zum Yoga. Kohärenz und Konzept der Kaṭha-Upaniṣad. Masterthesis. Betreuerin: Mag. Dr. Marion Rastelli (IKGA, ÖAW; ISTB, Universität Wien). Die Nummerierung der Verse in der Übersetzung wurde im vorliegenden Dokument weggelassen. 2018. URL: <http://othes.univie.ac.at/52786/>.
- Gāyatrī. Mantra and Mother of the Vedas. Vol. 110. Beiträge zur Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens. Vienna: Institut für Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens, 2023.
- Hacker, Paul. "Inklusivismus". In: *Inklusivismus: Eine indische Denkform*. Ed. by Gerhardt Oberhammer. Wien: Institut für Indologie der Universität Wien, Sammlung De Nobili; Commission Agents E.J. Brill, 1983.
- Hanneder, Jürgen. Studies on the Mokṣopaya. Vol. 160. Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft. Wiesbaden: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft, Harrasowitz Verlag, 2006.
- Hariharananda, Paramahansa. *Kriya Yoga. The Scientific Process of Soul-Culture and the Essence of All Religions*. New Delhi: Motilal BanarsiDass, 1989.
- Harimoto, Kengo, ed. God, Reason, and Yoga: A Critical Edition and Translation of the Commentary Ascribed to Śaṅkara on Pātañjalayogaśāstra I.23—28. Vol. 1. Indian and Tibetan Studies. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, Asien-Afrika- Institut, Universität Hamburg, 2014.

- Heller, Craig H., Robert Elsner, and Rao Nageswara. "Voluntary Hypometabolism in an Indian Yogi". In: *Journal of Thermal Biology* 12.2 (1987), pp. 171–173.
- Hoenen, Armin, Sara Manafzadeh, Yannick M. Stadler, Teemu Roos, Armin Hoenen, and Jean-Baptiste Guillaumin. "Computational methods and tools". In: *Handbook of Stemmatology*. Ed. by Joris van Zundert. Berlin/Boston: De Gruyter, 2020, pp. 292–356.
- Holdrege, Barbara A. "Comparative Religion with a Difference". In: *Ugo Bianchi (Hrsg.) The Notion of >Religion< in Comparative Research* (1994), pp. 803–812.
- Hooja, Rima. *A History of Rajasthan*. Rupa & Company, 2006.
- Horstmann, Monika and Dalpat S. Rajpurohit. In the Shrine of the Heart: Sants of Rajasthan from the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. Heidelberg: Heidelberg Asian Studies Publishing, 2023. DOI: 10.11588/hasp.1151. URL: <https://doi.org/10.11588/hasp.1151>.
- Huson, Daniel H. and David Bryant. User Manual for SplitsTree4 V4.18.2. 2022. URL: <https://software-ab.informatik.uni-tuebingen.de/download/splitstree4/manual.pdf>.
- Huson, Daniel H. and Mike Steel. "Phylogenetic trees based on gene content". In: *Bioinformatics* 20.13 (2004). Center for Bioinformatics (ZBIT), Tübingen University, Sand 14, 72076 Tübingen, Germany and Biomathematics Research Centre, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand. DOI: 10.1093/bioinformatics/bth198. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1093/bioinformatics/bth198>.
- Jacobsen, Knut A., ed. *Yoga Powers: Extraordinary Capacities Attained Through Meditation and Concentration*. Vol. 37. Brill's Indological Library. Leiden: Brill, 2012.
- Jones, Constance and James Ryan. *Encyclopedia of Hinduism*. New York: Checkmark Books, an imprint of Infobase Publishing, 2008.

- Jośī, Nārāyaṇa Harī. *Āyurvediya Mahākośa (Āyurvediya Śabdakośa)* Sanskrit-Sanskrit [Dictionary]. Vol. 1. Mumbai: Maharashtra Rajya Sahitya Ani Samskriti Mandala, 1968.
- Kanamarlapudi, Sravani. "Avadhūta: Examining the Emergence and Institutionalisation of an Antinomian Ascetic". In: *Journal of Hindu Studies* 16 (2023), pp. 241–269.
- Kavirāj, Gopināth. "The system of cakras according to Gorakṣanātha". In: *Notes on Religion and Philosophy*. Ed. by Gaurinath Sastri. Vol. 3. The Princess of Wales Sarasvati Bhavana Studies. Varanasi: Sampurnanand Sanskrit University, 1987, pp. 47–55.
- Kinsley, David R. *Tantric Visions of the Divine Feminine: The Ten Mahāvidyās*. California: University of California Press, 1997.
- Ko, Endo. "The Works and Flourishing Period of Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the Author of the Yogasiddhāntacandrikā". In: *Nagoya Studies in Indian Culture and Buddhism* 13 (1993), pp. 41–60.
- "The Medieval Yoga-s and the Patanjala-Yoga: Narayana Tirtha's Interpretation of the Yogasutra." In: *The Journal of the Faculty of Letters* 44 (1998), pp. 25–39.
- Kriyananda, Goswami. *The Kriya Yoga Upanishad and the Mystical Upanishads*. Chicago: The Temple of Kriya Yoga, 1993.
- Kropf, Marianna. "Rituelle Traditionen der Planetengottheiten (Navagraha) im Kathmandutal. Strukturen – Praktiken – Weltbilder". Dissertation. PhD thesis. Universität Heidelberg, 2005.
- Lowenstein, Keith G. (M.D.) and Andrea J. (M.A.) Lett. *Kriya Yoga for Self-Discovery. Practices for Deep States of Meditation*. Rochester: Inner Traditions, 2021.
- Maas, Philipp. "The So-called Yoga of Suppression in the Pātañjala Yogasāstra". In: *Yogic Perception, Meditation, and Altered States of Consciousness*. Ed. by

- Eli Franco and Dagmar Eigner. Vol. 794. *Sitzungsberichte der phil.-hist. Klasse Beiträge zur Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens* 64. Vienna: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 2009, pp. 263–282.
- Maas, Philipp André. “Computer Aided Stemmatatics — The Case of Fifty-Two Text Versions of Carakasamhitā Vimānasthāna 8.67–157”. In: *Vienna Journal of South Asian Studies 2009–2010* 52/53 Text Genealogy, Textual Criticism and Editorial Technique (2009–2010) (2009), pp. 63–119.
- Mallinson, James. “Nāth Sampradāya”. In: (2011).
- “Gorakṣaśataka. The Original Gorakṣaśataka”. In: *Yoga in Practice* (2012). Ed. by David Gordon White, pp. 257–272.
 - ed. *Yogic Identities: Tradition and Transformation*. 2013. URL: <https://web.archive.org/web/20240116124707/https://asia-archive.si.edu/essays/yogic-identities/>.
 - “Haṭhayoga’s Philosophy: A Fortuitous Union of Non-Dualities”. In: *Journal of Indian Philosophy* 42 (2014), pp. 225–247.
 - “Yoga and Sex: What is the Purpose of Vajrolīmudrā?” In: *Yoga in Transformation: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives*. Ed. by Karl Baier, Philipp A. Maas, and Karin Preisendanz. With 55 figures. Published by Vienna University Press. Göttingen: V & R unipress, 2018, pp. 181–223.
 - “Nath Yogis and their ‘Amazing Apparel’ in Early Material and Textual Sources”. In: *Objects, Images, Stories*. Ed. by Francesca Orsini. Oxford University Press, 2021. DOI: 10.1093/oso/9780190123963.003.0004.
- Mallinson, James and Mark Singleton. Roots of Yoga. UK: Penguin Books, 2017.
- Mani, Vettam. Puranic encyclopaedia. A comprehensive dictionary with special reference to the epic and Puranic literature. Delhi: Motilal Banarsi-dass, 1975.

- Michaels, Axel. *Der Hinduismus*. München: C. H. Beck, 1998.
- Monier-Williams, Sir M. *A Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Etymologically and Philologically Arranged with Special Reference to Cognate Indo-European Languages*. New edition, greatly enlarged and improved with the collaboration of E. Leumann and C. Cappeller and other scholars. Reprintsource lithographically Oxford 1956, 1960, 1964. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1899.
- Muller-Ortega, Paul Eduardo. *The Triadic Heart of Śiva, Kaula Tantrism of Abhinavagupta in the non-dual Shaivism of Kashmir*. SUNY series in the Shaiva Traditions of Kashmir. New York: State University of New York Press, 1989.
- “On the Magnitude of the Yogic Body”. In: (2011). Ed. by Adrian Muñoz and David N. Lorenzen, pp. 79–90.
- Nandikeśvara, Ananda Kentish Coomaraswamy, and Gopala Kristnayya Dug-girala. *The Mirror of Gesture, Being the Abhinaya Darpana of Nandikesvara*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1917.
- Naruya, Saitou and Masatoshi Nei. “The Neighbor-Joining Method: A New Method for Reconstructing Phylogenetic Trees”. In: *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 4(4) (1987), pp. 406–425. DOI: doi . org / 10 . 1093 / oxfordjournals.molbev.a040454.
- Nityānanda Giri, Swāmī. *Kriyāyoga: The science of Life-force*. New Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers Pvt. Ltd., 2013.
- O’Hanlon, Rosalind and David Washbrook. “Religious Cultures in an Imperial Landscape”. In: *Religious Cultures in Early Modern India: New Perspectives*. Vol. 2. SAHC 2. 2011, pp. 133–137.
- Oberlies, Thomas. *Hinduismus: Eine Einführung*. Frankfurt am Main: FIS-CHER Taschenbuch, 2012.

- Ogawa, Hideyo. "The Perception of the Self in the Nyāya Tradition: From a Kāraka Point of View". In: *Tetsugaku: The Journal of Hiroshima Philosophical Society* 75 (2023), pp. 155–170.
- Pandey, K.C. Abhinavagupta: An Historical and Philosophical Study. Vol. I. Chowkhamba Sanskrit Studies. 2d ed., rev. and enl. Varanasi: Chowkamba Sanskrit Series Office, 1963.
- Penna, Madhusudan. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā of Nārāyaṇatīrtha* [A Study]. Delhi: Parimal Publications, 2004.
- Powell, Seth David. "A Lamp on Śivayoga: The Union of Yoga, Ritual, and Devotion in the Śivayogapradīpikā". Dissertation as submitted on April 2023. PhD thesis. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University, 2023.
- Rastelli, Marion and Goodall Dominic. Tāntrikābhidhānakosha 3. Dictionnaire des termes techniques de la littérature hindoue tantrique - A Dictionary of Technical Terms from Hindu Tantric Literature - Wörterbuch zur Terminologie hinduistischer Tantren. Vol. 3: T-Ph. Beiträge zur Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens; 76. Wien: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 2013.
- Reigle, David. "The Kālacakra Tantra on the Sādhana and Maṇḍala". In: *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*. 3rd ser. 22 (2) (2012), pp. 439–63.
- Rodrigues, Pravina. "Kinesics, Proxemics, and Haptics: A Śākta Method for Comparative Theology". In: *The Wiley Blackwell Companion to Comparative Theology: A Festschrift in Honor of Francis X. Clooney, SJ.* Ed. by Axel Takacs and Joseph Kimmel. John Wiley & Sons Ltd., 2023. Chap. 7, pp. 63–76.
- Rodriguez, Tony and Dr. Kanshi Ram, eds. Pure Yoga. A translation from the Sanskrit into English of the tāntric work, the Gheraṇḍasamhitā, with a guiding commentary by Yogi Pranavānanda. Delhi: Motilal BanarsiDass, 1992.

- Rosati, Paolo. "The Yoni of Kamakhya: The Intersection of Power and Gender in its Mythology". In: *Religions of South Asia* 13:3 13:3 (2020), pp. 55–85. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1558/rosa.19013>.
- Sahai, M. *Yoga Kośa: Yoga Terms Explained with Reference to Context*. Lonavla: Kaivalyadham S.M.Y.M. Samiti, 1972.
- Sanderson, Alexis. "Religion and the State: Śaiva Officiants in the Territory of the Brahmanical Royal Chaplain (with an appendix on the provenance and date of the *Netratantra*)". In: *Indo-Iranian Journal* 47 (2004), pp. 229–300.
- "Śaiva Exegesis of Kashmir". In: *Mélanges tantriques à la mémoire d'Hélène Brunner / Tantric Studies in Memory of Hélène Brunner* Collection Indologie 106 (2007). Ed. by Dominic Goodall and André Padoux, 231–442 and (bibliography) pp. 551–582.
- Satyananda, Sarasvati Swami. *A Systematic Course in the Ancient Tantric Techniques of Yoga and Kriya*. Ganga Darshan, Munger, Bihar: Yoga Publications Trust, 1981.
- Singleton, Mark. *Yoga Body - The Origins of Modern Posture Practice*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2010.
- Singleton, Mark and Ellen Goldberg. *Gurus of Modern Yoga*. Ed. by Mark Singleton. Oxford: Oxford University Press, USA, 2013.
- Sircar, D.C. *Indian Epigraphical Glossary*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidas, 1966.
- Sivananda, Sri Swami. *Tantra Yoga, Nada Yoga and Kriya Yoga*. First Edition: 1955. Tehri-Garhwal: Divine Life Society, 1981.
- Sjoman, N. E. *The Yoga Tradition of the Mysore Palace*. New Delhi: Abhinav Publications, 1996.
- Slaje, Walter. *Kingship in Kaśmīr (AD 1148–1459). From the Pen of Jonarāja, Court Pañdit to Sultān Zayn al-Ābidīn*. Critically Edited by Walter Slaje

- with an Annotated Translation, Indexes and Maps. Vol. 7. *Studia Indologica Universitatis Halensis*. Halle, 2014.
- Slouber, Michael James. *Gāruḍa Medicine: A History of Snakebite and Religious Healing in South Asia*. Berkely: Springer, 2010. URL: http://digitalassets.lib.berkeley.edu/etd/ucb/text/Slouber_berkeley_0028E_12261.pdf.
- Smith, Brian K. *Reflections on Resemblance, Ritual, and Religion*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1998.
- Smith, Jonathan Z. "In Comparison a Magic Dwells". In: *Imagining Religion - From Babylon to Jonestown* (1982).
- Snell, Rupert. "Braj in Brief: An Introduction to Literary Braj Bhāṣā". In: (2016). URL: <http://hdl.handle.net/2152/46339>.
- Snodgrass, Adrian. *The Symbolism of the Stupa*. Vol. 22. Synthesis. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1988, pp. 360–377. URL: <https://doi.org/10.7591/9781501718960-025>.
- Stietencron, Heinrich von. "Geplanter Synkretismus: Kaiser Akbars Religionspolitik". In: *Die Religion von Oberschichten*. Ed. by Peter Antes and Donata Pahnke. Marburg: diagonal-Verlag, 1989, pp. 53–72.
- Sturgess, Stephan. *The Supreme Art and Science of Rāja and Kriyā Yoga. The Ultimate Path to Self-Realisation*. London: Singing Dragon, 2015.
- Törzsök, Judith. "Religions de l'Inde : études shivaïtes. Annuaire de l'École pratique des hautes études (EPHE), Résumé des conférences et travaux". In: *Section des sciences religieuses [En ligne]* 129 (2022). mis en ligne le 03 juin 2022, consulté le 07 juillet 2022., pp. 117–124. URL: <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10781-019-09401-5>.
- Trovato, Paolo. *Everything You Always Wanted to Know About Lachmann's Method*. Limena: libreriauniversitaria.it, 2017.

- Urban, Hugh B. *The Power of Tantra: Religion, Sexuality and the Politics of South Asian Studies*. New York: I.B. Tauris & Co. Ltd., 2010.
- Wheeler, M. Thackston, ed. *The Jahangirnama: Memoirs of Jahangir, Emperor of India*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1999.
- White, David Gordon. *The Alchemical Body: Siddha Traditions in Medieval India*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 1996.
- Kiss of the Yogini: “*Tantric Sex*” in Its South Asian Contexts. Chicago: University Of Chicago Press, 2003.
- “Henry Thomas Colebrooke and the Western “Discovery” of the *Yoga Sutra*”. In: *The Yoga Sutra of Patanjali: A Biography*. Ed. by David Gordon White. New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 2014, pp. 53–80.
- White, David Gordon. “*Yoga, The One and the Many*”. In: (2021). Ed. by David M. Odorisio, pp. 10–39.
- Whitney, William Dwight. *A Sanskrit Grammar; Including Both the Classical Language, and the Older Dialects, of Veda and Brahmana*. English. Leipzig: Breitkopf and Härtel, 1879. URL: <https://archive.org/details/sanskritgrammari00whituoft>.
- Wilke, Annette and Oliver Moebus. *Sound and Communication: An Aesthetic Cultural History of Sanskrit Hinduism*. Walter de Gruyter, 2011.
- Windram, Heather F., Prue Shaw, Peter Robinson, and Christopher J. Howe. “Dante’s *Monarchia* as a Test Case for the Use of Phylogenetic Methods in Stemmatic Analysis”. In: *Literary and Linguistic Computing* 23(4) (2008), pp. 443–463. DOI: doi.org/10.1093/linc/fqn023.
- Yogānanda, Paramahāṃsa. *Autobiography of a Yogi*. New York: The Philosophical Library, Inc., 1946.

Catalogues

Hall, Fitzedward. A Contribution towards an Index to the Bibliography of the Indian Philosophical Systems. Calcutta: C. B. Lewis, Baptist Mission Press, 1859.

Hiralal, Rai Bahadur. Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit Manuscripts in the Central Provinces and Berar. Published under the orders of the Government of the Central Provinces and Berar. Nagpur: Government Press, 1926.

Nambiar Siromani, Raghavan. An Alphabetical List of Manuscripts in the Oriental Institute Baroda, Vol. II. Compiled by Nyayabhusana, Catalogue Assistant, Oriental Institute, Baroda. Baroda: Oriental Institute, 1950.

Raghavan, V., S. P. Narang, and D. C. Bhattacharya. New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors. Vol. 8. Chennai: Madras University, 2007.

- New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors. Vol. 9. Chennai: Madras University, 2007.
- New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors. Vol. 10. Chennai: Madras University, 2007.
- New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors. Vol. 15. Chennai: Madras University, 2007.
- New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors. Vol. 22. Chennai: Madras University, 2007.
- New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors. Vol. 23. Chennai: Madras University, 2007.

Sastri, H. A Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts of The Calcutta Sanskrit College. Sanskrit. Vol. 3. Calcutta: J.N. Banerjee and Son, Banerjee Press, 1900.

Shāstri, Mahāmahopādhyāyā Harapraśad. Report on the Search for Sanskrit Manuscripts (1901-1902 to 1905-1906). Calcutta: Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1905. URL: http://gretil.sub.uni-goettingen.de/gretil_elib/SHP905__ShastriHP_Report_on_the_Search_for_Sanskrit_Mss_1901-2_1905-6.pdf.

Srivastava, Raju. Lal Chand Research Indological Research Center Manuscript Catalog - DAV College Chandigarh. Chandigarh: Indological Research Center, DAV College, 2017.

Subramania Iyer, Shri K. A., Shri G. C. Sinha, and Dr. J. P. Sinha, eds. A Catalogue Of Manuscripts In Akhil Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad. Compiled by Shri Daulat Ram Yuyal. Lucknow: Muthulakshmi Research Academy, Akhil Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad, 2021.

Online Sources

Biography of Goswami Kriyananda. Temple of Kriya Yoga Website. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240319134009/> / <https://templeofkriyayoga.org/goswami-kriyananda/>. Website saved with the Way Back Machine of archive.org on 19.03.2024. Temple of Kriyayoga.

Hargreaves, Jacqueline. Visual Evidence for Royal Yogins. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240514091726/> / <https://www.theluminescent.org/2020/08/visual-evidence-for-royal-yogins.html>; Saved on archive.org: 22.07.2024. 2020.

Hattangadi, Śunder, ed. Saubhāgyalakṣmyupaniṣad. Saubhāgyalakṣmi Upaniṣad. https://sanskritdocuments.org/doc_upanishhat/saubhagya.pdf; Zugriff: 06.02.2023. sanskritdocuments.org. 2016.

Kacchapeśvaraśivācārya. Kriyakramadyotikavyākhyā. <https://muktalib7.com/>; Accessed: 02/17/2023; Catalog number : M00324; IFP transcript To0109. Muktabodha Indological Research Institute (MIRI).

Kriya Babaji Yoga Sangam Website. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240320214547/https://kriyababajiyogasangam.org/>. Website saved with the Way Back Machine of archive.org on 20.03.2024. Kriya Babaji Yoga Sangam.

Mallinson, James, Jason Birch, Marc Singleton, Daniel Bevilacqua, and S. V. B. K. V. Gupta. Haṭha Yoga Project. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240516171430/http://hyp.soas.ac.uk/>; Saved on archive.org: 04.10.2023.

Nicholson, Andrew J. Bhedābheda Vedānta. <https://web.archive.org/web/20231006075017/https://iep.utm.edu/bhedabheda-vedanta/>; Saved on archive.org: 06.10.2023.

Official Yogānanda Website. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240323081653/https://yogananda.org/autobiography-of-a-yogi>. Website saved with the Way Back Machine of archive.org on 23.03.2024. Self Realization Fellowship.

Sakalāgamasārasaṅgraha. <https://muktalib7.com/>; Accessed: 02/17/2023; Catalog number : M00063; IFP transcript To351. Muktabodha Indological Research Institute (MIRI).

Śāstri, Mahādeva, ed. Maṇḍalabrāhmaṇopaniṣat. https://muktalib7.com/DL_CATALOG_ROOT/DL_CATALOG/TEXTS/ETEXTS/mandalabraahmanopanisaDEV.pdf; Zugriff: 10.03.2022. Muktabodha Indological Research Institute (MIRI).